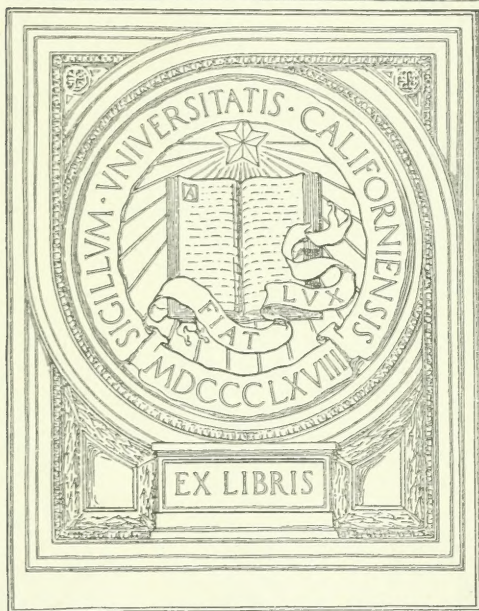
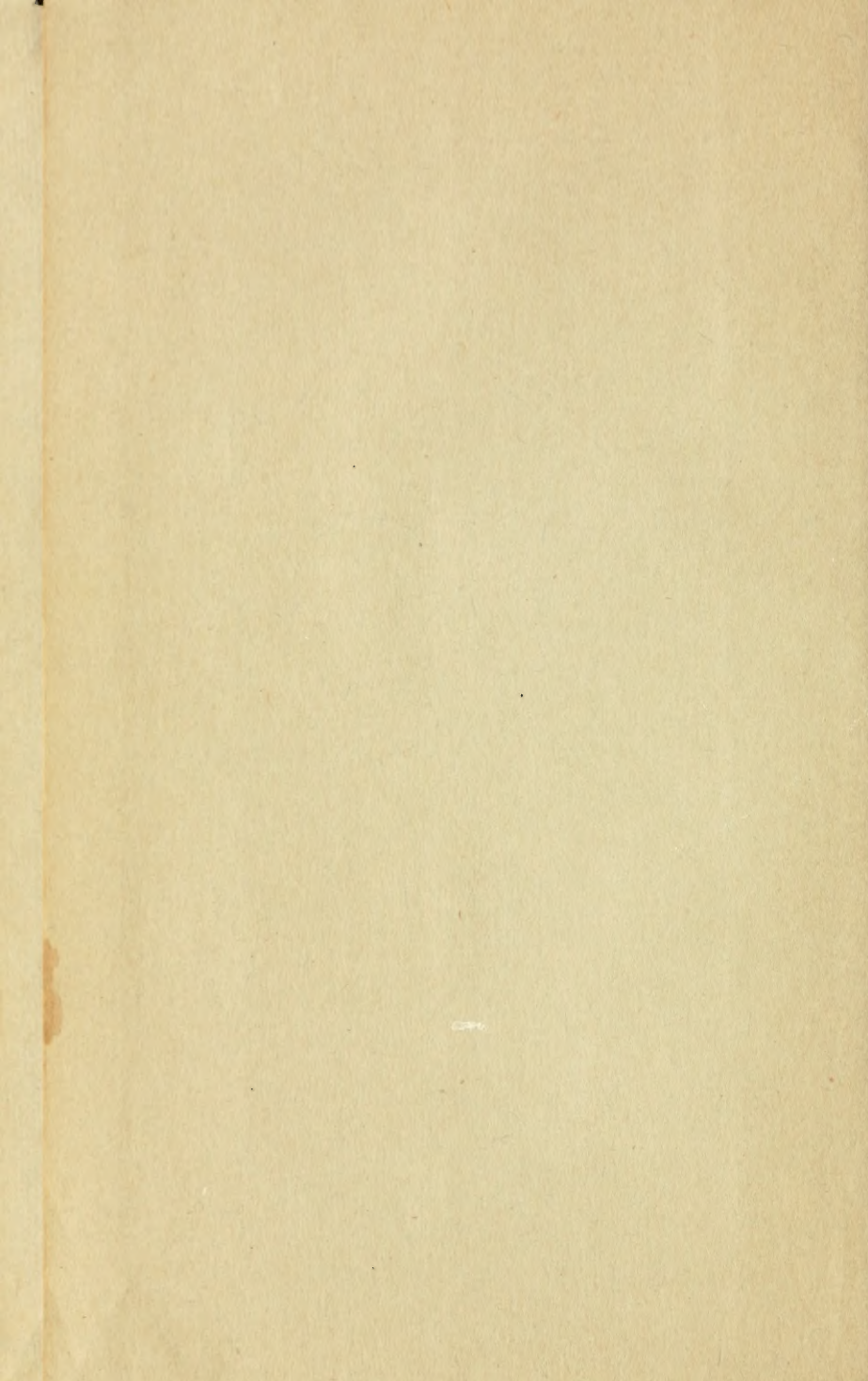


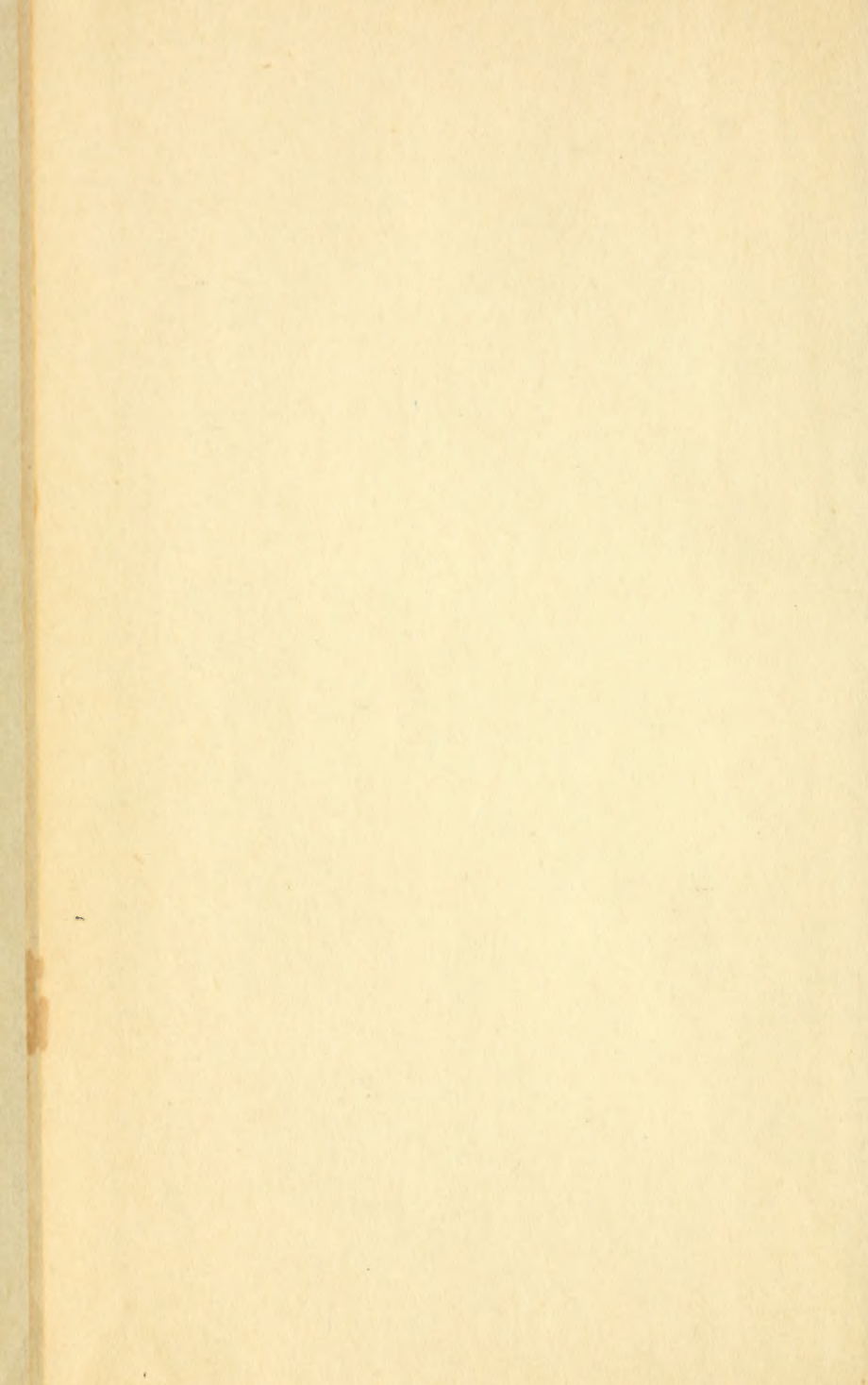
F592
P230
1857

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA
AT LOS ANGELES



ROBERT ERNEST COWAN





Corran

5521 10



P.



THE
California
&
OREGON TRAIL.





PRAIRIE

AND

ROCKY MOUNTAIN LIFE;

OR, THE

CALIFORNIA AND OREGON TRAIL,

"Let him who craves a summer's day,
Cling to his couch, and batten your away;
Heave his thick breast, and shake his puffed head:
Ours—the fresh turf, and not the feathered bed."

BYRON.

BY FRANCIS PARKMAN, JR.

COLUMBUS:

PUBLISHED AND SOLD EXCLUSIVELY BY SUBSCRIPTION.

BY J. MILLER.

1857.

ENTERED, according to Act of Congress,

By GEORGE P. PUTNAM,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court for the Southern District of New-York.

P552
P135
1827

PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION.

"This, too, shall pass away," were the words graven on the ring of the Persian despot, Nadir Shah, to remind him of the evanescence of all things earthly. *This, too, shall pass away*, was the doom long ago pronounced on all that is primitive in life or scenery within the limits of our national domain; but no one could have dreamed that the decree would find so swift an execution. Less than six years have passed since the incidents related in this volume took place, but that short interval has been the witness of changes almost incredible. The herds of buffalo which blackened the prairies of the Arkansas and the Platte have vanished before the increasing stream of emigrant caravans. Fort Laramie, which then was a mere trading post, occupied by a handful of Canadians, and overawed by surrounding savages, is now a military station of the United States, controlling and regulating the humbled tribes of the adjacent regions. The waste and lonely valley of the Great Salt Lake has become, as if by magic, the seat of a populous city, the hive of a fanatical multitude, whose movements are an object of national importance, and whose character and fortunes form a theme of the highest philosophic interest. Remote and barbarous California, rich in nothing but tallow and cow-hides, is transformed into a modern Ophir, swarming with

253577

JUN 17 1887

UNIVERSITY, 1936

PREFACE.

eager life, and threatening to revolutionize the financial system of the world with the outpourings of its wealth.

Primeval barbarism is assailed at last in front and rear, from the Mississippi and from the Pacific; and, thus brought between two fires, it cannot long sustain itself. With all respect to civilization, I cannot help regretting this final consummation; and such regret will not be misconstrued by any one who has tried the prairie and mountain life, who has learned to look with an affectionate interest on the rifle that was once his companion and protector, the belt that sustained his knife and pistol, and the pipe which beguiled the tedious hours of his midnight watch, while men and horses lay sunk in sleep around him.

The following narrative was written in great measure with the view of preserving, in my own mind, a clear memory of the scenes and adventures which it records. It therefore takes the form of a simple relation of facts, free, for the most part, from reflections or digressions of any kind; and in this circumstance of its origin, the reader will find good assurance of its entire authenticity.

THE journey which the following narrative describes was undertaken on the writer's part with a view of studying the manners and character of Indians in their primitive state. Although in the chapters which relate to them, he has only attempted to sketch those features of their wild and picturesque life which fell, in the present instance, under his own eye, yet in doing so he has constantly aimed to leave an impression of their character correct as far as it goes. In justifying his claim to accuracy on this point, it is hardly necessary to advert to the representations given by poets and novelists, which, for the most part, are mere creations of fancy. The Indian is certainly entitled to a high rank among savages, but his good qualities are not those of an Uncas or an Outehissi.



CONTENTS.

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. The Frontier,	9
II. Breaking the Ice,	19
III. Fort Leavenworth,	32
IV. 'Jumping Off,'	36
V. 'The Big Blue,'	49
VI. The Platte and the Desert,	70
VII. The Buffalo,	86
VIII. Taking French Leave,	105
IX. Scenes at Fort Laramie,	124
X. The War Parties,	142
XI. Scenes at the Camp,	168
XII. Ill Luck,	191
XIII. Hunting Indians,	200
XIV. The Ogillallah Village,	228
XV. The Hunting Camp,	253
XVI. The Trappers,	280
XVII. The Black Hills,	292

CHAPTER	PAGE
XVIII. A Mountain Hunt,	298
XIX. Passage of the Mountains,	312
XX. The Lonely Journey,	332
XXI. The Pueblo and Bent's Fort,	356
XXII. Tête Rouge, the Volunteer,	365
XXIII. Indian Alarms,	371
XXIV. The Chase,	385
XXV. The Buffalo Camp,	397
XXVI. Down the Arkansas,	415
XXVII. The Settlements,	436



THE
CALIFORNIA AND OREGON TRAIL.

CHAPTER I.

THE FRONTIER.

Away, away from men and towns
To the silent wilderness."

SHELLEY.

LAST spring, 1846, was a busy season in the city of St. Louis. Not only were emigrants from every part of the country preparing for the journey to Oregon and California, but an unusual number of traders were making ready their wagons and outfits for Santa Fé. Many of the emigrants, especially of those bound for California, were persons of wealth and standing. The hotels were crowded, and the gunsmiths and saddlers were kept constantly at work in providing arms and equipments for the different parties of travellers. Almost every day steamboats were leaving the levee and passing up the Missouri, crowded with passengers on their way to the frontier.

In one of these, the 'Radnor,' since snagged and lost, my friend and relative, Quincy A. Shaw, and myself, left St. Louis on the twenty-eighth of April, on a tour of curiosity and amusement to the Rocky Mountains. The boat was loaded until the water broke alternately over her guards. Her upper-deck was covered with large wagons of a peculiar form, for the Santa Fé trade, and her hold was crammed with goods for the same destination. There were also the equipments and provisions of a party of Oregon emigrants, a band of mules and horses, piles of saddles and harness, and a multitude of non-descript articles, indispensable on the prairies. Almost hidden in this medley one might have seen a small French cart, of the sort very appropriately called a 'mule-killer,' beyond the frontiers, and not far distant a tent, together with a miscellaneous assortment of boxes and barrels. The whole equipage was far from prepossessing in its appearance; yet, such as it was, it was destined to a long and arduous journey, on which the persevering reader will accompany it.

The passengers on board the Radnor corresponded with her freight. In her cabin were Santa Fé traders, gamblers, speculators, and adventurers of various descriptions, and her steerage was crowded with Oregon emigrants, 'mountain men,' negroes, and a party of Kansas Indians, who had been on a visit to St. Louis.

Thus laden, the boat struggled upward for seven or eight days against the rapid current of the Missouri, grating upon snags, and hanging for two or three hours at a time upon sand-bars. We entered the mouth of the Missouri in a drizzling rain, but the weather soon became clear, and showed distinctly the broad and turbid river, with its eddies, its sand-bars, its

ragged islands and forest-covered shores. The Missouri is constantly changing its course ; wearing away its banks on one side, while it forms new ones on the other. Its channel is shifting continually. Islands are formed, and then washed away ; and while the old forests on one side are undermined and swept off, a young growth springs up from the new soil upon the other. With all these changes, the water is so charged with mud and sand that it is perfectly opaque, and in a few minutes deposits a sediment an inch thick in the bottom of a tumbler. The river was now high ; but when we descended in the autumn it was fallen very low, and all the secrets of its treacherous shallows were exposed to view. It was frightful to see the dead and broken trees, thick-set as a military abattis, firmly imbedded in the sand, and all pointing down stream, ready to impale any unhappy steamboat that at high water should pass over that dangerous ground.

In five or six days we began to see signs of the great western movement that was then taking place. Parties of emigrants, with their tents and wagons, would be encamped on open spots near the bank, on their way to the common rendezvous at Independence. On a rainy day, near sunset, we reached the landing of this place, which is situated some miles from the river, on the extreme frontier of Missouri. The scene was characteristic, for here were represented at one view the most remarkable features of this wild and enterprising region. On the muddy shore stood some thirty or forty dark slavish-looking Spaniards, gazing stupidly out from beneath their broad hats. They were attached to one of the Santa Fé companies, whose wagons were crowded together on the banks above. In the midst of these, crouching over a smouldering fire, was a

group of Indians, belonging to a remote Mexican tribe. One or two French hunters from the mountains, with their long hair and buckskin dresses, were looking at the boat ; and seated on a log close at hand were three men, with rifles lying across their knees. The foremost of these, a tall, strong figure, with a clear blue eye and an open, intelligent face, might very well represent that race of restless and intrepid pioneers whose axes and rifles have opened a path from the Alleghanies to the western prairies. He was on his way to Oregon, probably a more congenial field to him than any that now remained on this side the great plains.

Early on the next morning we reached Kansas, about five hundred miles from the mouth of the Missouri. Here we landed, and leaving our equipments in charge of my good friend Colonel Chick, whose log-house was the substitute for a tavern, we set out in a wagon for Westport, where we hoped to procure mules and horses for the journey.

It was a remarkably fresh and beautiful May morning. The rich and luxuriant woods through which the miserable road conducted us, were lighted by the bright sunshine and enlivened by a multitude of birds. We overtook on the way our late fellow-travellers, the Kansas Indians, who, adorned with all their finery, were proceeding homeward at a round pace ; and whatever they might have seemed on board the boat, they made a very striking and picturesque feature in the forest landscape.

Westport was full of Indians, whose little shaggy ponies were tied by dozens along the houses and fences. Sacs and Foxes, with shaved heads and painted faces, Shawanoes and Delawares, fluttering in calico frocks and turbans, Wyandots

dressed like white men, and a few wretched Kansas wrapped in old blankets, were strolling about the streets, or lounging in and out of the shops and houses.

As I stood at the door of the tavern, I saw a remarkable-looking person coming up the street. He had a ruddy face, garnished with the stumps of a bristly red beard and moustache ; on one side of his head was a round cap with a knob at the top, such as Scottish laborers sometimes wear : his coat was of a nondescript form, and made of a gray Scotch plaid, with the fringes hanging all about it ; he wore pantaloons of coarse homespun, and hob-nailed shoes ; and to complete his equipment, a little black pipe was stuck in one corner of his mouth. In this curious attire, I recognized Captain C. of the British army, who, with his brother, and Mr. R. an English gentleman, was bound on a hunting expedition across the continent. I had seen the captain and his companions at St. Louis. They had now been for some time at Westport, making preparations for their departure, and waiting for a reinforcement, since they were too few in number to attempt it alone. They might, it is true, have joined some of the parties of emigrants who were on the point of setting out for Oregon and California ; but they professed great disinclination to have any connection with the 'Kentucky fellows.'

The captain now urged it upon us, that we should join forces and proceed to the mountains in company. Feeling no greater partiality for the society of the emigrants than they did, we thought the arrangement an advantageous one, and consented to it. Our future fellow-travellers had installed themselves in a little log-house, where we found them all surrounded by saddles, harness, guns, pistols, telescopes, knives, and in short

their complete appointments for the prairie. R., who professed a taste for natural history, sat at a table stuffing a woodpecker; the brother of the captain, who was an Irishman, was splicing a trail rope on the floor, as he had been an amateur sailor. The captain pointed out, with much complacency, the different articles of their outfit. 'You see,' said he, 'that we are all old travellers. I am convinced that no party ever went upon the prairie better provided.' The hunter whom they had employed, a surly-looking Canadian, named Sorel, and their muleteer, an American from St. Louis, were lounging about the building. In a little log stable close at hand were their horses and mules selected by the captain, who was an excellent judge.

The alliance entered into, we left them to complete their arrangements, while we pushed our own to all convenient speed. The emigrants for whom our friends professed such contempt, were encamped on the prairie about eight or ten miles distant, to the number of a thousand or more, and new parties were constantly passing out from Independence to join them. They were in great confusion, holding meetings, passing resolutions, and drawing up regulations, but unable to unite in the choice of leaders to conduct them across the prairie. Being at leisure one day, I rode over to Independence. The town was crowded. A multitude of shops had sprung up to furnish the emigrants and Santa Fé traders with necessities for their journey; and there was an incessant hammering and banging from a dozen blacksmiths' sheds, where the heavy wagons were being repaired, and the horses and oxen shod. The streets were thronged with men, horses, and mules. While I was in the town, a train of emigrant wagons from Illinois passed through, to join the camp on the prairie, and stopped in the principa

street. A multitude of healthy children's faces were peeping out from under the covers of the wagons. Here and there a buxom damsel was seated on horseback, holding over her sun-burnt face an old umbrella or a parasol, once gaudy enough, but now miserably faded. The men, very sober-looking countrymen, stood about their oxen; and as I passed I noticed three old fellows, who, with their long whips in their hands, were zealously discussing the doctrine of regeneration. The emigrants, however, are not all of this stamp. Among them are some of the vilest outcasts in the country. I have often perplexed myself to divine the various motives that give impulse to this strange migration; but whatever they may be, whether an insane hope of a better condition in life, or a desire of shaking off restraints of law and society, or mere restlessness, certain it is, that multitudes bitterly repent the journey, and after they have reached the land of promise, are happy enough to escape from it.

In the course of seven or eight days we had brought our preparations near to a close. Meanwhile our friends had completed theirs, and becoming tired of Westport, they told us that they would set out in advance, and wait at the crossing of the Kansas till we should come up. Accordingly R. and the muliteer went forward with the wagon and tent, while the captain and his brother, together with Sorel, and a trapper named Boisverd, who had joined them, followed with the band of horses. The commencement of the journey was ominous, for the captain was scarcely a mile from Westport, riding along in state at the head of his party, leading his intended buffalo horse by a rope, when a tremendous thunder-storm came on, and drenched them

all to the skin. They hurried on to reach the place about seven miles off, where R. was to have had the camp in readiness to receive them. But this prudent person, when he saw the storm approaching, had selected a sheltered glade in the woods, where he pitched his tent, and was sipping a comfortable cup of coffee while the captain galloped for miles beyond through the rain to look for him. At length the storm cleared away, and the sharp-eyed trapper succeeded in discovering his tent: R. had by this time finished his coffee, and was seated on a buffalo-robe smoking his pipe. The captain was one of the most easy-tempered men in existence, so he bore his ill-luck with great composure, shared the dregs of the coffee with his brother, and laid down to sleep in his wet clothes.

We ourselves had our share of the deluge. We were leading a pair of mules to Kansas when the storm broke. Such sharp and incessant flashes of lightning, such stunning and continuous thunder, I had never known before. The woods were completely obscured by the diagonal sheets of rain that fell with a heavy roar, and rose in spray from the ground; and the streams rose so rapidly that we could hardly ford them. At length, looming through the rain, we saw the log-house of Colonel Chick, who received us with his usual bland hospitality; while his wife, who, though a little soured and stiffened by too frequent attendance on camp-meetings, was not behind him in hospitable feeling, supplied us with the means of repairing our drenched and bedraggled condition. The storm clearing away at about sunset, opened a noble prospect from the porch of the colonel's house, which stands upon a high hill. The sun streamed from the breaking clouds upon the swift and angry

Missouri, and on the immense expanse of luxuriant forest that stretched from its banks back to the distant bluffs.

Returning on the next day to Westport, we received a message from the captain, who had ridden back to deliver it in person, but finding that we were in Kansas, had intrusted it with an acquaintance of his named Vogel, who kept a small grocery and liquor shop. Whisky by the way circulates more freely in Westport than is altogether safe in a place where every man carries a loaded pistol in his pocket. As we passed this establishment, we saw Vogel's broad German face and knavish-looking eyes thrust from his door. He said he had something to tell us, and invited us to take a dram. Neither his liquor nor his message were very palatable. The captain had returned to give us notice that R., who assumed the direction of his party, had determined upon another route from that agreed upon between us; and instead of taking the course of the traders, to pass northward by Fort Leavenworth, and follow the path marked out by the dragoons in their expedition of last summer. To adopt such a plan without consulting us, we looked upon as a very high-handed proceeding; but suppressing our dissatisfaction as well as we could, we made up our minds to join them at Fort Leavenworth, where they were to wait for us.

Accordingly, our preparation being now complete, we attempted one fine morning to commence our journey. The first step was an unfortunate one. No sooner were our animals put in harness, than the shaft-mule reared and plunged, burst ropes and straps, and nearly flung the cart into the Missouri. Finding her wholly uncontrollable, we exchanged her for another, with which we were furnished by our friend Mr. Boone of

Westport, a grandson of Daniel Boone, the pioneer. This foretaste of prairie experience was very soon followed by another. Westport was scarcely out of sight, when we encountered a deep muddy gully, of a species that afterward became but too familiar to us ; and here for the space of an hour or more the cart stuck fast.

CHAPTER II.

BREAKING THE ICE.

“Though sluggards deem it but a foolish chase,
And marvel men should quit their easy chair,
The weary way and long long league to trace ;—
Oh there is sweetness in the *prairie* air,
And life that bloated ease can never hope to share.”

CHILDE HAROLD.

BOTH Shaw and myself were tolerably inured to the vicissitudes of travelling. We had experienced them under various forms, and a birch canoe was as familiar to us as a steamboat. The restlessness, the love of wilds and hatred of cities, natural perhaps in early years to every unperverted son of Adam, was not our only motive for undertaking the present journey. My companion hoped to shake off the effects of a disorder that had impaired a constitution originally hardy and robust ; and I was anxious to pursue some inquiries relative to the character and usages of the remote Indian nations, being already familiar with many of the border tribes.

Emerging from the mud-hole where we last took leave of the reader, we pursued our way for some time along the narrow track, in the checkered sunshine and shadow of the woods,

till at length, issuing forth into the broad light, we left behind us the farthest outskirts of that great forest, that once spread unbroken from the western plains to the shore of the Atlantic. Looking over an intervening belt of shrubbery, we saw the green, ocean-like expanse of prairie, stretching swell over swell to the horizon.

It was a mild, calm spring day ; a day when one is more disposed to musing and reverie than to action, and the softest part of his nature is apt to gain the ascendancy. I rode in advance of the party, as we passed through the shrubbery, and as a nook of green grass offered a strong temptation, I dismounted and lay down there. All the trees and saplings were in flower, or budding into fresh leaf ; the red clusters of the maple-blossoms and the rich flowers of the Indian apple were there in profusion ; and I was half inclined to regret leaving behind the land of gardens, for the rude and stern scenes of the prairie and the mountains.

Meanwhile the party came in sight from out of the bushes. Foremost rode Henry Chatillon, our guide and hunter, a fine athletic figure, mounted on a hardy gray Wyandot pony. He wore a white blanket-coat, a broad hat of felt, moccasins, and pantaloons of deer-skin, ornamented along the seams with rows of long fringes. His knife was stuck in his belt ; his bullet-pouch and powder-horn hung at his side, and his rifle lay before him, resting against the high pommel of his saddle, which, like all his equipments, had seen hard service, and was much the worse for wear. Shaw followed close, mounted on a little sorrel horse, and leading a larger animal by a rope. His outfit, which resembled mine, had been provided with a view to use **rather than ornament**. It consisted of a plain, black Spanish

saddle, with holsters of heavy pistols, a blanket rolled up behind it, and the trail-rope attached to his horse's neck hanging coiled in front. He carried a double-barrelled smooth-bore, while I boasted a rifle of some fifteen pounds weight. At that time our attire, though far from elegant, bore some marks of civilization, and offered a very favorable contrast to the inimitable shabbiness of our appearance on the return journey. A red flannel shirt, belted around the waist like a frock, then constituted our upper garment ; moccasins had supplanted our failing boots ; and the remaining essential portion of our attire consisted of an extraordinary article, manufactured by a squaw out of smoked buckskin. Our muleteer, Delorier, brought up the rear with his cart, wading ankle-deep in the mud, alternately puffing at his pipe, and ejaculating in his prairie patois : "*Sacre enfant de garce !*" as one of the mules would seem to recoil before some abyss of unusual profundity. The cart was of the kind that one may see by scores around the market-place in Montreal, and had a white covering to protect the articles within. These were our provisions and a tent, with ammunition, blankets, and presents for the Indians.

We were in all four men with eight animals ; for besides the spare horses led by Shaw and myself, an additional mule was driven along with us as a reserve in case of accident.

After this summing up of our forces, it may not be amiss to glance at the characters of the two men who accompanied us.

Delorier was a Canadian, with all the characteristics of the true Jean Baptiste. Neither fatigue, exposure, nor hard labor could ever impair his cheerfulness and gayety, or his obsequious politeness to his *bourgeois* ; and when night came, he would sit down by the fire, smoke his pipe, and tell stories with

the utmost contentment. In fact the prairie was his congenial element. Henry Chatillon was of a different stamp. When we were at St. Louis, several of the gentlemen of the Fur Company had kindly offered to procure for us a hunter and guide suited for our purposes, and on coming one afternoon to the office, we found there a tall and exceedingly well-dressed man, with a face so open and frank that it attracted our notice at once. We were surprised at being told that it was he who wished to guide us to the mountains. He was born in a little French town near St. Louis, and from the age of fifteen years had been constantly in the neighborhood of the Rocky Mountains, employed for the most part by the Company, to supply their forts with buffalo meat. As a hunter, he had but one rival in the whole region, a man named Cimoneau, with whom, to the honor of both of them, he was on terms of the closest friendship. He had arrived at St. Louis the day before, from the mountains, where he had remained for four years; and he now only asked to go and spend a day with his mother, before setting out on another expedition. His age was about thirty; he was six feet high, and very powerfully and gracefully moulded. The prairies had been his school; he could neither read nor write, but he had a natural refinement and delicacy of mind, such as is very rarely found even in women. His manly face was a perfect mirror of uprightness, simplicity, and kindness of heart; he had, moreover, a keen perception of character, and a tact that would preserve him from flagrant error in any society. Henry had not the restless energy of an Anglo-American. He was content to take things as he found them; and his chief fault arose from an excess of easy generosity, impelling him to give away too profusely ever to thrive

in the world. Yet it was commonly remarked of him, that whatever he might choose to do with what belonged to himself, the property of others was always safe in his hands. His bravery was as much celebrated in the mountains as his skill in hunting; but it is characteristic of him that in a country where the rifle is the chief arbiter between man and man, Henry was very seldom involved in quarrels. Once or twice, indeed, his quiet good nature had been mistaken and presumed upon, but the consequences of the error were so formidable, that no one was ever known to repeat it. No better evidence of the intrepidity of his temper could be wished, than the common report that he had killed more than thirty grizzly bears. He was a proof of what unaided nature will sometimes do. I have never, in the city or in the wilderness, met a better man than my noble and true-hearted friend, Henry Chatillon.

We were soon free of the woods and bushes, and fairly upon the broad prairie. Now and then a Shawanoe passed us, riding his little shaggy pony at a 'lope;' his calico shirt, his gaudy sash, and the gay handkerchief bound around his snaky hair, fluttering in the wind. At noon we stopped to rest not far from a little creek, replete with frogs and young turtles. There had been an Indian encampment at the place, and the framework of their lodges still remained, enabling us very easily to gain a shelter from the sun, by merely spreading one or two blankets over them. Thus shaded, we sat upon our saddles, and Shaw for the first time lighted his favorite Indian pipe; while Delorier was squatted over a hot bed of coals, shading his eyes with one hand, and holding a little stick in the other, with which he regulated the hissing contents of the frying-pan. The horses were turned to feed among the scattered

bushes of a low oozy meadow. A drowsy spring-like sultriness pervaded the air, and the voices of ten thousand young frogs and insects, just awakened into life, rose in varied chorus from the creek and the meadows.

Scarcely were we seated when a visitor approached. This was an old Kansas Indian ; a man of distinction, if one might judge from his dress. His head was shaved and painted red, and from the tuft of hair remaining on the crown dangled several eagle's feathers, and the tails of two or three rattlesnakes. His cheeks, too, were daubed with vermilion ; his ears were adorned with green glass pendants ; a collar of grizzly bears' claws surrounded his neck, and several large necklaces of wampum hung on his breast. Having shaken us by the hand with a cordial grunt of salutation, the old man, dropping his red blanket from his shoulders, sat down cross-legged on the ground. In the absence of liquor, we offered him a cup of sweetened water, at which he ejaculated 'Good !' and was beginning to tell us how great a man he was, and how many Pawnees he had killed, when suddenly a motley concourse appeared wading across the creek toward us. They filed past in rapid succession, men, women and children : some were on horseback, some on foot, but all were alike squalid and wretched. Old squaws, mounted astride of shaggy, meagre little ponies, with perhaps one or two snake-eyed children seated behind them, clinging to their tattered blankets ; tall lank young men on foot, with bows and arrows in their hands ; and girls whose native ugliness not all the charms of glass beads and scarlet cloth could disguise, made up the procession ; although here and there was a man who, like our visitor, seemed to hold some rank in this respectable community. They were

the dregs of the Kansas nation, who, while their betters were gone to hunt the buffalo, had left the village on a begging expedition to Westport.

When this ragamuffin horde had passed, we caught our horses, saddled, harnessed, and resumed our journey. Forging the creek, the low roofs of a number of rude buildings appeared, rising from a cluster of groves and woods on the left; and riding up through a long lane, amid a profusion of wild roses and early spring flowers, we found the log-church and school-houses belonging to the Methodist Shawanoe Mission. The Indians were on the point of gathering to a religious meeting. Some scores of them, tall men in half-civilized dress, were seated on wooden benches under the trees; while their horses were tied to the sheds and fences. Their chief, Parks, a remarkably large and athletic man, was just arrived from Westport, where he owns a trading establishment. Beside this, he has a fine farm and a considerable number of slaves. Indeed the Shawanoes have made greater progress in agriculture than any other tribe on the Missouri frontier; and both in appearance and in character form a marked contrast to our late acquaintance, the Kansas.

A few hours' ride brought us to the banks of the river Kansas. Traversing the woods that lined it, and ploughing through the deep sand, we encamped not far from the bank, at the Lower Delaware crossing. Our tent was erected for the first time, on a meadow close to the woods, and the camp preparations being complete, we began to think of supper. An old Delaware woman, of some three hundred pounds weight, sat in the porch of a little log-house, close to the water, and a very pretty half-breed girl was engaged, under her superin-

tendence, in feeding a large flock of turkeys that were fluttering and gobbling about the door. But no offers of money, or even of tobacco, could induce her to part with one of her favorites: so I took my rifle, to see if the woods or the river could furnish us any thing. A multitude of quails were plaintively whistling in the woods and meadows; but nothing appropriate to the rifle was to be seen, except three buzzards, seated on the spectral limbs of an old dead sycamore, that thrust itself out over the river from the dense sunny wall of fresh foliage. Their ugly heads were drawn down between their shoulders, and they seemed to luxuriate in the soft sunshine that was pouring from the west. As they offered no epicurean temptations, I refrained from disturbing their enjoyment; but contented myself with admiring the calm beauty of the sunset, for the river, eddying swiftly in deep purple shadows between the impending woods, formed a wild but tranquillizing scene.

When I returned to the camp, I found Shaw and an old Indian seated on the ground in close conference, passing the pipe between them. The old man was explaining that he loved the whites, and had an especial partiality for tobacco. Delorier was arranging upon the ground our service of tin cups and plates; and as other viands were not to be had, he set before us a repast of biscuit and bacon, and a large pot of coffee. Unsheathing our knives, we attacked it, disposed of the greater part, and tossed the residue to the Indian. Meanwhile our horses, now hobbled for the first time, stood among the trees, with their fore-legs tied together, in great disgust and astonishment. They seemed by no means to relish this foretaste of what was before them. Mine, in particular, had conceived a mortal aversion to the prairie life. One of them, christened

Hendrick, an animal whose strength and hardihood were his only merits, and who yielded to nothing but the cogent arguments of the whip, looked toward us with an indignant countenance, as if he meditated avenging his wrongs with a kick. The other, Pontiac, a good horse, though of plebeian lineage, stood with his head drooping and his mane hanging about his eyes, with the grieved and sulky air of a lubberly boy sent off to school. Poor Pontiac ! his forebodings were but too just ; for when I last heard from him, he was under the lash of an Ogillallah brave, on a war party against the Crows.

As it grew dark, and the voices of the whippoorwills succeeded the whistle of the quails, we removed our saddles to the tent, to serve as pillows, spread our blankets upon the ground, and prepared to bivouac for the first time that season. Each man selected the place in the tent which he was to occupy for the journey. To Delorier, however, was assigned the cart, into which he could creep in wet weather, and find a much better shelter than his *bourgeois* enjoyed in the tent.

The river Kansas at this point forms the boundary line between the country of the Shawanoes and that of the Delawares. We crossed it on the following day, rafting over our horses and equipage with much difficulty, and unlading our cart in order to make our way up the steep ascent on the farther bank. It was a Sunday morning ; warm, tranquil and bright ; and a perfect stillness reigned over the rough inclosures and neglected fields of the Delawares, except the ceaseless hum and chirruping of myriads of insects. Now and then an Indian rode past on his way to the meeting-house, or through the dilapidated entrance of some shattered log-house, an old woman might be discerned, enjoying all the luxury of idleness. There was no

village bell, for the Delawares have none ; and yet upon that forlorn and rude settlement was the same spirit of Sabbath repose and tranquillity as in some little New England village among the mountains of New Hampshire, or the Vermont woods.

Having at present no leisure for such reflections, we pursued our journey. A military road led from this point to Fort Leavenworth, and for many miles the farms and cabins of the Delawares were scattered at short intervals on either hand. The little rude structures of logs, erected usually on the borders of a tract of woods, made a picturesque feature in the landscape. But the scenery needed no foreign aid. Nature had done enough for it ; and the alternation of rich green prairies and groves that stood in clusters, or lined the banks of the numerous little streams, had all the softened and polished beauty of a region that has been for centuries under the hand of man. At that early season, too, it was in the height of its freshness and luxuriance. The woods were flushed with the red buds of the maple ; there were frequent flowering shrubs unknown in the east ; and the green swells of the prairie were thickly studded with blossoms.

Encamping near a spring, by the side of a hill, we resumed our journey in the morning, and early in the afternoon had arrived within a few miles of Fort Leavenworth. The road crossed a stream densely bordered with trees, and running in the bottom of a deep woody hollow. We were about to descend into it, when a wild and confused procession appeared, passing through the water below, and coming up the steep ascent toward us. We stopped to let them pass. They were Delawares, just returned from a hunting expedition. All, both men

and women, were mounted on horseback, and drove along with them a considerable number of pack-mules, laden with the furs they had taken, together with the buffalo-robcs, kettles, and other articles of their travelling equipment, which, as well as their clothing and their weapons, had a worn and dingy aspect, as if they had seen hard service of late. At the rear of the party was an old man, who, as he came up, stopped his horse to speak to us. He rode a little tough shaggy pony, with mane and tail well knotted with burs, and a rusty Spanish bit in its mouth, to which, by way of reins, was attached a string of raw hide. His saddle, robbed probably from a Mexican, had no covering, being merely a tree of the Spanish form, with a piece of grisly bear's skin laid over it, a pair of rude wooden stirrups attached, and in the absence of girth, a thong of hide passing around the horse's belly. The rider's dark features and keen snaky eye were unequivocally Indian. He wore a buckskin frock, which, like his fringed leggings, was well polished and blackened by grease and long service; and an old handkerchief was tied around his head. Resting on the saddle before him, lay his rifle; a weapon in the use of which the Delawares are skilful, though, from its weight, the distant prairie Indians are too lazy to carry it.

‘Who's your chief?’ he immediately inquired.

Henry Chatillon pointed to us. The old Delaware fixed his eyes intently upon us for a moment, and then sententiously remarked:

‘No good! Too young!’ With this flattering comment he left us, and rode after his people.

This tribe, the Delawares, once the peaceful allies of William Penn, the tributaries of the conquering Iroquois, are

now the most adventurous and dreaded warriors upon the prairies. They make war upon remote tribes, the very names of which were unknown to their fathers in their ancient seats in Pennsylvania ; and they push these new quarrels with true Indian rancor, sending out their little war-parties as far as the Rocky Mountains, and into the Mexican territories. Their neighbors and former confederates, the Shawanoes, who are tolerable farmers, are in a prosperous condition ; but the Delawares dwindle every year, from the number of men lost in their warlike expeditions.

Soon after leaving this party, we saw, stretching on the right, the forests that follow the course of the Missouri, and the deep woody channel through which at this point it runs. At a distance in front were the white barracks of Fort Leavenworth, just visible through the trees upon an eminence above a bend of the river. A wide green meadow, as level as a lake, lay between us and the Missouri, and upon this, close to a line of trees that bordered a little brook, stood the tent of the Captain and his companions, with their horses feeding around it ; but they themselves were invisible. Wright, their muleteer, was there, seated on the tongue of the wagon, repairing his harness. Boisverd stood cleaning his rifle at the door of the tent, and Sorel lounged idly about. On closer examination, however, we discovered the Captain's brother, Jack, sitting in the tent, at his old occupation of splicing trail-ropes. He welcomed us in his broad Irish brogue, and said that his brother was fishing in the river, and R—— gone to the garrison. They returned before sunset. Meanwhile we erected our own tent not far off, and after supper, a council was held, in which it was resolved to remain one day at Fort Leavenworth, and on the next

to bid a final adieu to the frontier ; or in the phraseology of the region, to 'jump off.' Our deliberations were conducted by the ruddy light from a distant swell of the prairie, where the long dry grass of last summer was on fire.

CHAPTER III.

F O R T L E A V E N W O R T H .

"I've wandered wide and wandered far,
But never have I met,
In all this lovely western land,
A spot more lovely yet."

BRYANT.

On the next morning we rode to Fort Leavenworth. Colonel, now General Kearney, to whom I had had the honor of an introduction when at St. Louis, was just arrived, and received us at his quarters with the high-bred courtesy habitual to him. Fort Leavenworth is in fact no fort, being without defensive works, except two block-houses. No rumors of war had as yet disturbed its tranquillity. In the square grassy area, surrounded by barracks and the quarters of the officers, the men were passing and repassing, or lounging among the trees; although not many weeks afterwards it presented a different scene; for here the very offscourings of the frontier were congregated, to be marshalled for the expedition against Santa Fé.

Passing through the garrison, we rode toward the Kickapoo village, five or six miles beyond. The path, a rather dubious and uncertain one, led us along the ridge of high bluffs

that border the Missouri ; and by looking to the right or to the left, we could enjoy a strange contrast of opposite scenery. On the left stretched the prairie, rising into swells and undulations, thickly sprinkled with groves, or gracefully expanding into wide grassy basins, of miles in extent ; while its curvatures, swelling against the horizon, were often surmounted by lines of sunny woods ; a scene to which the freshness of the season and the peculiar mellowness of the atmosphere gave additional softness. Below us, on the right, was a tract of ragged and broken woods. We could look down on the summits of the trees, some living and some dead ; some erect, others leaning at every angle, and others still piled in masses together by the passage of a hurricane. Beyond their extreme verge, the turbid waters of the Missouri were discernible through the boughs, rolling powerfully along at the foot of the woody declivities on its farther bank.

The path soon after led inland ; and as we crossed an open meadow, we saw a cluster of buildings on a rising ground before us, with a crowd of people surrounding them. They were the storehouse, cottage, and stables of the Kickapoo trader's establishment. Just at that moment, as it chanced, he was beset with half the Indians of the settlement. They had tied their wretched, neglected little ponies by dozens along the fences and out-houses, and were either lounging about the place, or crowding into the trading-house. Here were faces of various colors ; red, green, white, and black, curiously intermingled and disposed over the visage in a variety of patterns. Calico shirts, red and blue blankets, brass ear-rings, wampum necklaces, appeared in profusion. The trader was a blue-eyed, open-faced man, who neither in his manners nor

his appearance betrayed any of the roughness of the frontier ; though just at present he was obliged to keep a lynx eye on his suspicious customers, who, men and women, were climbing on his counter, and seating themselves among his boxes and bales.

The village itself was not far off, and sufficiently illustrated the condition of its unfortunate and self-abandoned occupants. Fancy to yourself a little swift stream, working its devious way down a woody valley ; sometimes wholly hidden under logs and fallen trees, sometimes issuing forth and spreading into a broad, clear pool ; and on its banks in little nooks cleared away among the trees, miniature log-houses, in utter ruin and neglect. A labyrinth of narrow, obstructed paths connected these habitations one with another. Sometimes we met a stray calf, a pig or a pony, belonging to some of the villagers, who usually lay in the sun in front of their dwellings, and looked on us with cold, suspicious eyes as we approached. Farther on, in place of the log-huts of the Kickapoos, we found the pukwi lodges of their neighbors, the Pottawattamies, whose condition seemed no better than theirs.

Growing tired at last, and exhausted by the excessive heat and sultriness of the day, we returned to our friend, the trader. By this time the crowd around him had dispersed, and left him at leisure. He invited us to his cottage, a little white-and-green building, in the style of the old French settlements ; and ushered us into a neat, well-furnished room. The blinds were closed, and the heat and glare of the sun excluded : the room was as cool as a cavern. It was neatly carpeted too, and furnished in a manner that we hardly expected on the frontier. The sofas, chairs, tables, and a well-filled book-case, would not have disgraced an eastern city ; though there were one or two

little tokens that indicated the rather questionable civilization of the region. A pistol loaded and capped, lay on the mantel-piece ; and through the glass of the book-case, peeping above the works of John Milton, glittered the handle of a very mischievous-looking knife.

Our host went out, and returned with iced water, glasses, and a bottle of excellent claret ; a refreshment most welcome in the extreme heat of the day ; and soon after appeared a merry, laughing woman, who must have been, a year or two before, a very rich and luxuriant specimen of creole beauty. She came to say that lunch was ready in the next room. Our hostess evidently lived on the sunny side of life, and troubled herself with none of its cares. She sat down and entertained us while we were at table with anecdotes of fishing-parties, frolics, and the officers at the fort. Taking leave at length of the hospitable trader and his friend, we rode back to the garrison.

Shaw passed on to the camp, while I remained to call upon Colonel Kearney. I found him still at table. There sat our friend the Captain, in the same remarkable habiliments in which we saw him at Westport ; the black pipe, however, being for the present laid aside. He dangled his little cap in his hand, and talked of steeple-chases, touching occasionally upon his anticipated exploits in buffalo-hunting. There, too, was R——, somewhat more elegantly attired. For the last time, we tasted the luxuries of civilization, and drank adieus to it in wine good enough to make us almost regret the leave-taking. Then, mounting, we rode together to the camp, where every thing was in readiness for departure on the morrow.

CHAPTER IV.

'JUMPING OFF.'

'We forded the river and clomb the high hill,
Never our steeds for a day stood still ;
Whether we lay in the cave or the shed,
Our sleep fell soft on the hardest bed ;
Whether we couched in our rough capôte,
On the rougher plank of our gliding boat,
Or stretched on the sand, or our saddles spread
As a pillow beneath the resting head,
Fresh we woke upon the morrow ;
All our thoughts and words had scope,
We had health and we had hope,
Toil and travel, but no sorrow,'

SIEGE OF CORINTH.

THE reader need not be told that John Bull never leaves home without encumbering himself with the greatest possible load of luggage. Our companions were no exception to the rule. They had a wagon drawn by six mules, and crammed with provisions for six months, besides ammunition enough for a regiment ; spare rifles and fowling-pieces, ropes and harness ; personal baggage, and a miscellaneous assortment of articles, which produced infinite embarrassment on the journey. They had also decorated their persons with telescopes and portable

compasses, and carried English double-barrelled rifles of sixteen to the pound calibre, slung to their saddles in dragoon fashion.

By sunrise on the twenty-third of May we had breakfasted; the tents were levelled, the animals saddled and harnessed, and all was prepared. '*Avance donc!* get up!' cried Delorier from his seat in front of the cart. Wright, our friends' muleteer, after some swearing and lashing, got his insubordinate train in motion, and then the whole party filed from the ground. Thus we bade a long adieu to bed and board, and the principles of Blackstone's Commentaries. The day was a most auspicious one; and yet Shaw and I felt certain misgivings, which in the sequel proved but too well founded. We had just learned that though R—— had taken it upon him to adopt this course without consulting us, not a single man in the party was acquainted with it; and the absurdity of our friend's high-handed measure very soon became manifest. His plan was to strike the trail of several companies of dragoons, who last summer had made an expedition under Colonel Kearney to Fort Laramie, and by this means to reach the grand trail of the Oregon emigrants up the Platte.

We rode for an hour or two, when a familiar cluster of buildings appeared on a little hill. 'Hallo!' shouted the Kickapoo trader from over his fence, 'where are you going?' A few rather emphatic exclamations might have been heard among us, when we found that we had gone miles out of our way, and were not advanced an inch toward the Rocky Mountains. So we turned in the direction the trader indicated; and with the sun for a guide, began to trace a 'bee-line' across the prairies. We struggled through copses and lines of wood; we



BARON VON HUMBOLDT.



CHIEF IN FULL COSTUME.

waded brooks and pools of water; we traversed prairies as green as an emerald, expanding before us for mile after mile; wider and more wild than the wastes Mazeppa rode over:

Man nor brute,
Nor dint of hoof, nor print of foot,
Lay in the wild luxuriant soil;
No sign of travel; none of toil;
The very air was mute.'

Riding in advance, as we passed over one of these great plains, we looked back and saw the line of scattered horsemen stretching for a mile or more; and far in the rear, against the horizon, the white wagons creeping slowly along. 'Here we are at last!' shouted the Captain. And in truth we had struck upon the traces of a large body of horse. We turned joyfully and followed this new course, with tempers somewhat improved; and toward sunset encamped on a high swell of the prairie, at the foot of which a lazy stream soaked along through clumps of rank grass. It was getting dark. We turned the horses loose to feed. 'Drive down the tent-pickets hard,' said Henry Chatillon, 'it is going to blow.' We did so, and secured the tent as well as we could; for the sky had changed totally, and a fresh damp smell in the wind warned us that a stormy night was likely to succeed the hot clear day. The prairie also wore a new aspect, and its vast swells had grown black and sombre under the shadow of the clouds. The thunder soon began to growl at a distance. Picketing and hobbling the horses among the rich grass at the foot of the slope, where we encamped, we gained a shelter just as the rain began to fall; and sat at the opening of the tent, watching the proceedings of the Captain. In defiance of the rain, he was stalking among

the horses, wrapped in an old Scotch plaid. An extreme solicitude tormented him, lest some of his favorites should escape, or some accident should befall them; and he cast an anxious eye toward three wolves who were sneaking along over the dreary surface of the plain, as if he dreaded some hostile demonstration on their part.

On the next morning we had gone but a mile or two, when we came to an extensive belt of woods, through the midst of which ran a stream, wide, deep, and of an appearance particularly muddy and treacherous. Delorier was in advance with his cart; he jerked his pipe from his mouth, lashed his mules, and poured forth a volley of Canadian ejaculations. In plunged the cart, but midway it stuck fast. Delorier leaped out knee-deep in water, and by dint of *sacres* and a vigorous application of the whip, he urged the mules out of the slough. Then approached the long team and heavy wagon of our friends; but it paused on the brink.

‘Now my advice is —,’ began the Captain, who had been anxiously contemplating the muddy gulf.

‘Drive on!’ cried R——.

But Wright, the muleteer, apparently had not as yet decided the point in his own mind; and he sat still in his seat on one of the shaft-mules, whistling in a low contemplative strain to himself.

‘My advice is,’ resumed the Captain, ‘that we unload; for I’ll bet any man five pounds that if we try to go through, we shall stick fast.’

‘By the powers, we shall stick fast!’ echoed Jack, the Captain’s brother, shaking his large head with an air of firm conviction.

‘Drive on! drive on!’ cried R—— petulantly.

‘Well,’ observed the Captain, turning to us as we sat looking on, much edified by this by-play among our confederates, ‘I can only give my advice, and if people won’t be reasonable, why they won’t, that’s all!’

Meanwhile, Wright had apparently made up his mind; for he suddenly began to shout forth a volley of oaths and curses, that, compared with the French imprecations of Delorier, sounded like the roaring of heavy cannon after the popping and sputtering of a bunch of Chinese crackers. At the same time, he discharged a shower of blows upon his mules, who hastily dived into the mud, and drew the wagon lumbering after them. For a moment the issue was dubious. Wright writhed about in his saddle, and swore and lashed like a madman; but who can count on a team of half-broken mules? At the most critical point, when all should have been harmony and combined effort, the perverse brutes fell into lamentable disorder, and huddled together in confusion on the farther bank. There was the wagon up to the hub in mud, and visibly settling every instant. There was nothing for it but to unload; then to dig away the mud from before the wheels with a spade, and lay a causeway of bushes and branches. This agreeable labor accomplished, the wagon at length emerged; but if I mention that some interruption of this sort occurred at least four or five times a day for a fortnight, the reader will understand that our progress towards the Platte was not without its obstacles.

We travelled six or seven miles farther, and ‘nooned’ near a brook. On the point of resuming our journey, when the horses were all driven down to water, my homesick charger

Pontiac made a sudden leap across, and set off at a round trot for the settlements. I mounted my remaining horse, and started in pursuit. Making a circuit, I headed the runaway, hoping to drive him back to camp; but he instantly broke into a gallop, made a wide tour on the prairie, and got past me again. I tried this plan repeatedly, with the same result: Pontiac was evidently disgusted with the prairie; so I abandoned it, and tried another, trotting along gently behind him, in hopes that I might quietly get near enough to seize the trail-rope which was fastened to his neck, and dragged about a dozen feet behind him. The chase grew interesting. For mile after mile I followed the rascal, with the utmost care not to alarm him, and gradually got nearer, until at length old Hendrick's nose was fairly brushed by the whisking tail of the unsuspecting Pontiac. Without drawing rein, I slid softly to the ground; but my long heavy rifle encumbered me, and the low sound it made in striking the horn of the saddle startled him; he pricked up his ears, and sprang off at a run. 'My friend,' thought I, remounting, 'do that again, and I will shoot you!'

Fort Leavenworth was about forty miles distant, and thither I determined to follow him. I made up my mind to spend a solitary and supperless night, and then set out again in the morning. One hope, however, remained. The creek where the wagon had stuck was just before us; Pontiac might be thirsty with his run, and stop there to drink. I kept as near to him as possible, taking every precaution not to alarm him again; and the result proved as I had hoped; for he walked deliberately among the trees, and stooped down to the water. I alighted, dragged old Hendrick through the mud, and with a

feeling of infinite satisfaction picked up the slimy trail-rope, and twisted it three times round my hand. 'Now let me see you get away again!' I thought, as I remounted. But Pontiac was exceedingly reluctant to turn back; Hendrick too, who had evidently flattered himself with vain hopes, showed the utmost repugnance, and grumbled in a manner peculiar to himself at being compelled to face about. A smart cut of the whip restored his cheerfulness; and dragging the recovered truant behind, I set out in search of the camp. An hour or two elapsed, when, near sunset, I saw the tents, standing on a rich swell of the prairie, beyond a line of woods, while the bands of horses were feeding in a low meadow close at hand. There sat Jack C——, cross-legged, in the sun, splicing a trail-rope, and the rest were lying on the grass, smoking and telling stories. That night we enjoyed a serenade from the wolves, more lively than any with which they had yet favored us; and in the morning one of the musicians appeared, not many rods from the tents, quietly seated among the horses, looking at us with a pair of large gray eyes; but perceiving a rifle levelled at him, he leaped up and made off in hot haste.

I pass by the following day or two of our journey, for nothing occurred worthy of record. Should any one of my readers ever be impelled to visit the prairies, and should he choose the route of the Platte, (the best, perhaps, that can be adopted,) I can assure him that he need not think to enter at once upon the paradise of his imagination. A dreary preliminary, protracted crossing of the threshold, awaits him before he finds himself fairly upon the verge of the 'great American desert;' those barren wastes, the haunts of the buffalo and the Indian, where the very shadow of civilization

lies a hundred leagues behind him. The intervening country, the wide and fertile belt that extends for several hundred miles beyond the extreme frontier, will probably answer tolerably well to his preconceived ideas of the prairie ; for this it is from which picturesque tourists, painters, poets and novelists, who have seldom penetrated farther, have derived their conceptions of the whole region. If he has a painter's eye, he may find his period of probation not wholly void of interest. The scenery, though tame, is graceful and pleasing. Here are level plains, too wide for the eye to measure ; green undulations, like motionless swells of the ocean ; abundance of streams, followed through all their windings by lines of woods and scattered groves. But let him be as enthusiastic as he may, he will find enough to damp his ardor. His wagons will stick in the mud ; his horses will break loose ; harness will give way, and axle-trees prove unsound. His bed will be a soft one, consisting often of black mud, of the richest consistency. As for food, he must content himself with biscuit and salt provisions ; for strange as it may seem, this tract of country produces very little game. As he advances, indeed, he will see, mouldering in the grass by his path, the vast antlers of the elk, and farther on, the whitened skulls of the buffalo, once swarming over this now deserted region. Perhaps, like us, he may journey for a fortnight, and see not so much as the hoof-print of a deer ; in the spring, not even a prairie-hen is to be had.

Yet, to compensate him for this unlooked-for deficiency of game he will find himself beset with 'varmints' innumerable. The wolves will entertain him with a concerto at night, and skulk around him by day, just beyond rifle-shot ; his horse will step into badger-holes ; from every marsh and mudpuddle will

arise the bellowing, croaking and trilling of legions of frogs, infinitely various in color, shape and dimensions. A profusion of snakes will glide away from under his horse's feet, or quietly visit him in his tent at night ; while the pertinacious humming of unnumbered mosquitoes will banish sleep from his eyelids. When thirsty with a long ride in the scorching sun over some boundless reach of prairie, he comes at length to a pool of water, and alights to drink, he discovers a troop of young tadpoles sporting in the bottom of his cup. Add to this, that all the morning the sun beats upon him with a sultry, penetrating heat, and that, with provoking regularity, at about four o'clock in the afternoon, a thunder-storm rises and drenches him to the skin. Such being the charms of this favored region, the reader will easily conceive the extent of our gratification at learning that for a week we had been journeying on the wrong track ! How this agreeable discovery was made I will presently explain.

One day, after a protracted morning's ride, we stopped to rest at noon upon the open prairie. No trees were in sight ; but close at hand, a little dribbling brook was twisting from side to side through a hollow ; now forming holes of stagnant water, and now gliding over the mud in a scarcely perceptible current, among a growth of sickly bushes, and great clumps of tall rank grass. The day was excessively hot and oppressive. The horses and mules were rolling on the prairie to refresh themselves, or feeding among the bushes in the hollow. We had dined ; and Delorier, puffing at his pipe, knelt on the grass, scrubbing our service of tin-plate. Shaw lay in the shade, under the cart, to rest for awhile, before the word should be given to 'catch up.' Henry Chatillon, before lying down,

was looking about for signs of snakes, the only living things that he feared, and uttering various ejaculations of disgust, at finding several suspicious-looking holes close to the cart. I sat leaning against the wheel in a scanty strip of shade, making a pair of hobbles to replace those which my contumacious steed Pontiac had broken the night before. The camp of our friends, a rod or two distant, presented the same scene of lazy tranquillity.

'Hallo!' cried Henry, looking up from his inspection of the snake-holes, 'here comes the old Captain!'

The Captain approached, and stood for a moment contemplating us in silence.

'I say, Parkham,' he began, 'look at Shaw there, asleep under the cart, with the tar dripping off the hub of the wheel on his shoulder!'

At this Shaw got up, with his eyes half opened, and feeling the part indicated, he found his hand glued fast to his red flannel shirt.

'He 'll look well, when he gets among the squaws, won't he!' observed the Captain, with a grin.

He then crawled under the cart, and began to tell stories, of which his stock was inexhaustible. Yet every moment he would glance nervously at the horses. At last he jumped up in great excitement. 'See that horse! There—that fellow just walking over the hill! By Jove! he's off. It's your big horse, Shaw; no it isn't, it's Jack's. Jack! Jack! hallo, Jack!' Jack, thus invoked, jumped up and stared vacantly at us.

'Go and catch your horse, if you don't want to lose him!' roared the Captain.

Jack instantly set off at a run, through the grass, his broad

pantaloon flapping about his feet. The Captain gazed anxiously till he saw that the horse was caught ; then he sat down, with a countenance of thoughtfulness and care.

‘I tell you what it is,’ he said, ‘this will never do at all. We shall lose every horse in the band some day or other, and then a pretty plight we should be in ! Now I am convinced that the only way for us is to have every man in the camp stand horse-guard in rotation whenever we stop. Supposing a hundred Pawnees should jump up out of that ravine, all yelling and flapping their buffalo robes, in the way they do ? Why in two minutes, not a hoof would be in sight.’ We reminded the Captain that a hundred Pawnees would probably demolish the horse-guard, if he were to resist their depredations.

‘At any rate,’ pursued the Captain, evading the point, ‘our whole system is wrong ; I’m convinced of it ; it is totally unmilitary. Why the way we travel, strung out over the prairie for a mile, an enemy might attack the foremost men, and cut them off before the rest could come up.’

‘We are not in an enemy’s country yet,’ said Shaw ‘when we are, we’ll travel together.’

‘Then,’ said the Captain, ‘we might be attacked in camp. We’ve no sentinels ; we camp in disorder ; no precautions at all to guard against surprise. My own convictions are, that we ought to camp in a hollow-square, with the fires in the centre ; and have sentinels, and a regular password appointed for every night. Beside, there should be videttes, riding in advance, to find a place for the camp and give warning of an enemy. These are my convictions. I don’t want to dictate to any man. I give advice to the best of my judgment, that’s all ; and then let people do as they please.’

We intimated that perhaps it would be as well to postpone such burdensome precautions until there should be some actual need of them ; but he shook his head dubiously. The Captain's sense of military propriety had been severely shocked by what he considered the irregular proceedings of the party ; and this was not the first time he had expressed himself upon the subject. But his convictions seldom produced any practical results. In the present case, he contented himself, as usual, with enlarging on the importance of his suggestions, and wondering that they were not adopted. But his plan of sending out videttes seemed particularly dear to him ; and as no one else was disposed to second his views on this point, he took it into his head to ride forward that afternoon, himself.

'Come, Parkman,' said he, 'will you go with me?'

We set out together, and rode a mile or two in advance. The Captain, in the course of twenty years' service in the British army, had seen something of life ; one extensive side of it, at least, he had enjoyed the best opportunities for studying ; and being naturally a pleasant fellow, he was a very entertaining companion. He cracked jokes and told stories for an hour or two ; until looking back, we saw the prairie behind us stretching away to the horizon, without a horseman or a wagon in sight.

'Now,' said the Captain, 'I think the videttes had better stop till the main body comes up.'

I was of the same opinion. There was a thick growth of woods just before us, with a stream running through them. Having crossed this, we found on the other side a fine level meadow, half encircled by the trees ; and fastening our horses to some bushes, we sat down on the grass ; while, with an old

stump of a tree for a target, I began to display the superiority of the renowned rifle of the backwoods over the foreign innovation borne by the Captain. At length voices could be heard in the distance, behind the trees.

‘There they come!’ said the Captain; ‘let’s go and see how they get through the creek.’

We mounted and rode to the bank of the stream, where the trail crossed it. It ran in a deep hollow, full of trees: as we looked down, we saw a confused crowd of horsemen riding through the water; and among the dingy habiliments of our party, glittered the uniforms of four dragoons.

Shaw came whipping his horse up the bank, in advance of the rest, with a somewhat indignant countenance. The first word he spoke was a blessing fervently invoked on the head of R——, who was riding, with a crest-fallen air, in the rear. Thanks to the ingenious devices of this gentleman, we had missed the track entirely, and wandered, not toward the Platte, but to the village of the Iowa Indians. This we learned from the dragoons, who had lately deserted from Fort Leavenworth. They told us that our best plan now was to keep to the northward until we should strike the trail formed by several parties of Oregon emigrants, who had that season set out from St. Joseph’s in Missouri.

In extremely bad temper, we encamped on this ill-starred spot; while the deserters, whose case admitted of no delay, rode rapidly forward. On the day following, striking the St Joseph’s trail, we turned our horses’ heads toward Fort Laramie then about seven hundred miles to the westward.

CHAPTER V.

THE 'BIG BLUE.'

A man so various, that he seemed to be
Not one, but all mankind's epitome,
Stiff in opinions, always in the wrong,
Was every thing by starts, and nothing long,
But in the space of one revolving moon,
Was gamester, chemist, fiddler, and buffoon."

DRYDEN.

THE great medley of Oregon and California emigrants, at their camps around Independence, had heard reports that several additional parties were on the point of setting out from St. Joseph's, farther to the northward.⁶ The prevailing impression was, that these were Mormons, twenty-three hundred in number; and a great alarm was excited in consequence. The people of Illinois and Missouri, who composed by far the greater part of the emigrants, have never been on the best terms with the 'Latter Day Saints;' and it is notorious throughout the country how much blood has been spilt in their feuds, even far within the limits of the settlements. No one could predict what would be the result, when large armed bodies of these fanatics should encounter the most impetuous and reckless of their old enemies on the broad prairie, far beyond the reach of

law or military force. The women and children at Independence raised a great outcry ; the men themselves were seriously alarmed ; and, as I learned, they sent to Colonel Kearney, requesting an escort of dragoons as far as the Platte. This was refused ; and as the sequel proved, there was no occasion for it. The St. Joseph's emigrants were as good Christians and as zealous Mormon-haters as the rest ; and the very few families of the ' Saints ' who passed out this season by the route of the Platte, remained behind until the great tide of emigration had gone by ; standing in quite as much awe of the ' gentiles ' as the latter did of them.

We were now, as I before mentioned, upon this St. Joseph's trail. It was evident, by the traces, that large parties were a few days in advance of us ; and as we too supposed them to be Mormons, we had some apprehension of interruption.

The journey was somewhat monotonous. One day we rode on for hours, without seeing a tree or a bush : before, behind, and on either side, stretched the vast expanse, rolling in a succession of graceful swells, covered with the unbroken carpet of fresh green grass. Here and there a crow, or a raven, or a turkey-buzzard, relieved the uniformity.

' What shall we do to-night for wood and water ? ' we began to ask of each other ; for the sun was within an hour of setting. At length a dark green speck appeared, far off on the right ; it was the top of a tree, peering over a swell of the prairie ; and leaving the trail, we made all haste toward it. It proved to be the vanguard of a cluster of bushes and low trees, that surrounded some pools of water in an extensive hollow ; so we encamped on the rising ground near it.

Shaw and I were sitting in the tent, when Delorier thrust

his brown face and old felt hat into the opening, and dilating his eyes to their utmost extent, announced supper. There were the tin cups and the iron spoons, arranged in military order on the grass, and the coffee-pot predominant in the midst. The meal was soon dispatched; but Henry Chatillon still sat cross-legged, dallying with the remnant of his coffee, the beverage in universal use upon the prairie, and an especial favorite with him. He preferred it in its virgin flavor, unimpaired by sugar or cream; and on the present occasion it met his entire approval, being exceedingly strong, or as he expressed it, 'right black.'

It was a rich and gorgeous sunset—an American sunset; and the ruddy glow of the sky was reflected from some extensive pools of water among the shadowy copses in the meadow below.

'I must have a bath to-night,' said Shaw. 'How is it, Delorier? Any chance for a swim down there?'

'Ah! I cannot tell; just as you please, Monsieur,' replied Delorier, shrugging his shoulders, perplexed by his ignorance of English, and extremely anxious to conform in all respects to the opinions and wishes of his *bourgeois*.

'Look at his moccason,' said I. It had evidently been lately immersed in a profound abyss of black mud.

'Come,' said Shaw; 'at any rate we can see for ourselves.'

We set out together; and as we approached the bushes, which were at some distance, we found the ground becoming rather treacherous. We could only get along by stepping upon large clumps of tall rank grass, with fathomless gulfs between, like innumerable little quaking islands in an ocean of

mud, where a false step would have involved our boots in a catastrophe like that which had befallen Delorier's moccasins. The thing looked desperate: we separated, so as to search in different directions, Shaw going off to the right, while I kept straight forward. At last I came to the edge of the bushes: they were young water-willows, covered with their caterpillar-like blossoms, but intervening between them and the last grass clump was a black and deep slough, over which, by a vigorous exertion, I contrived to jump. Then I shouldered my way through the willows, trampling them down by main force, till I came to a wide stream of water, three inches deep, languidly creeping along over a bottom of sleek mud. My arrival produced a great commotion. A huge green bull-frog uttered an indignant croak, and jumped off the bank with a loud splash: his webbed feet twinkled above the surface, as he jerked them energetically upward, and I could see him ensconcing himself in the unresisting slime at the bottom, whence several large air bubbles struggled lazily to the top. Some little spotted frogs instantly followed the patriarch's example; and then three turtles, not larger than a dollar, tumbled themselves off a broad 'lily pod,' where they had been reposing. At the same time a snake, gayly striped with black and yellow, glided out from the bank, and writhed across to the other side; and a small stagnant pool into which my foot had inadvertently pushed a stone was instantly alive with a congregation of black tadpoles.

'Any chance for a bath, where you are?' called out Shaw, from a distance.

The answer was not encouraging. I retreated through the willows, and rejoining my companion, we proceeded to push our researches in company. Not far on the right, a rising

ground, covered with trees and bushes, seemed to sink down abruptly to the water, and give hope of better success; so toward this we directed our steps. When we reached the place we found it no easy matter to get along between the hill and the water, impeded as we were by a growth of stiff, obstinate young birch trees, laced together by grape-vines. In the twilight, we now and then, to support ourselves, snatched at the touch-me-not stem of some ancient sweet-brier. Shaw, who was in advance, suddenly uttered a somewhat emphatic monosyllable; and looking up, I saw him with one hand grasping a sapling, and one foot immersed in the water, from which he had forgotten to withdraw it, his whole attention being engaged in contemplating the movements of a water-snake, about five feet long, curiously checkered with black and green, who was deliberately swimming across the pool. There being no stick or stone at hand to pelt him with, we looked at him for a time in silent disgust; and then pushed forward. Our perseverance was at last rewarded; for several rods farther on, we emerged upon a little level grassy nook among the brushwood, and by an extraordinary dispensation of fortune, the weeds and floating sticks, which elsewhere covered the pool, seemed to have drawn apart, and left a few yards of clear water just in front of this favored spot. We sounded it with a stick; it was four feet deep: we lifted a specimen in our closed hands; it seemed reasonably transparent, so we decided that the time for action was arrived. But our ablutions were suddenly interrupted by ten thousand punctures, like poisoned needles, and the humming of myriads of overgrown mosquitoes, rising in all directions from their native mud and slime and swarming to the feast. We were fain to beat a retreat with all possible speed.

We made toward the tents, much refreshed by the bath, which the heat of the weather, joined to our prejudices, had rendered very desirable.

‘What’s the matter with the Captain? look at him!’ said Shaw. The Captain stood alone on the prairie, swinging his hat violently around his head, and lifting first one foot and then the other, without moving from the spot. First he looked down to the ground with an air of supreme abhorrence; then he gazed upward with a perplexed and indignant countenance, as if trying to trace the flight of an unseen enemy. We called to know what was the matter; but he replied only by execrations directed against some unknown object. We approached, when our ears were saluted by a droning sound, as if twenty beehives had been overturned at once. The air above was full of large black insects, in a state of great commotion, and multitudes were flying about just above the tops of the grass-blades.

‘Don’t be afraid,’ called the Captain, observing us recoil. ‘The brutes won’t sting.’

At this I knocked one down with my hat, and discovered him to be no other than a ‘dor-bug;’ and looking closer, we found the ground thickly perforated with their holes.

We took a hasty leave of this flourishing colony, and walking up the rising ground to the tents, found Delorier’s fire still glowing brightly. We sat down around it, and Shaw began to expatiate on the admirable facilities for bathing that we had discovered, and recommended the Captain by all means to go down there before breakfast in the morning. The Captain was in the act of remarking that he couldn’t have believed it possible, when he suddenly interrupted himself, and clapped his hand to his cheek, exclaiming that ‘those infernal humbugs

were at him again.' In fact, we began to hear sounds as if bullets were humming over our heads. In a moment something rapped me sharply on the forehead, then upon the neck, and immediately I felt an indefinite number of sharp wiry claws in active motion, as if their owner were bent on pushing his explorations farther. I seized him, and dropped him into the fire. Our party speedily broke up, and we adjourned to our respective tents, where closing the opening fast, we hoped to be exempt from invasion. But all precaution was fruitless. The dor-bugs hummed through the tent, and marched over our faces until daylight; when, opening our blankets, we found several dozen clinging there with the utmost tenacity. The first object that met our eyes in the morning was Delorier, who seemed to be apostrophizing his frying-pan, which he held by the handle, at arm's length. It appeared that he had left it at night by the fire; and the bottom was now covered with dor-bugs, firmly imbedded. Multitudes beside, curiously parched and shrivelled, lay scattered among the ashes.

The horses and mules were turned loose to feed. We had just taken our seats at breakfast, or rather reclined in the classic mode, when an exclamation from Henry Chatillon, and a shout of alarm from the Captain, gave warning of some casualty, and looking up, we saw the whole band of animals, twenty-three in number, filing off for the settlements, the incorrigible Pontiac at their head, jumping along with hobbled feet, at a gait much more rapid than graceful. Three or four of us ran to cut them off, dashing as best we might through the tall grass, which was glittering with myriads of dew drops. After a race of a mile or more, Shaw caught a horse. Tying the trail-rope by way of bridle round the animal's jaw, and leaping upon his

back, he got in advance of the remaining fugitives, while we, soon bringing them together, drove them in a crowd up to the tents, where each man caught and saddled his own. Then were heard lamentations and curses; for half the horses had broke their hobbles, and many were seriously galled by attempting to run in fetters.

It was late that morning before we were on the march; and early in the afternoon we were compelled to encamp, for a thunder-gust came up and suddenly enveloped us in whirling sheets of rain. With much ado, we pitched our tents amid the tempest, and all night long the thunder bellowed and growled over our heads. In the morning, light peaceful showers succeeded the cataracts of rain, that had been drenching us through the canvas of our tents. About noon, when there were some treacherous indications of fair weather, we got in motion again.

Not a breath of air stirred, over the free and open prairie: the clouds were like light piles of cotton; and where the blue sky was visible, it wore a hazy and languid aspect. The sun beat down upon us with a sultry penetrating heat almost insupportable, and as our party crept slowly along over the interminable level, the horses hung their heads as they waded fetlock deep through the mud, and the men slouched into the easiest position upon the saddle. At last, toward evening, the old familiar black heads of thunder-clouds rose fast above the horizon, and the same deep muttering of distant thunder that had become the ordinary accompaniment of our afternoon's journey began to roll hoarsely over the prairie. Only a few minutes elapsed before the whole sky was densely shrouded, and the prairie and some clusters of woods in front assumed a purple

hue beneath the inky shadows. Suddenly from the densest fold of the cloud the flash leaped out, quivering again and again down to the edge of the prairie; and at the same instant came the sharp burst and the long rolling peal of the thunder. A cool wind, filled with the smell of rain, just then overtook us, levelling the tall grass by the side of the path.

'Come on; we must ride for it!' shouted Shaw, rushing past at full speed, his led horse snorting at his side. The whole party broke into full gallop, and made for the trees in front. Passing these, we found beyond them a meadow which they half inclosed. We rode pell-mell upon the ground, leaped from horseback, tore off our saddles; and in a moment each man was kneeling at his horse's feet. The hobbles were adjusted, and the animals turned loose; then, as the wagons came wheeling rapidly to the spot, we seized upon the tent-poles, and just as the storm broke, we were prepared to receive it. It came upon us almost with the darkness of night: the trees which were close at hand, were completely shrouded by the roaring torrents of rain.

We were sitting in the tent, when Delorier, with his broad felt hat hanging about his ears, and his shoulders glistening with rain, thrust in his head.

'Voulez vous du souper, tout de suite? I can make fire, sous la charette—I b'lieve so—I try.'

'Never mind supper, man; come in out of the rain.'

Delorier accordingly crouched in the entrance, for modesty would not permit him to intrude farther.

Our tent was none of the best defence against such a cataract. The rain could not enter bodily, but it beat through the canvas in a fine drizzle, that wetted us just as effectually. We sat

upon our saddles with faces of the utmost surliness, while the water dropped from the vizors of our caps, and trickled down our cheeks. My india-rubber cloak conducted twenty little rapid streamlets to the ground; and Shaw's blanket coat was saturated like a sponge. But what most concerned us, was the sight of several puddles of water rapidly accumulating; one, in particular, that was gathering around the tent-pole, threatened to overspread the whole area within the tent, holding forth but an indifferent promise of a comfortable night's rest. Toward sunset, however, the storm ceased as suddenly as it began. A bright streak of clear red sky appeared above the western verge of the prairie, the horizontal rays of the sinking sun streamed through it, and glittered in a thousand prismatic colors upon the dripping groves and the prostrate grass. The pools in the tent dwindled and sunk into the saturated soil.

But all our hopes were delusive. Scarcely had night set in, when the tumult broke forth anew. The thunder here is not like the tame thunder of the Atlantic coast. Bursting with a terrific crash directly above our heads, it roared over the boundless waste of prairie, seeming to roll around the whole circle of the firmament with a peculiar and awful reverberation. The lightning flashed all night, playing with its livid glare upon the neighboring trees, revealing the vast expanse of the plain, and then leaving us shut in as if by a palpable wall of darkness.

It did not disturb us much. Now and then a peal awakened us, and made us conscious of the electric battle that was raging, and of the floods that dashed upon the stanch canvas over our heads. We lay upon india-rubber cloths, placed between our blankets and the soil. For a while, they excluded the

water to admiration ; but when at length it accumulated and began to run over the edges, they served equally well to retain it, so that toward the end of the night we were unconsciously reposing in small pools of rain.

On finally awaking in the morning the prospect was not a cheerful one. The rain no longer poured in torrents ; but it pattered with a quiet pertinacity upon the strained and saturated canvas. We disengaged ourselves from our blankets, every fibre of which glistened with little bead-like drops of water, and looked out in the vain hope of discovering some token of fair weather. The clouds, in lead-colored volumes, rested upon the dismal verge of the prairie, or hung sluggishly overhead, while the earth wore an aspect no more attractive than the heavens, exhibiting nothing but pools of water, grass beaten down, and mud well trampled by our mules and horses. Our companions' tent, with an air of forlorn and passive misery, and their wagons in like manner, drenched and wobegone, stood not far off. The Captain was just returning from his morning's inspection of the horses. He stalked through the mist and rain, with his plaid around his shoulders, his little pipe, dingy as an antiquarian relic, projecting from beneath his moustache, and his brother Jack at his heels.

'Good morning, Captain.'

'Good morning to your honors,' said the Captain, affecting the Hibernian accent ; but at that instant, as he stooped to enter the tent, he tripped upon the cords at the entrance, and pitched forward against the guns which were strapped around the pole in the centre.

'You are nice men, you are !' said he, after an ejaculation

not necessary to be recorded, 'to set a man-trap before **your** door every morning to catch your visitors.'

Then he sat down upon Henry Chatillon's saddle. We tossed a piece of Buffalo robe to Jack, who was looking about in some embarrassment. He spread it on the ground, and took his seat, with a stolid countenance, at his brother's side.

'Exhilarating weather, Captain.'

'Oh, delightful, delightful!' replied the Captain; 'I knew it would be so; so much for starting yesterday at noon! I knew how it would turn out; and I said so at the time.'

'You said just the contrary to us. We were in no hurry, and only moved because you insisted on it.'

'Gentlemen,' said the Captain, taking his pipe from his mouth with an air of extreme gravity, 'it was no plan of mine. There's a man among us who is determined to have every thing his own way. You may express your opinion; but don't expect him to listen. You may be as reasonable as you like; oh, it all goes for nothing! That man is resolved to rule the roast, and he'll set his face against any plan that he didn't think of himself.'

The Captain puffed for awhile at his pipe, as if meditating upon his grievances; then he began again.

'For twenty years I have been in the British army; and in all that time I never had half so much dissension, and quarrelling, and nonsense, as since I have been on this cursed prairie. He's the most uncomfortable man I ever met.'

'Yes;' said Jack, 'and don't you know, Bill, how he drank up all the coffee last night, and put the rest by for himself till the morning!'

'He pretends to know every thing,' resumed the Captain;

'nobody must give orders but he ! It's, oh ! we must do this ; and, oh ! we must do that ; and the tent must be pitched here, and the horses must be picketed there ; for nobody knows as well as he does.'

We were a little surprised at this disclosure of domestic dissensions among our allies, for though we knew of their existence, we were not aware of their extent. 'The persecuted Captain seeming wholly at a loss as to the course of conduct that he should pursue, we recommended him to adopt prompt and energetic measures ; but all his military experience had failed to teach him the indispensable lesson, to be 'hard' when the emergency requires it.

'For twenty years,' he repeated, 'I have been in the British army, and in that time I have been intimately acquainted with some two hundred officers, young and old, and I never yet quarrelled with any man. Oh, "any thing for a quiet life!" that's my maxim.'

We intimated that the prairie was hardly the place to enjoy a quiet life, but that, in the present circumstances, the best thing he could do toward securing his wished-for tranquillity, was immediately to put a period to the nuisance that disturbed it. But again the Captain's easy good-nature recoiled from the task. The somewhat vigorous measures necessary to gain the desired result were utterly repugnant to him ; he preferred to pocket his grievances, still retaining the privilege of grumbling about them. 'Oh, any thing for a quiet life !' he said again, circling back to his favorite maxim.

But to glance at the previous history of our transatlantic confederates. The Captain had sold his commission, and was living in bachelor ease and dignity in his paternal halls, near

Dublin. He hunted, fished, rode steeple-chases, ran races, and talked of his former exploits. He was surrounded with the trophies of his rod and gun; the walls were plentifully garnished, he told us, with moose-horns and deer-horns, bear-skins and fox-tails; for the Captain's double-barrelled rifle had seen service in Canada and Jamaica; he had killed salmon in Nova Scotia, and trout, by his own account, in all the streams of the three kingdoms. But in an evil hour a seductive stranger came from London; no less a person than R——; who, among other multitudinous wanderings, had once been upon the western prairies, and naturally enough, was anxious to visit them again. The Captain's imagination was inflamed by the pictures of a hunter's paradise that his guest held forth; he conceived an ambition to add to his other trophies the horns of a buffalo, and the claws of a grizzly bear; so he and R—— struck a league to travel in company. Jack followed his brother, as a matter of course. Two weeks on board of the Atlantic steamer brought them to Boston; in two weeks more of hard travelling they reached St. Louis, from which a ride of six days carried them to the frontier; and here we found them, in the full tide of preparation for their journey.

We had been throughout on terms of intimacy with the Captain, but R——, the motive-power of our companions' branch of the expedition, was scarcely known to us. His voice, indeed, might be heard incessantly; but at camp he remained chiefly within the tent, and on the road he either rode by himself, or else remained in close conversation with his friend Wright, the muleteer. As the Captain left the tent that morning, I observed R—— standing by the fire, and having nothing else to do, I determined to ascertain, if possible, what manner of man he

was. He had a book under his arm, but just at present he was engrossed in actively superintending the operations of Sorel, the hunter, who was cooking some corn-bread over the coals for breakfast. R—— was a well-formed and rather good-looking man, some thirty years old; considerably younger than the Captain. He wore a beard and moustache of the oakum complexion, and his attire was altogether more elegant than one ordinarily sees on the prairie. He wore his cap on one side of his head; his checked shirt, open in front, was in very neat order, considering the circumstances, and his blue pantaloons, of the John Bull cut, might once have figured in Bond-street.

'Turn over that cake, man! turn it over quick! Don't you see it burning?'

'It ain't half done,' growled Sorel, in the amiable tone of a whipped bull-dog.

'It is. Turn it over, I tell you!'

Sorel, a strong, sullen-looking Canadian, who, from having spent his life among the wildest and most remote of the Indian tribes, had imbibed much of their dark vindictive spirit, looked ferociously up, as if he longed to leap upon his *bourgeois* and throttle him; but he obeyed the order, coming from so experienced an artist.

'It was a good idea of yours,' said I, seating myself on the tongue of the wagon, 'to bring Indian meal with you.'

'Yes, yes,' said R——, 'it's good bread for the prairie—good bread for the prairie. I tell you that's burning again.'

Here he stooped down, and unsheathing the silver-mounted hunting-knife in his belt, began to perform the part of cook himself; at the same time requesting me to hold for a moment the book under his arm, which interfered with the exercise of

these important functions. I opened it; it was 'Macaulay's Lays;' and I made some remark, expressing my admiration of the work.

'Yes, yes; a pretty good thing. Macaulay can do better than that, though. I know him very well. I have travelled with him. Where was it we met first—at Damascus? No, no; it was in Italy.'

'So,' said I, 'you have been over the same ground with your countryman, the author of 'Eothen?' There has been some discussion in America as to who he is. I have heard Milnes's name mentioned.'

'Milnes? Oh, no, no, no; not at all. It was Kinglake; Kinglake's the man. I know him very well; that is, I have seen him.'

Here Jack C——, who stood by, interposed a remark (a thing not common with him), observing that he thought the weather would become fair before twelve o'clock.

'It's going to rain all day,' said R——, 'and clear up in the middle of the night.'

Just then, the clouds began to dissipate in a very unequivocal manner; but Jack, not caring to defend his point against so authoritative a declaration, walked away whistling, and we resumed our conversation.

'Borrow, the author of "The Bible in Spain," I presume you know him, too?'

'Oh, certainly; I know all those men. By the way, they told me that one of your American writers, Judge Story, had died lately. I edited some of his works in London; not without faults, though.'

Here followed an erudite commentary on certain points of

law, in which he particularly animadverted on the errors into which he considered that the Judge had been betrayed. At length, having touched successively on an infinite variety of topics, I found that I had the happiness of discovering a man equally competent to enlighten me upon them all, equally an authority on matters of science or literature, philosophy or fashion. The part I bore in the conversation was by no means a prominent one; it was only necessary to set him going, and when he had run long enough upon one topic, to divert him to another, and lead him on to pour out his heaps of treasure in succession.

'What has that fellow been saying to you?' said Shaw, as I returned to the tent. 'I have heard nothing but his talking for the last half-hour.'

R—— had none of the peculiar traits of the ordinary 'British snob;' his absurdities were all his own, belonging to no particular nation or clime. He was possessed with an active devil, that had driven him over land and sea, to no great purpose, as it seemed; for although he had the usual complement of eyes and ears, the avenues between these organs and his brain appeared remarkably narrow and untrodden. His energy was much more conspicuous than his wisdom; but his predominant characteristic was a magnanimous ambition to exercise on all occasions an awful rule and supremacy, and this propensity equally displayed itself, as the reader will have observed, whether the matter in question was the baking of a hoe-cake or a point of international law. When such diverse elements as he and the easy-tempered Captain came in contact, no wonder some commotion ensued; R—— rode rough-shod, from morning till night, over his military ally.

At noon the sky was clear, and we set out, trailing through mud and slime six inches deep. That night we were spared the customary infliction of the shower-bath.

On the next afternoon we were moving slowly along, not far from a patch of woods which lay on the right. Jack C—— rode a little in advance ;

‘The livelong day he had not spoke;’

when suddenly he faced about, pointed to the woods, and roared out to his brother :

‘Oh, Bill ! here’s a cow !’

The Captain instantly galloped forward, and he and Jack made a vain attempt to capture the prize ; but the cow, with a well-grounded distrust of their intentions, took refuge among the trees. R—— joined them, and they soon drove her out. We watched their evolutions as they galloped around her, trying in vain to noose her with their trail-ropes, which they had converted into *lariettes* for the occasion. At length they resorted to milder measures, and the cow was driven along with the party. Soon after, the usual thunder-storm came up, the wind blowing with such fury that the streams of rain flew almost horizontally along the prairie, roaring like a cataract. The horses turned tail to the storm, and stood hanging their heads, bearing the infliction with an air of meekness and resignation ; while we drew our heads between our shoulders, and crouched forward, so as to make our backs serve as a pent-house for the rest of our persons. Meanwhile, the cow, taking advantage of the tumult, ran off, to the great discomfiture of the Captain, who seemed to consider her as his own especial prize, since she had been discovered by Jack. In defiance of the storm, he pulled

his cap tight over his brows, jerked a huge buffalo-pistol from his holster, and set out at full speed after her. This was the last we saw of them for some time, the mist and rain making an impenetrable veil ; but at length we heard the Captain's shout, and saw him looming through the tempest, the picture of a Hibernian cavalier, with his cocked pistol held aloft for safety's sake, and a countenance of anxiety and excitement. The cow trotted before him, but exhibited evident signs of an intention to run off again, and the Captain was roaring to us to head her. But the rain had got in behind our coat collars, and was travelling over our necks in numerous little streamlets, and being afraid to move our heads, for fear of admitting more, we sat stiff and immovable, looking at the Captain askance, and laughing at his frantic movements. At last, the cow made a sudden plunge and ran off ; the Captain grasped his pistol firmly, spurred his horse, and galloped after, with evident designs of mischief. In a moment we heard the faint report, deadened by the rain, and then the conqueror and his victim reappeared, the latter shot through the body, and quite helpless. Not long after, the storm moderated, and we advanced again. The cow walked painfully along under the charge of Jack, to whom the Captain had committed her, while he himself rode forward in his old capacity of vidette. We were approaching a long line of trees, that followed a stream stretching across our path, far in front, when we beheld the vidette galloping toward us, apparently much excited, but with a broad grin on his face.

'Let that cow drop behind !' he shouted to us ; 'here's her owners !'

And in fact, as we approached the line of trees, a large white object, like a tent, was visible behind them. On approaching,

however, we found, instead of the expected Mormon camp, nothing but the lonely prairie, and a large white rock standing by the path. The cow, therefore, resumed her place in our procession. She walked on until we encamped, when R——, firmly approaching with his enormous English double-barrelled rifle, calmly and deliberately took aim at her heart, and discharged into it first one bullet and then the other. She was then butchered on the most approved principles of woodcraft, and furnished a very welcome item to our somewhat limited bill of fare.

In a day or two more we reached the river called the 'Big Blue.' By titles equally elegant, almost all the streams of this region are designated. We had struggled through ditches and little brooks all that morning; but on traversing the dense woods that lined the banks of the Blue, we found that more formidable difficulties awaited us, for the stream, swollen by the rains, was wide, deed and rapid.

No sooner were we on the spot, than R—— had flung off his clothes, and was swimming across, or splashing through the shallows, with the end of a rope between his teeth. We all looked on in admiration, wondering what might be the design of this energetic preparation; but soon we heard him shouting: 'Give that rope a turn round that stump! You, Sorel; do you hear? Look sharp, now Boisverd! Come over to this side, some of you, and help me!' The men to whom these orders were directed paid not the least attention to them, though they were poured out without pause or intermission. Henry Chattillon directed the work, and it proceeded quietly and rapidly. R——'s sharp brattling voice might have been heard incessantly; and he was leaping about with the utmost activity,

multiplying himself, after the manner of great commanders, as if his universal presence and supervision were of the last necessity. His commands were rather amusingly inconsistent ; for when he saw that the men would not do as he told them, he wisely accommodated himself to circumstances, and with the utmost vehemence ordered them to do precisely that which they were at the time engaged upon, no doubt recollecting the story of Mahomet and the refractory mountain. Shaw smiled significantly ; R—— observed it, and approaching with a countenance of lofty indignation, began to vapour a little, but was instantly reduced to silence.

The raft was at length complete. We piled our goods upon it, with the exception of our guns, which each man chose to retain in his own keeping. Sorel, Boisverd, Wright and Delorier took their stations at the four corners, to hold it together, and swim across with it ; and in a moment more, all our earthly possessions were floating on the turbid waters of the Big Blue. We sat on the bank, anxiously watching the result, until we saw the raft safe landed in a little cove far down on the opposite bank. The empty wagons were easily passed across ; and then, each man mounting a horse, we rode through the stream, the stray animals following of their own accord.

CHAPTER VI.

THE PLATTE AND THE DESERT.

"SEEST thou yon dreary plain, forlorn and wild,
The seat of desolation?"

PARADISE LOST.

"HERE have we war for war, and blood for blood."

KING JOHN.

WE were now arrived at the close of our solitary journeyings along the St. Joseph's Trail. On the evening of the twenty-third of May we encamped near its junction with the old legitimate trail of the Oregon emigrants. We had ridden long that afternoon, trying in vain to find wood and water, until at length we saw the sunset sky reflected from a pool encircled by bushes and a rock or two. The water lay in the bottom of a hollow, the smooth prairie gracefully rising in ocean-like swells on every side. We pitched our tents by it; not however before the keen eye of Henry Chatillon had discerned some unusual object upon the faintly defined outline of the distant swell. But in the moist, hazy atmosphere of the evening, nothing could be clearly distinguished. As we lay around the fire after supper, a low and distant sound, strange enough amid the loneliness of the prairie, reached our ears—peals of laughter,

and the faint voices of men and women. For eight days we had not encountered a human being, and this singular warning of their vicinity had an effect extremely wild and impressive.

About dark a sallow-faced fellow descended the hill on horseback, and splashing through the pool, rode up to the tents. He was enveloped in a huge cloak, and his broad felt-hat was weeping about his ears with the drizzling moisture of the evening. Another followed, a stout, square-built, intelligent-looking man, who announced himself as leader of an emigrant party, encamped a mile in advance of us. About twenty wagons, he said, were with him ; the rest of his party were on the other side of the Big Blue, waiting for a woman who was in the pains of child-birth, and quarrelling meanwhile among themselves.

These were the first emigrants that we had overtaken, although we had found abundant and melancholy traces of their progress throughout the whole course of the journey. Sometimes we passed the grave of one who had sickened and died on the way. The earth was usually torn up, and covered thickly with wolf-tracks. Some had escaped this violation. One morning, a piece of plank, standing upright on the summit of a grassy hill, attracted our notice, and riding up to it, we found the following words very roughly traced upon it, apparently by a red-hot piece of iron :

MARY ELLIS

DIED MAY 7th, 1845.

AGED TWO MONTHS.

Such tokens were of common occurrence. Nothing could speak more for the hardihood, or rather infatuation, of the adventurers, or the sufferings that await them upon the journey.

We were late in breaking up our camp on the following morning, and scarcely had we ridden a mile when we saw, far in advance of us, drawn against the horizon, a line of objects stretching at regular intervals along the level edge of the prairie. An intervening swell soon hid them from sight, until, ascending it a quarter of an hour after, we saw close before us the emigrant caravan, with its heavy white wagons creeping on in their slow procession, and a large drove of cattle following behind. Half a dozen yellow-visaged Missourians, mounted on horseback, were cursing and shouting among them; their lank angular proportions, enveloped in brown homespun, evidently cut and adjusted by the hands of a domestic female tailor. As we approached, they greeted us with the polished salutation: 'How are ye, boys? Are ye for Oregon or California?'

As we pushed rapidly past the wagons, children's faces were thrust out from the white coverings to look at us; while the care-worn, thin-featured matron, or the buxom girl, seated in front, suspended the knitting on which most of them were engaged to stare at us with wondering curiosity. By the side of each wagon stalked the proprietor, urging on his patient oxen, who shouldered heavily along, inch by inch, on their interminable journey. It was easy to see that fear and dissension prevailed among them; some of the men—but these, with one exception, were bachelors—looked wistfully upon us as we rode lightly and swiftly past, and then impatiently at their own lumbering wagons and heavy-gaited oxen. Others were unwilling to advance at all, until the party they had left behind should have rejoined them. Many were murmuring against the leader they had chosen, and wished to depose him; and this discontent was fomented by some ambitious spirits, who had

hopes of succeeding in his place. The women were divided between regrets for the homes they had left and apprehension of the deserts and the savages before them.

We soon left them far behind, and fondly hoped that we had taken a final leave ; but unluckily our companions' wagon stuck so long in a deep muddy ditch, that before it was extricated the van of the emigrant caravan appeared again, descending a ridge close at hand. Wagon after wagon plunged through the mud ; and as it was nearly noon, and the place promised shade and water, we saw with much gratification that they were resolved to encamp. Soon the wagons were wheeled into a circle ; the cattle were grazing over the meadow, and the men, with sour, sullen faces, were looking about for wood and water. They seemed to meet with but indifferent success. As we left the ground, I saw a tall slouching fellow, with the nasal accent of 'down east,' contemplating the contents of his tin cup, which he had just filled with water.

'Look here, you,' said he ; "it's chock full of animals !'

The cup, as he held it out, exhibited in fact an extraordinary variety and profusion of animal and vegetable life.

Riding up the little hill, and looking back on the meadow, we could easily see that all was not right in the camp of the emigrants. The men were crowded together, and an angry discussion seemed to be going forward. R—— was missing from his wonted place in the line, and the Captain told us that he had remained behind to get his horse shod by a blacksmith who was attached to the emigrant party. Something whispered in our ears that mischief was on foot ; we kept on, however, and coming soon to a stream of tolerable water, we stopped to rest and dine. Still the absentee lingered behind. At last, a

the distance of a mile, he and his horse suddenly appeared, sharply defined against the sky on the summit of a hill; and close behind, a huge white object rose slowly into view.

‘What is that blockhead bringing with him now?’

A moment dispelled the mystery. Slowly and solemnly, one behind the other, four long trains of oxen and four emigrant wagons rolled over the crest of the declivity and gravely descended, while R—— rode in state in the van. It seems, that during the process of shoeing the horse, the smothered dissensions among the emigrants suddenly broke into open rupture. Some insisted on pushing forward, some on remaining where they were, and some on going back. Kearsley, their captain, threw up his command in disgust. ‘And now, boys,’ said he, ‘if any of you are for going ahead, just you come along with me.’

Four wagons, with ten men, one woman and one small child, made up the force of the ‘go-ahead’ faction, and R——, with his usual proclivity toward mischief, invited them to join our party. Fear of the Indians—for I can conceive of no other motive—must have induced him to court so burdensome an alliance. As may well be conceived, these repeated instances of high-handed dealing sufficiently exasperated us. In this case, indeed, the men who joined us were all that could be desired; rude indeed in manners, but frank, manly and intelligent. To tell them we could not travel with them was of course out of the question. I merely reminded Kearsley that if his oxen could not keep up with our mules he must expect to be left behind, as we could not consent to be farther delayed on the journey; but he immediately replied, that his oxen ‘*should* keep up; and if they couldn’t, why he allowed he’d find out how to make ’em!’ Having also availed myself of what

satisfaction could be derived from giving R—— to understand my opinion of his conduct, I returned to our own side of the camp.

On the next day, as it chanced, our English companions broke the axle-tree of their wagon, and down came the whole cumbrous machine lumbering into the bed of a brook! Here was a day's work cut out for us. Meanwhile, our emigrant associates kept on their way, and so vigorously did they urge forward their powerful oxen, that, with the broken axle-tree and other calamities, it was full a week before we overtook them; when at length we discovered them, one afternoon, crawling quietly along the sandy brink of the Platte. But meanwhile various incidents occurred to ourselves.

It was probable that at this stage of our journey the Pawnees would attempt to rob us. We began therefore to stand guard in turn, dividing the night into three watches, and appointing two men for each. Delorier and I held guard together. We did not march with military precision to and fro before the tents: our discipline was by no means so stringent and rigid. We wrapped ourselves in our blankets, and sat down by the fire; and Delorier, combining his culinary functions with his duties as sentinel, employed himself in boiling the head of an antelope for our morning's repast. Yet we were models of vigilance in comparison with some of the party; for the ordinary practice of the guard was to establish himself in the most comfortable posture he could; lay his rifle on the ground, and enveloping his nose in his blanket, meditate on his mistress, or whatever subject best pleased him. This is all well enough when among Indians, who do not habitually proceed further in their hostility than robbing travellers of their horses and mules, though, indeed, a Pawnee's forbearance is not always to be

trusted; but in certain regions farther to the west, the guard must beware how he exposes his person to the light of the fire, lest perchance some keen-eyed skulking marksman should let fly a bullet or an arrow from amid the darkness.

Among various tales that circulated around our camp-fire was a rather curious one, told by Boisverd, and not inappropriate here. Boisverd was trapping with several companions on the skirts of the Blackfoot country. The man on guard, well knowing that it behooved him to put forth his utmost precaution, kept aloof from the fire-light, and sat watching intently on all sides. At length he was aware of a dark, crouching figure, stealing noiselessly into the circle of the light. He hastily cocked his rifle, but the sharp click of the lock caught the ear of Blackfoot, whose senses were all on the alert. Raising his arrow, already fitted to the string, he shot it in the direction of the sound. So sure was his aim, that he drove it through the throat of the unfortunate guard, and then, with a loud yell, bounded from the camp.

As I looked at the partner of my watch, puffing and blowing over his fire, it occurred to me that he might not prove the most efficient auxiliary in time of trouble.

‘Delorier,’ said I, ‘would you run away if the Pawnees should fire at us?’

‘Ah! oui, oui, Monsieur!’ he replied very decisively.

I did not doubt the fact, but was a little surprised at the frankness of the confession.

At this instant a most whimsical variety of voices—barks, howls, yelps and whines—all mingled as it were together, sounded from the prairie, not far off, as if a whole conclave of wolves of every age and sex were assembled there. Delorier

looked up from his work with a laugh, and began to imitate this curious medley of sounds with a most ludicrous accuracy. At this they were repeated with redoubled emphasis, the musician being apparently indignant at the successful efforts of a rival. They all proceeded from the throat of one little wolf, not larger than a spaniel, seated by himself at some distance. He was of the species called the prairie-wolf; a grim-visaged, but harmless little brute, whose worst propensity is creeping among horses and gnawing the ropes of raw-hide by which they are picketed around the camp. But other beasts roam the prairies, far more formidable in aspect and in character. These are the large white and gray wolves, whose deep howl we heard at intervals from far and near.

At last I fell into a doze, and awaking from it, found Delorier fast asleep. Scandalized by this breach of discipline, I was about to stimulate his vigilance by stirring him with the stock of my rifle; but compassion prevailing, I determined to let him sleep awhile, and then arouse him, and administer a suitable reproof for such a forgetfulness of duty. Now and then I walked the rounds among the silent horses, to see that all was right. The night was chill, damp, and dark, the dank grass bending under the icy dew-drops. At the distance of a rod or two the tents were invisible, and nothing could be seen but the obscure figures of the horses, deeply breathing, and restlessly starting as they slept, or still slowly champing the grass. Far off, beyond the black outline of the prairie, there was a ruddy light, gradually increasing, like the glow of a conflagration; until at length the broad disk of the moon, blood-red, and vastly magnified by the vapors, rose slowly upon the darkness, flecked by one or two little clouds, and as the light poured

over the gloomy plain, a fierce and stern howl, close at hand, seemed to greet it as an unwelcome intruder. There was something impressive and awful in the place and the hour; for I and the beasts were all that had consciousness for many a league around.

Some days elapsed, and brought us near the Platte. Two men on horseback approached us one morning, and we watched them with the curiosity and interest that, upon the solitude of the plains, such an encounter always excites. They were evidently whites, from their mode of riding, though, contrary to the usage of that region, neither of them carried a rifle.

‘Fools!’ remarked Henry Chatillon, ‘to ride that way on the prairie; Pawnee find them—then they catch it!’

Pawnee *had* found them, and they had come very near ‘catching it;’ indeed, nothing saved them from trouble but the approach of our party. Shaw and I knew one of them; a man named Turner, whom we had seen at Westport. He and his companion belonged to an emigrant party encamped a few miles in advance, and had returned to look for some stray oxen, leaving their rifles, with characteristic rashness or ignorance, behind them. Their neglect had nearly cost them dear; for just before we came up, half a dozen Indians approached, and seeing them apparently defenceless, one of the rascals seized the bridle of Turner’s fine horse, and ordered him to dismount. Turner was wholly unarmed; but the other jerked a little revolving pistol out of his pocket, at which the Pawnee recoiled; and just then some of our men appearing in the distance, the whole party whipped their rugged little horses, and made off. In no way daunted, Turner foolishly persisting in going forward.

Long after leaving him, and late that afternoon, in the mids,

of a gloomy and barren prairie, we came suddenly upon the great Pawnee trail, leading from their villages on the Platte, to their war and hunting grounds to the southward. Here every summer pass the motley concourse ; thousands of savages, men, women, and children, horses and mules, laden with their weapons and implements, and an innumerable multitude of unruly wolfish dogs, who have not acquired the civilized accomplishment of barking, but howl like their wild cousins of the prairie.

The permanent winter villages of the Pawnees, stand on the lower Platte, but throughout the summer the greater part of the inhabitants are wandering over the plains, a treacherous, cowardly banditti, who by a thousand acts of pillage and murder, have deserved summary chastisement at the hands of government. Last year a Dahcotah warrior performed a signal exploit at one of these villages. He approached it alone, in the middle of a dark night, and clambering up the outside of one of the lodges, which are in the form of a half-sphere, he looked in at the round hole made at the top for the escape of smoke. The dusky light from the smouldering embers showed him the forms of the sleeping inmates ; and dropping lightly through the opening, he unsheathed his knife, and stirring the fire, coolly selected his victims. One by one, he stabbed and scalped them ; when a child suddenly awoke and screamed. He rushed from the lodge, yelled a Sioux war-cry, shouted his name in triumph and defiance, and in a moment had darted out upon the dark prairie, leaving the whole village behind him in a tumult, with the howling and baying of dogs, the screams of women, and the yells of the enraged warriors.

Our friend Kearsley, as we learned on rejoining him, signalized himself by a less bloody achievement. He and his men

were good woodsmen, and well skilled in the use of the rifle ; but found themselves wholly out of their element on the prairie. None of them had ever seen a buffalo ; and they had very vague conceptions of his nature and appearance. On the day after they reached the Platte, looking towards a distant swell, they beheld a multitude of little black specks in motion upon its surface.

‘Take your rifles, boys,’ said Kearsley, ‘and we’ll have fresh meat for supper.’ This inducement was quite sufficient. The ten men left their wagons, and set out in hot haste, some on horseback and some on foot, in pursuit of the supposed buffalo. Meanwhile a high grassy ridge shut the game from view ; but mounting it after half an hour’s running and riding, they found themselves suddenly confronted by about thirty mounted Pawnees ! The amazement and consternation were mutual. Having nothing but their bows and arrows, the Indians thought their hour was come, and the fate that they were no doubt conscious of richly deserving, about to overtake them. So they began, one and all, to shout forth the most cordial salutations of friendship, running up with extreme earnestness to shake hands with the Missourians, who were as much rejoiced as they were to escape the expected conflict.

A low undulating line of sand-hills bounded the horizon before us. That day we rode ten consecutive hours, and it was dusk before we entered the hollows and gorges of these gloomy little hills. At length we gained the summit, and the long-expected valley of the Platte lay before us. We all drew rein, and, gathering in a knot on the crest of the hill, sat joyfully looking down upon the prospect. It was right welcome ; strange too, and striking to the imagination, and yet it had not

one picturesque or beautiful feature ; nor had it any of the features of grandeur, other than its vast extent, its solitude and its wildness. For league after league, a plain as level as a frozen lake, was outspread beneath us ; here and there the Platte, divided into a dozen thread-like sluices, was traversing it, and an occasional clump of wood, rising in the midst like a shadowy island, relieved the monotony of the waste. No living thing was moving throughout the vast landscape, except the lizzards that darted over the sand and through the rank grass and prickly pear, just at our feet. And yet stern and wild associations gave a singular interest to the view ; for here each man lives by the strength of his arm and the valor of his heart. Here society is reduced to its original elements, the whole fabric of art and conventionality is struck rudely to pieces, and men find themselves suddenly brought back to the wants and resources of their original natures.

We had passed the more toilsome and monotonous part of the journey ; but four hundred miles still intervened between us and Fort Laramie ; and to reach that point cost us the travel of three additional weeks. During the whole of this time, we were passing up the centre of a long narrow sandy plain, reaching like an outstretched belt, nearly to the Rocky Mountains. Two lines of sand-hills, broken often into the wildest and most fantastic forms, flanked the valley at the distance of a mile or two on the right and left ; while beyond them lay a barren, trackless waste — ‘ The Great American Desert ’ — extending for hundreds of miles to the Arkansas on the one side, and the Missouri on the other. Before us and behind us, the level monotony of the plain was unbroken as far as the eye could reach. Sometimes it glared in the sun, an expanse of

hot, bare sand ; sometimes it was veiled by long coarse grass. Huge skulls and whitening bones of buffalo were scattered every where ; the ground was tracked by myriads of them, and often covered with the circular indentations where the bulls had wallowed in the hot weather. From every gorge and ravine, opening from the hills, descended deep, well-worn paths, where the buffalo issue twice a day in regular procession down to drink in the Platte. The river itself runs through the midst, a thin sheet of rapid, turbid water, half a mile wide, and scarce two feet deep. Its low banks, for the most part, without a bush or a tree, are of loose sand, with which the stream is so charged that it grates on the teeth in drinking. The naked landscape is of itself, dreary and monotonous enough ; and yet the wild beasts and wild men that frequent the valley of the Platte, make it a scene of interest and excitement to the traveller. Of those who have journeyed there, scarce one, perhaps, fails to look back with fond regret to his horse and his rifle.

Early in the morning after we reached the Platte, a long procession of squalid savages approached our camp. Each was on foot, leading his horse by a rope of bull-hides. His attire consisted merely of a scanty cincture, and an old buffalo robe, tattered and begrimed by use, which hung over his shoulders. His head was close shaven, except a ridge of hair reaching over the crown from the centre of the forehead, very much like the long bristles on the back of a hyena, and he carried his bow and arrows in his hand, while his meagre little horse was laden with dried buffalo meat, the produce of his hunting. Such were the first specimens that we met — and very indifferent ones they were — of the genuine savages of the prairie.

They were the Pawnees whom Kearsley had encountered the day before, and belonged to a large hunting party, known to be ranging the prairie in the vicinity. They strode rapidly past, within a furlong of our tents, not pausing or looking towards us, after the manner of Indians when meditating mischief, or conscious of ill desert. I went out and met them; and had an amicable conference with the chief, presenting him with half a pound of tobacco, at which unmerited bounty he expressed much gratification. These fellows, or some of their companions, had committed a dastardly outrage upon an emigrant party in advance of us. Two men, out on horseback at a distance, were seized by them, but lashing their horses, they broke loose and fled. At this the Pawnees raised the yell and shot at them, transfixing the hindermost through the back with several arrows, while his companion galloped away and brought in the news to his party. The panic-stricken emigrants remained for several days in camp, not daring even to send out in quest of the dead body.

The reader will recollect Turner, the man whose narrow escape was mentioned not long since. We heard that the men whom the entreaties of his wife induced to go in search of him, found him leisurely driving along his recovered oxen, and whistling in utter contempt of the Pawnee nation. His party was encamped within two miles of us; but we passed them that morning, while the men were driving in the oxen, and the women packing their domestic utensils and their numerous offspring in the spacious patriarchal wagons. As we looked back, we saw their caravan, dragging its slow length along the plain; wearily toiling on its way, to found new empires in the West.

Our New-England climate is mild and equable compared

with that of the Platte. This very morning, for instance, was close and sultry, the sun rising with a faint oppressive heat; when suddenly darkness gathered in the west, and a furious blast of sleet and hail drove full in our faces, icy cold, and urged with such demoniac vehemence that it felt like a storm of needles. It was curious to see the horses; they faced about in extreme displeasure, holding their tails like whipped dogs, and shivering as the angry gusts, howling louder than a concert of wolves, swept over us. Wright's long train of mules came sweeping round before the storm, like a flight of brown snow birds driven by a winter tempest. Thus we all remained stationary for some minutes, crouching close to our horses' necks, much too surly to speak, though once the Captain looked up from between the collars of his coat, his face blood-red, and the muscles of his mouth contracted by the cold into a most ludicrous grin of agony. He grumbled something that sounded like a curse, directed, as we believed, against the unhappy hour when he had first thought of leaving home. The thing was too good to last long; and the instant the puffs of wind subsided we erected our tents, and remained in camp for the rest of a gloomy and lowering day. The emigrants also encamped near at hand. We being first on the ground, had appropriated all the wood within reach; so that our fire alone blazed cheerily. Around it soon gathered a group of uncouth figures, shivering in the drizzling rain. * Conspicuous among them were two or three of the half-savage men who spend their reckless lives in trapping among the Rocky Mountains, or in trading for the Fur Company in the Indian villages. They were all of Canadian extraction; their hard, weather-beaten faces and bushy moustaches looked out from beneath the hoods of their white

capotes with a bad and brutish expression, as if their owner might be the willing agent of any villany. And such in fact is the character of many of these men.

On the day following we overtook Kearsley's wagons, and thenceforward, for a week or two, we were fellow-travellers. One good effect, at least, resulted from the alliance; it materially diminished the serious fatigues of standing guard; for the party being now more numerous, there were longer intervals between each man's turns of duty.

CHAPTER VII.

THE BUFFALO.

“Twice twenty leagues
Beyond remotest smoke of hunter's camp,
Roams the majestic brute, in herds that shake
The earth with thundering steps.”

BRYANT.

Four days on the Platte, and yet no buffalo! Last year's signs of them were provokingly abundant; and wood being extremely scarce, we found an admirable substitute in the *bois de vache*, which burns exactly like peat, producing no unpleasant effects. The wagons one morning had left the camp; Shaw and I were already on horseback, but Henry Chatillon still sat cross-legged by the dead embers of the fire, playing pensively with the lock of his rifle, while his sturdy Wyandot pony stood quietly behind him, looking over his head. At last he got up, patted the neck of the pony (whom, from an exaggerated appreciation of his merits, he had christened 'Five Hundred Dollar), and then mounted, with a melancholy air.

‘What is it, Henry?’

‘Ah, I feel lonesome; I never been here before; but I see away yonder over the buttes, and down there on the prairie, black—all black with buffalo!’

In the afternoon, he and I left the party in search of an antelope; until at the distance of a mile or two on the right, the tall white wagons and the little black specks of horsemen were just visible, so slowly advancing that they seemed motionless; and far on the left rose the broken line of scorched, desolate sand-hills. The vast plain waved with tall rank grass, that swept our horses' bellies; it swayed to and fro in billows with the light breeze, and far and near antelope and wolves were moving through it, the hairy backs of the latter alternately appearing and disappearing as they bounded awkwardly along; while the antelope, with the simple curiosity peculiar to them, would often approach us closely, their little horns and white throats just visible above the grass tops, as they gazed eagerly at us with their round black eyes.

I dismounted, and amused myself with firing at the wolves. Henry attentively scrutinized the surrounding landscape; at length he gave a shout, and called on me to mount again, pointing in the direction of the sand-hills. A mile and a half from us, two minute black specks slowly traversed the face of one of the bare glaring declivities, and disappeared behind the summit. 'Let us go!' cried Henry, belaboring the sides of 'Five Hundred Dollar;' and I following in his wake, we galloped rapidly through the rank grass toward the base of the hills.

From one of their openings descended a deep ravine, widening as it issued on the prairie. We entered it, and galloping up, in a moment were surrounded by the bleak sand-hills. Half of their steep sides were bare; the rest were scantily clothed with clumps of grass, and various uncouth plants, conspicuous among which appeared the reptile-like prickly-pear. They were gashed with numberless ravines; and as the sky

had suddenly darkened, and a cold gusty wind arisen, the strange shrubs and the dreary hills looked doubly wild and desolate. But Henry's face was all eagerness. He tore off a little hair from the piece of buffalo-robe under his saddle, and threw it up, to show the course of the wind. It blew directly before us. The game were therefore to windward, and it was necessary to make our best speed to get round them.

We scrambled from this ravine, and galloping away through the hollows, soon found another, winding like a snake among the hills, and so deep that it completely concealed us. We rode up the bottom of it, glancing through the shrubbery at its edge, till Henry abruptly jerked his rein, and slid out of his saddle. Full a quarter of a mile distant, on the outline of the farthest hill, a long procession of buffalo were walking, in Indian file, with the utmost gravity and deliberation; then more appeared, clambering from a hollow not far off, and ascending, one behind the other, the grassy slope of another hill; then a shaggy head and a pair of short broken horns appeared issuing out of a ravine close at hand, and with a slow, stately step, one by one, the enormous brutes came into view, taking their way across the valley, wholly unconscious of an enemy. In a moment Henry was worming his way, lying flat on the ground, through grass and prickly-pears, toward his unsuspecting victims. He had with him both my rifle and his own. He was soon out of sight, and still the buffalo kept issuing into the valley. For a long time all was silent; I sat holding his horse, and wondering what he was about, when suddenly, in rapid succession, came the sharp reports of the two rifles, and the whole line of buffalo, quickening their pace into a clumsy trot, gradually

disappeared over the ridge of the hill. Henry rose to his feet, and stood looking after them.

‘You have missed them,’ said I.

‘Yes,’ said Henry; ‘let us go.’ He descended into the ravine, loaded the rifles, and mounted his horse.

We rode up the hill after the buffalo. The herd was out of sight when we reached the top, but lying on the grass, not far off, was one quite lifeless, and another violently struggling in the death agony.

‘You see I miss him!’ remarked Henry. He had fired from a distance of more than a hundred and fifty yards, and both balls had passed through the lungs; the true mark in shooting buffalo.

The darkness increased, and a driving storm came on. Tying our horses to the horns of the victims, Henry began the bloody work of dissection, slashing away with the science of a connoisseur, while I vainly endeavored to imitate him. Old Hendrick recoiled with horror and indignation when I endeavored to tie the meat to the strings of raw hide, always carried for this purpose, dangling at the back of the saddle. After some difficulty we overcame his scruples; and heavily burdened with the more eligible portions of the buffalo, we set out on our return. Scarcely had we emerged from the labyrinth of gorges and ravines, and issued upon the open prairie, when the prickling sleet came driving, gust upon gust, directly in our faces. It was strangely dark, though wanting still an hour of sunset. The freezing storm soon penetrated to the skin, but the uneasy trot of our heavy-gaited horses kept us warm enough, as we forced them unwillingly in the teeth of the sleet and rain, by the powerful suasion of our Indian whips. The prai-

rie in this place was hard and level. A flourishing colony of prairie-dogs had burrowed into it in every direction, and the little mounds of fresh earth around their holes were about as numerous as the hills in a corn-field ; but not a yelp was to be heard ; not the nose of a single citizen was visible ; all had retired to the depths of their burrows, and we envied them their dry and comfortable habitations. An hour's hard riding showed us our tent dimly looming through the storm, one side puffed out by the force of the wind, and the other collapsed in proportion, while the disconsolate horses stood shivering close around, and the wind kept up a dismal whistling in the boughs of three old half-dead trees above. Shaw, like a patriarch, sat on his saddle in the entrance, with a pipe in his mouth, and his arms folded, contemplating, with cool satisfaction, the piles of meat that we flung on the ground before him. A dark and dreary night succeeded ; but the sun rose, with a heat so sultry and languid that the Captain excused himself on that account from waylaying an old buffalo bull, who with stupid gravity was walking over the prairie to drink at the river. So much for the climate of the Platte !

But it was not the weather alone that had produced this sudden abatement of the sportsman-like zeal which the Captain had always professed. He had been out on the afternoon before, together with several members of his party ; but their hunting was attended with no other result than the loss of one of their best horses, severely injured by Sorel, in vainly chasing a wounded bull. The Captain, whose ideas of hard riding were all derived from transatlantic sources, expressed the utmost amazement at the feats of Sorel, who went leaping ravines, and dashing at full speed up and down the sides of

precipitous hills, lashing his horse with the recklessness of a Rocky Mountain rider. Unfortunately for the poor animal, he was the property of R——, against whom Sorel entertained an unbounded aversion. The Captain himself, it seemed, had also attempted to 'run' a buffalo, but though a good and practised horseman, he had soon given over the attempt, being astonished and utterly disgusted at the nature of the ground he was required to ride over.

Nothing unusual occurred on that day ; but on the following morning, Henry Chatillon, looking over the ocean-like expanse, saw near the foot of the distant hills something that looked like a band of buffalo. He was not sure, he said, but at all events, if they were buffalo, there was a fine chance for a race. Shaw and I at once determined to try the speed of our horses.

'Come, Captain ; we'll see which can ride hardest, a Yankee or an Irishman.'

But the Captain maintained a grave and austere countenance. He mounted his led horse, however, though very slowly ; and we set out at a trot. The game appeared about three miles distant. As we proceeded, the Captain made various remarks of doubt and indecision ; and at length declared he would have nothing to do with such a break neck business ; protesting that he had ridden plenty of steeple-chases in his day, but he never knew what riding was till he found himself behind a band of buffalo day before yesterday. 'I am convinced,' said the Captain, 'that "running" is out of the question.* Take

* The method of hunting called 'running,' consists in attacking the buffalo on horseback and shooting him with bullets or arrows when at full speed. In 'approaching' the hunter conceals himself, and crawls on the ground towards the game, or lies in wait to kill them.

my advice now, and don't attempt it. It's dangerous, and of no use at all.'

'Then why did you come out with us?' What do you mean to do?'

'I shall "approach,"' replied the Captain.

'You don't mean to "approach" with your pistols, do you? We have all of us left our rifles in the wagons.'

The Captain seemed staggered at this suggestion. In his characteristic indecision, at setting out, pistols, rifles, 'running' and 'approaching' were mingled in an inextricable medley in his brain. He trotted on in silence between us for a while; but at length he dropped behind, and slowly walked his horse back to rejoin the party. Shaw and I kept on; when lo! as we advanced, the band of buffalo were transformed into certain clumps of tall bushes, dotting the prairie for a considerable distance. At this ludicrous termination of our chase, we followed the example of our late ally, and turned back toward the party. We were skirting the brink of a deep ravine, when we saw Henry and the broad-chested pony coming toward us at a gallop.

'Here's old Papin and Frederic, down from Fort Laramie!' shouted Henry, long before he came up. We had for some days expected this encounter. Papin was the *bourgeois* of Fort Laramie. He had come down the river with the buffalo-robbs and the beaver, the produce of the last winter's trading. I had among our baggage a letter which I wished to commit to their hands; so requesting Henry to detain the boats if he could until my return, I set out after the wagons. They were about four miles in advance. In half an hour I overtook them, got the letter, trotted back upon the trail, and looking carefully, as I rode, saw a patch of broken, storm-blasted trees, and moving

near them, some little black specks like men and horses. Arriving at the place, I found a strange assembly. The boats, eleven in number, deep-laden with the skins, hugged close to the shore, to escape being borne down by the swift current. The rowers, swarthy ignoble Mexicans, turned their brutish faces upward to look, as I reached the bank. Papin sat in the middle of one of the boats upon the canvas covering that protected the robes. He was a stout, robust fellow, with a little gray eye, that had a peculiarly sly twinkle. 'Frederic,' also, stretched his tall raw-boned proportions close by the *bourgeois*, and 'mountain men' completed the group; some lounging in the boats, some strolling on shore; some attired in gayly-painted buffalo robes, like Indian dandies; some with hair saturated with red paint, and beplastered with glue to their temples; and one bedaubed with vermilion upon the forehead and each cheek. They were a mongrel race; yet the French blood seemed to predominate: in a few, indeed, might be seen the black snaky eye of the Indian half-breed, and one and all, they seemed to aim at assimilating themselves to their savage associates.

I shook hands with the *bourgeois*, and delivered the letter: then the boats swung round into the stream and floated away. They had reason for haste, for already the voyage from Fort Laramie had occupied a full month, and the river was growing daily more shallow. Fifty times a day the boats had been aground: indeed, those who navigate the Platte invariably spend half their time upon sand-bars. Two of these boats, the property of private traders, afterwards separating from the rest, got hopelessly involved in the shallows, not very far from the Pawnee villages, and were soon surrounded by a swarm of the

inhabitants. They carried off every thing that they considered valuable, including most of the robes ; and amused themselves by tying up the men left on guard, and soundly whipping them with sticks.

We encamped that night upon the bank of the river. Among the emigrants there was an overgrown boy, some eighteen years old, with a head as round and about as large as a pumpkin, and fever-and-ague fits had dyed his face of a corresponding color. He wore an old white hat, tied under his chin with a handkerchief: his body was short and stout, but his legs of disproportioned and appalling length. I observed him at sunset, breasting the hill with gigantic strides, and standing against the sky on the summit, like a colossal pair of tongs. In a moment after, we heard him screaming frantically behind the ridge, and nothing doubting that he was in the clutches of Indians or grizzly bears, some of the party caught up their rifles and ran to the rescue. His outcries, however, proved but an ebullition of joyous excitement; he had chased two little wolf pups to their burrow, and he was on his knees, grubbing away like a dog at the mouth of the hole, to get at them.

Before morning he caused more serious disquiet in the camp. It was his turn to hold the middle-guard ; but no sooner was he called up, than he coolly arranged a pair of saddle-bags under a wagon, laid his head upon them, closed his eyes, opened his mouth, and fell asleep. The guard on our side of the camp, thinking it no part of his duty to look after the cattle of the emigrants, contented himself with watching our own horses and mules ; the wolves, he said, were unusually noisy ; but still no mischief was anticipated until the sun rose, and not a hoof or

horn was in sight ! The cattle were gone ! While Tom was quietly slumbering, the wolves had driven them away.

Then we reaped the fruits of R——'s precious plan of travelling in company with emigrants. To leave them in their distress was not to be thought of, and we felt bound to wait until the cattle could be searched for, and, if possible, recovered. But the reader may be curious to know what punishment awaited the faithless Tom. By the wholesome law of the prairie, he who falls asleep on guard is condemned to walk all day, leading his horse by the bridle, and we found much fault with our companions for not enforcing such a sentence on the offender. Nevertheless, had he been of our own party, I have no doubt that he would in like manner have escaped scot-free. But the emigrants went farther than mere forbearance : they decreed that since Tom couldn't stand guard without falling asleep, he shouldn't stand guard at all, and henceforward his slumbers were unbroken. Establishing such a premium on drowsiness could have no very beneficial effect upon the vigilance of our sentinels ; for it is far from agreeable, after riding from sunrise to sunset, to feel your slumbers interrupted by the butt of a rifle nudging your side, and a sleepy voice growling in your ear that you must get up, to shiver and freeze for three weary hours at midnight.

'Buffalo ! buffalo !' It was but a grim old bull, roaming the prairie by himself in misanthropic seclusion ; but there might be more behind the hills. Dreading the monotony and languor of the camp, Shaw and I saddled our horses, buckled our holsters in their places, and set out with Henry Chatillon in search of the game. Henry, not intending to take part in the chase, but merely conducting us, carried his rifle

with him, while we left ours behind as incumbrances. We rode for some five or six miles, and saw no living thing but wolves, snakes, and prairie-dogs.

‘This won’t do at all,’ said Shaw.

‘What won’t do?’

‘There’s no wood about here to make a litter for the wounded man: I have an idea that one of us will need something of the sort before the day is over.’

There was some foundation for such an apprehension, for the ground was none of the best for a race, and grew worse continually as we proceeded; indeed, it soon became desperately bad, consisting of abrupt hills and deep hollows, cut by frequent ravines not easy to pass. At length, a mile in advance, we saw a band of bulls. Some were scattered grazing over a green declivity, while the rest were crowded more densely together in the wide hollow below. Making a circuit, to keep out of sight, we rode toward them, until we ascended a hill, within a furlong of them, beyond which nothing intervened that could possibly screen us from their view. We dismounted behind the ridge just out of sight, drew our saddlegirths, examined our pistols, and mounting again, rode over the hill, and descended at a canter toward them, bending close to our horses’ necks. Instantly they took the alarm; those on the hill descended; those below gathered into a mass, and the whole got in motion, shouldering each other along at a clumsy gallop. We followed, spurring our horses to full speed; and as the herd rushed, crowding and trampling in terror through an opening in the hills, we were close at their heels, half suffocated by the clouds of dust. But as we drew near, their alarm and speed increased; our horses showed signs of the utmost fear,

bounding violently aside as we approached, and refusing to enter among the herd. The buffalo now broke into several small bodies, scampering over the hills in different directions, and I lost sight of Shaw; neither of us knew where the other had gone. Old Pontiac ran like a frantic elephant up hill and down hill, his ponderous hoofs striking the prairie like sledge-hammers. He showed a curious mixture of eagerness and terror, straining to overtake the panic-stricken herd, but constantly recoiling in dismay as we drew near. The fugitives, indeed, offered no very attractive spectacle, with their enormous size and weight, their shaggy manes and the tattered remnants of their last winter's hair covering their backs in irregular shreds and patches, and flying off in the wind as they ran. At length I urged my horse close behind a bull, and after trying in vain, by blows and spurring, to bring him along side, I shot a bullet into the buffalo from this disadvantageous position. At the report, Pontiac swerved so much that I was again thrown a little behind the game. The bullet entering too much in the rear, failed to disable the bull, for a buffalo requires to be shot at particular points, or he will certainly escape. The herd ran up a hill, and I followed in pursuit. As Pontiac rushed headlong down on the other side, I saw Shaw and Henry descending the hollow on the right, at a leisurely gallop; and in front, the buffalo were just disappearing behind the crest of the next hill, their short tails erect, and their hoofs twinkling through a cloud of dust.

At that moment, I heard Shaw and Henry shouting to me; but the muscles of a stronger arm than mine could not have checked at once the furious course of Pontiac, whose mouth was as insensible as leather. Added to this, I rode him that

morning with a common snaffle, having the day before, for the benefit of my other horse, unbuckled from my bridle the curb which I ordinarily used. A stronger and hardier brute never trod the prairie; but the novel sight of the buffalo filled him with terror, and when at full speed he was almost uncontrollable. Gaining the top of the ridge, I saw nothing of the buffalo; they had all vanished amid the intricacies of the hills and hollows. Reloading my pistols, in the best way I could, I galloped on until I saw them again scuttling along at the base of the hill, their panic somewhat abated. Down went old Pontiac among them, scattering them to the right and left, and then we had another long chase. About a dozen bulls were before us, scouring over the hills, rushing down the declivities with tremendous weight and impetuosity, and then laboring with a weary gallop upward. Still Pontiac, in spite of spurring and beating, would not close with them. One bull at length fell a little behind the rest, and by dint of much effort, I urged my horse within six or eight yards of his side. His back was darkened with sweat: he was panting heavily, while his tongue lolled out a foot from his jaws. Gradually I came up abreast of him, urging Pontiac with leg and rein nearer to his side, when suddenly he did what buffalo in such circumstances will always do; he slackened his gallop, and turning toward us, with an aspect of mingled rage and distress, lowered his huge shaggy head for a charge. Pontiac, with a snort, leaped aside in terror, nearly throwing me to the ground, as I was wholly unprepared for such an evolution. I raised my pistol in a passion to strike him on the head, but thinking better of it, fired the bullet after the bull, who had resumed his flight; then drew rein, and determined to rejoin my companions. It was high

time. The breath blew hard from Pontiac's nostrils, and the sweat rolled in big drops down his sides; I myself felt as if drenched in warm water. Pledging myself (and I redeemed the pledge) to take my revenge at a future opportunity, I looked round for some indications to show me where I was, and what course I ought to pursue; I might as well have looked for landmarks in the midst of the ocean. How many miles I had run, or in what direction, I had no idea; and around me the prairie was rolling in steep swells and pitches, without a single distinctive feature to guide me. I had a little compass hung at my neck; and ignorant that the Platte at this point diverged considerably from its easterly course, I thought that by keeping to the northward I should certainly reach it. So I turned and rode about two hours in that direction. The prairie changed as I advanced, softening away into easier undulations, but nothing like the Platte appeared, nor any sign of a human being; the same wild endless expanse lay around me still; and to all appearance I was as far from my object as ever. I began now to consider myself in danger of being lost; and therefore, reining in my horse, summoned the scanty share of woodcraft that I possessed (if that term be applicable upon the prairie) to extricate me. Looking round, it occurred to me that the buffalo might prove my best guides. I soon found one of the paths made by them in their passage to the river; it ran nearly at right angles to my course; but turning my horse's head in the direction it indicated, his freer gait and erected ears assured me that I was right.

But in the mean time my ride had been by no means a solitary one. The whole face of the country was dotted far and wide with countless hundreds of buffalo. They trooped along

in files and columns, bulls, cows and calves, on the green faces of the declivities in front. They scrambled away over the hills to the right and left; and far off, the pale blue swells in the extreme distance were dotted with innumerable specks. Sometimes I surprised shaggy old bulls grazing alone, or sleeping behind the ridges I ascended. They would leap up at my approach, stare stupidly at me through their tangled manes, and then gallop heavily away. The antelope were very numerous; and as they are always bold when in the neighborhood of buffalo, they would approach quite near to look at me, gazing intently with their great round eyes, then suddenly leap aside, and stretch lightly away over the prairie, as swiftly as a race-horse. Squalid, ruffian-like wolves sneaked through the hollows and sandy ravines. Several times I passed through villages of prairie-dogs, who sat, each at the mouth of his burrow, holding his paws before him in a supplicating attitude, and yelping away most vehemently, energetically whisking his little tail with every squeaking cry he uttered. Prairie-dogs are not fastidious in their choice of companions; various long, checkered snakes were sunning themselves in the midst of the village, and demure little gray owls, with a large white ring around each eye, were perched side by side with the rightful inhabitants. The prairie teemed with life. Again and again I looked toward the crowded hill-sides, and was sure I saw horsemen; and riding near, with a mixture of hope and dread, for Indians were abroad, I found them transformed into a group of buffalo. There was nothing in human shape amid all this vast congregation of brute forms.

When I turned down the buffalo path, the prairie seemed changed; only a wolf or two glided past at intervals, like con-

scious felons, never looking to the right or left. Being now free from anxiety, I was at leisure to observe minutely the objects around me ; and here, for the first time, I noticed insects wholly different from any of the varieties found farther to the eastward. Gaudy butterflies fluttered about my horse's head ; strangely formed beetles, glittering with metallic lustre, were crawling upon plants that I had never seen before ; multitudes of lizards, too, were darting like lightning over the sand.

I had run to a great distance from the river. It cost me a long ride on the buffalo path, before I saw, from the ridge of a sand-hill, the pale surface of the Platte glistening in the midst of its desert valleys, and the faint outline of the hills beyond waving along the sky. From where I stood, not a tree nor a bush nor a living thing was visible throughout the whole extent of the sun-scorched landscape. In half an hour I came upon the trail, not far from the river ; and seeing that the party had not yet passed, I turned eastward to meet them, old Pontiac's long swinging trot again assuring me that I was right in doing so. Having been slightly ill on leaving camp in the morning, six or seven hours of rough riding had fatigued me extremely. I soon stopped, therefore ; flung my saddle on the ground, and with my head resting on it, and my horse's trail-rope tied loosely to my arm, lay waiting the arrival of the party, speculating meanwhile on the extent of the injuries Pontiac had received. At length the white wagon coverings rose from the verge of the plain. By a singular coincidence, almost at the same moment two horsemen appeared coming down from the hills. They were Shaw and Henry, who had searched for me awhile in the morning, but well knowing the futility of the attempt in such a broken country, had placed

themselves on the top of the highest hill they could find, and picketing their horses near them, as a signal to me, had laid down and fallen asleep. The stray cattle had been recovered, as the emigrants told us, about noon. Before sunset, we pushed forward eight miles farther.

‘JUNE 7, 1846.—Four men are missing ; R——, Sorel, and two emigrants. They set out this morning after buffalo, and have not yet made their appearance ; whether killed or lost, we cannot tell.’

I find the above in my note-book, and well remember the council held on the occasion. Our fire was the scene of it ; for the palpable superiority of Henry Chatillon’s experience and skill made him the resort of the whole camp upon every question of difficulty. He was moulding bullets at the fire, when the Captain drew near, with a perturbed and care-worn expression of countenance, faithfully reflected on the heavy features of Jack, who followed close behind. Then emigrants came straggling from their wagons towards the common centre ; various suggestions were made, to account for the absence of the four men ; and one or two of the emigrants declared, that when out after the cattle, they had seen Indians dogging them, and crawling like wolves along the ridges of the hills. At this the Captain slowly shook his head with double gravity, and solemnly remarked :

‘It’s a serious thing to be travelling through this cursed wilderness ;’ an opinion in which Jack immediately expressed a thorough coincidence. Henry would not commit himself by declaring any positive opinion :

‘Maybe he only follow the buffalo too far ; maybe Indian kill him ; maybe he got lost ; I cannot tell !’

With this the auditors were obliged to rest content ; the

emigrants, not in the least alarmed, though curious to know what had become of their comrades, walked back to their wagons, and the Captain betook himself pensively to his tent. Shaw and I followed his example.

‘It will be a bad thing for our plans,’ said he as we entered, ‘if these fellows don’t get back safe. The Captain is as helpless on the prairie as a child. We shall have to take him and his brother in tow ; they will hang on us like lead.’

‘The prairie is a strange place,’ said I. ‘A month ago I should have thought it rather a startling affair to have an acquaintance ride out in the morning and lose his scalp before night, but here it seems the most natural thing in the world ; not that I believe that R —— has lost his yet.’

If a man is constitutionally liable to nervous apprehensions, a tour on the distant prairies would prove the best prescription ; for though when in the neighborhood of the Rocky Mountains he may at times find himself placed in circumstances of some danger, I believe that few ever breathe that reckless atmosphere without becoming almost indifferent to any evil chance that may befall themselves or their friends.

Shaw had a propensity for luxurious indulgence. He spread his blanket with the utmost accuracy on the ground, picked up the sticks and stones that he thought might interfere with his comfort, adjusted his saddle to serve as a pillow, and composed himself for his night’s rest. I had the first guard that evening ; so, taking my rifle, I went out of the tent. It was perfectly dark. A brisk wind blew down from the hills, and the sparks from the fire were streaming over the prairie. One of the emigrants, named Morton, was my companion ; and laying our rifles on the grass, we sat down together by the fire. Morton

was a Kentuckian, an athletic fellow, with a fine intelligent face, and in his manners and conversation he showed the essential characteristics of a gentleman. Our conversation turned on the pioneers of his gallant native state. The three hours of our watch dragged away at last, and we went to call up the relief.

R——'s guard succeeded mine. He was absent ; but the Captain, anxious lest the camp should be left defenceless, had volunteered to stand in his place ; so I went to wake him up. There was no occasion for it, for the Captain had been awake since nightfall. A fire was blazing outside of the tent, and by the light which struck through the canvas, I saw him and Jack lying on their backs, with their eyes wide open. The Captain responded instantly to my call ; he jumped up, seized the double-barrelled rifle, and came out of the tent with an air of solemn determination, as if about to devote himself to the safety of the party. I went and lay down, not doubting that for the next three hours our slumbers would be guarded with sufficient vigilance.

CHAPTER VIII.

TAKING FRENCH LEAVE.

"Parting is such sweet sorrow!"

ROMEO AND JULIET.

ON the eighth of June, at eleven o'clock, we reached the South Fork of the Platte, at the usual fording-place. For league upon league the desert uniformity of the prospect was almost unbroken; the hills were dotted with little tufts of shrivelled grass, but betwixt these the white sand was glaring in the sun; and the channel of the river, almost on a level with the plain, was but one great sand-bed, about half a mile wide. It was covered with water, but so scantily that the bottom was scarcely hidden; for, wide as it is, the average depth of the Platte does not at this point exceed a foot and a half. Stopping near its bank, we gathered *bois de vache*, and made a meal of buffalo-meat. Far off, on the other side, was a green meadow, where we could see the white tents and wagons of an emigrant camp; and just opposite to us we could discern a group of men and animals at the water's edge. Four or five horsemen soon entered the river, and in ten minutes had waded across and clambered up the loose sand-bank. They were ill-

looking fellows, thin and swarthy, with care-worn anxious faces, and lips rigidly compressed. They had good cause for anxiety ; it was three days since they first encamped here, and on the night of their arrival they had lost one hundred and twenty-three of their best cattle, driven off by the wolves, through the neglect of the man on guard. This discouraging and alarming calamity was not the first that had overtaken them. Since leaving the settlements, they had met with nothing but misfortune. Some of their party had died ; one man had been killed by the Pawnees ; and about a week before, they had been plundered by the Dahcotahs of all their best horses, the wretched animals on which our visitors were mounted being the only ones that were left. They had encamped, they told us, near sunset, by the side of the Platte, and their oxen were scattered over the meadow, while the band of horses were feeding a little farther off. Suddenly the ridges of the hills were alive with a swarm of mounted Indians, at least six hundred in number, who, with a tremendous yell, came pouring down toward the camp, rushing up within a few rods, to the great terror of the emigrants ; but suddenly wheeling, they swept around the band of horses, and in five minutes had disappeared with their prey through the openings of the hills.

As these emigrants were telling their story, we saw four other men approaching. They proved to be R—— and his companions, who had encountered no mischance of any kind, but had only wandered too far in pursuit of the game. They said they had seen no Indians, but only ‘millions of buffalo ;’ and both R—— and Sorel had meat dangling behind their saddles.

The emigrants re-crossed the river, and we prepared to

follow. First the heavy ox-wagons plunged down the bank, and dragged slowly over the sand-beds ; sometimes the hoofs of the oxen were scarcely wetted by the thin sheet of water ; and the next moment the river would be boiling against their sides, and eddying fiercely around the wheels. Inch by inch they receded from the shore, dwindling every moment, until at length they seemed to be floating far out in the very middle of the river. A more critical experiment awaited us ; for our little mule-cart was but ill-fitted for the passage of so swift a stream. We watched it with anxiety till it seemed to be a little motionless white speck in the midst of the waters ; and it *was* motionless, for it had stuck fast in a quicksand. The little mules were losing their footing, the wheels were sinking deeper and deeper, and the water began to rise through the bottom and drench the goods within. All of us who had remained on the hither bank galloped to the rescue ; the men jumped into the water, adding their strength to that of the mules, until by much effort the cart was extricated, and conveyed in safety across.

As we gained the other bank, a rough group of men surrounded us. They were not robust, nor large of frame, yet they had an aspect of hardy endurance. Finding at home no scope for their fiery energies, they had betaken themselves to the prairie ; and in them seemed to be revived, with redoubled force, that fierce spirit which impelled their ancestors, scarce more lawless than themselves, from the German forests, to inundate Europe, and break to pieces the Roman empire. A fortnight afterward, this unfortunate party passed Fort Laramie, while we were there. Not one of their missing oxen had been recovered, though they had remained encamped a week in search of them ; and they had been compelled to abandon

a great part of their baggage and provisions, and yoke cows and heifers to their wagons to carry them forward upon their journey, the most toilsome and hazardous part of which lay still before them.

It is worth noticing, that on the Platte one may sometimes see the shattered wrecks of ancient claw-footed tables, well waxed and rubbed, or massive bureaus of carved oak. These, many of them no doubt the relics of ancestral prosperity in the colonial time, must have encountered strange vicissitudes. Imported, perhaps, originally from England; then, with the declining fortunes of their owners, borne across the Alleghanies to the remote wilderness of Ohio or Kentucky; then to Illinois or Missouri; and now at last fondly stowed away in the family wagon for the interminable journey to Oregon. But the stern privations of the way are little anticipated. The cherished relic is soon flung out to scorch and crack upon the hot prairie.

We resumed our journey; but we had gone scarcely a mile, when R—— called out from the rear:

‘We’ll ’camp here.’

‘Why do you want to ’camp? Look at the sun. It is not three o’clock yet.’

‘We’ll ’camp here!’

This was the only reply vouchsafed. Delorier was in advance with his cart. Seeing the mule-wagon wheeling from the track, he began to turn his own team in the same direction.

‘Go on, Delorier;’ and the little cart advanced again. As we rode on, we soon heard the wagon of our confederates creaking and jolting on behind us, and the driver, Wright, discharging a furious volley of oaths against his mules; no doubt

venting upon them the wrath which he dared not direct against a more appropriate object.

Something of this sort had frequently occurred. Our English friend was by no means partial to us, and we thought we discovered in his conduct a deliberate intention to thwart and annoy us, especially by retarding the movements of the party which he knew that we, being Yankees, were anxious to quicken. Therefore he would insist on encamping at all unseasonable hours, saying that fifteen miles was a sufficient day's journey. Finding our wishes systematically disregarded, we took the direction of affairs into our own hands. Keeping always in advance, to the inexpressible indignation of R—, we encamped at what time and place we thought proper, not much caring whether the rest chose to follow or not. They always did so, however, pitching their tent near ours, with sullen and wrathful countenances.

Travelling together on these agreeable terms did not suit our tastes ; for some time we had meditated a separation. The connection with this party had cost us various delays and inconveniences ; and the glaring want of courtesy and good sense displayed by their virtual leader did not dispose us to bear these annoyances with much patience. We resolved to leave camp early in the morning, and push forward as rapidly as possible for Fort Laramie, which we hoped to reach, by hard travelling, in four or five days. The Captain soon trotted up between us, and we explained our intentions.

‘A very extraordinary proceeding, upon my word!’ he remarked. Then he began to enlarge upon the enormity of the design. The most prominent impression in his mind evidently was, that we were acting a base and treacherous part in desert-

ing his party, in what he considered a very dangerous stage of the journey. To palliate the atrocity of our conduct, we ventured to suggest that we were only four in number, while his party still included sixteen men; and as, moreover, we were to go forward and they were to follow, at least a full proportion of the perils he apprehended would fall upon us. But the austerity of the Captain's features would not relax. 'A very extraordinary proceeding, gentlemen!' and repeating this, he rode off to confer with his principal.

By good luck, we found a meadow of fresh grass, and a large pool of rain-water in the midst of it. We encamped here at sunset. Plenty of buffalo skulls were lying around, bleaching in the sun; and sprinkled thickly among the grass was a great variety of strange flowers. I had nothing else to do, and so gathering a handful, I sat down on a buffalo-skull to study them. Although the offspring of a wilderness, their texture was frail and delicate, and their colors extremely rich: pure white, dark blue, and a transparent crimson. One travelling in this country seldom has leisure to think of any thing but the stern features of the scenery and its accompaniments, or the practical details of each day's journey. Like them, he and his thoughts grow hard and rough. But now these flowers suddenly awakened a train of associations as alien to the rude scene around me as they were themselves; and for the moment my thoughts went back to New England. A throng of fair and well-remembered faces rose, vividly as life, before me. 'There are good things,' thought I, 'in the savage life, but what can it offer to replace those powerful and ennobling influences that can reach unimpaired over more than three thousand miles of mountains, forests, and deserts?'

Before sunrise on the next morning, our tent was down ; we harnessed our best horses to the cart and left the camp. But first we shook hands with our friends the emigrants, who sincerely wished us a safe journey, though some others of the party might easily have been consoled had we encountered an Indian war-party on the way. The Captain and his brother were standing on the top of a hill, wrapped in their plaids, like spirits of the mist, keeping an anxious eye on the band of horses below. We waved adieu to them as we rode off the ground. The Captain replied with a salutation of the utmost dignity, which Jack tried to imitate ; but being little practised in the gestures of polite society, his effort was not a very successful one.

In five minutes we had gained the foot of the hills, but here we came to a stop. Old Hendrick was in the shafts, and being the very incarnation of perverse and brutish obstinacy, he utterly refused to move. Delorier lashed and swore till he was tired, but Hendrick stood like a rock, grumbling to himself and looking askance at his enemy, until he saw a favorable opportunity to take his revenge, when he struck out under the shaft with such cool malignity of intention that Delorier only escaped the blow by a sudden skip into the air, such as no one but a Frenchman could achieve. Shaw and he then joined forces, and lashed on both sides at once. The brute stood still for a while till he could bear it no longer, when all at once he began to kick and plunge till he threatened the utter demolition of the cart and harness. We glanced back at the camp, which was in full sight. Our companions, inspired by emulation, were levelling their tents and driving in their cattle and horses.

‘Take the horse out,’ said I.

I took the saddle from Pontiac and put it upon Hendrick; the former was harnessed to the cart in an instant. '*Avance donc!*' cried Delorier. Pontiac strode up the hill, twitching the little cart after him as if it were a feather's weight; and though, as we gained the top, we saw the wagons of our deserted comrades just getting into motion, we had little fear that they could overtake us. Leaving the trail, we struck directly across the country, and took the shortest cut to reach the main stream of the Platte. A deep ravine suddenly intercepted us. We skirted its sides until we found them less abrupt, and then plunged through the best way we could. Passing behind the sandy ravines called 'Ash Hollow,' we stopped for a short nooning at the side of a pool of rain-water; but soon resumed our journey, and some hours before sunset were descending the ravines and gorges opening downward upon the Platte to the west of Ash Hollow. Our horses waded to the fetlock in sand; the sun scorched like fire, and the air swarmed with sand-flies and mosquitoes.

At last we gained the Platte. Following it for about five miles, we saw, just as the sun was sinking, a great meadow, dotted with hundreds of cattle, and beyond them an emigrant encampment. A party of about a dozen came out to meet us, looking upon us at first with cold and suspicious faces. Seeing four men, different in appearance and equipment from themselves, emerging from the hills, they had taken us for the van of the much-dreaded Mormons, whom they were very apprehensive of encountering. We made known our true character, and then they greeted us cordially. They expressed much surprise that so small a party should venture to traverse that region, though in fact such attempts are not unfrequently made by

trappers and Indian traders. We rode with them to their camp. The wagons, some fifty in number, with here and there a tent intervening, were arranged as usual in a circle ; in the area within the best horses were picketed, and the whole circumference was glowing with the dusky light of the fires, displaying the forms of the women and children who were crowded around them. This patriarchal scene was curious and striking enough ; but we made our escape from the place with all possible dispatch, being tormented by the intrusive curiosity of the men, who crowded around us. Yankee curiosity was nothing to theirs. They demanded our names, where we came from, where we were going, and what was our business. The last query was particularly embarrassing ; since travelling in that country, or indeed any where, from any other motive than gain, was an idea of which they took no cognizance. Yet they were fine-looking fellows, with an air of frankness, generosity, and even courtesy, having come from one of the least barbarous of the frontier counties.

We passed about a mile beyond them, and encamped. Being too few in number to stand guard without excessive fatigue, we extinguished our fire, lest it should attract the notice of wandering Indians ; and picketing our horses close around us, slept undisturbed till morning. For three days we travelled without interruption, and on the evening of the third encamped by the well-known spring on Scott's Bluff.

Henry Chatillon and I rode out in the morning, and descending the western side of the Bluff, were crossing the plain beyond. Something that seemed to me a file of buffalo came into view, descending the hills several miles before us. But Henry reined in his horse, and keenly peering across the

prairie with a better and more practised eye, soon discovered its real nature. 'Indians!' he said. 'Old Smoke's lodges, I b'lieve. Come! let us go! Wah! get up, now, "Five Hundred Dollar!"' And laying on the lash with good will, he galloped forward, and I rode by his side. Not long after, a black speck became visible on the prairie, full two miles off. It grew larger and larger; it assumed the form of a man and horse; and soon we could discern a naked Indian, careering at full gallop toward us. When within a furlong he wheeled his horse in a wide circle, and made him describe various mystic figures upon the prairie; and Henry immediately compelled 'Five Hundred Dollar' to execute similar evolutions. 'It is Old Smoke's village,' said he, interpreting these signals; 'didn't I say so?'

As the Indian approached we stopped to wait for him, when suddenly he vanished, sinking, as it were, into the earth. He had come upon one of the deep ravines that every where intersect these prairies. In an instant the rough head of his horse stretched upward from the edge, and the rider and steed came scrambling out, and bounded up to us; a sudden jerk of the rein brought the wild panting horse to a full stop. Then followed the needful formality of shaking hands. I forget our visitor's name. He was a young fellow, of no note in his nation; yet in his person and equipments he was a good specimen of a Daheotah warrior in his ordinary travelling dress. Like most of his people, he was nearly six feet high; lithely and gracefully, yet strongly proportioned; and with a skin singularly clear and delicate. He wore no paint; his head was bare; and his long hair was gathered in a clump behind, to the top of which was attached transversely, both by way of ornament and of

talisman, the mystic whistle, made of the wing-bone of the war-eagle, and endowed with various magic virtues. From the back of his head descended a line of glittering brass plates, tapering from the size of a doubloon to that of a half dime, a cumbrous ornament, in high vogue among the Dahcotahs, and for which they pay the traders a most extravagant price ; his chest and arms were naked, the buffalo robe, worn over them when at rest, had fallen about his waist, and was confined there by a belt. This, with the gay moccasins on his feet, completed his attire. For arms he carried a quiver of dog-skin at his back, and a rude but powerful bow in his hand. His horse had no bridle ; a cord of hair, lashed around his jaw, served in place of one. The saddle was of most singular construction ; it was made of wood covered with raw hide, and both pommel and cantle rose perpendicularly full eighteen inches, so that the warrior was wedged firmly in his seat, whence nothing could dislodge him but the bursting of the girths.

Advancing with our new companion, we found more of his people, seated in a circle on the top of a hill ; while a rude procession came straggling down the neighboring hollow, men, women, and children, with horses dragging the lodge-poles behind them. All that morning, as we moved forward, tall savages were stalking silently about us. At noon, we reached Horse Creek ; and as we waded through the shallow water, we saw a wild and striking scene. The main body of the Indians had arrived before us. On the further bank, stood a large and strong man, nearly naked, holding a white horse by a long cord and eyeing us as we approached. This was the chief, whom Henry called 'Old Smoke.' Just behind him, his youngest and favorite squaw sat astride of a fine mule : it

was covered with caparisons of whitened skins, garnished with blue and white beads, and fringed with little ornaments of metal that tinkled with every movement of the animal. The girl had a light clear complexion, enlivened by a spot of vermillion on each cheek ; she smiled, not to say grinned, upon us, showing two gleaming rows of white teeth. In her hand, she carried the tall lance of her unchivalrous lord, fluttering with feathers ; his round white shield hung at the side of her mule ; and his pipe was slung at her back. Her dress was a tunic of deer-skin, made beautifully white by means of a species of clay found on the prairie, and ornamented with beads, arrayed in figures more gay than tasteful, and with long fringes at all the seams. Not far from the chief, stood a group of stately figures, their white buffalo robes thrown over their shoulders, gazing coldly upon us ; and in the rear, for several acres, the ground was covered with a temporary encampment ; men, women, and children swarmed like bees ; hundreds of dogs, of all sizes and colors, ran restlessly about ; and close at hand, the wide shallow stream was alive with boys, girls and young squaws, splashing, screaming, and laughing in the water. At the same time a long train of emigrant wagons were crossing the creek, and dragging on in their slow, heavy procession, passed the encampment of the people whom they and their descendants, in the space of a century, are to sweep from the face of the earth.

The encampment itself was merely a temporary one during the heat of the day. None of the lodges were erected ; but their heavy leather coverings, and the long poles used to support them, were scattered every where around, among weapons, domestic utensils, and the rude harness of mules and horses.

The squaws of each lazy warrior had made him a shelter from the sun, by stretching a few buffalo-robcs, or the corner of a lodge-covering upon poles; and here he sat in the shade, with a favorite young squaw, perhaps, at his side, glittering with all imaginable trinkets. Before him stood the insignia of his rank, as a warrior, his white shield of bull-hide, his medicine bag, his bow and quiver, his lance and his pipe, raised aloft on a tripod of three poles. Except the dogs, the most active and noisy tenants of the camp were the old women, ugly as Macbeth's witches, with their hair streaming loose in the wind, and nothing but the tattered fragment of an old buffalo-robe to hide their shrivelled wiry limbs. The day of their favoritism passed two generations ago; now the heaviest labors of the camp devolved upon them; they were to harness the horses, pitch the lodges, dress the buffalo-robcs, and bring in meat for the hunters. With the cracked voices of these hags, the clamor of dogs, the shouting and laughing of children and girls, and the listless tranquillity of the warriors, the whole scene had an effect too lively and picturesque ever to be forgotten.

We stopped not far from the Indian camp, and having invited some of the chiefs and warriors to dinner, placed before them a sumptuous repast of biscuit and coffee. Squatted in a half circle on the ground, they soon disposed of it. As we rode forward on the afternoon journey, several of our late guests accompanied us. Among the rest was a huge bloated savage, of more than three hundred pounds, weight, christened *Le Cochon*, in consideration of his preposterous dimensions, and certain corresponding traits of his character. 'The Hog' bestrode a little white pony, scarce able to bear up under the enormous burden, though, by way of keeping up the necessary

stimulus, the rider kept both feet in constant motion, playing alternately against his ribs. The old man was not a chief; he never had ambition enough to become one; he was not a warrior nor a hunter, for he was too fat and lazy; but he was the richest man in the whole village. Riches among the Dahcotahs consist in horses, and of these 'The Hog' had accumulated more than thirty. He had already ten times as many as he wanted, yet still his appetite for horses was insatiable. Trotting up to me, he shook me by the hand, and gave me to understand that he was a very devoted friend; and then he began a series of most earnest signs and gesticulations, his oily countenance radiant with smiles, and his little eyes peeping out with a cunning twinkle from between the masses of flesh that almost obscured them. Knowing nothing at that time of the sign-language of the Indians, I could only guess at his meaning. So I called on Henry to explain it.

'The Hog,' it seems, was anxious to conclude a matrimonial bargain. He said he had a very pretty daughter in his lodge, whom he would give me, if I would give him my horse. These flattering overtures I chose to reject; at which 'The Hog,' still laughing with undiminished good humor, gathered his robe about his shoulders, and rode away.

Where we encamped that night, an arm of the Platte ran between high bluffs; it was turbid and swift as heretofore, but trees were growing on its crumbling banks, and there was a nook of grass between the water and the hill. Just before entering this place, we saw the emigrants encamping at two or three miles' distance on the right; while the whole Indian rabble were pouring down the neighboring hill in hope of the same sort of entertainment which they had experienced from us. In

the savage landscape before our camp, nothing but the rushing of the Platte broke the silence. Through the ragged boughs of the trees, dilapidated and half dead, we saw the sun setting in crimson behind the peaks of the Black Hills; the restless bosom of the river was suffused with red; our white tent was tinged with it, and the sterile bluffs, up to the rocks that crowned them, partook of the same fiery hue. It soon passed away; no light remained, but that from our fire, blazing high among the dusky trees and bushes. We lay around it wrapped in our blankets, smoking and conversing until a late hour, and then withdrew to our tent.

We crossed a sun-scorched plain on the next morning; the line of old cotton-wood trees that fringed the bank of the Platte forming its extreme verge. Nestled apparently close beneath them, we could discern in the distance something like a building. As we came nearer, it assumed form and dimensions, and proved to be a rough structure of logs. It was a little trading fort, belonging to two private traders; and originally intended, like all the forts of the country, to form a hollow square, with rooms for lodging and storage opening upon the area within. Only two sides of it had been completed; the place was now as ill-fitted for the purposes of defence as any of those little log-houses, which upon our constantly-shifting frontier have been so often successfully maintained against overwhelming odds of Indians. Two lodges were pitched close to the fort; the sun beat scorching upon the logs; no living thing was stirring except one old squaw, who thrust her round head from the opening of the nearest lodge, and three or four stout young pups, who were peeping with looks of eager inquiry from under the covering. In a moment a door opened, and a little, swarthy

black-eyed Frenchman came out. His dress was rather singular; his black curling hair was parted in the middle of his head, and fell below his shoulders; he wore a tight frock of smoked deer-skin, very gayly ornamented with figures worked in dyed porcupine-quills. His moccasins and leggins were also gaudily adorned in the same manner; and the latter had in addition a line of long fringes, reaching down the seams. The small frame of Richard, for by this name Henry made him known to us, was in the highest degree athletic and vigorous. There was no superfluity, and indeed there seldom is among the active white men of this country, but every limb was compact and hard; every sinew had its full tone and elasticity, and the whole man wore an air of mingled hardihood and buoyancy.

Richard committed our horses to a Navaho slave, a mean-looking fellow, taken prisoner on the Mexican frontier; and relieving us of our rifles with ready politeness, led the way into the principal apartment of his establishment. This was a room ten feet square. The walls and floor were of black mud, and the roof of rough timber; there was a huge fireplace made of four flat rocks, picked up on the prairie. An Indian bow and otter-skin quiver, several gaudy articles of Rocky Mountain finery, an Indian medicine-bag, and a pipe and tobacco-pouch, garnished the walls, and rifles rested in a corner. There was no furniture except a sort of rough settle, covered with buffalo-ropes, upon which lolled a tall half-breed, with his hair glued in masses upon each temple, and saturated with vermilion. Two or three more 'mountain men' sat cross-legged on the floor. Their attire was not unlike that of Richard himself; but the most striking figure of the group was a naked Indian

boy of sixteen, with a handsome face, and light, active proportions, who sat in an easy posture in the corner near the door. Not one of his limbs moved the breadth of a hair ; his eye was fixed immovably, not on any person present, but, as it appeared, on the projecting corner of the fireplace opposite to him.

On these prairies the custom of smoking with friends is seldom omitted, whether among Indians or whites. The pipe, therefore, was taken from the wall, and its great red bowl crammed with the tobacco and *shongsasha*, mixed in suitable proportions. Then it passed round the circle, each man inhaling a few whiffs and handing it to his neighbor. Having spent half an hour here, we took our leave ; first inviting our new friends to drink a cup of coffee with us at our camp a mile farther up the river.

By this time, as the reader may conceive, we had grown rather shabby ; our clothes had burst into rags and tatters ; and what was worse, we had very little means of renovation. Fort Laramie was but seven miles before us. Being totally averse to appearing in such a plight among any society that could boast an approximation to the civilized, we soon stopped by the river to make our toilet in the best way we could. We hung up small looking-glasses against the trees and shaved, an operation neglected for six weeks ; we performed our ablutions in the Platte, though the utility of such a proceeding was questionable, the water looking exactly like a cup of chocolate, and the banks consisting of the softest and richest yellow mud, so that we were obliged, as a preliminary, to build a causeway of stout branches and twigs. Having also put on radiant moccasins, procured from a squaw of Richard's establishment, and made what other improvements our narrow circumstances allowed,

we took our seats on the grass with a feeling of greatly increased respectability, to await the arrival of our guests. They came ; the banquet was concluded, and the pipe smoked. Bidding them adieu, we turned our horses' heads toward the fort.

An hour elapsed. The barren hills closed across our front, and we could see no farther ; until having surmounted them, a rapid stream appeared at the foot of the descent, running into the Platte ; beyond was a green meadow, dotted with bushes, and in the midst of these, at the point where the two rivers joined, were the low clay walls of a fort. This was not Fort Laramie, but another post of less recent date, which having sunk before its successful competitor, was now deserted and ruinous. A moment after, the hills seeming to draw apart as we advanced, disclosed Fort Laramie itself, its high bastions and perpendicular walls of clay crowning an eminence on the left beyond the stream, while behind stretched a line of arid and desolate ridges, and behind these again, towering aloft seven thousand feet, arose the grim Black Hills.

We tried to ford Laramie creek at a point nearly opposite the fort, but the stream, swollen with the rains in the mountains, was too rapid. We passed up along its bank to find a better crossing place. Men gathered on the wall to look at us. 'There's Bordeaux !' called Henry, his face brightening as he recognized his acquaintance ; 'him there with the spy-glass ; and there's old Vaskiss, and Tucker, and May ; and by George ! there's Cimoneau !' This Cimoneau was Henry's fast friend, and the only man in the country who could rival him in hunting.

We soon found a ford. Henry led the way, the pony approaching the bank with a countenance of cool indifference,

bracing his feet and sliding into the stream with the most unmoved composure :

' At the first plunge the horse sunk low,
And the water broke o'er the saddle-bow.'

We followed ; the water boiled against our saddles, but our horses bore us easily through. The unfortunate little mules came near going down with the current, cart and all ; and we watched them with some solicitude scrambling over the loose round stones at the bottom, and bracing stoutly against the stream. All landed safely at last ; we crossed a little plain, descended a hollow, and riding up a steep bank, found ourselves before the gateway of Fort Laramie, under the impending blockhouse erected above it to defend the entrance.

CHAPTER IX.

SCENES AT FORT LARAMIE.

" 'Tis true they are a lawless brood,
But rough in form, not mild in mood."

THE BRIDE OF ABYDOS.

Looking back, after the expiration of a year, upon Fort Laramie and its inmates, they seem less like a reality than like some fanciful picture of the olden time ; so different was the scene from any which this tamer side of the world can present. Tall Indians, enveloped in their white buffalo-robcs, were striding across the area or reclining at full length on the low roofs of the buildings which inclosed it. Numerous squaws, gayly bedizened, sat grouped in front of the apartments they occupied ; their mongrel offspring, restless and vociferous, rambled in every direction through the fort ; and the trappers, traders and *engagés* of the establishment were busy at their labor or their amusements.

We were met at the gate, but by no means cordially welcomed. Indeed, we seemed objects of some distrust and suspicion, until Henry Chatillon explained that we were not traders, and we, in confirmation, handed to the *bourgeois* a letter of introduction from his principals. He took it, turned

it upside down, and tried hard to read it ; but his literary attainments not being adequate to the task, he applied for relief to the clerk, a sleek, smiling Frenchman, named Montalon. The letter read, Bordeaux (the *bourgeois*) seemed gradually to awaken to a sense of what was expected of him. Though not deficient in hospitable intentions, he was wholly unaccustomed to act as master of ceremonies. Discarding all formalities of reception, he did not honor us with a single word, but walked swiftly across the area, while we followed in some admiration to a railing and a flight of steps opposite the entrance. He signed to us that we had better fasten our horses to the railing ; then he walked up the steps, tramped along a rude balcony, and kicking open a door, displayed a large room, rather more elaborately finished than a barn. For furniture it had a rough bedstead, but no bed ; two chairs, a chest of drawers, a tin pail to hold water, and a board to cut tobacco upon. A brass crucifix hung on the wall, and close at hand a recent scalp, with hair full a yard long, was suspended from a nail. I shall again have occasion to mention this dismal trophy, its history being connected with that of our subsequent proceedings.

This apartment, the best in Fort Laramie, was that usually occupied by the legitimate *bourgeois*, Papin ; in whose absence the command devolved upon Bordeaux. The latter, a stout, bluff little fellow, much inflated by a sense of his new authority, began to roar for buffalo-robcs. These being brought and spread upon the floor, formed our beds ; much better ones than we had of late been accustomed to. Our arrangements made, we stepped out to the balcony to take a more leisurely survey of the long looked-for haven at which we had arrived at last.

Beneath us was the square area surrounded by little rooms, or rather cells, which opened upon it. These were devoted to various purposes, but served chiefly for the accommodation of the men employed at the fort, or of the equally numerous squaws whom they were allowed to maintain in it. Opposite to us rose the blockhouse above the gateway ; it was adorned with a figure which even now haunts my memory ; a horse at full speed, daubed upon the boards with red paint, and exhibiting a degree of skill which might rival that displayed by the Indians in executing similar designs upon their robes and lodges. A busy scene was enacting in the area. The wagons of Vaskiss, an old trader, were about to set out for a remote post in the mountains, and the Canadians were going through their preparations with all possible bustle, while here and there an Indian stood looking on with imperturbable gravity.

Fort Laramie is one of the posts established by the 'American Fur Company,' who well-nigh monopolize the Indian trade of this whole region. Here their officials rule with an absolute sway ; the arm of the United States has little force ; for when we were there, the extreme outposts of her troops were about seven hundred miles to the eastward. The little fort is built of bricks dried in the sun, and externally is of an oblong form, with bastions of clay, in the form of ordinary blockhouses, at two of the corners. The walls are about fifteen feet high, and surmounted by a slender palisade. The roofs of the apartments within, which are built close against the walls, serve the purpose of a banquette. Within, the fort is divided by a partition ; on one side is the square area, surrounded by the store-rooms, offices, and apartments of the inmates ; on the other is the *corral*, a narrow place, encompassed

by the high clay walls, where at night, or in presence of dangerous Indians, the horses and mules of the fort are crowded for safe keeping. The main entrance has two gates, with an arched passage intervening. A little square window, quite high above the ground, opens laterally from an adjoining chamber into this passage; so that when the inner gate is closed and barred, a person without may still hold communication with those within, through this narrow aperture. This obviates the necessity of admitting suspicious Indians, for purposes of trading, into the body of the fort; for when danger is apprehended, the inner gate is shut fast, and all traffic is carried on by means of the little window. This precaution, though highly necessary at some of the Company's posts, is now seldom resorted to at Fort Laramie; where, though men are frequently killed in its neighborhood, no apprehensions are now entertained of any general designs of hostility from the Indians.

We did not long enjoy our new quarters undisturbed. The door was silently pushed open, and two eyeballs and a visage as black as night looked in upon us; then a red arm and shoulder intruded themselves, and a tall Indian, gliding in, shook us by the hand, grunted his salutation, and sat down on the floor. Others followed, with faces of the natural hue; and letting fall their heavy robes from their shoulders, they took their seats, quite at ease, in a semicircle before us. The pipe was now to be lighted and passed round from one to another; and this was the only entertainment that at present they expected from us. These visitors were fathers, brothers, or other relatives of the squaws in the fort, where they were permitted to remain, loitering about in perfect idleness. All those who smoked with us were men of standing and repute. Two or three

others dropped in also ; young fellows who neither by their years nor their exploits were entitled to rank with the old men and warriors, and who, abashed in the presence of their superiors, stood aloof, never withdrawing their eyes from us. Their cheeks were adorned with vermillion, their ears with pendants of shell, and their necks with beads. Never yet having signalized themselves as hunters, or performed the honorable exploit of killing a man, they were held in slight esteem, and were diffident and bashful in proportion. Certain formidable inconveniences attended this influx of visitors. They were bent on inspecting every thing in the room ; our equipments and our dress alike underwent their scrutiny ; for though the contrary has been carelessly asserted, few beings have more curiosity than Indians in regard to subjects within their ordinary range of thought. As to other matters, indeed, they seem utterly indifferent. They will not trouble themselves to inquire into what they cannot comprehend, but are quite contented to place their hands over their mouths in token of wonder, and exclaim that it is 'great medicine.' With this comprehensive solution, an Indian never is at a loss. He never launches forth into speculation and conjecture ; his reason moves in its beaten track. His soul is dormant ; and no exertions of the missionaries, Jesuit or Puritan, of the old world or of the new, have as yet availed to rouse it.

As we were looking, at sunset, from the wall, upon the wild and desolate plains that surround the fort, we observed a cluster of strange objects, like scaffolds, rising in the distance against the red western sky. They bore aloft some singular-looking burdens ; and at their foot glimmered something white like bones. This was the place of sepulture of some Dahcotah

chiefs, whose remains their people are fond of placing in the vicinity of the fort, in the hope that they may thus be protected from violation at the hands of their enemies. Yet it has happened more than once, and quite recently, that war parties of the Crow Indians, ranging through the country, have thrown the bodies from the scaffolds, and broken them to pieces, amid the yells of the Dahcotahs, who remained pent up in the fort, too few to defend the honored relics from insult. The white objects upon the ground were buffalo-skulls, arranged in the mystic circle, commonly seen at Indian places of sepulture upon the prairie.

We soon discovered, in the twilight, a band of fifty or sixty horses approaching the fort. These were the animals belonging to the establishment; who having been sent out to feed, under the care of armed guards, in the meadows below, were now being driven into the *corral* for the night. A little gate opened into this inclosure: by the side of it stood one of the guards, an old Canadian, with gray bushy eyebrows, and a dragoon-pistol stuck into his belt; while his comrade, mounted on horseback, his rifle laid across the saddle in front of him, and his long hair blowing before his swarthy face, rode at the rear of the disorderly troop, urging them up the ascent. In a moment the narrow *corral* was thronged with the half-wild horses, kicking, biting, and crowding restlessly together.

The discordant jingling of a bell, rung by a Canadian in the area, summoned us to supper. This sumptuous repast was served on a rough table in one of the lower apartments of the fort, and consisted of cakes of bread and dried buffalo meat—an excellent thing for strengthening the teeth. At this meal were seated the *bourgeois* and superior dignitaries of the estab-

ishment, among whom Henry Chatillon was worthily included. No sooner was it finished, than the table was spread a second time, (the luxury of bread being now, however, omitted,) for the benefit of certain hunters and trappers of an inferior standing; while the ordinary Canadian *engagés* were regaled on dried meat in one of their lodging rooms. By way of illustrating the domestic economy of Fort Laramie, it may not be amiss to introduce in this place a story current among the men when we were there.

There was an old man named Pierre, whose duty it was to bring the meat from the store-room for the men. Old Pierre, in the kindness of his heart, used to select the fattest and the best pieces for his companions. This did not long escape the keen-eyed *bourgeois*, who was greatly disturbed at such improvidence, and cast about for some means to stop it. At last he hit on a plan that exactly suited him. At the side of the meat-room, and separated from it by a clay partition, was another apartment, used for the storage of furs. It had no other communication with the fort, except through a square hole in the partition; and of course it was perfectly dark. One evening the *bourgeois*, watching for a moment when no one observed him, dodged into the meat-room, clambered through the hole, and ensconced himself among the furs and buffalo-robes. Soon after, old Pierre came in with his lantern; and, muttering to himself, began to pull over the bales of meat, and select the best pieces, as usual. But suddenly a hollow and sepulchral voice proceeded from the inner apartment:—‘Pierre! Pierre! Let that fat meat alone! Take nothing but lean!’ Pierre dropped his lantern, and bolted out into the fort, screaming, in an agony of terror, that the devil was in the

store-room ; but tripping on the threshold, he pitched over upon the gravel, and lay senseless, stunned by the fall. The Canadians ran out to the rescue. Some lifted the unlucky Pierre ; and others, making an extempore crucifix out of two sticks, were proceeding to attack the devil in his strong-hold, when the *bourgeois*, with a crest-fallen countenance, appeared at the door. To add to the *bourgeois's* mortification, he was obliged to explain the whole stratagem to Pierre, in order to bring the latter to his senses.

We were sitting, on the following morning, in the passageway between the gates, conversing with the traders Vaskiss and May. These two men, together with our sleek friend, the clerk Montalon, were, I believe, the only persons then in the fort who could read and write. May was telling a curious story about the traveller Catlin, when an ugly, diminutive Indian, wretchedly mounted, came up at a gallop, and rode past us into the fort. On being questioned, he said that Smoke's village was close at hand. Accordingly only a few minutes elapsed before the hills beyond the river were covered with a disorderly swarm of savages, on horseback and on foot. May finished his story ; and by that time the whole array had descended to Laramie Creek, and commenced crossing it in a mass. I walked down to the bank. The stream is wide, and was then between three and four feet deep, with a very swift current. For several rods the water was alive with dogs, horses, and Indians. The long poles used in erecting the lodges are carried by the horses, being fastened by the heavier end, two or three on each side, to a rude sort of pack-saddle, while the other end drags on the ground. About a foot behind the horse, a kind of large basket or pannier is suspended between the poles, and firmly lashed in its

place. On the back of the horse are piled various articles of luggage; the basket also is well filled with domestic utensils, or, quite as often, with a litter of puppies, a brood of small children, or a superannuated old man. Numbers of these curious vehicles, called, in the bastard language of the country, *travaux*, were now splashing together through the stream. Among them swam countless dogs, often burdened with miniature *travaux*; and dashing forward on horseback through the throng came the superbly-formed warriors, the slender figure of some lynx-eyed boy clinging fast behind them. The women sat perched on the pack-saddles, adding not a little to the load of the already overburdened horses. The confusion was prodigious. The dogs yelled and howled in chorus; the puppies in the *travaux* set up a dismal whine as the water invaded their comfortable retreat; the little black-eyed children, from one year of age upward, clung fast with both hands to the edge of their basket, and looked over in alarm at the water rushing so near them, sputtering and making wry mouths as it splashed against their faces. Some of the dogs, encumbered by their load, were carried down by the current, yelping piteously; and the old squaws would rush into the water, seize their favorites by the neck, and drag them out. As each horse gained the bank, he scrambled up as he could. Stray horses and colts came among the rest, often breaking away at full speed through the crowd, followed by the old hags, screaming, after their fashion, on all occasions of excitement. Buxom young squaws, blooming in all the charms of vermilion, stood here and there on the bank, holding aloft their master's lance, as a signal to collect the scattered portions of his household. In a few moments the crowd melted away; each family, with its horses

and equipage, filing off to the plain at the rear of the fort ; and here, in the space of half an hour, arose sixty or seventy of their tapering lodges. Their horses were feeding by hundreds over the surrounding prairie, and their dogs were roaming every where. The fort was full of men, and the children were whooping and yelling incessantly under the walls.

These new-comers were scarcely arrived, when Bordeaux was running across the fort, shouting to his squaw to bring him his spy-glass. The obedient Marie, the very model of a squaw, produced the instrument, and Bordeaux hurried with it up to the wall. Pointing it to the eastward, he exclaimed, with an oath, that the families were coming. But a few moments elapsed before the heavy caravan of the emigrant wagons could be seen, steadily advancing from the hills. They gained the river, and without turning or pausing plunged in ; they passed through, and slowly ascending the opposing bank, kept directly on their way past the fort and the Indian village, until, gaining a spot a quarter of a mile distant, they wheeled into a circle. For some time our tranquillity was undisturbed. The emigrants were preparing their encampment ; but no sooner was this accomplished, than Fort Laramie was fairly taken by storm. A crowd of broad-brimmed hats, thin visages, and staring eyes, appeared suddenly at the gate. Tall awkward men, in brown homespun ; women with cadaverous faces and long lank figures, came thronging in together, and, as if inspired by the very demon of curiosity, ransacked every nook and corner of the fort. Dismayed at this invasion, we withdrew in all speed to our chamber, vainly hoping that it might prove an inviolable sanctuary. The emigrants prosecuted their investigations with untiring vigor. They penetrated the rooms, or

rather dens, inhabited by the astonished squaws. They explored the apartments of the men, and even that of Marie and the *bourgeois*. At last a numerous deputation appeared at our door, but were immediately expelled. Being totally devoid of any sense of delicacy or propriety, they seemed resolved to search every mystery to the bottom.

Having at length satisfied their curiosity, they next proceeded to business. The men occupied themselves in procuring supplies for their onward journey; either buying them with money, or giving in exchange superfluous articles of their own.

The emigrants felt a violent prejudice against the French Indians, as they called the trappers and traders. They thought, and with some justice, that these men bore them no good will. Many of them were firmly persuaded that the French were instigating the Indians to attack and cut them off. On visiting the encampment we were at once struck with the extraordinary perplexity and indecision that prevailed among the emigrants. They seemed like men totally out of their element; bewildered and amazed, like a troop of schoolboys lost in the woods. It was impossible to be long among them without being conscious of the high and bold spirit with which most of them were animated. But the *forest* is the home of the backwoodsman. On the remote prairie he is totally at a loss. He differs as much from the genuine 'mountain-man,' the wild prairie hunter, as a Canadian voyageur, paddling his canoe on the rapids of the Ottawa, differs from an American sailor among the storms of Cape Horn. Still my companion and I were somewhat at a loss to account for this perturbed state of mind. It could not be cowardice: these men were of the same stock with the volunteers of Monterey and Buena

Vista. Yet for the most part, they were the rudest and most ignorant of the frontier population; they knew absolutely nothing of the country and its inhabitants; they had already experienced much misfortune, and apprehended more; they had seen nothing of mankind, and had never put their own resources to the test.

A full proportion of suspicion fell upon us. Being strangers, we were looked upon as enemies. Having occasion for a supply of lead and a few other necessary articles, we used to go over to the emigrant camps to obtain them. After some hesitation, some dubious glances, and fumbling of the hands in the pockets, the terms would be agreed upon, the price tendered, and the emigrant would go off to bring the article in question. After waiting until our patience gave out, we would go in search of him, and find him seated on the tongue of his wagon.

‘Well, stranger,’ he would observe, as he saw us approach, ‘I reckon I won’t trade!’

Some friend of his had followed him from the scene of the bargain, and suggested in his ear that clearly we meant to cheat him, and he had better have nothing to do with us.

This timorous mood of the emigrants was doubly unfortunate, as it exposed them to real danger. Assume, in the presence of Indians, a bold bearing, self-confident yet vigilant, and you will find them tolerably safe neighbors. But your safety depends on the respect and fear you are able to inspire. If you betray timidity or indecision, you convert them from that moment into insidious and dangerous enemies. The Dahcotah saw clearly enough the perturbation of the emigrants, and instantly availed themselves of it. They became extremely insolent and exacting in their demands. It has be-

come an established custom with them to go to the camp of every party, as it arrives in succession at the fort, and demand a feast. Smoke's village had come with this express design, having made several days' journey with no other object than that of enjoying a cup of coffee and two or three biscuits. So the 'feast' was demanded, and the emigrants dared not refuse it.

One evening, about sunset, the village was deserted. We met old men, warriors, squaws, and children in gay attire, trooping off to the encampment, with faces of anticipation; and, arriving here, they seated themselves in a semicircle. Smoke occupied the centre, with his warriors on either hand; the young men and boys next succeeded, and the squaws and children formed the horns of the crescent. The biscuit and coffee were most promptly dispatched, the emigrants staring open-mouthed at their savage guests. With each emigrant party that arrived at Fort Laramie this scene was renewed; and every day the Indians grew more rapacious and presumptuous. One evening, they broke to pieces, out of mere wantonness, the cups from which they had been feasted; and this so exasperated the emigrants, that many of them seized their rifles and could scarcely be restrained from firing on the insolent mob of Indians. Before we left the country this dangerous spirit on the part of the Dahcotah had mounted to a yet higher pitch. They began openly to threaten the emigrants with destruction, and actually fired upon one or two parties of whites. A military force and military law are urgently called for in that perilous region; and unless troops are speedily stationed at Fort Laramie, or elsewhere in the neighborhood, both the emigrants and other travellers will be exposed to most imminent risks.

The Ogillallah, the Brulé, and the other western bands of the Dahcotah, are thorough savages, unchanged by any contact with civilization. Not one of them can speak an European tongue, or has ever visited an American settlement. Until within a year or two, when the emigrants began to pass through their country on the way to Oregon, they had seen no whites except the handful employed about the Fur Company's posts. They esteemed them a wise people, inferior only to themselves, living in leather lodges, like their own, and subsisting on buffalo. But when the swarm of *Meneaska*, with their oxen and wagons, began to invade them, their astonishment was unbounded. They could scarcely believe that the earth contained such a multitude of white men. Their wonder is now giving way to indignation; and the result, unless vigilantly guarded against, may be lamentable in the extreme.

But to glance at the interior of a lodge. Shaw and I used often to visit them. Indeed we spent most of our evenings in the Indian village; Shaw's assumption of the medical character giving us a fair pretext. As a sample of the rest I will describe one of these visits. The sun had just set, and the horses were driven into the *corral*. The Prairie Cock, a noted beau, came in at the gate with a bevy of young girls, with whom he began a dance in the area, leading them round and round in a circle, while he jerked up from his chest a succession of monotonous sounds, to which they kept time in a rueful chant. Outside the gate, boys and young men were idly frolicking; and close by, looking grimly upon them, stood a warrior in his robe, with his face painted jet-black, in token that he had lately taken a Pawnee scalp. Passing these, the tall dark lodges rose between us and the red western sky. We repaired at once to the lodge of

Old Smoke himself. It was by no means better than the others ; indeed, it was rather shabby ; for in this democratic community the chief never assumes superior state. Smoke sat cross-legged on a buffalo-robe, and his grunt of salutation as we entered, was unusually cordial, out of respect no doubt to Shaw's medical character. Seated around the lodge were several squaws, and an abundance of children. The complaint of Shaw's patients was, for the most part, a severe inflammation of the eyes, occasioned by exposure to the sun, a species of disorder which he treated with some success. He had brought with him a homœopathic medicine-chest, and was, I presume, the first who introduced that harmless system of treatment among the Ogillallah. No sooner had a robe been spread at the head of the lodge for our accommodation, and we had seated ourselves upon it, than a patient made her appearance ; the chief's daughter herself, who, to do her justice, was the best-looking girl in the village. Being on excellent terms with the physician, she placed herself readily under his hands, and submitted with a good grace to his applications, laughing in his face during the whole process, for a squaw hardly knows how to smile. This case dispatched, another of a different kind succeeded. A hideous, emaciated old woman sat in the darkest corner of the lodge rocking to and fro with pain, and hiding her eyes from the light by pressing the palms of both hands against her face. At Smoke's command, she came forward, very unwillingly, and exhibited a pair of eyes that had nearly disappeared from excess of inflammation. No sooner had the doctor fastened his gripe upon her, than she set up a dismal moaning, and writhed so in his grasp that he lost all patience, but being

resolved to carry his point, he succeeded at last in applying his favorite remedies.

‘It is strange,’ he said, when the operation was finished, ‘that I forgot to bring any Spanish flies with me ; we must have something here to answer for a counter-irritant !’

So, in the absence of better, he seized upon a red-hot brand from the fire, and clapped it against the temple of the old squaw, who set up an unearthly howl, at which the rest of the family broke out into a laugh.

During these medical operations, Smoke’s eldest squaw entered the lodge, with a sort of stone mallet in her hand. I had observed some time before a litter of well-grown black puppies, comfortably nestled among some buffalo-robcs at one side ; but this new-comer speedily disturbed their enjoyment ; for seizing one of them by the hind paw, she dragged him out, and carrying him to the entrance of the lodge, hammered him on the head till she killed him. Being quite conscious to what this preparation tended, I looked through a hole in the back of the lodge to see the next steps of the process. The squaw, holding the puppy by the legs, was swinging him to and fro through the blaze of a fire ; until the hair was singed off. This done, she unsheathed her knife and cut him into small pieces which she dropped into a kettle to boil. In a few moments a large wooden dish was set before us, filled with this delicate preparation. We felt conscious of the honor. A dog-feast is the greatest compliment a Dahcotah can offer to his guest ; and knowing that to refuse eating would be an affront, we attacked the little dog, and devoured him before the eyes of his unconscious parent. Smoke in the mean time was preparing his great pipe. It was lighted when we had finished our repast, and we passed

it from one to another till the bowl was empty. This done, we took our leave without farther ceremony, knocked at the gate of the fort, and after making ourselves known, were admitted.

One morning, about a week after reaching Fort Laramie we were holding our customary Indian levee, when a bustle in the area below announced a new arrival; and looking down from our balcony, I saw a familiar red beard and moustache in the gateway. They belonged to the Captain, who with his party had just crossed the stream. We met him on the stairs as he came up, and congratulated him on the safe arrival of himself and his devoted companions. But he remembered our treachery, and was grave and dignified accordingly; a tendency which increased as he observed on our part a disposition to laugh at him. After remaining an hour or two at the fort, he rode away with his friends, and we have heard nothing of him since. As for R——, he kept carefully aloof. It was but too evident that we had the unhappiness to have forfeited the kind regards of our London fellow-traveller.

NOTE.

Somewhat more than a year from this time Shaw happened to be in New York, and coming one morning down the steps of the Astor House, encountered a small newsboy with a bundle of penny papers under his arm, who screamed in his ear, "Another great battle in Mexico!" Shaw bought a paper, and having perused the glorious intelligence, was looking over the remaining columns, when the following paragraph attracted his notice :

ENGLISH TRAVELLING SPORTSMEN.—Among the notable arrivals in town are two English gentlemen, William and John C.—, Esqrs., at the Clinton Hotel, on their return home after an extended Buffalo hunting tour

in Oregon and the wild West. Their party crossed the continent in March, 1846, since when our travellers have seen the wonders of our great West, the Sandwich Islands, and the no less agreeable Coast of Western Mexico, California, and Peru. With the real zeal of sportsmen they have pursued adventure whenever it has offered, and returned with not only a correct knowledge of the West, but with many a trophy that shows they have found the grand sport they sought. The account of "Oregon," given by those observing travellers, is most glowing, and though upon a pleasure trip, the advantages to be realized by commercial men have not been overlooked, and they prophecy for that "Western State," a prosperity not exceeded at the east. The fisheries are spoken of as the best in the country, and only equalled by the rare facilities for agriculture. A trip like this now closed is a rare undertaking, but as interesting as rare to those who are capable of a full appreciation of all the wonders that met them in the magnificent region they have traversed.

In some admiration at the heroic light in which Jack and the Captain were here set forth, Shaw pocketed the newspaper, and proceeded to make inquiry after his old fellow-travellers. Jack was out of town, but the Captain was quietly established at his hotel. Except that the red moustache was shorn away, he was in all respects the same man whom we had left upon the South Fork of the Platte. Every recollection of former differences had vanished from his mind, and he greeted his visitor most cordially. "Where is R——?" asked Shaw. "Gone to the devil," hastily replied the Captain, "that is, Jack and I parted from him at Oregon City, and haven't seen him since." He next proceeded to give an account of his journeyings after leaving us at Fort Laramie. No sooner, it seemed, had he done so, than he and Jack began to slaughter the buffalo with unrelenting fury, but when they reached the other side of the South Pass their rifles were laid by as useless, since there were neither Indians nor game to exercise them upon. From this point the journey, as the Captain expressed it, was a great bore. When they reached the mouth of the Columbia, he and Jack sailed for the Sandwich Islands, whence they proceeded to Panama, across the Isthmus, and came by sea to New Orleans.

Shaw and our friend spent the evening together, and when they finally separated at two o'clock in the morning, the Captain's ruddy face was ruddier than ever.

CHAPTER X.

THE WAR PARTIES.

"By the nine gods he swore it,
And named a trysting day,
And bade his messengers ride forth
East and west and south and north,
To summon his array."

LAYS OF ANCIENT ROME.

THE summer of 1846 was a season of much warlike excitement among all the western bands of the Dahcotah. In 1845 they encountered great reverses. Many war parties had been sent out; some of them had been totally cut off, and others had returned broken and disheartened; so that the whole nation was in mourning. Among the rest, ten warriors had gone to the Snake country, led by the son of a prominent Ogillallah chief, called the Whirlwind. In passing over Laramie Plains they encountered a superior number of their enemies, were surrounded, and killed to a man. Having performed this exploit, the Snakes became alarmed, dreading the resentment of the Dahcotah, and they hastened therefore to signify their wish for peace by sending the scalp of the slain partisan, together with a small parcel of tobacco attached, to his tribesmen and relations. They had employed old Vaskiss, the trader, as their messenger,

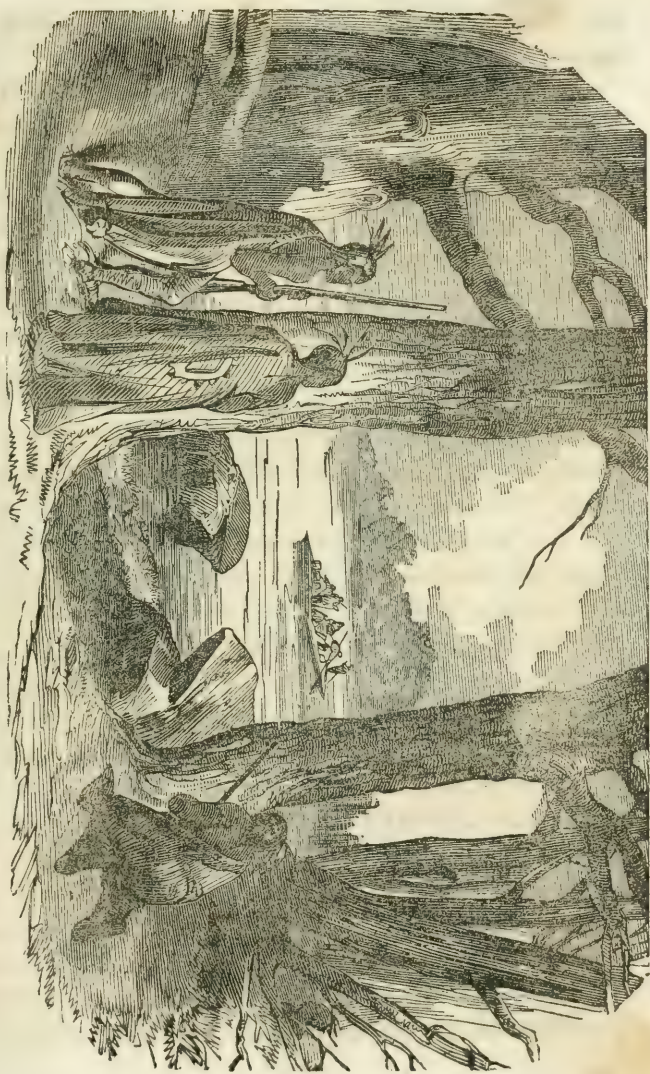
and the scalp was the same that hung in our room at the fort. But the Whirlwind proved inexorable. Though his character hardly corresponds with his name, he is nevertheless an Indian, and hates the Snakes with his whole soul. Long before the scalp arrived, he had made his preparations for revenge. He sent messengers with presents and tobacco to all the Dahcotah within three hundred miles, proposing a grand combination to chastise the Snakes, and naming a place and time of rendezvous. The plan was readily adopted, and at this moment many villages, probably embracing in the whole five or six thousand souls, were slowly creeping over the prairies and tending toward the common centre at 'La Bonte's Camp,' on the Platte. Here their warlike rites were to be celebrated with more than ordinary solemnity, and a thousand warriors, as it was said, were to set out for the enemy's country. The characteristic result of this preparation will appear in the sequel.

I was greatly rejoiced to hear of it. I had come into the country almost exclusively with a view of observing the Indian character. Having from childhood felt a curiosity on this subject, and having failed completely to gratify it by reading, I resolved to have recourse to observation. I wished to satisfy myself with regard to the position of the Indians among the races of men; the vices and the virtues that have sprung from their innate character and from their modes of life, their government, their superstitions, and their domestic situation. To accomplish my purpose it was necessary to live in the midst of them, and become, as it were, one of them. I proposed to join a village, and make myself an inmate of one of their lodges; and henceforward this narrative, so far as I am concerned, will be chiefly a record of the progress of this design, apparently sc



BORDER WARFARE.

THE AMBUSH.



easy of accomplishment, and the unexpected impediments that opposed it.

We resolved on no account to miss the rendezvous at 'La Bonte's Camp.' Our plan was to leave Delorier at the fort, in charge of our equipage and the better part of our horses, while we took with us nothing but our weapons and the worst animals we had. In all probability jealousies and quarrels would arise among so many hordes of fierce impulsive savages, congregated together under no common head, and many of them strangers, from remote prairies and mountains. We were bound in common prudence to be cautious how we excited any feeling of cupidity. This was our plan, but unhappily we were not destined to visit 'La Bonte's Camp' in this manner; for one morning a young Indian came to the fort and brought us evil tidings. The new-comer was a dandy of the first water. His ugly face was painted with vermilion; on his head fluttered the tail of a prairie-cock, (a large species of pheasant, not found, as I have heard, eastward of the Rocky Mountains;) in his ears were hung pendants of shell, and a flaming red blanket was wrapped around him. He carried a dragoon-sword in his hand, solely for display, since the knife, the arrow, and the rifle are the arbiters of every prairie fight; but as no one in this country goes abroad unarmed, the dandy carried a bow and arrows in an otter-skin quiver at his back. In this guise, and bestriding his yellow horse with an air of extreme dignity, 'The Horse,' for that was his name, rode in at the gate, turning neither to the right nor the left, but casting glances askance at the groups of squaws who, with their mongrel progeny, were sitting in the sun before their doors. The evil tidings brought by 'The Horse' were of the following import: The squaw of Henry

Chatillon, a woman with whom he had been connected for years by the strongest ties which in that country exist between the sexes, was dangerously ill. She and her children were in the village of the Whirlwind, at the distance of a few days' journey. Henry was anxious to see the woman before she died, and provide for the safety and support of his children, of whom he was extremely fond. To have refused him this would have been gross inhumanity. We abandoned our plan of joining Smoke's village, and of proceeding with it to the rendezvous, and determined to meet The Whirlwind, and go in his company.

I had been slightly ill for several weeks, but on the third night after reaching Fort Laramie a violent pain awoke me, and I found myself attacked by the same disorder that occasioned such heavy losses to the army on the Rio Grande. In a day and a half I was reduced to extreme weakness, so that I could not walk without pain and effort. Having within that time taken six grains of opium, without the least beneficial effect, and having no medical adviser, nor any choice of diet, I resolved to throw myself upon Providence for recovery, using, without regard to the disorder, any portion of strength that might remain to me. So on the twentieth of June we set out from Fort Laramie to meet the Whirlwind's village. Though aided by the high-bowed 'mountain-saddle,' I could scarcely keep my seat on horseback. Before we left the fort we hired another man, a long-haired Canadian, with a face like an owl's, contrasting oddly enough with Delorier's mercurial countenance. This was not the only reinforcement to our party. A vagrant Indian trader, named Reynal, joined us, together with his squaw Margot, and her two nephews, our dandy friend, 'The Horse,' and his younger brother, 'The Hail Storm.' Thus accom-

panied, we betook ourselves to the prairie, leaving the beaten trail, and passing over the desolate hills that flank the bottoms of Laramie Creek. In all, Indians and whites, we counted eight men and one woman.

Reynal, the trader, the image of sleek and selfish complacency, carried 'The Horse's' dragoon-sword in his hand, delighting apparently in this useless parade; for, from spending half his life among Indians, he had caught not only their habits but their ideas. Margot, a female animal of more than two hundred pounds' weight, was couched in the basket of a *travail*, such as I have before described; besides her ponderous bulk, various domestic utensils were attached to the vehicle, and she was leading by a trail-rope a packhorse, who carried the covering of Reynal's lodge. Delorier walked briskly by the side of the cart, and Raymond came behind, swearing at the spare horses which it was his business to drive. The restless young Indians, their quivers at their backs and their bows in their hands, galloped over the hills, often starting a wolf or an antelope from the thick growth of wild-sage bushes. Shaw and I were in keeping with the rest of the rude cavalcade, having in the absence of other clothing adopted the buckskin attire of the trappers. Henry Chatillon rode in advance of the whole. Thus we passed hill after hill and hollow after hollow, a country arid, broken, and so parched by the sun that none of the plants familiar to our more favored soil would flourish upon it, though there were multitudes of strange medicinal herbs, more especially the absanth, which covered every declivity, and cacti were hanging like reptiles at the edges of every ravine. At length we ascended a high hill, our horses treading upon pebbles of flint, agate, and rough jasper, until, gaining the top,

we looked down on the wild bottoms of Laramie Creek, which far below us wound like a writhing snake from side to side of the narrow interval, amid a growth of shattered cotton-wood and ash trees. Lines of tall cliffs, white as chalk, shut in this green strip of woods and meadow-land, into which we descended and encamped for the night. In the morning we passed a wide grassy plain by the river ; there was a grove in front, and beneath its shadows the ruins of an old trading fort of logs. The grove bloomed with myriads of wild roses, with their sweet perfume fraught with recollections of home. As we emerged from the trees, a rattlesnake, as large as a man's arm, and more than four feet long, lay coiled on a rock, fiercely rattling and hissing at us ; a gray hare, double the size of those of New England, leaped up from the tall ferns ; curlew were screaming over our heads, and a whole host of little prairie-dogs sat yelping at us at the mouths of their burrows on the dry plain beyond. Suddenly an antelope leaped up from the wild-sage bushes, gazed eagerly at us, and then erecting his white tail, stretched away like a greyhound. The two Indian boys found a white wolf, as large as a calf, in a hollow, and giving a sharp yell, they galloped after him ; but the wolf leaped into the stream and swam across. Then came the crack of a rifle, the bullet whistling harmlessly over his head, as he scrambled up the steep declivity, rattling down stones and earth into the water below. Advancing a little, we beheld, on the farther bank of the stream, a spectacle not common even in that region ; for, emerging from among the trees, a herd of some two hundred elk came out upon the meadow, their antlers clattering as they walked forward in a dense throng. Seeing us, they broke into a run, rushing across the opening and disappearing among the trees

and scattered groves. On our left was a barren prairie, stretching to the horizon; on our right, a deep gulf, with Laramie Creek at the bottom. We found ourselves at length at the edge of a steep descent; a narrow valley, with long rank grass and scattered trees stretching before us for a mile or more along the course of the stream. Reaching the farther end, we stopped and encamped. An old huge cotton-wood tree spread its branches horizontally over our tent. Laramie Creek, circling before our camp, half inclosed us; it swept along the bottom of a line of tall white cliffs that looked down on us from the farther bank. There were dense copses on our right; the cliffs, too, were half hidden by shrubbery, though behind us a few cotton-wood trees, dotting the green prairie, alone impeded the view, and friend or enemy could be discerned in that direction at a mile's distance. Here we resolved to remain and await the arrival of the Whirlwind, who would certainly pass this way in his progress toward La Bonte's Camp. To go in search of him was not expedient, both on account of the broken and impracticable nature of the country and the uncertainty of his position and movements; besides, our horses were almost worn out, and I was in no condition to travel. We had good grass, good water, tolerable fish from the stream, and plenty of smaller game, such as antelope and deer, though no buffalo. There was one little drawback to our satisfaction; a certain extensive tract of bushes and dried grass, just behind us, which it was by no means advisable to enter, since it sheltered a numerous brood of rattlesnakes. Henry Chatillon again dispatched 'The Horse' to the village, with a message to his squaw that she and her relatives should leave the rest and push on as rapidly as possible to our camp.

Our daily routine soon became as regular as that of a well-ordered household. The weather-beaten old tree was in the centre ; our rifles generally rested against its vast trunk, and our saddles were flung on the ground around it ; its distorted roots were so twisted as to form one or two convenient arm-chairs, where we could sit in the shade and read or smoke ; but meal-times became, on the whole, the most interesting hours of the day, and a bountiful provision was made for them. An antelope or a deer usually swung from a stout bough, and haunches were suspended against the trunk. That camp is daguerreotyped on my memory ; the old tree, the white tent, with Shaw sleeping in the shadow of it, and Reynal's miserable lodge close by the bank of the stream. It was a wretched oven-shaped structure, made of begrimed and tattered buffalo-hides stretched over a frame of poles ; one side was open, and at the side of the opening hung the powder-horn and bullet-pouch of the owner, together with his long red pipe, and a rich quiver of otter-skin, with a bow and arrows ; for Reynal, an Indian in most things but color, chose to hunt buffalo with these primitive weapons. In the darkness of this cavern-like habitation, might be discerned Madame Margot, her overgrown bulk stowed away among her domestic implements, furs, robes, blankets, and painted cases of *par' flèche*, in which dried meat is kept. Here she sat from sunrise to sunset, a bloated impersonation of gluttony and laziness, while her affectionate proprietor was smoking, or begging petty gifts from us, or telling lies concerning his own achievements, or perchance engaged in the more profitable occupation of cooking some preparation of prairie delicacies. Reynal was an adept at this work ; he and Delorier have joined forces, and are hard at work together over the fire, while Ray-

mond spreads, by way of table-cloth, a buffalo-hide carefully whitened with pipeclay, on the grass before the tent. Here, with ostentatious display, he arranges the teacups and plates; and then, creeping on all fours, like a dog, he thrusts his head in at the opening of the tent. For a moment we see his round owlsh eyes rolling wildly, as if the idea he came to communicate had suddenly escaped him; then collecting his scattered thoughts, as if by an effort, he informs us that supper is ready, and instantly withdraws.

When sunset came, and at that hour the wild and desolate scene would assume a new aspect, the horses were driven in. They had been grazing all day in the neighboring meadow, but now they were picketed close about the camp. As the prairie darkened we sat and conversed around the fire, until becoming drowsy we spread our saddles on the ground, wrapped our blankets around us and lay down. We never placed a guard, having by this time become too indolent; but Henry Chatillon folded his loaded rifle in the same blanket with himself, observing that he always took it to bed with him when he camped in that place. Henry was too bold a man to use such a precaution without good cause. We had a hint now and then that our situation was none of the safest; several Crow war-parties were known to be in the vicinity, and one of them, that passed here some time before, had peeled the bark from a neighboring tree, and engraved upon the white wood certain hieroglyphics, to signify that they had invaded the territories of their enemies, the Dahcotah, and set them at defiance. One morning a thick mist covered the whole country. Shaw and Henry went out to ride, and soon came back with a startling piece of intelligence; they had found within rifle-shot of our

camp the recent trail of about thirty horsemen. They could not be whites, and they could not be Dahcotah, since we knew no such parties to be in the neighborhood ; therefore they must be Crows. Thanks to that friendly mist, we had escaped a hard battle ; they would inevitably have attacked us and our Indian companions had they seen our camp. Whatever doubts we might have entertained, were quite removed a day or two after, by two or three Dahcotah, who came to us with an account of having hidden in a ravine on that very morning, from whence they saw and counted the Crows ; they said that they followed them, carefully keeping out of sight, as they passed up Chugwater ; that here the Crows discovered five dead bodies of Dahcotah, placed according to the national custom in trees, and flinging them to the ground, they held their guns against them and blew them to atoms.

If our camp were not altogether safe, still it was comfortable enough ; at least it was so to Shaw, for I was tormented with illness and vexed by the delay in the accomplishment of my designs. When a respite in my disorder gave me some returning strength, I rode out well armed upon the prairie, or bathed with Shaw in the stream, or waged a petty warfare with the inhabitants of a neighboring prairie-dog village. Around our fire at night we employed ourselves in inveighing against the fickleness and inconstancy of Indians, and execrating the Whirlwind and all his village. At last the thing grew insufferable.

‘To-morrow morning,’ said I, ‘I will start for the fort, and see if I can hear any news there. Late that evening, when the fire had sunk low, and all the camp were asleep, a loud cry sounded from the darkness. Henry started up, recognized

the voice, replied to it, and our dandy friend, 'The Horse,' rode in among us, just returned from his mission to the village. He coolly picketed his mare, without saying a word, sat down by the fire and began to eat, but his imperturbable philosophy was too much for our patience. Where was the village?—about fifty miles south of us; it was moving slowly and would not arrive in less than a week; and where was Henry's squaw? coming as fast as she could with Mahto-Tatanka, and the rest of her brothers, but she would never reach us, for she was dying, and asking every moment for Henry. Henry's manly face became clouded and downcast; he said that if we were willing we would go in the morning to find her, at which Shaw offered to accompany him.

We saddled our horses at sunrise. Reynal protested vehemently against being left alone, with nobody but the two Canadians and the young Indians, when enemies were in the neighborhood. Disregarding his complaints, we left him, and coming to the mouth of Chugwater, separated, Shaw and Henry turning to the right, up the bank of the stream, while I made for the fort.

Taking leave for a while of my friend and the unfortunate squaw, I will relate by way of episode what I saw and did at Fort Laramie. It was not more than eighteen miles distant, and I reached it in three hours; a shrivelled little figure, wrapped from head to foot in a dingy white Canadian capote, stood in the gateway, holding by a cord of bull's hide, a shaggy wild-horse, which he had lately caught. His sharp prominent features, and his little keen snake-like eyes, looked out from beneath the shadowy hood of the capote, which was drawn over his head exactly like the cowl of a Capuchin friar. His

face was extremely thin and like an old piece of leather, and his mouth spread from ear to ear. Extending his long wiry hand, he welcomed me with something more cordial than the ordinary cold salute of an Indian, for we were excellent friends. He had made an exchange of horses to our mutual advantage; and Paul, thinking himself well-treated, had declared every where that the white man had a good heart. He was a Dahcotah from the Missouri, a reputed son of the half-breed interpreter, Pierre Dorion, so often mentioned in Irving's 'Astoria.' He said that he was going to Richard's trading-house to sell his horse to some emigrants, who were encamped there, and asked me to go with him. We forded the stream together, Paul dragging his wild charge behind him. As we passed over the sandy plains beyond, he grew quite communicative. Paul was a cosmopolitan in his way; he had been to the settlements of the whites, and visited in peace and war most of the tribes within the range of a thousand miles. He spoke a jargon of French and another of English, yet nevertheless he was a thorough Indian; and as he told of the bloody deeds of his own people against their enemies, his little eye would glitter with a fierce lustre. He told how the Dahcotah exterminated a village of the Hohays on the Upper Missouri, slaughtering men, women, and children; and how an overwhelming force of them cut off sixteen of the brave Delawares, who fought like wolves to the last, amid the throng of their enemies. He told me also another story, which I did not believe until I had heard it confirmed from so many independent sources that no room was left for doubt. I am tempted to introduce it here.

Six years ago, a fellow named Jim Beckwith, a mongrel of

French, American, and negro blood, was trading for the **Fur Company**, in a very large village of the Crows. Jim Beckwith was last summer at St. Louis. He is a ruffian of the first stamp; bloody and treacherous, without honor or honesty; such at least is the character he bears upon the prairie. Yet in his case all the standard rules of character fail, for though he will stab a man in his sleep, he will also perform most desperate acts of daring; such for instance as the following: While he was in the Crow village, a Blackfoot war-party, between thirty and forty in number, came stealing through the country, killing stragglers and carrying off horses. The Crow warriors got upon their trail and pressed them so closely that they could not escape, at which the Blackfeet, throwing up a semicircular breastwork of logs at the foot of a precipice, coolly awaited their approach. The logs and sticks piled four or five feet high, protected them in front. The Crows might have swept over the breastwork and exterminated their enemies; but though outnumbering them tenfold, they did not dream of storming the little fortification. Such a proceeding would be altogether repugnant to their notions of warfare. Whooping and yelling, and jumping from side to side like devils incarnate, they showered bullets and arrows upon the logs; not a Blackfoot was hurt, but several Crows, in spite of their leaping and dodging were shot down. In this childish manner, the fight went on for an hour or two. Now and then a Crow warrior in an ecstasy of valor and vainglory would scream forth his war-song, boasting himself the bravest and greatest of mankind, and grasping his hatchet, would rush up and strike it upon the breastwork, and then as he retreated to his companions, fall dead under a shower of arrows; yet no

combined attack seemed to be dreamed of. The Blackfeet remained secure in their intrenchment. At last Jim Beckwith lost patience ;

‘ You are all fools and old women,’ he said to the Crows ; ‘ come with me, if any of you are brave enough, and I will show you how to fight.’

He threw off his trapper’s frock of buckskin and stripped himself naked like the Indians themselves. He left his rifle on the ground, and taking in his hand a small light hatchet, he ran over the prairie to the right, concealed by a hollow from the eyes of the Blackfeet. Then climbing up the rocks, he gained the top of the precipice behind them. Forty or fifty young Crow warriors followed him. By the cries and whoops that rose from below he knew that the Blackfeet were just beneath him ; and running forward he leaped down the rock into the midst of them. As he fell he caught one by the long loose hair, and dragging him down tomahawked him ; then grasping another by the belt at his waist, he struck him also a stunning blow, and gaining his feet, shouted the Crow war-cry. He swung his hatchet so fiercely around him, that the astonished Blackfeet bore back and gave him room. He might, had he chosen, have leaped over the breastwork and escaped ; but this was not necessary, for with devilish yells the Crow warriors came dropping in quick succession over the rock among their enemies. The main body of the Crows, too, answered the cry from the front, and rushed up simultaneously. The convulsive struggle within the breastwork was frightful ; for an instant the Blackfeet fought and yelled like pent-up tigers ; but the butchery was soon complete, and the mangled

bodies lay piled up together under the precipice. Not a Blackfoot made his escape.

As Paul finished his story we came in sight of Richard's fort. It stood in the middle of the plain ; a disorderly crowd of men around it, and an emigrant camp a little in front.

'Now, Paul,' said I, 'where are your Minnicongew lodges?'

'Not come yet,' said Paul, 'may be come to-morrow.'

Two large villages of a band of Dahcotah had come three hundred miles from the Missouri, to join in the war, and they were expected to reach Richard's that morning. There was as yet no sign of their approach ; so pushing through a noisy, drunken crowd, I entered an apartment of logs and mud, the largest in the fort : it was full of men of various races and complexions, all more or less drunk. A company of California emigrants, it seemed, had made the discovery at this late day that they had encumbered themselves with too many supplies for their journey. A part therefore they had thrown away or sold at great loss to the traders, but had determined to get rid of their very copious stock of Missouri whisky, by drinking it on the spot. Here were maudlin squaws stretched on piles of buffalo-robes ; squalid Mexicans, armed with bows and arrows ; Indians sedately drunk ; long-haired Canadians and trappers, and American backwoodsmen in brown homespun ; the well-beloved pistol and bowie-knife displayed openly at their sides. In the middle of the room a tall, lank man, with a dingy broadcloth coat, was haranguing the company in the style of the stump orator. With one hand he sawed the air, and with the other clutched firmly a brown jug of whisky, which he applied every moment to his lips, forgetting that he had drained

the contents long ago. Richard formally introduced me to this personage ; who was no less a man than Colonel R——, once the leader of the party. Instantly the Colonel seizing me, in the absence of buttons, by the leather fringes of my frock, began to define his position. His men, he said, had mutinied and deposed him ; but still he exercised over them the influence of a superior mind ; in all but the name he was yet their chief. As the Colonel spoke, I looked round on the wild assemblage, and could not help thinking that he was but ill qualified to conduct such men across the deserts to California. Conspicuous among the rest stood three tall young men, grandsons of Daniel Boone. They had clearly inherited the adventurous character of that prince of pioneers ; but I saw no signs of the quiet and tranquil spirit that so remarkably distinguished him.

Fearful was the fate that months after overtook some of the members of that party. General Kearny, on his late return from California, brought in the account how they were interrupted by the deep snows among the mountains, and maddened by cold and hunger, fed upon each other's flesh !

I got tired of the confusion. 'Come, Paul,' said I, 'we will be off.' Paul sat in the sun, under the wall of the fort. He jumped up, mounted, and we rode toward Fort Laramie. When we reached it, a man came out of the gate with a pack at his back and a rifle on his shoulder ; others were gathering about him, shaking him by the hand, as if taking leave. I thought it a strange thing that a man should set out alone and on foot for the prairie. I soon got an explanation. Perrault—this, if I recollect right, was the Canadian's name—had quarrelled with the *bourgeois*, and the fort was too hot to hold

him. Bordeaux, inflated with his transient authority, had abused him, and received a blow in return. The men then sprang at each other, and grappled in the middle of the fort. Bordeaux was down in an instant, at the mercy of the incensed Canadian; had not an old Indian, the brother of his squaw, seized hold of his antagonist, he would have fared ill. Perrault broke loose from the old Indian, and both the white men ran to their rooms for their guns; but when Bordeaux, looking from his door, saw the Canadian, gun in hand, standing in the area and calling on him to come out and fight, his heart failed him; he chose to remain where he was. In vain the old Indian, scandalized by his brother-in-law's cowardice, called upon him to go upon the prairie and fight it out in the white man's manner; and Bordeaux's own squaw, equally incensed, screamed to her lord and master that he was a dog and an old woman. It all availed nothing. Bordeaux's prudence got the better of his valor, and he would not stir. Perrault stood showering opprobrious epithets at the recreant *bourgeois*. Growing tired of this, he made up a pack of dried meat, and slinging it at his back, set out alone for Fort Pierre, on the Missouri, a distance of three hundred miles, over a desert country, full of hostile Indians.

I remained in the fort that night. In the morning, as I was coming out from breakfast, conversing with a trader named McCluskey, I saw a strange Indian leaning against the side of the gate. He was a tall, strong man, with heavy features.

'Who is he?' I asked.

'That's the Whirlwind,' said McCluskey. 'He is the fellow that made all this stir about the war. It's always the way with the Sioux; they never stop cutting each other's

throats ; it's all they are fit for ; instead : ' sitting in their lodges, and getting robes to trade with us in the winter. If this war goes on, we'll make a poor trade of it next season, I reckon.'

And this was the opinion of all the traders, who were vehemently opposed to the war, from the serious injury that it must occasion to their interests. The Whirlwind left his village the day before to make a visit to the fort. His warlike ardor had abated not a little since he first conceived the design of avenging his son's death. The long and complicated preparations for the expedition were too much for his fickle, inconstant disposition. That morning Bordeaux fastened upon him, made him presents, and told him that if he went to war he would destroy his horses and kill no buffalo to trade with the white men ; in short, that he was a fool to think of such a thing, and had better make up his mind to sit quietly in his lodge and smoke his pipe, like a wise man. The Whirlwind's purpose was evidently shaken ; he had become tired, like a child, of his favorite plan. Bordeaux exultingly predicted that he would not go to war. My philanthropy at that time was no match for my curiosity, and I was vexed at the possibility that after all I might lose the rare opportunity of seeing the formidable ceremonies of war. The Whirlwind, however, had merely thrown the firebrand ; the conflagration was become general. All the western bands of the Dahcotah were bent on war ; and as I heard from McCluskey, six large villages were already gathered on a little stream, forty miles distant, and were daily calling to the Great Spirit to aid them in their enterprise. McCluskey had just left them, and represented them as on their way to La Bonte's Camp, which they would reach in a week, *unless they*

should learn that there were no buffalo there. I did not like this condition, for buffalo this season were rare in the neighborhood. There were also the two Minnicongew villages that I mentioned before ; but about noon, an Indian came from Richard's Fort with the news that they were quarrelling, breaking up, and dispersing. So much for the whisky of the emigrants. Finding themselves unable to drink the whole, they had sold the residue to these Indians, and it needed no prophet to foretell the result ; a spark dropt into a powder-magazine would not have produced a quicker effect. Instantly the old jealousies and rivalries and smothered feuds that exist in an Indian village broke out into furious quarrels. They forgot the warlike enterprise that had already brought them three hundred miles. They seemed like ungoverned children inflamed with the fiercest passions of men. Several of them were stabbed in the drunken tumult ; and in the morning they scattered and moved back toward the Missouri in small parties. I feared that, after all, the long-projected meeting and the ceremonies that were to attend it might never take place, and I should lose so admirable an opportunity of seeing the Indian under his most fearful and characteristic aspect ; however in foregoing this, I should avoid a very fair probability of being plundered and stripped, and it might be, stabbed or shot into the bargain. Consoling myself with this reflection, I prepared to carry the news, such as it was, to the camp.

I caught my horse, and to my vexation found he had lost a shoe and broken his tender white hoof against the rocks. Horses are shod at Fort Laramie at the moderate rate of three dollars a foot ; so I tied Hendrick to a beam in the *corral*, and summoned Roubidou, the blacksmith. Roubidou, with the

hoof between his knees, was at work with hammer and file, and I was inspecting the process, when a strange voice addressed me.

‘Two more gone under! Well, there is more of us left yet. Here’s Jean Gras and me off to the mountains to-morrow. Our turn will come next, I suppose. It’s a hard life, any how!’

I looked up and saw a little man, not much more than five feet high, but of very square and strong proportions. In appearance he was particularly dingy; for his old buckskin frock was black and polished with time and grease, and his belt, knife, pouch and powder-horn appeared to have seen the roughest service. The first joint of each foot was entirely gone, having been frozen off several winters before, and his moccasins were curtailed in proportion. His whole appearance and equipment bespoke the ‘free trapper.’ He had a round ruddy face, animated with a spirit of carelessness and gayety not at all in accordance with the words he had just spoken.

“‘Two more gone,’” said I; ‘what do you mean by that?’

‘Oh,’ said he, ‘the Arapahoes have just killed two of us in the mountains. Old Bull-Tail has come to tell us. They stabbed one behind his back, and shot the other with his own rifle. That’s the way we live here! I mean to give up trapping after this year. My squaw says she wants a pacing horse and some red ribbons: I’ll make enough beaver to get them for her, and then I’m done! I’ll go below and live on a farm.’

‘Your bones will dry on the prairie, Rouleau!’ said another trapper, who was standing by; a strong, brutal-looking fellow, with a face as surly as a bull-dog’s.

Rouleau only laughed, and began to hum a tune and shuffle a dance on his stumps of feet.

‘You’ll see us, before long, passing up your way,’ said the other man.

‘Well,’ said I, ‘stop and take a cup of coffee with us;’ and as it was quite late in the afternoon, I prepared to leave the fort at once.

As I rode out, a train of emigrant wagons was passing across the stream. ‘Whar are ye goin’, stranger?’ Thus I was saluted by two or three voices at once.

‘About eighteen miles up the creek.’

‘It’s mighty late to be going that far! Make haste, ye’d better, and keep a bright look-out for Indians!’

I thought the advice too good to be neglected. Forging the stream, I passed at a round trot over the plains beyond. But ‘the more haste, the worse speed.’ I proved the truth of the proverb by the time I reached the hills three miles from the fort. The trail was faintly marked, and riding forward with more rapidity than caution, I lost sight of it. I kept on in a direct line guided by Laramie Creek, which I could see at intervals darkly glistening in the evening sun, at the bottom of the woody gulf on my right. Half an hour before sunset I came upon its banks. There was something exciting in the wild solitude of the place. An antelope sprang suddenly from the sage-bushes before me. As he leaped gracefully not thirty yards before my horse, I fired, and instantly he spun round and fell. Quite sure of him, I walked my horse toward him, leisurly re-loading my rifle, when to my surprise he sprang up and trotted rapidly away on three legs into the dark recesses of the hills, whither I had no time to follow. Ten minutes

after, I was passing along the bottom of a deep valley, and chancing to look behind me, I saw in the dim light that something was following. Supposing it to be a wolf, I slid from my seat and sat down behind my horse to shoot it; but as it came up, I saw by its motions that it was another antelope. It approached within a hundred yards, arched its graceful neck, and gazed intently. I levelled at the white spot on its chest, and was about to fire, when it started off, ran first to one side and then to the other, like a vessel tacking against a wind, and at last stretched away at full speed. Then it stopped again, looked curiously behind it, and trotted up as before; but not so boldly, for it soon paused and stood gazing at me. I fired; it leaped upward and fell upon its tracks. Measuring the distance, I found it two hundred and four paces. When I stood by his side, the antelope turned his expiring eye upward. It was like a beautiful woman's, dark and rich. 'Fortunate that I am in a hurry,' thought I; 'I might be troubled with remorse, if I had time for it.'

Cutting the animal up, not in the most skilful manner, I hung the meat at the back of my saddle, and rode on again. The hills (I could not remember one of them) closed around me. 'It is too late,' thought I, 'to go forward. I will stay here to-night, and look for the path in the morning.' As a last effort, however, I ascended a high hill, from which, to my great satisfaction, I could see Laramie Creek stretching before me, twisting from side to side amid ragged patches of timber; and far off, close beneath the shadows of the trees, the ruins of the old trading-fort were visible. I reached them at twilight. It was far from pleasant, in that uncertain light, to be pushing through the dense trees and shrubbery of the grove beyond.

I listened anxiously for the foot-fall of man or beast. Nothing was stirring but one harmless brown bird, chirping among the branches. I was glad when I gained the open prairie once more, where I could see if any thing approached. When I came to the mouth of Chugwater, it was totally dark. Slackening the reins, I let my horse take his own course. He trotted on with unerring instinct, and by nine o'clock was scrambling down the steep descent into the meadows where we were encamped. While I was looking in vain for the light of the fire, Hendrick, with keener perceptions, gave a loud neigh, which was immediately answered in a shrill note from the distance. In a moment I was hailed from the darkness by the voice of Reynal, who had come out, rifle in hand, to see who was approaching.

He, with his squaw, the two Canadians and the Indian boys, were the sole inmates of the camp, Shaw and Henry Chatillon being still absent. At noon of the following day they came back, their horses looking none the better for the journey. Henry seemed dejected. The woman was dead, and his children must henceforward be exposed, without a protector, to the hardships and vicissitudes of Indian life. Even in the midst of his grief he had not forgotten his attachment to his *bourgeois*, for he had procured among his Indian relatives two beautifully ornamented buffalo-robcs, which he spread on the ground as a present to us.

Shaw lighted his pipe, and told me in a few words the history of his journey. When I went to the fort they left me, as I mentioned, at the mouth of Chugwater. They followed the course of the little stream all day, traversing a desolate and barren country. Several times they came upon the fresh

traces of a large war-party, the same, no doubt, from whom we had so narrowly escaped an attack. At an hour before sunset, without encountering a human being by the way, they came upon the lodges of the squaw and her brothers, who in compliance with Henry's message, had left the Indian village, in order to join us at our camp. The lodges were already pitched, five in number, by the side of the stream. The woman lay in one of them, reduced to a mere skeleton. For some time she had been unable to move or speak. Indeed, nothing had kept her alive but the hope of seeing Henry, to whom she was strongly and faithfully attached. No sooner did he enter the lodge than she revived, and conversed with him the greater part of the night. Early in the morning she was lifted into a *travail*, and the whole party set out toward our camp. There were but five warriors; the rest were women and children. The whole were in great alarm at the proximity of the Crow war-party, who would certainly have destroyed them without mercy had they met. They had advanced only a mile or two, when they discerned a horseman, far off, on the edge of the horizon. They all stopped, gathering together in the greatest anxiety, from which they did not recover until long after the horseman disappeared; then they set out again. Henry was riding with Shaw a few rods in advance of the Indians, when Mahto-Tatonka, a younger brother of the woman, hastily called after them. Turning back, they found all the Indians crowded around the *travail* in which the woman was lying. They reached her just in time to hear the death-rattle in her throat. In a moment she lay dead in the basket of the vehicle. A complete stillness succeeded; then the Indians raised in concert their cries of lamentation over the corpse, and

among them Shaw clearly distinguished those strange sounds resembling the word 'Halleluyah,' which together with some other accidental coincidences, has given rise to the absurd theory that the Indians are descended from the ten lost tribes of Israel.

The Indian usage required that Henry, as well as the other relatives of the woman, should make valuable presents, to be placed by the side of the body at its last resting-place. Leaving the Indians, he and Shaw set out for the camp and reached it, as we have seen, by hard pushing, at about noon. Having obtained the necessary articles, they immediately returned. It was very late and quite dark when they again reached the lodges. They were all placed in a deep hollow among the dreary hills. Four of them were just visible through the gloom, but the fifth and largest was illuminated by the ruddy blaze of a fire within, glowing through the half-transparent covering of raw-hides. There was a perfect stillness as they approached. The lodges seemed without a tenant. Not a living thing was stirring — there was something awful in the scene. They rode up to the entrance of the lodge, and there was no sound but the tramp of their horses. A squaw came out and took charge of the animals, without speaking a word. Entering, they found the lodge crowded with Indians; a fire was burning in the midst, and the mourners encircled it in a triple row. Room was made for the new-comers at the head of the lodge, a robe spread for them to sit upon, and a pipe lighted and handed to them in perfect silence. Thus they passed the greater part of the night. At times the fire would subside into a heap of embers, until the dark figures seated around it were scarcely visible; then a squaw would drop upon it a piece of buffalo-fat,

and a bright flame instantly springing up, would reveal on a sudden the crowd of wild faces, motionless as bronze. The silence continued unbroken. It was a relief to Shaw when daylight returned and he could escape from this house of mourning. He and Henry prepared to return homeward; first, however, they placed the presents they had brought near the body of the squaw, which, most gaudily attired, remained in a sitting posture in one of the lodges. A fine horse was picketed not far off, destined to be killed that morning for the service of her spirit, for the woman was lame, and could not travel on foot over the dismal prairies to the villages of the dead. Food, too, was provided, and household implements, for her use upon this last journey.

Henry left her to the care of her relatives, and came immediately with Shaw to the camp. It was some time before he entirely recovered from his dejection.

CHAPTER XI.

SCENES AT THE CAMP.

"Fierce are Albania's children ; yet they lack
Not virtues, were those virtues more mature ;
Where is the foe that ever saw their back ?
Who can so well the toil of war endure ?"

CHILDE HAROLD.

REYNAL heard guns fired one day, at the distance of a mile or two from the camp. He grew nervous instantly. Visions of Crow war-parties began to haunt his imagination ; and when we returned, (for we were all absent,) he renewed his complaints about being left alone with the Canadians and the squaw. The day after, the cause of the alarm appeared. Four trappers, one called Moran, another Saraphin, and the others nicknamed 'Rouneau' and 'Jean Gras,' came to our camp and joined us. They it was who fired the guns and disturbed the dreams of our confederate Reynal. They soon encamped by our side. Their rifles, dingy and battered with hard service, rested with ours against the old tree ; their strong rude saddles, their buffalo-robcs, their traps, and the few rough and simple articles of their travelling equipment, were piled near our tent. Their mountain-horses

were turned to graze in the meadow among 'our own ; and the men themselves, no less rough and hardy, used to lie half the day in the shade of our tree, lolling on the grass, lazily smoking, and telling stories of their adventures ; and I defy the annals of chivalry to furnish the record of a life more wild and perilous than that of a Rocky Mountain trapper.

With this efficient reinforcement the agitation of Reynal's nerves subsided. He began to conceive a sort of attachment to our old camping ground ; yet it was time to change our quarters, since remaining too long on one spot must lead to certain unpleasant results, not to be borne with unless in a case of dire necessity. The grass no longer presented a smooth surface of turf ; it was trampled into mud and clay. So we removed to another old tree, larger yet, that grew by the river side at a furlong's distance. Its trunk was full six feet in diameter ; on one side it was marked by a party of Indians with various inexplicable hieroglyphics, commemorating some war-like enterprise, and aloft among the branches were the remains of a scaffolding, where dead bodies had once been deposited, after the Indian manner.

' There comes Bull-Bear,' said Henry Chatillon, as we sat on the grass at dinner. Looking up, we saw several horsemen coming over the neighboring hill, and in a moment four stately young men rode up and dismounted. One of them was Bull-Bear, or Mahto-Tatonka, a compound name which he inherited from his father, the most powerful chief in the Ogillallah band. One of his brothers and two other young men accompanied him. We shook hands with the visitors, and when we had finished our meal — for this is the orthodox manner of entertaining Indians, even the best of them — we handed to each a

tin cup of coffee and a biscuit, at which they ejaculated from the bottom of their throats, 'How! how!' a monosyllable by which an Indian contrives to express half the emotions that he is susceptible of. Then we lighted the pipe, and passed it to them as they squatted on the ground.

'Where is the village?'

'There,' said Mahto-Tatonka, pointing southward; 'it will come in two days.'

'Will they go to the war?'

'Yes.'

No man is a philanthropist on the prairie. We welcomed this news most cordially, and congratulated ourselves that Bordeaux's interested efforts to divert the Whirlwind from his congenial vocation of bloodshed had failed of success, and that no additional obstacles would interpose between us, and our plan of repairing to the rendezvous at La Bonte's Camp.

For that and several succeeding days, Mahto-Tatonka and his friends remained our guests. They devoured the relics of our meals; they filled the pipe for us, and also helped us to smoke it. Sometimes they stretched themselves side by side in the shade, indulging in raillery and practical jokes, ill becoming the dignity of brave and aspiring warriors, such as two of them in reality were.

Two days dragged away, and on the morning of the third we hoped confidently to see the Indian village. It did not come; so we rode out to look for it. In place of the eight hundred Indians we expected, we met one solitary savage riding toward us over the prairie, who told us that the Indians had changed their plan, and would not come within three days; still he persisted that they were going to the war. Taking

along with us this messenger of evil tidings, we retraced our footsteps to the camp, amusing ourselves by the way with execrating Indian inconstancy. When we came in sight of our little white tent under the big tree, we saw that it no longer stood alone. A huge old lodge was erected close by its side, discolored by rain and storms, rotten with age, with the uncouth figures of horses and men, and outstretched hands that were painted upon it, well nigh obliterated. The long poles which supported this squalid habitation thrust themselves rakishly out from its pointed top, and over its entrance were suspended a 'medicine-pipe' and various other implements of the magic art. While we were yet at a distance, we observed a greatly increased population of various colors and dimensions, swarming around our quiet encampment. Moran, the trapper, having been absent for a day or two, had returned, it seemed, bringing all his family with him. He had taken to himself a wife, for whom he had paid the established price of one horse. This looks cheap at first sight, but in truth the purchase of a squaw is a transaction which no man should enter into without mature deliberation, since it involves not only the payment of the first price, but the formidable burden of feeding and supporting a rapacious horde of the bride's relatives, who hold themselves entitled to feed upon the indiscreet white man. They gather round like leeches, and drain him of all he has.

Moran, like Reynal, had not allied himself to an aristocratic circle. His relatives occupied but a contemptible position in Ogillallah society; for among these wild democrats of the prairie, as among us, there are virtual distinctions of rank and place; though this great advantage they have over us, that

wealth has no part in determining such distinctions. Moran's partner was not the most beautiful of her sex, and he had the exceedingly bad taste to array her in an old calico gown, bought from an emigrant woman, instead of the neat and graceful tunic of whitened deer-skin worn ordinarily by the squaws. The moving spirit of the establishment, in more senses than one, was a hideous old hag of eighty. Human imagination never conceived hobgoblin or witch more ugly than she. You could count all her ribs through the wrinkles of the leathery skin that covered them. Her withered face more resembled an old skull than the countenance of a living being, even to the hollow, darkened sockets, at the bottom of which glittered her little black eyes. Her arms had dwindled away into nothing but whip-cord and wire. Her hair, half black, half gray, hung in total neglect nearly to the ground, and her sole garment consisted of the remnant of a discarded buffalo-robe tied round her waist with a string of hide. Yet the old squaw's meagre anatomy was wonderfully strong. She pitched the lodge, packed the horses, and did the hardest labor of the camp. From morning till night she bustled about the lodge, screaming like a screech-owl when any thing displeased her. Then there was her brother, a 'medicine-man,' or magician, equally gaunt and sinewy with herself. His mouth spread from ear to ear, and his appetite, as we had full occasion to learn, was ravenous in proportion. The other inmates of the lodge were a young bride and bridegroom; the latter one of those idle, good-for-nothing fellows who infest an Indian village as well as more civilized communities. He was fit neither for hunting nor for war; and one might infer as much from the stolid unmeaning expression of his face. The happy pair had

just entered upon the honeymoon. They would stretch a buffalo-robe upon poles, so as to protect them from the fierce rays of the sun, and spreading beneath this rough canopy a luxuriant couch of furs, would sit affectionately side by side for half the day, though I could not discover that much conversation passed between them. Probably they had nothing to say; for an Indian's supply of topics for conversation is far from being copious. There were half a dozen children, too, playing and whooping about the camp, shooting birds with little bows and arrows, or making miniature lodges of sticks, as children of a different complexion build houses of blocks.

A day passed, and Indians began rapidly to come in. Parties of two or three or more would ride up and silently seat themselves on the grass. The fourth day came at last, when about noon horsemen suddenly appeared into view on the summit of the neighboring ridge. They descended, and behind them followed a wild procession, hurrying in haste and disorder down the hill and over the plain below; horses, mules, and dogs, heavily-burdened *travaux*, mounted warriors, squaws walking amid the throng, and a host of children. For a full half-hour they continued to pour down; and keeping directly to the bend of the stream, within a furlong of us, they soon assembled there, a dark and confused throng, until, as if by magic, a hundred and fifty tall lodges sprung up. On a sudden the lonely plain was transformed into the site of a miniature city. Countless horses were soon grazing over the meadows around us, and the whole prairie was animated by restless figures careering on horseback, or sedately stalking in their long white robes. The Whirlwind was come at last! One question yet remained to be answered: 'Will he go to

the war, in order that we, with so respectable an escort, may pass over to the somewhat perilous rendezvous at La Bonte's camp ?'

Still this remained in doubt. Characteristic indecision perplexed their councils. Indians cannot act in large bodies. Though their object be of the highest importance, they cannot combine to attain it by a series of connected efforts. King Philip, Pontiac, and Tecumseh, all felt this to their cost. The Ogillallah once had a war-chief who could control them ; but he was dead, and now they were left to the sway of their own unsteady impulses.

This Indian village and its inhabitants will hold a prominent place in the rest of the narrative, and perhaps it may not be amiss to glance for an instant at the savage people of which they form a part. The Dahcotah (I prefer this national designation to the unmeaning French name, Sioux) range over a vast territory, from the river St. Peter's to the Rocky Mountains themselves. They are divided into several independent bands, united under no central government, and acknowledging no common head. The same language, usages, and superstitions, form the sole bond between them. They do not unite even in their wars. The bands of the east fight the Objibwas on the Upper Lakes ; those of the west make incessant war upon the Snake Indians in the Rocky Mountains. As the whole people is divided into bands, so each band is divided into villages. Each village has a chief, who is honored and obeyed only so far as his personal qualities may command respect and fear. Sometimes he is a mere nominal chief ; sometimes his authority is little short of absolute, and his fame and influence reach even beyond his own village ; so that the whole band to which he

belongs is ready to acknowledge him as their head. This was, a few years since, the case with the Ogillallah. Courage, address, and enterprise may raise any warrior to the highest honor, especially if he be the son of a former chief, or a member of a numerous family, to support him and avenge his quarrels; but when he has reached the dignity of chief, and the old men and warriors, by a peculiar ceremony, have formally installed him, let it not be imagined that he assumes any of the outward semblances of rank and honor. He knows too well on how frail a tenure he holds his station. He must conciliate his uncertain subjects. Many a man in the village lives better, owns more squaws and more horses, and goes better clad than he. Like the Teutonic chiefs of old, he ingratiates himself with his young men by making them presents, thereby often impoverishing himself. Does he fail in gaining their favor, they will set his authority at naught, and may desert him at any moment; for the usages of his people have provided no sanctions by which he may enforce his authority. Very seldom does it happen, at least among these western bands, that a chief attains to much power, unless he is the head of a numerous family. Frequently the village is principally made up of his relatives and descendants, and the wandering community assumes much of the patriarchal character. A people so loosely united, torn, too, with rankling feuds and jealousies, can have little power or efficiency.

The western Dahcotah have no fixed habitations. Hunting and fighting, they wander incessantly, through summer and winter. Some are following the herds of buffalo over the waste of prairie; others are traversing the Black Hills, thronging, on horseback and on foot, through the dark gulfs and sombre gor-

ges, beneath the vast splintering precipices, and emerging at last upon the 'Parks,' those beautiful but most perilous hunting-grounds. The buffalo supplies them with almost all the necessities of life ; with habitations, food, clothing, and fuel ; with strings for their bows, with thread, cordage, and trailropes for their horses, with coverings for their saddles, with vessels to hold water, with boats to cross streams, with glue, and with the means of purchasing all that they desire from the traders. When the buffalo are extinct, they too must dwindle away.

War is the breath of their nostrils. Against most of the neighboring tribes they cherish a deadly, rancorous hatred, transmitted from father to son, and inflamed by constant aggression and retaliation. Many times a year, in every village, the Great Spirit is called upon, fasts are made, the war-parade is celebrated, and the warriors go out by handfuls at a time against the enemy. This fierce and evil spirit awakens their most eager aspirations, and calls forth their greatest energies. It is chiefly this that saves them from lethargy and utter abasement. Without its powerful stimulus they would be like the unwarlike tribes beyond the mountains, who are scattered among the caves and rocks like beasts, living on roots and reptiles. These latter have little of humanity except the form ; but the proud and ambitious Dahcotah warrior can sometimes boast of heroic virtues. It is very seldom that distinction and influence are attained among them by any other course than that of arms. Their superstition, however, sometimes gives great power to those among them who pretend to the character of magicians. Their wild hearts, too, can feel the power of oratory, and yield deference to the masters of it.

But to return. Look into our tent, or enter, if you can bear

the stifling smoke and the close atmosphere. There, wedged close together, you will see a circle of stout warriors, passing the pipe around, joking, telling stories, and making themselves merry, after their fashion. We were also infested by little copper-colored naked boys and snake-eyed girls. They would come up to us, muttering certain words, which being interpreted conveyed the concise invitation, 'Come and eat.' Then we would rise, cursing the pertinacity of Dahcotah hospitality, which allowed scarcely an hour of rest between sun and sun, and to which we were bound to do honor, unless we would offend our entertainers. This necessity was particularly burdensome to me, as I was scarcely able to walk, from the effects of illness, and was of course poorly qualified to dispose of twenty meals a day. Of these sumptuous banquets, I gave a specimen in a former chapter, where the tragical fate of the little dog was chronicled. So bounteous an entertainment looks like an outgushing of good-will; but doubtless one half at least of our kind hosts, had they met us alone and unarmed on the prairie, would have robbed us of our horses, and perchance have bestowed an arrow upon us beside. Trust not an Indian. Let your rifle be ever in your hand. Wear next your heart the old chivalric motto, '*Semper Paratus.*'

One morning we were summoned to the lodge of an old man, in good truth the Nestor of his tribe. We found him half sitting, half reclining on a pile of buffalo-robcs; his long hair, jet-black even now, though he had seen some eighty winters, hanging on either side of his thin features. Those most conversant with Indians in their homes will scarcely believe me when I affirm that there was dignity in his countenance and mien. His gaunt but symmetrical frame did not more clearly exhibit the

wreck of by-gone strength, than did his dark, wasted features, still prominent and commanding, bear the stamp of mental energies. I recalled, as I saw him, the eloquent metaphor of the Iroquois sachem: 'I am an aged hemlock; the winds of an hundred winters have whistled through my branches, and I am dead at the top!' Opposite the patriarch was his nephew, the young aspirant Mahto-Tatonka; and beside these, there were one or two women in the lodge.

The old man's story is peculiar, and singularly illustrative of a superstitious custom that prevails in full force among many of the Indian tribes. He was one of a powerful family, renowned for their warlike exploits. When a very young man, he submitted to the singular rite to which most of the tribe subject themselves before entering upon life. He painted his face black; then seeking out a cavern in a sequestered part of the Black Hills, he lay for several days, fasting, and praying to the Great Spirit. In the dreams and visions produced by his weakened and excited state, he fancied, like all Indians, that he saw supernatural revelations. Again and again the form of an antelope appeared before him. The antelope is the graceful peace-spirit of the Ogillallah; but seldom is it that such a gentle visitor presents itself during the initiatory fasts of their young men. The terrible grizzly bear, the divinity of war, usually appears to fire them with martial ardor and thirst for renown. At length the antelope spoke. He told the young dreamer that he was not to follow the path of war; that a life of peace and tranquillity was marked out for him; that thenceforward he was to guide the people by his counsels, and protect them from the evils of their own feuds and dissensions. Others

were to gain renown by fighting the enemy ; but greatness of a different kind was in store for him.

The visions beheld during the period of this fast usually determine the whole course of the dreamer's life, for an Indian is bound by iron superstitions. From that time, Le Borgne, which was the only name by which we knew him, abandoned all thoughts of war, and devoted himself to the labors of peace. He told his vision to the people. They honored his commission and respected him in his novel capacity.

A far different man was his brother, Mahto-Tatonka, who had transmitted his names, his features, and many of his characteristic qualities, to his son. He was the father of Henry Chatillon's squaw, a circumstance which proved of some advantage to us, as securing for us the friendship of a family perhaps the most distinguished and powerful in the whole Ogilallah band. Mahto-Tatonka, in his rude way, was a hero. No chief could vie with him in warlike renown, or in power over his people. He had a fearless spirit, and a most impetuous and inflexible resolution. His will was law. He was politic and sagacious, and with true Indian craft he always befriended the whites, well knowing that he might thus reap great advantages for himself and his adherents. When he had resolved on any course of conduct, he would pay to the warriors the empty compliment of calling them together to deliberate upon it, and when their debates were over, he would quietly state his own opinion, which no one ever disputed. The consequences of thwarting his imperious will were too formidable to be encountered. Wo to those who incurred his displeasure ! He would strike them or stab them on the spot ; and this act, which if attempted by any other chief would instantly have

cost him his life, the awe inspired by his name enabled him to repeat again and again with impunity. In a community where, from immemorial time, no man has acknowledged any law but his own will, Mahto-Tatonka, by the force of his dauntless resolution, raised himself to power little short of despotic. His haughty career came at last to an end. He had a host of enemies only waiting for their opportunity of revenge, and our old friend Smoke, in particular, together with all his kinsmen, hated him most cordially. Smoke sat one day in his lodge, in the midst of his own village, when Mahto-Tatonka entered it alone, and approaching the dwelling of his enemy, called on him in a loud voice to come out, if he were a man, and fight. Smoke would not move. At this, Mahto-Tatonka proclaimed him a coward and an old woman, and striding close to the entrance of the lodge, stabbed the chief's best horse, which was picketed there. Smoke was daunted, and even this insult failed to call him forth. Mahto-Tatonka moved haughtily away; all made way for him, but his hour of reckoning was near.

One hot day, five or six years ago, numerous lodges of Smoke's kinsmen were gathered around some of the Fur Company's men, who were trading in various articles with them, whisky among the rest. Mahto-Tatonka was also there with a few of his people. As he lay in his own lodge, a fray arose between his adherents and the kinsmen of his enemy. The war-whoop was raised, bullets and arrows began to fly, and the camp was in confusion. The chief sprang up, and rushing in a fury from the lodge, shouted to the combatants on both sides to cease. Instantly — for the attack was preconcerted — came the reports of two or three guns, and the twanging of a dozen

bows, and the savage hero, mortally wounded, pitched forward headlong to the ground. Rouleau was present, and told me the particulars. The tumult became general, and was not quelled until several had fallen on both sides. When we were in the country the feud between the two families was still rankling, and not likely soon to cease.

Thus died Mahto-Tatonka, but he left behind him a goodly army of descendants, to perpetuate his renown and avenge his fate. Besides daughters, he had thirty sons, a number which need not stagger the credulity of those who are best acquainted with Indian usages and practices. We saw many of them, all marked by the same dark complexion, and the same peculiar cast of features. Of these, our visitor, young Mahto-Tatonka, was the eldest, and some reported him as likely to succeed to his father's honors. Though he appeared not more than twenty-one years old, he had oftener struck the enemy, and stolen more horses and more squaws than any young man in the village. We of the civilized world are not apt to attach much credit to the latter species of exploits; but horse-stealing is well known as an avenue to distinction on the prairies, and the other kind of depredation is esteemed equally meritorious. Not that the act can confer fame from its own intrinsic merits. Any one can steal a squaw, and if he chooses afterward to make an adequate present to her rightful proprietor, the easy husband for the most part rests content, his vengeance falls asleep, and all danger from that quarter is averted. Yet this is esteemed but a pitiful and mean-spirited transaction. The danger is averted, but the glory of the achievement also is lost. Mahto-Tatonka proceeded after a more gallant and dashing fashion. Out of several dozen squaws whom he had stolen, he could

boast that he had never paid for one, but snapping his fingers in the face of the injured husband, had defied the extremity of his indignation, and no one yet had dared to lay the finger of violence upon him. He was following close in the footsteps of his father. The young men and the young squaws, each in their way, admired him. The one would always follow him to war, and he was esteemed to have an unrivalled charm in the eyes of the other. Perhaps his impunity may excite some wonder. An arrow shot from a ravine, a stab given in the dark, require no great valor, and are especially suited to the Indian genius; but Mahto-Tatonka had a strong protection. It was not alone his courage and audacious will that enabled him to career so dashing among his compeers. His enemies did not forget that he was one of thirty warlike brethren, all growing up to manhood. Should they wreak their anger upon him, many keen eyes would be ever upon them, many fierce hearts would thirst for their blood. The avenger would dog their footsteps every where. To kill Mahto-Tatonka would be no better than an act of suicide.

Though he found such favor in the eyes of the fair, he was no dandy. As among us, those of highest worth and breeding are most simple in manner and attire, so our aspiring young friend was indifferent to the gaudy trappings and ornaments of his companions. He was content to rest his chances of success upon his own warlike merits. He never arrayed himself in gaudy blanket and glittering necklaces, but left his statue-like form limbed like an Apollo of bronze, to win its way to favor. His voice was singularly deep and strong. It sounded from his chest like the deep notes of an organ. Yet after all, he was but an Indian. See him as he lies there in the sun before your

tent, kicking his heels in the air and cracking jokes with his brother. Does he look like a hero? See him now in the hour of his glory, when at sunset the whole village empties itself to behold him, for to-morrow their favorite young partisan goes out against the enemy. His superb head-dress is adorned with a crest of the war-eagle's feathers, rising in a waving ridge above his brow, and sweeping far behind him. His round white shield hangs at his breast, with feathers radiating from the centre like a star. His quiver is at his back; his tall lance in his hand, the iron point flashing against the declining sun, while the long scalp-locks of his enemies flutter from the shaft. Thus, gorgeous as a champion in his panoply, he rides round and round within the great circle of lodges, balancing with a graceful buoyancy to the free movements of his war-horse, while with a sedate brow he sings his song to the Great Spirit. Young rival warriors look askance at him; vermilion-cheeked girls gaze in admiration, boys whoop and scream in a thrill of delight, and old women yell forth his name and proclaim his praises from lodge to lodge.

Mahto-Tatonka, to come back to him, was the best of all our Indian friends. Hour after hour and day after day, when swarms of savages of every age, sex and degree, beset our camp, he would lie in our tent, his lynx-eye ever open to guard our property from pillage.

The Whirlwind invited us one day to his lodge. The feast was finished and the pipe began to circulate. It was a remarkably large and fine one, and I expressed my admiration of its form and dimensions.

'If the Meneaska likes the pipe,' asked the Whirlwind, 'why does he not keep it?'

Such a pipe among the Ogillallah is valued at the price of a horse. A princely gift, thinks the reader, and worthy of a chieftain and a warrior. The Whirlwind's generosity rose to no such pitch. He gave me the pipe, confidently expecting that I in return should make him a present of equal or superior value. This is the implied condition of every gift among the Indians as among the Orientals, and should it not be complied with, the present is usually reclaimed by the giver. So I arranged upon a gaudy calico handkerchief an assortment of vermilion, tobacco, knives and gunpowder, and summoning the chief to camp, assured him of my friendship, and begged his acceptance of a slight token of it. Ejaculating *how! how!* he folded up the offerings and withdrew to his lodge.

Several days passed, and we and the Indians remained encamped side by side. They could not decide whether or not to go to the war. Toward evening, scores of them would surround our tent, a picturesque group. Late one afternoon a party of them mounted on horseback came suddenly in sight from behind some clumps of bushes that lined the bank of the stream, leading with them a mule, on whose back was a wretched negro, only sustained in his seat by the high pommel and cantle of the Indian saddle. His cheeks were withered and shrunken in the hollow of his jaws; his eyes were unnaturally dilated, and his lips seemed shrivelled and drawn back from his teeth like those of a corpse. When they brought him up before our tent, and lifted him from the saddle, he could not walk or stand, but he crawled a short distance, and with a look of utter misery sat down on the grass. All the children and women came pouring out of the lodges around us, and with screams and cries made a close circle about him, while he sat

supporting himself with his hands, and looking from side to side with a vacant stare. The wretch was starving to death ! For thirty-three days he had wandered alone on the prairie, without weapon of any kind ; without shoes, moccasins, or any other clothing than an old jacket and pantaloons ; without intelligence and skill to guide his course, or any knowledge of the productions of the prairie. All this time he had subsisted on crickets and lizards, wild onions, and three eggs which he found in the nest of a prairie dove. He had not seen a human being. Utterly bewildered in the boundless, hopeless desert that stretched around him, offering to his inexperienced eye no mark by which to direct his course, he had walked on in despair, till he could walk no longer, and then crawled on his knees, until the bone was laid bare. He chose the night for his travelling, laying down by day to sleep in the glaring sun, always dreaming, as he said, of the broth and corn-cake he used to eat under his old master's shed in Missouri. Every man in the camp, both white and red, was astonished at his wonderful escape not only from starvation but from the grizzly bears, which abound in that neighborhood, and the wolves which howled around him every night.

Reynal recognized him the moment the Indians brought him in. He had run away from his master about a year before and joined the party of M. Richard, who was then leaving the frontier for the mountains. He had lived with Richard ever since, until in the end of May he with Reynal and several other men went out in search of some stray horses, when he got separated from the rest in a storm, and had never been heard of up to this time. Knowing his inexperience and

helplessness, no one dreamed that he could still be living. The Indians had found him lying exhausted on the ground.

As he sat there, with the Indians gazing silently on him, his haggard face and glazed eye were disgusting to look upon. Delorier made him a bowl of gruel, but he suffered it to remain untasted before him. At length he languidly raised the spoon to his lips; again he did so, and again; and then his appetite seemed suddenly inflamed into madness, for he seized the bowl, swallowed all its contents in a few seconds, and eagerly demanded meat. This we refused, telling him to wait until morning, but he begged so eagerly that we gave him a small piece, which he devoured, tearing it like a dog. He said he must have more. We told him that his life was in danger if he ate so immoderately at first. He assented, and said he knew he was a fool to do so, but he must have meat. This we absolutely refused, to the great indignation of the senseless squaws, who, when we were not watching him, would slyly bring dried meat and *pommes blanches*, and place them on the ground by his side. Still this was not enough for him. When it grew dark he contrived to creep away between the legs of the horses and crawl over to the Indian village, about a furlong down the stream. Here he fed to his heart's content, and was brought back again in the morning, when Jean Gras, the trapper, put him on horseback and carried him to the fort. He managed to survive the effects of his insane greediness, and though slightly deranged, when we left this part of the country, he was otherwise in tolerable health, and expressed his firm conviction that nothing could ever kill him.

When the sun was yet an hour high, it was a gay scene in the village. The warriors stalked sedately among the

lodges, or along the margin of the streams, or walked out to visit the bands of horses that were feeding over the prairie. Half the village population deserted the close and heated lodges and betook themselves to the water; and here you might see boys and girls, and young squaws, splashing, swimming and diving, beneath the afternoon sun, with merry laughter and screaming. But when the sun was just resting above the broken peaks, and the purple mountains threw their prolonged shadows for miles over the prairie; when our grim old tree, lighted by the horizontal rays, assumed an aspect of peaceful repose, such as one loves after scenes of tumult and excitement; and when the whole landscape, of swelling plains and scattered groves, was softened into a tranquil beauty; then our encampment presented a striking spectacle. Could *Salvator Rosa* have transferred it to his canvas, it would have added new renown to his pencil. Savage figures surrounded our tent, with quivers at their backs, and guns, lances or tomahawks in their hands. Some sat on horseback, motionless as equestrian statues, their arms crossed on their breasts, their eyes fixed in a steady unwavering gaze upon us. Some stood erect, wrapped from head to foot in their long white robes of buffalo-hide. Some sat together on the grass, holding their shaggy horses by a rope, with their broad dark busts exposed to view as they suffered their robes to fall from their shoulders. Others again stood carelessly among the throng, with nothing to conceal the matchless symmetry of their forms; and I do not exaggerate when I say, that only on the prairie and in the Vatican have I seen such faultless models of the human figure. See that warrior standing by the tree, towering six feet and a half in stature. Your eyes may trace the whole of his grace-

ful and majestic height, and discover no defect or blemish. With his free and noble attitude, with the bow in his hand, and the quiver at his back, he might seem, but for his face, the Pythian Apollo himself. Such a figure rose before the imagination of West, when on first seeing the Belvidere in the Vatican, he exclaimed, 'By God, a Mohawk !'

When the sky darkened and the stars began to appear ; when the prairie was involved in gloom, and the horses were driven in and secured around the camp, the crowd began to melt away. Fires gleamed around, duskily revealing the rough trappers and the graceful Indians. One of the families near us would always be gathered about a bright blaze, that displayed the shadowy dimensions of their lodge, and sent its lights far up among the masses of foliage above, gilding the dead and ragged branches. Withered witch-like hags flitted around the blaze ; and here for hour after hour sat a circle of children and young girls, laughing and talking, their round merry faces glowing in the ruddy light. We could hear the monotonous notes of the drum from the Indian village, with the chant of the war-song, deadened in the distance, and the long chorus of quavering yells, where the war-dance was going on in the largest lodge. For several nights, too, we could hear wild and mournful cries, rising and dying away like the melancholy voice of a wolf. They came from the sisters and female relatives of Mahto-Tatonka, who were gashing their limbs with knives, and bewailing the death of Henry Chatillon's squaw. The hour would grow late before all retired to rest in the camp. Then the embers of the fires would be glowing dimly, the men would be stretched in their blankets on the ground,

and nothing could be heard but the restless motions of the crowded horses.

I recall these scenes with a mixed feeling of pleasure and pain. At this time, I was so reduced by illness that I could seldom walk without reeling like a drunken man, and when I rose from my seat upon the ground the landscape suddenly grew dim before my eyes, the trees and lodges seemed to sway to and fro, and the prairie to rise and fall like the swells of the ocean. Such a state of things is by no means enviable any where. In a country where a man's life may at any moment depend on the strength of his arm, or it may be on the activity of his legs, it is more particularly inconvenient. Medical assistance of course there was none ; neither had I the means of pursuing a system of diet ; and sleeping on damp ground with an occasional drenching from a shower, would hardly be recommended as beneficial. I sometimes suffered the extremity of languor and exhaustion, and though at the time I felt no apprehensions of the final result, I have since learned that my situation was a critical one.

Besides other formidable inconveniences, I owe it in a great measure to the remote effects of that unlucky disorder, that from deficient eyesight I am compelled to employ the pen of another in taking down this narrative from my lips ; and I have learned very effectually that a violent attack of dysentery on the prairie is a thing too serious for a joke. I tried repose and a very sparing diet. For a long time, with exemplary patience, I lounged about the camp, or at the utmost staggered over to the Indian village, and walked faint and dizzy among the lodges. It would not do ; and I bethought me of starvation. During five days I sustained life on one small biscuit a day.

At the end of that time I was weaker than before, but the disorder seemed shaken in its strong-hold, and very gradually I began to resume a less rigid diet. No sooner had I done so than the same detested symptoms revisited me ; my old enemy resumed his pertinacious assaults, yet not with his former violence or constancy, and though before I regained any fair portion of my ordinary strength weeks had elapsed, and months passed before the disorder left me, yet thanks to old habits of activity, and a merciful Providence, I was able to sustain myself against it.

I used to lie languid and dreamy before our tent, and muse on the past and the future, and when most overcome with lassitude, my eyes turned always toward the distant Black Hills. There is a spirit of energy and vigor in mountains, and they impart it to all who approach their presence. At that time I did not know how many dark superstitions and gloomy legends are associated with those mountains in the minds of the Indians, but I felt an eager desire to penetrate their hidden recesses, to explore the awful chasms and precipices, the black torrents, the silent forests that I fancied were concealed there.

CHAPTER XII.

ILL-LUCK.

" One touch to her hand, and one word in her ear,
When they reach'd the hall-door, and the charger stood near;
So light to the croupe the fair lady he swung,
So light to the saddle before her he sprung!
' She is won! we are gone, over bank, bush, and scaur;
They'll have fleet steeds that follow,' quoth young Lockinvar."

MARMION.

A CANADIAN came from Fort Laramie, and brought a curious piece of intelligence. A trapper, fresh from the mountains, had become enamoured of a Missouri damsel belonging to a family who with other emigrants had been for some days encamped in the neighborhood of the fort. If bravery be the most potent charm to win the favor of the fair, then no wooer could be more irresistible than a Rocky Mountain trapper. In the present instance, the suit was not urged in vain. The lovers concerted a scheme, which they proceeded to carry into effect with all possible dispatch. The emigrant party left the fort, and on the next succeeding night but one encamped as usual, and placed a guard. A little after midnight, the enamoured trapper drew near, mounted on a strong horse, and leading another by the bridle. Fastening both animals to a

tree, he stealthily moved towards the wagons, as if he were approaching a band of buffalo. Eluding the vigilance of the guard, who were probably half asleep, he met his mistress by appointment at the outskirts of the camp, mounted her on his spare horse, and made off with her through the darkness. The sequel of the adventure did not reach our ears, and we never learned how the imprudent fair one liked an Indian lodge for a dwelling, and a reckless trapper for a bridegroom.

At length the Whirlwind and his warriors determined to move. They had resolved after all their preparations not to go to the rendezvous at La Bonte's camp, but to pass through the Black Hills and spend a few weeks in hunting the buffalo on the other side, until they had killed enough to furnish them with a stock of provisions and with hides to make their lodges for the next season. This done, they were to send out a small independent war-party against the enemy. Their final determination left us in some embarrassment. Should we go to La Bonte's camp, it was not impossible that the other villages should prove as vacillating and indecisive as the Whirlwind's, and that no assembly whatever would take place. Our old companion Reynal had conceived a liking for us, or rather for our biscuit and coffee, and for the occasional small presents which we made him. He was very anxious that we should go with the village which he himself intended to accompany. He declared he was certain that no Indians would meet at the rendezvous, and said moreover that it would be easy to convey our cart and baggage through the Black Hills. In saying this, he told as usual an egregious falsehood. Neither he nor any white man with us had ever seen the difficult and obscure defiles, through which the Indians intended to make their way.

I passed them afterward, and had much ado to force my distressed horse along the narrow ravines, and through chasms where daylight could scarcely penetrate. Our cart might as easily have been conveyed over the summit of Pike's Peak. Anticipating the difficulties and uncertainties of an attempt to visit the rendezvous, we recalled the old proverb, about 'A bird in the hand,' and decided to follow the village.

Both camps, the Indians' and our own, broke up on the morning of the first of July. I was so weak that the aid of a potent auxiliary, a spoonful of whisky, swallowed at short intervals, alone enabled me to sit my hardy little mare Pauline, through the short journey of that day. For half a mile before us and half a mile behind, the prairie was covered far and wide with the moving throng of savages. The barren, broken plain stretched away to the right and left, and far in front rose the gloomy precipitous ridge of the Black Hills. We pushed forward to the head of the scattered column, passing the burdened *travaux*, the heavily laden pack-horses, the gaunt old women on foot, the gay young squaws on horseback, the restless children running among the crowd, old men striding along in their white buffalo-robcs, and groups of young warriors mounted on their best horses. Henry Chatillon, looking backward over the distant prairie, exclaimed suddenly that a horseman was approaching, and in truth we could just discern a small black speck slowly moving over the face of a distant swell, like a fly creeping on a wall. It rapidly grew larger as it approached.

'White man, I b'lieve,' said Henry; 'look how he ride! Indian never ride that way. Yes; he got rifle on the saddle before him.'

The horseman disappeared in a hollow of the prairie, but

we soon saw him again, and as he came riding at a gallop toward us through the crowd of Indians, his long hair streaming in the wind behind him, we recognized the ruddy face and old buckskin frock of Jean Gras the trapper. He was just arrived from Fort Laramie, where he had been on a visit, and said he had a message for us. A trader named Bisonette, one of Henry's friends, was lately come from the settlements, and intended to go with a party of men to La Bonte's camp, where, as Jean Gras assured us, ten or twelve villages of Indians would certainly assemble. Bisonette desired that we would cross over and meet him there, and promised that his men should protect our horses and baggage while we went among the Indians. Shaw and I stopped our horses and held a council, and in an evil hour resolved to go.

For the rest of that day's journey our course and that of the Indians was the same. In less than an hour we came to where the high barren prairie terminated, sinking down abruptly in steep descent; and standing on these heights, we saw below us a great level meadow. Laramie Creek bounded it on the left, sweeping along in the shadow of the declivities, and passing with its shallow and rapid current just below us. We sat on horseback, waiting and looking on, while the whole savage array went pouring past us, hurrying down the descent, and spreading themselves over the meadow below. In a few moments the plain was swarming with the moving multitude, some just visible, like specks in the distance, others still passing on, pressing down, and fording the stream with bustle and confusion. On the edge of the heights sat half a dozen of the elder warriors, gravely smoking and looking down with unmoved faces on the wild and striking spectacle.

Up went the lodges in a circle on the margin of the stream. For the sake of quiet we pitched our tent among some trees at half a mile's distance. In the afternoon we were in the village. The day was a glorious one, and the whole camp seemed lively and animated in sympathy. Groups of children and young girls were laughing gayly on the outside of the lodges. The shields, the lances and the bows were removed from the tall tripods on which they usually hung, before the dwellings of their owners. The warriors were mounting their horses, and one by one riding away over the prairie toward the neighboring hills.

Shaw and I sat on the grass near the lodge of Reynal. An old woman, with true Indian hospitality, brought a bowl of boiled venison and placed it before us. We amused ourselves with watching half a dozen young squaws who were playing together and chasing each other in and out of one of the lodges. Suddenly the wild yell of the war-whoop came pealing from the hills. A crowd of horsemen appeared, rushing down their sides, and riding at full speed toward the village, each warrior's long hair flying behind him in the wind like a ship's streamer. As they approached, the confused throng assumed a regular order, and entering two by two, they circled round the area at full gallop, each warrior singing his war-song as he rode. Some of their dresses were splendid. They wore superb crests of feathers, and close tunics of antelope skins, fringed with the scalp-locks of their enemies; their shields too were often fluttering with the war-eagle's feathers. All had bows and arrows at their backs; some carried long lances, and a few were armed with guns. The White Shield, their partisan, rode in gorgeous attire at their head, mounted on a black-and-white horse. Mahto-Tatonka and his brothers took no part in

this parade, for they were in mourning for their sister, and were all sitting in their lodges, their bodies bedaubed from head to foot with white clay, and a lock of hair cut from each of their foreheads.

The warriors circled three times round the village; and as each distinguished champion passed, the old women would scream out his name, in honor of his bravery, and to incite the emulation of the younger warriors. Little urchins, not two years old, followed the warlike pageant with glittering eyes, and looked with eager wonder and admiration at those whose honors were proclaimed by the public voice of the village. Thus early is the lesson of war instilled into the mind of an Indian, and such are the stimulants which excite his thirst for martial renown.

The procession rode out of the village as it had entered it, and in half an hour all the warriors had returned again, dropping quietly in, singly or in parties of two or three.

As the sun rose next morning we looked across the meadow, and could see the lodges levelled and the Indians gathering together in preparation to leave the camp. Their course lay to the westward. We turned toward the north with our three men, the four trappers following us, with the Indian family of Moran. We travelled until night. I suffered not a little from pain and weakness. We encamped among some trees by the side of a little brook, and here during the whole of the next day we lay waiting for Bisonette, but no Bisonette appeared. Here also two of our trapper friends left us, and set out for the Rocky Mountains. On the second morning, despairing of Bisonette's arrival, we resumed our journey, traversing a forlorn and dreary monotony of sun-sorched plains, where no living

thing appeared save here and there an antelope flying before us like the wind. When noon came we saw an unwonted and most welcome sight; a rich and luxuriant growth of trees, marking the course of a little stream called Horse-shoe Creek. We turned gladly toward it. There were lofty and spreading trees, standing widely asunder, and supporting a thick canopy of leaves, above a surface of rich, tall grass. The stream ran swiftly, as clear as crystal, through the bosom of the wood, sparkling over its bed of white sand, and darkening again as it entered a deep cavern of leaves and boughs. I was thoroughly exhausted, and flung myself on the ground, scarcely able to move. All that afternoon I lay in the shade by the side of the stream, and those bright woods and sparkling waters are associated in my mind with recollections of lassitude and utter prostration. When night came I sat down by the fire, longing, with an intensity of which at this moment I can hardly conceive, for some powerful stimulant.

In the morning, as glorious a sun rose upon us as ever animated that desolate wilderness. We advanced, and soon were surrounded by tall bare hills, overspread from top to bottom with prickly-pears and other cacti, that seemed like clinging reptiles. A plain, flat and hard, and with scarcely the vestige of grass, lay before us, and a line of tall misshapen trees bounded the onward view. There was no sight or sound of man or beast, or any living thing, although behind those trees was the long-looked-for place of rendezvous, where we fondly hoped to have found the Indians congregated by thousands. We looked and listened anxiously. We pushed forward with our best speed, and forced our horses through the trees. There were copses of some extent beyond, with a scanty stream creep-

ing through their midst; and as we pressed through the yielding branches, deer sprang up to the right and left. At length we caught a glimpse of the prairie beyond. Soon we emerged upon it, and saw, not a plain covered with encampments and swarming with life, but a vast unbroken desert stretching away before us league upon league, without a bush or a tree, or any thing that had life. We drew rein and gave to the winds our sentiments concerning the whole aboriginal race of America. Our journey was in vain, and much worse than in vain. For myself, I was vexed and disappointed beyond measure; as I well knew that a slight aggravation of my disorder would render this false step irrevocable, and make it quite impossible to accomplish effectually the design which had led me an arduous journey of between three and four thousand miles. To fortify myself as well as I could against such a contingency, I resolved that I would not under any circumstances attempt to leave the country until my object was completely gained.

And where were the Indians? They were assembled in great numbers at a spot about twenty miles distant, and there at that very moment they were engaged in their warlike ceremonies. The scarcity of buffalo in the vicinity of La Bonte's camp, which would render their supply of provisions scanty and precarious, had probably prevented them from assembling there; but of all this we knew nothing until some weeks after.

Shaw lashed his horse and galloped forward. I, though much more vexed than he, was not strong enough to adopt this convenient vent to my feelings; so I followed at a quiet pace, but in no quiet mood. We rode up to a solitary old tree, which seemed the only place fit for encampment. Half its branches

were dead, and the rest were so scantily furnished with leaves that they cast but a meagre and wretched shade, and the old twisted trunk alone furnished sufficient protection from the sun. We threw down our saddles in the strip of shadow that it cast, and sat down upon them. In silent indignation we remained smoking for an hour or more, shifting our saddles with the shifting shadow, for the sun was intolerably hot.

CHAPTER XIII.

HUNTING INDIANS.

—— “I tread,
With fainting steps and slow,
Where wilds immeasurably spread
Seem lengthening as I go.”

GOLDSMITH.

AT last we had reached La Bonte's camp, toward which our eyes had turned so long. Of all weary hours, those that passed between noon and sunset of the day when we arrived there may bear away the palm of exquisite discomfort. I lay under the tree reflecting on what course to pursue, watching the shadows which seemed never to move, and the sun which remained fixed in the sky, and hoping every moment to see the men and horses of Bisonette emerging from the woods. Shaw and Henry had ridden out on a scouting expedition, and did not return until the sun was setting. There was nothing very cheering in their faces nor in the news they brought.

‘We have been ten miles from here,’ said Shaw. We climbed the highest butte we could find, and could not see a buffalo or Indian ; nothing but prairie for twenty miles around

us.' Henry's horse was quite disabled by clambering up and down the sides of ravines, and Shaw's was severely fatigued.

After supper that evening, as we sat around the fire, I proposed to Shaw to wait one day longer, in hopes of Bisonette's arrival, and if he should not come, to send Delorier with the cart and baggage back to Fort Laramie, while we ourselves followed the Whirlwind's village, and attempted to overtake it as it passed the mountains. Shaw, not having the same motive for hunting Indians that I had, was averse to the plan; I therefore resolved to go alone. This design I adopted very unwillingly, for I knew that in the present state of my health the attempt would be extremely unpleasant, and as I considered, hazardous. I hoped that Bisonette would appear in the course of the following day, and bring us some information by which to direct our course, and enable me to accomplish my purpose by means less objectionable.

The rifle of Henry Chatillon was necessary for the subsistence of the party in my absence; so I called Raymond, and ordered him to prepare to set out with me. Raymond rolled his eyes vacantly about, but at length, having succeeded in grappling with the idea, he withdrew to his bed under the cart. He was a heavy-moulded fellow, with a broad face, exactly like an owl's, expressing the most impenetrable stupidity and entire self-confidence. As for his good qualities, he had a sort of stubborn fidelity, an insensibility to danger, and a kind of instinct or sagacity, which sometimes led him right, where better heads than his were at a loss. Besides this, he knew very well how to handle a rifle and picket a horse.

Through the following day the sun glared down upon us with a pitiless, penetrating heat. The distant blue prairie



THE DEATH STRUGGLE.



HUNTING INDIANS.

seemed quivering under it. The lodge of our Indian associates was baking in the rays, and our rifles, as they leaned against the tree, were too hot for the touch. There was a dead silence through our camp and all around it, unbroken except by the hum of gnats and mosquitoes. The men, resting their foreheads on their arms, were sleeping under the cart. The Indians kept close within their lodge, except the newly-married pair, who were seated together under an awning of buffalo-robes, and the old conjurer, who with his hard, emaciated face and gaunt ribs was perched aloft like a turkey-buzzard, among the dead branches of an old tree, constantly on the look-out for enemies. He would have made a capital shot. A rifle bullet, skilfully planted, would have brought him tumbling to the ground. Surely, I thought, there could be no more harm in shooting such a hideous old villain, to see how ugly he would look when he was dead, than in shooting the detestable vulture which he resembled. We dined, and then Shaw saddled his horse.

‘I will ride back,’ said he, ‘to Horse-Shoe Creek, and see if Bisonotte is there.’

‘I would go with you,’ I answered, ‘but I must reserve all the strength I have.’

The afternoon dragged away at last. I occupied myself in cleaning my rifle and pistols, and making other preparations for the journey. After supper, Henry Chatillon and I lay by the fire, discussing the properties of that admirable weapon, the rifle, in the use of which he could fairly out-rival Leatherstocking himself.

It was late before I wrapped myself in my blanket, and lay down for the night, with my head on my saddle. Shaw had

not returned, but this gave us no uneasiness, for we presumed that he had fallen in with Bisonette, and was spending the night with him. For a day or two past I had gained in strength and health, but about midnight an attack of pain awoke me, and for some hours I felt no inclination to sleep. The moon was quivering on the broad breast of the Platte; nothing could be heard except those low inexplicable sounds, like whisperings and footsteps, which no one who has spent the night alone amid deserts and forests will be at a loss to understand. As I was falling asleep, a familiar voice, shouting from the distance, awoke me again. A rapid step approached the camp, and Shaw on foot, with his gun in his hand, hastily entered.

‘Where’s your horse?’ said I, raising myself on my elbow.

‘Lost!’ said Shaw. ‘Where’s Delorier?’

‘There,’ I replied, pointing to a confused mass of blankets and buffalo robes.

Shaw touched them with the butt of his gun, and up sprang our faithful Canadian.

‘Come, Delorier; stir up the fire, and get me something to eat.’

‘Where’s Bisonette?’ asked I.

‘The Lord knows; there’s nobody at Horse-Shoe Creek.’

Shaw had gone back to the spot where we had encamped two days before, and finding nothing there but the ashes of our fires, he had tied his horse to the tree while he bathed in the stream. Something startled his horse, who broke loose, and for two hours Shaw tried in vain to catch him. Sunset approached, and it was twelve miles to camp. So he abandoned the attempt, and set out on foot to join us. The greater part of

his perilous and solitary work was performed in darkness. His moccasins were worn to tatters and his feet severely lacerated. He sat down to eat, however, with the usual equanimity of his temper not at all disturbed by his misfortune, and my last recollection before falling asleep was of Shaw, seated cross-legged before the fire, smoking his pipe. The horse, I may as well mention here, was found the next morning by Henry Chatillon.

When I awoke again there was a fresh damp smell in the air, a gray twilight involved the prairie, and above its eastern verge was a streak of cold red sky. I called to the men, and in a moment a fire was blazing brightly in the dim morning light, and breakfast was getting ready. We sat down together on the grass, to the last civilized meal which Raymond and I were destined to enjoy for some time.

‘Now bring in the horses.’

My little mare Pauline was soon standing by the fire. She was a fleet, hardy, and gentle animal, christened after Paul Dorion, from whom I had procured her in exchange for Pontiac. She did not look as if equipped for a morning pleasure ride. In front of the black, high-bowed mountain-saddle, holsters, with heavy pistols, were fastened. A pair of saddle-bags, a blanket tightly rolled, a small parcel of Indian presents tied up in a buffalo-skin, a leather bag of flour, and a smaller one of tea were all secured behind, and a long trail-rope was wound round her neck. Raymond had a strong black mule, equipped in a similar manner. We crammed our powder-horns to the throat, and mounted.

‘I will meet you at Fort Laramie on the first of August,’ said I to Shaw.

‘That is,’ replied he, ‘if we don’t meet before that. I think I shall follow after you in a day or two.’

This in fact he attempted, and he would have succeeded if he had not encountered obstacles against which his resolute spirit was of no avail. Two days after I left him, he sent Delorier to the fort with the cart and baggage, and set out for the mountains with Henry Chatillon ; but a tremendous thunder-storm had deluged the prairie, and nearly obliterated not only our trail but that of the Indians themselves. They followed along the base of the mountains, at a loss in which direction to go. They encamped there, and in the morning Shaw found himself poisoned by ivy, in such a manner that it was impossible for him to travel. So they turned back reluctantly toward Fort Laramie. Shaw’s limbs were swollen to double their usual size, and he rode in great pain. They encamped again within twenty miles of the fort, and reached it early on the following morning. Shaw lay seriously ill for a week, and remained at the fort till I rejoined him some time after.

To return to my own story. We shook hands with our friends, rode out upon the prairie, and clambering the sandy hollows that were channelled in the sides of the hills, gained the high plains above. If a curse had been pronounced upon the land, it could not have worn an aspect of more dreary and forlorn barrenness. There were abrupt broken hills, deep hollows and wide plains ; but all alike glared with an insupportable whiteness under the burning sun. The country, as if parched by the heat, had cracked into innumerable fissures and ravines, that not a little impeded our progress. Their steep sides were white and raw, and along the bottom we several times discovered the broad tracks of the terrific grizzly bear, no-

where more abundant than in this region. The ridges of the hills were hard as rock, and strewn with pebbles of flint and coarse red jasper; looking from them, there was nothing to relieve the desert uniformity of the prospect, save here and there a pine-tree clinging at the edge of a ravine, and stretching over its rough, shaggy arms. Under the scorching heat, these melancholy trees diffused their peculiar resinous odor through the sultry air. There was something in it, as I approached them, that recalled old associations: the pine-clad mountains of New-England, traversed in days of health and buoyancy, rose like a reality before my fancy. In passing that arid waste I was goaded with a morbid thirst produced by my disorder, and I thought with a longing desire on the crystal treasure poured in such wasteful profusion from our thousand hills. Shutting my eyes, I more than half believed that I heard the deep plunging and gurgling of waters in the bowels of the shaded rocks. I could see their dark icy glittering far down amid the crevices, and the cold drops trickling from the long green mosses.

When noon came, we found a little stream, with a few trees and bushes; and here we rested for an hour. Then we travelled on, guided by the sun, until, just before sunset, we reached another stream, called Bitter Cotton-wood Creek. A thick growth of bushes and old storm-beaten trees grew at intervals along its bank. Near the foot of one of the trees we flung down our saddles, and hobbling our horses, turned them loose to feed. The little stream was clear and swift, and ran musically over its white sands. Small water-birds were splashing in the shallows, and filling the air with their cries and flutterings. The sun was just sinking among gold and crimson

clouds behind Mount Laramie. I well remember how I lay upon a log by the margin of the water, and watched the restless motions of the little fish in a deep still nook below. Strange to say, I seemed to have gained strength since the morning, and almost felt a sense of returning health.

We built our fire. Night came, and the wolves began to howl. One deep voice commenced, and it was answered in awful responses from the hills, the plains, and the woods along the stream above and below us. Such sounds need not and do not disturb one's sleep upon the prairie. We picketed the mare and the mule close at our feet, and did not awake until daylight. Then we turned them loose, still hobbled, to feed for an hour before starting. We were getting ready our morning's meal, when Raymond saw an antelope at half a mile's distance, and said he would go and shoot it.

'Your business,' said I, 'is to look after the animals. I am too weak to do much, if any thing happens to them, and you must keep within sight of the camp.'

Raymond promised, and set out with his rifle in his hand. The animals had passed across the stream, and were feeding among the long grass on the other side, much tormented by the attacks of the numerous large green-headed flies. As I watched them, I saw them go down into a hollow, and as several minutes elapsed without their reappearing, I waded through the stream to look after them. To my vexation and alarm I discovered them at a great distance, galloping away at full speed, Pauline in advance, with her hobbles broken, and the mule, still fettered, following with awkward leaps. I fired my rifle and shouted to recall Raymond. In a moment he came running through the stream, with a red handkerchief bound round his head. I

pointed to the fugitives, and ordered him to pursue them. Muttering a "Sa-re!" between his teeth, he set out at full speed, still swinging his rifle in his hand. I walked up to the top of a hill, and looking away over the prairie, could just distinguish the runaways, still at full gallop. Returning to the fire, I sat down at the foot of a tree. Wearily and anxiously hour after hour passed away. The old loose bark dangling from the trunk behind me flapped to and fro in the wind, and the mosquitoes kept up their incessant drowsy humming; but other than this, there was no sight nor sound of life throughout the burning landscape. The sun rose higher and higher, until the shadows fell almost perpendicularly, and I knew that it must be noon. It seemed scarcely possible that the animals could be recovered. If they were not, my situation was one of serious difficulty. Shaw, when I left him, had decided to move that morning, but whither he had not determined. To look for him would be a vain attempt. Fort Laramie was forty miles distant, and I could not walk a mile without great effort. Not then having learned the sound philosophy of yielding to disproportionate obstacles, I resolved to continue in any event the pursuit of the Indians. Only one plan occurred to me; this was, to send Raymond to the fort with an order for more horses, while I remained on the spot, awaiting his return, which might take place within three days. But the adoption of this resolution did not wholly allay my anxiety, for it involved both uncertainty and danger. To remain stationary and alone for three days, in a country full of dangerous Indians, was not the most flattering of prospects; and protracted as my Indian hunt must be by such delay, it was not easy to foretell its ultimate result. Revolving these matters, I grew hungry; and as our

stock of provisions, except four or five pounds of flour, was by this time exhausted, I left the camp to see what game I could find. . Nothing could be seen except four or five large curlew, which, with their loud screaming, were wheeling over my head, and now and then alighting upon the prairie. I shot two of them, and was about returning, when a startling sight caught my eye. A small, dark object, like a human head, suddenly appeared, and vanished among the thick bushes along the stream below. In that country every stranger is a suspected enemy. Instinctively I threw forward the muzzle of my rifle. In a moment the bushes were violently shaken, two heads, but not human heads, protruded, and to my great joy I recognized the downcast, disconsolate countenance of the black mule and the yellow visage of Pauline. Raymond came upon the mule, pale and haggard, complaining of a fiery pain in his chest. I took charge of the animals while he kneeled down by the side of the stream to drink. He had kept the runaways in sight as far as the Side Fork of Laramie Creek, a distance of more than ten miles; and here with great difficulty he had succeeded in catching them. I saw that he was unarmed, and asked him what he had done with his rifle. It had encumbered him in his pursuit, and he had dropped it on the prairie, thinking that he could find it on his return; but in this he had failed. The loss might prove a very formidable one. I was too much rejoiced however at the recovery of the animals to think much about it; and having made some tea for Raymond in a tin vessel which we had brought with us, I told him that I would give him two hours for resting before we set out again. He had eaten nothing that day; but having no appetite, he lay down immediately to sleep. I picketed the animals among the rich-

est grass that I could find, and made fires of green wood to protect them from the flies ; then sitting down again by the tree, I watched the slow movements of the sun, begrudging every moment that passed.

The time I had mentioned expired, and I awoke Raymond. We saddled and set out again, but first we went in search of the lost rifle, and in the course of an hour Raymond was fortunate enough to find it. Then we turned westward, and moved over the hills and hollows at a slow pace towards the Black Hills. The heat no longer tormented us, for a cloud was before the sun. Yet that day shall never be marked with white in my calendar. The air began to grow fresh and cool, the distant mountains frowned more gloomily, there was a low muttering of thunder, and dense black masses of cloud rose heavily behind the broken peaks. At first they were gayly fringed with silver by the afternoon sun ; but soon the thick blackness overspread the whole sky, and the desert around us was wrapped in deep gloom. I scarcely heeded it at the time, but now I cannot but feel that there was an awful sublimity in the hoarse murmuring of the thunder, in the sombre shadows that involved the mountains and the plain. The storm broke. It came upon us with a zigzag blinding flash, with a terrific crash of thunder, and with a hurricane that howled over the prairie, dashing floods of water against us. Raymond looked round, and cursed the merciless elements. There seemed no shelter near, but we discerned at length a deep ravine gashed in the level prairie, and saw half way down its side an old pine tree, whose rough horizontal boughs formed a sort of pent house against the tempest. We found a practicable passage and hastily descending, fastened our animals to some large

loose stones at the bottom ; then climbing up, we drew our blankets over our heads, and seated ourselves close beneath the old tree. Perhaps I was no competent judge of time, but it seemed to me that we were sitting there a full hour, while around us poured a deluge of rain, through which the rocks on the opposite side of the gulf were barely visible. The first burst of the tempest soon subsided, but the rain poured steadily. At length Raymond grew impatient, and scrambling out of the ravine, he gained the level prairie above.

‘What does the weather look like?’ asked I, from my seat under the tree.

‘It looks bad,’ he answered ; ‘dark all around,’ and again he descended and sat down by my side. Some ten minutes elapsed.

‘Go up again,’ said I, ‘and take another look ;’ and he clambered up the precipice. ‘Well, how is it?’

‘Just the same, only I see one little bright spot over the top of the mountain.’

The rain by this time had begun to abate ; and going down to the bottom of the ravine, we loosened the animals, who were standing up to their knees in water. Leading them up the rocky throat of the ravine, we reached the plain above. ‘Am I,’ I thought to myself, ‘the same man who, a few months since, was seated, a quiet student of belles-lettres, in a cushioned arm-chair by a sea-coal fire?’

All around us was obscurity ; but the bright spot above the mountain-tops grew wider and ruddier, until at length the clouds drew apart, and a flood of sunbeams poured down from heaven, streaming along the precipices, and involving them in a thin blue haze, as soft and lovely as that which wraps the

Apennines on an evening in spring. Rapidly the clouds were broken and scattered, like routed legions of evil spirits. The plain lay basking in sunbeams around us; a rainbow arched the desert from north to south, and far in front a line of woods seemed inviting us to refreshment and repose. When we reached them, they were glistening with prismatic dew-drops, and enlivened by the songs and flutterings of a hundred birds. Strange winged insects, benumbed by the rain, were clinging to the leaves and the bark of the trees.

Raymond kindled a fire with great difficulty. The animals turned eagerly to feed on the soft rich grass, while I, wrapping myself in my blanket, lay down and gazed on the evening landscape. The mountains, whose stern features had lowered upon us with so gloomy and awful a frown, now seemed lighted up with a serene, benignant smile, and the green waving undulations of the plain were gladdened with the rich sunshine. Wet, ill, and wearied as I was, my spirit grew lighter at the view, and I drew from it an augury of good for my future prospects.

When morning came, Raymond awoke, coughing violently, though I had apparently received no injury. We mounted, crossed the little stream, pushed through the trees, and began our journey over the plain beyond. And now, as we rode slowly along, we looked anxiously on every hand for traces of the Indians, not doubting that the village had passed somewhere in that vicinity; but the scanty shrivelled grass was not more than three or four inches high, and the ground was of such unyielding hardness that a host might have marched over it and left scarcely a trace of its passage. Up hill and down hill, and clambering through ravines, we continued our jour

ney. As we were skirting the foot of a hill, I saw Raymond, who was some rods in advance, suddenly jerking the reins of his mule. Sliding from his seat, and running in a crouching posture up a hollow, he disappeared; and then in an instant I heard the sharp quick crack of his rifle. A wounded antelope came running on three legs over the hill. I lashed Pauline and made after him. My fleet little mare soon brought me by his side, and after leaping and bounding for a few moments in vain, he stood still, as if despairing of escape. His glistening eyes turned up toward my face with so piteous a look, that it was with feelings of infinite compunction that I shot him through the head with a pistol. Raymond skinned and cut him up, and we hung the fore-quarters to our saddles, much rejoiced that our exhausted stock of provisions was renewed in such good time.

Gaining the top of a hill, we could see along the cloudy verge of the prairie before us lines of trees and shadowy groves, that marked the course of Laramie Creek. Some time before noon we reached its banks, and began anxiously to search them for footprints of the Indians. We followed the stream for several miles, now on the shore and now wading in the water, scrutinizing every sand-bar and every muddy bank. So long was the search, that we began to fear that we had left the trail undiscovered behind us. At length I heard Raymond shouting, and saw him jump from his mule to examine some object under the shelving bank. I rode up to his side. It was the clear and palpable impression of an Indian moccason. Encouraged by this, we continued our search, and at last some appearances on a soft surface of earth not far from the shore attracted my eye; and going to examine them, I found half a

dozen tracks, some made by men and some by children. Just then Raymond observed across the stream the mouth of a small branch, entering it from the south. He forded the water, rode in at the opening, and in a moment I heard him shouting again; so I passed over and joined him. The little branch had a broad sandy bed, along which the water trickled in a scanty stream; and on either bank the bushes were so close that the view was completely intercepted. I found Raymond stooping over the footprints of three or four horses. Proceeding, we found those of a man, then those of a child, then those of more horses; and at last the bushes on each bank were beaten down and broken, and the sand ploughed up with a multitude of footsteps, and scored across with the furrows made by the lodge-poles that had been dragged through. It was now certain that we had found the trail. I pushed through the bushes, and at a little distance on the prairie beyond found the ashes of an hundred and fifty lodge-fires, with bones and pieces of buffalo-robcs scattered around them, and in some instances the pickets to which horses had been secured still standing in the ground. Elated by our success, we selected a convenient tree, and turning the animals loose, prepared to make a meal from the fat haunch of our victim.

Hardship and exposure had thriven with me wonderfully. I had gained both health and strength since leaving La Bonte's camp. Raymond and I made a hearty meal together, in high spirits; for we rashly presumed that having found one end of the trail we should have little difficulty in reaching the other. But when the animals were led in, we found that our old ill-luck had not ceased to follow us close. As I was saddling Pauline, I saw that her eye was as dull as lead, and the hue of

her yellow coat visibly darkened. I placed my foot on the stirrup to mount, when instantly she staggered and fell flat on her side. Gaining her feet with an effort, she stood by the fire with a drooping head. Whether she had been bitten by a snake, or poisoned by some noxious plant, or attacked by a sudden disorder, it was hard to say ; but at all events, her sickness was sufficiently ill-timed and unfortunate. I succeeded in a second attempt to mount her, and with a slow pace we moved forward on the trail of the Indians. It led us up a hill and over a dreary plain ; and here, to our great mortification, the traces almost disappeared, for the ground was hard as adamant ; and if its flinty surface had ever retained the dint of a hoof, the marks had been washed away by the deluge of yesterday. An Indian village, in its disorderly march, is scattered over the prairie, often to the width of full half a mile ; so that its trail is nowhere clearly marked, and the task of following it is made doubly wearisome and difficult. By good fortune, plenty of large ant-hills, a yard or more in diameter, were scattered over the plain, and these were frequently broken by the footprints of men and horses, and marked by traces of the lodge-poles. The succulent leaves of the prickly pear, also, bruised from the same causes, helped a little to guide us ; so, inch by inch, we moved along. Often we lost the trail altogether, and then would recover it again ; but late in the afternoon we found ourselves totally at fault. We stood alone, without a clue to guide us. The broken plain expanded for league after league around us, and in front the long dark ridge of mountains was stretching from north to south. Mount Laramie, a little on our right, towered high above the rest, and from a dark valley just

beyond one of its lower declivities, we discerned volumes of white smoke, slowly rolling up into the clear air.

'I think,' said Raymond, 'some Indians must be there. Perhaps we had better go.' But this plan was not rashly to be adopted, and we determined still to continue our search after the lost trail. Our good stars prompted us to this decision, for we afterward had reason to believe, from information given us by the Indians, that the smoke was raised as a decoy by a Crow war-party.

Evening was coming on, and there was no wood or water nearer than the foot of the mountains. So thither we turned, directing our course toward the point where Laramie Creek issues forth upon the prairie. When we reached it, the bare tops of the mountains were still brightened with sunshine. The little river was breaking, with a vehement and angry current, from its dark prison. There was something in the near vicinity of the mountains, in the loud surging of the rapids, wonderfully cheering and exhilarating; for although once as familiar as home itself, they had been for months strangers to my experience. There was a rich grass-plot by the river's bank, surrounded by low ridges, which would effectually screen ourselves and our fire from the sight of wandering Indians. Here, among the grass, I observed numerous circles of large stones, which, as Raymond said, were traces of a Dacotah winter encampment. We lay down, and did not awake till the sun was up. A large rock projected from the shore, and behind it the deep water was slowly eddying round and round. The temptation was irresistible. I threw off my clothes, leaped in, suffered myself to be borne once round with the current, and then, seizing the strong root of a water-plant, drew myself to the

shore. The effect was so invigorating and refreshing, that I mistook it for returning health. 'Pauline,' thought I, as I led the little mare up to be saddled, 'only thrive as I do, and you and I will have sport yet among the buffalo beyond these mountains.' But scarcely were we mounted and on our way, before the momentary glow passed. Again I hung as usual in my seat, scarcely able to hold myself erect.

'Look yonder,' said Raymond; 'you see that big hollow there; the Indians must have gone that way, if they went any where about here.'

We reached the gap, which was like a deep notch cut into the mountain-ridge, and here we soon discerned an ant-hill furrowed with the mark of a lodge-pole. This was quite enough; there could be no doubt now. As we rode on, the opening growing narrower, the Indians had been compelled to march in closer order, and the traces became numerous and distinct. The gap terminated in a rocky gateway, leading into a rough passage upward, between two precipitous mountains. Here grass and weeds were bruised to fragments by the throng that had passed through. We moved slowly over the rocks, up the passage; and in this toilsome manner we advanced for an hour or two, bare precipices, hundreds of feet high, shooting up on either hand. Raymond, with his hardy mule, was a few rods before me, when we came to the foot of an ascent steeper than the rest, and which I trusted might prove the highest point of the defile. Pauline strained upward for a few yards, moaning and stumbling, and then came to a dead stop, unable to proceed further. I dismounted, and attempted to lead her; but my own exhausted strength soon gave out; so I loosened the trail-rope from her neck, and tying it round my arm, crawled

up on my hands and knees. I gained the top, totally exhausted, the sweat-drops trickling from my forehead. Pauline stood like a statue by my side, her shadow falling upon the scorching rock ; and in this shade, for there was no other, I lay for some time, scarcely able to move a limb. All around, the black crags, sharp as needles at the top, stood glowing in the sun, without a tree, or a bush, or a blade of grass, to cover their precipitous sides. The whole scene seemed parched with a pitiless, insufferable heat.

After awhile I could mount again, and we moved on, descending the rocky defile on its western side. Thinking of that morning's journey, it has sometimes seemed to me that there was something ridiculous in my position ; a man, armed to the teeth, but wholly unable to fight, and equally so to run away, traversing a dangerous wilderness, on a sick horse. But these thoughts were retrospective, for at the time I was in too grave a mood to entertain a very lively sense of the ludicrous.

Raymond's saddle-girth slipped ; and while I proceeded he was stopping behind to repair the mischief. I came to the top of a little declivity, where a most welcome sight greeted my eye ; a nook of fresh green grass, nest bed among the cliffs, sunny clumps of bushes on one side, and shaggy old pine-trees leaning forward from the rocks on the other. A shrill, familiar voice saluted me, and recalled me to days of boyhood ; that of the insect called the 'locust' by New-England schoolboys, which was fast clinging among the heated boughs of the old pine-trees. Then, too, as I passed the bushes, the low sound of falling water reached my ear. Pauline turned of her own accord, and pushing through the boughs, we found a black rock, overarched by the cool green canopy. An icy stream

was pouring from its side into a wide basin of white sand, from whence it had no visible outlet, but filtered through into the soil below. While I filled a tin cup at the spring, Pauline was eagerly plunging her head deep in the pool. Other visitors had been there before us. All around in the soft soil were the footprints of elk, deer, and the Rocky Mountain sheep ; and the grizzly-bear too had left the recent prints of his broad foot, with its frightful array of claws. Among these mountains was his home.

Soon after leaving the spring we found a little grassy plain, encircled by the mountains, and marked, to our great joy, with all the traces of an Indian camp. Raymond's practised eye detected certain signs, by which he recognized the spot where Reynal's lodge had been pitched and his horses picketed. I approached, and stood looking at the place. Reynal and I had, I believe, hardly a feeling in common. I disliked the fellow, and it perplexed me a good deal to understand why I should look with so much interest on the ashes of his fire, when between him and me there seemed no other bond of sympathy than the slender and precarious one of a kindred race.

In half an hour from this we were clear of the mountains. There was a plain before us, totally barren and thickly-peopled in many parts with the little prairie-dogs, who sat at the mouths of their burrows and yelped at us as we passed. The plain, as we thought, was about six miles wide ; but it cost us two hours to cross it. Then another mountain-range rose before us, grander and more wild than the last had been. Far out of the dense shubbery that clothed the steeps for a thousand feet shot up black crags, all leaning one way, and shattered by storms and thunde, into grim and threatening shapes. As we entered

a narrow passage on the trail of the Indians, they impended frightfully on one side, above our heads.

Our course was through dense woods, in the shade and twinkling sunlight of overhanging boughs. I would I could recall to mind all the startling combinations that presented themselves, as winding from side to side of the passage, to avoid its obstructions, we could see, glancing at intervals through the foliage, the awful forms of the gigantic cliffs, that seemed at times to hem us in on the right and on the left, before us and behind! Another scene in a few moments greeted us; a tract of gay and sunny woods, broken into knolls and hollows, enlivened by birds and interspersed with flowers. Among the rest I recognized the mellow whistle of the robin, an old familiar friend, whom I had scarce expected to meet in such a place. Humble-bees too were buzzing heavily about the flowers; and of these a species of larkspur caught my eye, more appropriate, it should seem, to cultivated gardens than to a remote wilderness. Instantly it recalled a multitude of dormant and delightful recollections.

Leaving behind us this spot and its associations, a sight soon presented itself, characteristic of that warlike region. In an open space, fenced in by high rocks, stood two Indian forts, of a square form, rudely built of sticks and logs. They were somewhat ruinous, having probably been constructed the year before. Each might have contained about twenty men. Perhaps in this gloomy spot some party had been beset by their enemies, and those scowling rocks and blasted trees might not long since have looked down on a conflict, unchronicled and unknown. Yet if any traces of bloodshed

remained they were completely hidden by the bushes and tall rank weeds.

Gradually the mountains drew apart, and the passage expanded into a plain, where again we found traces of an Indian encampment. There were trees and bushes just before us, and we stopped here for an hour's rest and refreshment. When we had finished our meal, Raymond struck fire, and lighting his pipe, sat down at the foot of a tree to smoke. For some time I observed him puffing away with a face of unusual solemnity. Then slowly taking the pipe from his lips, he looked up and remarked that we had better not go any farther.

‘Why not?’ asked I.

He said that the country was become very dangerous, that we were entering the range of the Snakes, Arapahoes, and Gros-ventre Blackfeet, and that if any of their wandering parties should meet us, it would cost us our lives; but he added, with a blunt fidelity that nearly reconciled me to his stupidity, that he would go any where I wished. I told him to bring up the animals, and mounting them we proceeded again. I confess that, as we moved forward, the prospect seemed but a dreary and doubtful one. I would have given the world for my ordinary elasticity of body and mind, and for a horse of such strength and spirit as the journey required.

Closer and closer the rocks gathered round us, growing taller and steeper, and pressing more and more upon our path. We entered at length a defile which I never have seen rivalled. The mountain was cracked from top to bottom, and we were creeping along the bottom of the fissure, in dampness and gloom, with the clink of hoofs on the loose shingly rocks, and the hoarse

murmuring of a petulant brook which kept us company. Sometimes the water, foaming among the stones, overspread the whole narrow passage; sometimes, withdrawing to one side, it gave us room to pass dry-shod. Looking up, we could see a narrow ribbon of bright blue sky between the dark edges of the opposing cliffs. This did not last long. The passage soon widened, and sunbeams found their way down, flashing upon the black waters. The defile would spread out to many rods in width; bushes, trees and flowers would spring by the side of the brook; the cliffs would be feathered with shrubbery, that clung in every crevice, and fringed with trees, that grew along their sunny edges. Then we would be moving again in the darkness. The passage seemed about four miles long, and before we reached the end of it, the unshod hoofs of our animals were lamentably broken, and their legs cut by the sharp stones. Issuing from the mountain we found another plain. All around it stood a circle of lofty precipices, that seemed the impersonation of Silence and Solitude. Here again the Indians had encamped, as well they might, after passing with their women, children, and horses, through the gulf behind us. In one day we had made a journey which had cost them three to accomplish.

The only outlet to this amphitheatre lay over a hill some two hundred feet high, up which we moved with difficulty. Looking from the top, we saw that at last we were free of the mountains. The prairie spread before us, but so wild and broken that the view was every where obstructed. Far on our left one tall hill swelled up against the sky, on the smooth, pale green surface of which four slowly moving black specks were discernible. They were evidently buffalo, and we hailed the sight as a good augury; for where the buffalo were, there too

the Indians would probably be found. We hoped on that very night to reach the village. We were anxious to do so for a double reason, wishing to bring our wearisome journey to an end, and knowing moreover that though to enter the village in broad daylight would be a perfectly safe experiment, yet to encamp in its vicinity would be dangerous. But as we rode on, the sun was sinking, and soon was within half an hour of the horizon. We ascended a hill and looked round us for a spot for our encampment. The prairie was like a turbulent ocean, suddenly congealed when its waves were at the highest, and it lay half in light and half in shadow, as the rich sunshine, yellow as gold, was pouring over it. The rough bushes of the wild sage were growing every where, its dull pale-green overspreading hill and hollow. Yet a little way before us, a bright verdant line of grass was winding along the plain, and here and there throughout its course water was glistening darkly. We went down to it, kindled a fire, and turned our horses loose to feed. It was a little trickling brook, that for some yards on either bank turned the barren prairie into fertility, and here and there it spread into deep pools, where the beaver had dammed it up.

We placed our last remaining piece of the antelope before a scanty fire, mournfully reflecting on our exhausted stock of provisions. Just then an enormous gray hare, peculiar to these prairies, came jumping along, and seated himself within fifty yards to look at us. I thoughtlessly raised my rifle to shoot him, but Raymond called out to me not to fire for fear the report should reach the ears of the Indians. That night for the first time we considered that the danger to which we were exposed was of a somewhat serious character; and to those

who are unacquainted with Indians, it may seem strange that our chief apprehensions arose from the supposed proximity of the people whom we intended to visit. Had any straggling party of these faithful friends caught sight of us from the hill-top, they would probably have returned in the night to plunder us of our horses and perhaps of our scalps. But we were on the prairie, where the *genius loci* is at war with all nervous apprehensions; and I presume that neither Raymond nor I thought twice of the matter that evening.

While he was looking after the animals, I sat by the fire engaged in the novel task of baking bread. The utensils were of the most simple and primitive kind, consisting of two sticks inclining over the bed of coals, one end thrust into the ground while the dough was twisted in a spiral form round the other. Under such circumstances all the epicurean in a man's nature is apt to awaken within him. I revisited in fancy the far distant abodes of good fare, not indeed Frascati's, or the Trois Frères Provençaux, for that were too extreme a flight; but no other than the homely table of my old friend and host, Tom Crawford, of the White Mountains. By a singular revulsion, Tom himself, whom I well remember to have looked upon as the impersonation of all that is wild and backwoodsman-like, now appeared before me as the ministering angel of comfort and good living. Being fatigued and drowsy, I began to doze, and my thoughts, following the same train of association, assumed another form. Half-dreaming, I saw myself surrounded with the mountains of New England, alive with water-falls, their black crags cinctured with milk-white mists. For this reverie I paid a speedy penalty; for the bread was black on one side and soft on the other.

For eight hours Raymond and I, pillowed on our saddles, lay insensible as logs. Pauline's yellow head was stretched over me when I awoke. I got up and examined her. Her feet indeed were bruised and swollen by the accidents of yesterday, but her eye was brighter, her motions livelier, and her mysterious malady had visibly abated. We moved on, hoping within an hour to come in sight of the Indian village; but again disappointment awaited us. The trail disappeared, melting away upon a hard and stony plain. Raymond and I separating, rode from side to side, scrutinizing every yard of ground, until at length I discerned traces of the lodge-poles, passing by the side of a ridge of rocks. We began again to follow them.

‘What is that black spot out there on the prairie?’

‘It looks like a dead buffalo,’ answered Raymond.

We rode out to it, and found it to be the huge carcass of a bull killed by the hunters as they had passed. Tangled hair and scraps of hide were scattered all around, for the wolves had been making merry over it, and had hollowed out the entire carcass. It was covered with myriads of large black crickets, and from its appearance must certainly have lain there for four or five days. The sight was a most disheartening one, and I observed to Raymond that the Indians might still be fifty or sixty miles before us. But he shook his head, and replied that they dared not go so far for fear of their enemies, the Snakes.

Soon after this we lost the trail again, and ascended a neighboring ridge, totally at a loss. Before us lay a plain perfectly flat, spreading on the right and left, without apparent limit, and bounded in front by a long broken line of hills, ten or twelve

miles distant. All was open and exposed to view, yet not a buffalo nor an Indian was visible.

'Do you see that!' said Raymond; 'now we had better turn round.'

But as Raymond's *bourgeois* thought otherwise, we descended the hill and began to cross the plain. We had come so far that I knew, perfectly well, neither Pauline's limbs nor my own could carry me back to Fort Laramie. I considered that the lines of expediency and inclination tallied exactly, and that the most prudent course was to keep forward. The ground immediately around us was thickly strewn with the skulls and bones of buffalo, for here a year or two before the Indians had made a 'surround;' yet no living game presented itself. At length, however, an antelope sprang up and gazed at us. We fired together, and by a singular fatality we both missed, although the animal stood, a fair mark, within eighty yards. This ill success might perhaps be charged to our own eagerness, for by this time we had no provision left except a little flour. We could discern several small lakes, or rather extensive pools of water, glistening in the distance. As we approached them, wolves and antelope bounded away through the tall grass that grew in their vicinity, and flocks of large white plover flew screaming over their surface. Having failed of the antelope, Raymond tried his hand at the birds, with the same ill-success. The water also disappointed us. Its muddy margin was so beaten up by the crowd of buffalo that our timorous animals were afraid to approach. So we turned away and moved toward the hills. The rank grass, where it was not trampled down by the buffalo, fairly swept our horses' necks.

Again we found the same execrable barren prairie offering

no clue by which to guide our way. As we drew near the hills, an opening appeared, through which the Indians must have gone if they had passed that way at all. Slowly we began to ascend it. I felt the most dreary forebodings of ill-success, when on looking round I could discover neither dent of hoof, not footprint, nor trace of lodge-pole, though the passage was encumbered by the ghastly skulls of buffalo. We heard thunder muttering ; a storm was coming on.

As we gained the top of the gap, the prospect beyond began to disclose itself. First, we saw a long dark line of ragged clouds upon the horizon, while above them rose the peak of the Medicine-Bow, the vanguard of the Rocky Mountains ; then little by little the plain came into view, a vast green uniformity, forlorn and tenantless, though Laramie Creek glistened in a waving line over its surface, without a bush or a tree upon its banks. As yet, the round projecting shoulder of a hill intercepted a part of the view. I rode in advance, when suddenly I could distinguish a few dark spots on the prairie, along the bank of the stream.

‘ Buffalo !’ said I. Then a sudden hope flashed upon me, and eagerly and anxiously I looked again.

‘ Horses !’ exclaimed Raymond, with a tremendous oath, lashing his mule forward as he spoke. More and more of the plain disclosed itself, and in rapid succession more and more horses appeared, scattered along the river bank, or feeding in bands over the prairie. Then, suddenly standing in a circle by the stream, swarming with their savage inhabitants, we saw rising before us the tall lodges of the Ogillallah. Never did the heart of wanderer more gladden at the sight of home than did mine at the sight of those wild habitations !

CHAPTER XIV.

THE OGILLALAH VILLAGE.

"They waste as—ay—like April snow,
In the warm noon, we shrink away;
And fast they follow, as we go
Towards the setting day."

BRYANT.

SUCH a narrative as this is hardly the place for portraying the mental features of the Indians. The same picture, slightly changed in shade and coloring, would serve with very few exceptions for all the tribes that lie north of the Mexican territories. But with this striking similarity in their modes of thought, the tribes of the lake and ocean shores, of the forests and of the plains, differ greatly in their manner of life. Having been domesticated for several weeks among one of the wildest of the wild hordes that roam over the remote prairies, I had extraordinary opportunities of observing them, and I flatter myself that a faithful picture of the scenes that passed daily before my eyes may not be devoid of interest and value. These men were thorough savages. Neither their manners nor their ideas were in the slightest degree modified by contact with civilization. They knew nothing of the power and real

character of the white men, and their children would scream in terror at the sight of me. Their religion, their superstitions and their prejudices were the same that had been handed down to them from immemorial time. They fought with the same weapons that their fathers fought with, and wore the same rude garments of skins.

Great changes are at hand in that region. With the stream of emigration to Oregon and California, the buffalo will dwindle away, and the large wandering communities who depend on them for support must be broken and scattered. The Indians will soon be corrupted by the example of the whites, abased by whisky and overawed by military posts ; so that within a few years the traveller may pass in tolerable security through their country. Its danger and its charm will have disappeared together.

As soon as Raymond and I discovered the village from the gap in the hills, we were seen in our turn ; keen eyes were constantly on the watch. As we rode down upon the plain, the side of the village nearest us was darkened with a crowd of naked figures gathering around the lodges. Several men came forward to meet us. I could distinguish among them the green blanket of the Frenchman Reynal. When we came up the ceremony of shaking hands had to be gone through with in due form, and then all were eager to know what had become of the rest of my party. I satisfied them on this point, and we all moved forward together toward the village.

‘ You’ve missed it,’ said Reynal ; ‘ if you’d been here day before yesterday, you’d have found the whole prairie over yonder black with buffalo as far as you could see. There were no cows, though ; nothing but bulls. We made a ‘ surround ’

every day till yesterday. See the village there ; don't that look like good living ?'

In fact I could see, even at that distance, that long cords were stretched from lodge to lodge, over which the meat, cut by the squaws into thin sheets, was hanging to dry in the sun. I noticed too that the village was somewhat smaller than when I had last seen it, and I asked Reynal the cause. He said that old Le Borgre had felt too weak to pass over the mountains, and so had remained behind with all his relations, including Mahto-Tatonka and his brothers. The Whirlwind too had been unwilling to come so far, because, as Reynal said, he was afraid. Only half a dozen lodges had adhered to him, the main-body of the village setting their chief's authority at naught, and taking the course most agreeable to their inclinations.

'What chiefs are there in the village now ?' said I.

'Well,' said Reynal, 'there's old Red-Water, and the Eagle-Feather, and the Big Crow, and the Mad Wolf and the Panther, and the White-Shield, and ——what's his name ?——the half-breed Shienne.'

By this time we were close to the village, and I observed that while the greater part of the lodges were very large and neat in their appearance, there was at one side a cluster of squalid, miserable huts. I looked toward them, and made some remark about their wretched appearance. But I was touching upon delicate ground.

'My squaw's relations live in those lodges,' said Reynal, very warmly, 'and there isn't a better set in the whole village.'

'Are there any chiefs among them ?' asked I.

'Chiefs ?' said Reynal ; 'yes, plenty !'

‘What are their names?’ I inquired.

‘Their names? Why, there’s the Arrow-Head. If he isn’t a chief he ought to be one. And there’s the Hail-Storm. He’s nothing but a boy, to be sure; but he’s bound to be a chief one of these days!’

Just then we passed between two of the lodges, and entered the great area of the village. Superb, naked figures stood silently gazing on us.

‘Where’s the Bad Wound’s lodge?’ said I to Reynal.

‘There you’ve missed it again! The Bad Wound is away with the Whirlwind. If you could have found him here, and gone to live in his lodge, he would have treated you better than any man in the village. But there’s the Big Crow’s lodge yonder, next to old Red-Water’s. He’s a good Indian for the whites, and I advise you to go and live with him.’

‘Are there many squaws and children in his lodge?’ said I.

‘No; only one squaw and two or three children. He keeps the rest in a separate lodge by themselves.’

So, still followed by a crowd of Indians, Raymond and I rode up to the entrance of the Big Crow’s lodge. A squaw came out immediately and took our horses. I put aside the leather flap that covered the low opening, and stooping, entered the Big Crow’s dwelling. There I could see the chief in the dim light, seated at one side, on a pile of buffalo-robcs. He greeted me with a guttural ‘How, cola!’ I requested Reynal to tell him that Raymond and I were come to live with him. The Big Crow gave another low exclamation. If the reader thinks that we were intruding somewhat cavalierly, I beg him to observe that every Indian in the village would have deemed



OGILLALLAH INDIAN.

INDIAN ENCAMPMENT



himself honored that white men should give such preference to his hospitality.

The squaw spread a buffalo-robe for us in the guest's place at the head of the lodge. Our saddles were brought in, and scarcely were we seated upon them before the place was thronged with Indians, who came crowding in to see us. The Big Crow produced his pipe and filled it with the mixture of tobacco and *shongsasha*, or red willow bark. Round and round it passed, and a lively conversation went forward. Meanwhile a squaw placed before the two guests a wooden bowl of boiled buffalo-meat, but unhappily this was not the only banquet destined to be inflicted on us. Rapidly, one after another, boys and young squaws thrust their heads in at the opening, to invite us to various feasts in different parts of the village. For half an hour or more we were actively engaged in passing from lodge to lodge, tasting in each of the bowl of meat set before us, and inhaling a whiff or two from our entertainer's pipe. A thunder-storm that had been threatening for some time now began in good earnest. We crossed over to Reynal's lodge, though it hardly deserved this name, for it consisted only of a few old buffalo-ropes, supported on poles, and was quite open on one side. Here we sat down, and the Indians gathered round us.

'What is it,' said I, 'that makes the thunder?'

'It's my belief,' said Reynal, 'that it is a big stone rolling over the sky.'

'Very likely,' I replied; 'but I want to know what the Indians think about it.'

So he interpreted my question, which seemed to produce some doubt and debate. There was evidently a difference of

opinion. At last old Mene-Seela, or Red-Water, who sat by himself at one side, looked up with his withered face, and said he had always known what the thunder was. It was a great black bird; and once he had seen it, in a dream, swooping down from the Black Hills, with its loud roaring wings; and when it flapped them over a lake, they struck lightning from the water.'

'The thunder is bad,' said another old man, who sat muffled in his buffalo-robe; 'he killed my brother last summer.'

Reynal, at my request, asked for an explanation; but the old man remained doggedly silent, and would not look up. Some time after, I learned how the accident occurred. The man who was killed belonged to an association which, among other mystic functions, claimed the exclusive power and privilege of fighting the thunder. Whenever a storm which they wished to avert was threatening, the thunder fighters would take their bows and arrows, their guns, their magic drum, and a sort of whistle, made out of the wing-bone of the war-eagle. Thus equipped, they would run out and fire at the rising cloud, whooping, yelling, whistling and beating their drum, to frighten it down again. One afternoon, a heavy black cloud was coming up, and they repaired to the top of a hill, where they brought all their magic artillery into play against it. But the undaunted thunder, refusing to be terrified, kept moving straight onward, and darted out a bright flash which struck one of the party dead, as he was in the very act of shaking his long iron-pointed lance against it. The rest scattered and ran yelling in an ecstasy of superstitious terror back to their lodges.

The lodge of my host Kongra Tonga, or the Big Crow,

presented a picturesque spectacle that evening. A score or more of Indians were seated around it in a circle, their dark naked forms just visible by the dull light of the smouldering fire in the centre. The pipe glowing brightly in the gloom as it passed from hand to hand round the lodge. Then a squaw would drop a piece of buffalo-fat on the dull embers. Instantly a bright glancing flame would leap up, darting its clear light to the very apex of the tall conical structure, where the tops of the slender poles that supported its covering of leather were gathered together. It gilded the features of the Indians, as with animated gestures they sat around it, telling their endless stories of war and hunting. It displayed rude garments of skins that hung around the lodge; the bow, quiver and lance, suspended over the resting-place of the chief, and the rifles and powder-horns of the two white guests. For a moment all would be bright as day; then the flames would die away, and fitful flashes from the embers would illumine the lodge, and then leave it in darkness. Then all the light would wholly fade, and the lodge and all within it be involved again in obscurity.

As I left the lodge next morning, I was saluted by howling and yelping from all around the village, and half its canine population rushed forth to the attack. Being as cowardly as they were clamorous, they kept jumping around me at the distance of a few yards, only one little cur, about ten inches long, having spirit enough to make a direct assault. He dashed valiantly at the leather tassel which in the Dahcotah fashion was trailing behind the heel of my moccason, and kept his hold, growling and snarling all the while, though every step I made almost jerked him over on his back. As I knew that the eyes of the whole village were on the watch to see if I showed any sign of

apprehension, I walked forward without looking to the right or left, surrounded wherever I went by this magic circle of dogs. When I came to Reynal's lodge I sat down by it, on which the dogs dispersed growling to their respective quarters. Only one large white one remained, who kept running about before me and showing his teeth. I called him, but he only growled the more. I looked at him well. He was fat and sleek ; just such a dog as I wanted. 'My friend,' thought I, 'you shall pay for this ! I will have you eaten this very morning !'

I intended that day to give the Indians a feast, by way of conveying a favorable impression of my character and dignity ; and a white dog is the dish which the customs of the Dahcotah prescribe for all occasions of formality and importance. I consulted Reynal ; he soon discovered that an old woman in the next lodge was owner of the white dog. I took a gaudy cotton handkerchief, and laying it on the ground, arranged some vermillion, beads, and other trinkets upon it. Then the old squaw was summoned. I pointed to the dog and to the handkerchief. She gave a scream of delight, snatched up the prize and vanished with it into her lodge. For a few more trifles, I engaged the services of two other squaws, each of whom took the white dog by one of his paws, and led him away behind the lodges, while he kept looking up at them with a face of innocent surprise. Having killed him they threw him into a fire to singe ; then chopped him up and put him into two large kettles to boil. Meanwhile I told Raymond to fry in buffalo fat what little flour we had left, and also to make a kettle of tea as an additional item of the repast.

The Big Crow's squaw was briskly at work sweeping out the lodge for the approaching festivity. I confided to my host

himself the task of inviting the guests, thinking that I might thereby shift from my own shoulders the odium of fancied neglect and oversight.

When feasting is in question, one hour of the day serves an Indian as well as another. My entertainment came off about eleven o'clock. At that hour, Reynal and Raymond walked across the area of the village, to the admiration of the inhabitants, carrying the two kettles of dog meat slung on a pole between them. These they placed in the centre of the lodge, and then went back for the bread and the tea. Meanwhile I had put on a pair of brilliant moccasins, and substituted for my old buck-skin frock a coat which I had brought with me in view of such public occasions. I also made careful use of the razor, an operation which no man will neglect who desires to gain the good opinion of Indians. Thus attired, I seated myself between Reynal and Raymond at the head of the lodge. Only a few minutes elapsed before all the guests had come in and were seated on the ground, wedged together in a close circle around the lodge. Each brought with him a wooden bowl to hold his share of the repast. When all were assembled, two of the officials, called 'soldiers' by the white men, came forward with ladles made of the horn of the Rocky Mountain sheep, and began to distribute the feast, always assigning a double share to the old men and chiefs. The dog vanished with astonishing celerity, and each guest turned his dish bottom upward to show that all was gone. Then the bread was distributed in its turn, and finally the tea. As the soldiers poured it out into the same wooden bowls that had served for the substantial part of the meal, I thought it had a particularly curious and uninviting color.

‘Oh!’ said Reynal, ‘there was not tea enough, so I stirred some soot in the kettle, to make it look strong.’

Fortunately an Indian’s palate is not very discriminating. The tea was well sweetened, and that was all they cared for.

Now, the former part of the entertainment being concluded, the time for speech-making was come. The Big Crow produced a flat piece of wood on which he cut up tobacco and *shongsasha*, and mixed them in due proportions. The pipes were filled and passed from hand to hand around the company. Then I began my speech, each sentence being interpreted by Reynal as I went on, and echoed by the whole audience with the usual exclamations of assent and approval. As nearly as I can recollect, it was as follows:

‘I had come, I told them, from a country so far distant, that at the rate they travel, they could not reach it in a year.’

‘How! how!’

‘There the Meneaska were more numerous than the blades of grass on the prairie. The squaws were far more beautiful than any they had ever seen, and all the men were brave warriors.’

‘How! how! how!’

Here I was assailed by sharp twinges of conscience, for I fancied I could perceive a fragrance of perfumery in the air, and a vision rose before me of white-kid gloves and silken moustaches with the mild and gentle countenances of numerous fair-haired young men. But I recovered myself and began again.

‘While I was living in the Meneaska lodges, I had heard

of the Ogillallah, how great and brave a nation they were, how they loved the whites, and how well they could hunt the buffalo and strike their enemies. I resolved to come and see if all that I heard was true.'

'How ! how ! how ! how !'

'As I had come on horseback through the mountains, I had been able to bring them only a very few presents.'

'How !'

'But I had enough tobacco to give them all a small piece. They might smoke it, and see how much better it was than the tobacco which they got from the traders.'

'How ! how ! how !'

'I had plenty of powder, lead, knives, and tobacco at Fort Laramie. These I was anxious to give them, and if any of them should come to the fort before I went away, I would make them handsome presents.'

'How ! how ! how ! how !'

Raymond then cut up and distributed among them two or three pounds of tobacco, and old Mene-Seela began to make a reply. It was quite long, but the following was the pith of it.

'He had always loved the whites. They were the wisest people on earth. He believed they could do every thing, and he was always glad when any of them came to live in the Ogillallah lodges. It was true I had not made them many presents, but the reason of it was plain. It was clear that I liked them, or I never should have come so far to find their village.'

Several other speeches of similar import followed, and then this more serious matter being disposed of, there was an inter-

val of smoking, laughing and conversation; but old Mene-Seela suddenly interrupted it with a loud voice:

‘Now is a good time,’ he said, ‘when all the old men and chiefs are here together, to decide what the people shall do. We came over the mountain to make our lodges for next year. Our old ones are good for nothing; they are rotten and worn out. But we have been disappointed. We have killed buffalo bulls enough, but we have found no herds of cows, and the skins of bulls are too thick and heavy for our squaws to make lodges of. There must be plenty of cows about the Medicine Bow Mountain. We ought to go there. To be sure it is farther westward than we have ever been before, and perhaps the Snakes will attack us, for those hunting-grounds belong to them. But we must have new lodges at any rate; our old ones will not serve for another year. We ought not to be afraid of the Snakes. Our warriors are brave, and they are all ready for war. Besides, we have three white men with their rifles to help us.’

I could not help thinking that the old man relied a little too much on the aid of allies, one of whom was a coward, another a blockhead, and the third an invalid. This speech produced a good deal of debate. As Reynal did not interpret what was said, I could only judge of the meaning by the features and gestures of the speakers. At the end of it however the greater number seemed to have fallen in with Mene-Seela’s opinion. A short silence followed, and then the old man struck up a discordant chant, which I was told was a song of thanks for the entertainment I had given them.

‘Now,’ said he, ‘let us go and give the white men a chance to breathe.’

So the company all dispersed into the open air, and for some time the old chief was walking round the village, singing his song in praise of the feast, after the usual custom of the nation.

At last the day drew to a close, and as the sun went down the horses came trooping from the surrounding plains to be picketed before the dwellings of their respective masters. Soon within the great circle of lodges appeared another concentric circle of restless horses; and here and there fires were glowing and flickering amid the gloom, on the dusky figures around them. I went over and sat by the lodge of Reynal. The Eagle-Feather, who was a son of Mene-Seela, and brother of my host the Big Crow, was seated there already, and I asked him if the village would move in the morning. He shook his head, and said that nobody could tell, for since old Mahto-Tatonka had died, the people had been like children that did not know their own minds. They were no better than a body without a head. So I, as well as the Indians themselves, fell asleep that night without knowing whether we should set out in the morning toward the country of the Snakes.

At daybreak however, as I was coming up from the river after my morning's ablutions, I saw that a movement was contemplated. Some of the lodges were reduced to nothing but bare skeletons of poles; the leather covering of others was flapping in the wind as the squaws were pulling it off. One or two chiefs of note had resolved, it seemed, on moving; and so having set their squaws at work, the example was tacitly followed by the rest of the village. One by one the lodges were sinking down in rapid succession, and where the great circle of the village had been only a moment before, nothing

now remained but a ring of horses and Indians, crowded in confusion together. The ruins of the lodges were spread over the ground, together with kettles, stone mallets, great ladles of horn, buffalo-robcs, and cases of painted hide, filled with dried meat. Squaws bustled about in their busy preparations, the old hags screaming to one another at the stretch of their leathern lungs. The shaggy horses were patiently standing while the lodge-poles were lashed to their sides, and the baggage piled upon their backs. The dogs with their tongues lolling out, lay lazily panting, and waiting for the time of departure. Each warrior sat on the ground by the decaying embers of his fire, unmoved amid all the confusion, while he held in his hand the long trail-rope of his horse.

As their preparations were contemplated, each family moved off the ground. The crowd was rapidly melting away. I could see them crossing the river, and passing in quick succession along the profile of the hill on the farther bank. When all were gone, I mounted and set out after them, followed by Raymond, and as we gained the summit, the whole village came in view at once, straggling away for a mile or more over the barren plains before us. Every where the iron points of lances were glittering. The sun never shone upon a more strange array. Here were the heavy-laden pack-horses, some wretched old woman leading them, and two or three children clinging to their backs. Here were mules or ponies covered from head to tail with gaudy trappings, and mounted by some gay young squaw, grinning bashfulness and pleasure as the Meneaska looked at her. Boys with miniature bows and arrows were wandering over the plains, little naked children were running along on foot, and numberless dogs were scam-

pering among the feet of the horses. The young braves, gaudy with paint and feathers, were riding in groups among the crowd, and often galloping, two or three at once along the line, to try the speed of their horses. Here and there you might see a rank of sturdy pedestrians stalking along in their white buffalo-robcs. These were the dignitaries of the village, the old men and warriors, to whose age and experience that wandering democracy yielded a silent deference. With the rough prairie and the broken hills for its back-ground, the restless scene was striking and picturesque beyond description. Days and weeks made me familiar with it, but never impaired its effect upon my fancy.

As we moved on, the broken column grew yet more scattered and disorderly, until, as we approached the foot of a hill, I saw the old men before mentioned seating themselves in a line upon the ground, in advance of the whole. They lighted a pipe and sat smoking, laughing, and telling stories, while the people, stopping as they successively came up, were soon gathered in a crowd behind them. Then the old men rose, drew their buffalo-robcs over their shoulders, and strode on as before. Gaining the top of the hill, we found a very steep declivity before us. There was not a minute's pause. The whole descended in a mass, amid dust and confusion. The horses braced their feet as they slid down, women and children were screaming, dogs yelping as they were trodden upon, while stones and earth went rolling to the bottom. In a few moments I could see the village from the summit, spreading again far and wide over the plain below.

At our encampment that afternoon I was attacked anew by my old disorder. In half an hour the strength that I had been

gaining for a week past had vanished again, and I became like a man in a dream. But at sunset I lay down in the Big Crow's lodge and slept, totally unconscious till the morning. The first thing that awakened me was a hoarse flapping over my head, and a sudden light that poured in upon me. The camp was breaking up, and the squaws were moving the covering from the lodge. I arose and shook off my blanket with the feeling of perfect health; but scarcely had I gained my feet when a sense of my helpless condition was once more forced upon me, and I found myself scarcely able to stand. Raymond had brought up Pauline and the mule, and I stooped to raise my saddle from the ground. My strength was quite inadequate to the task. 'You must saddle her,' said I to Raymond, as I sat down again on a pile of buffalo-robos :

"Et hæc etiam fortasse meminisse juvabit,"

I thought, while with a painful effort I raised myself into the saddle. Half an hour after, even the expectation that Virgil's line expressed seemed destined to disappointment. As we were passing over a great plain, surrounded by long broken ridges, I rode slowly in advance of the Indians, with thoughts that wandered far from the time and from the place. Suddenly the sky darkened, and thunder began to mutter. Clouds were rising over the hills, as dreary and dull as the first forebodings of an approaching calamity; and in a moment all around was wrapped in shadow. I looked behind. The Indians had stopped to prepare for the approaching storm, and the dark, dense mass of savages stretched far to the right and left. Since the first attack of my disorder the effects of rain upon me had usually been injurious in the extreme. I had no strength to

spare, having at that moment scarcely enough to keep my seat on horseback. Then, for the first time, it pressed upon me as a strong probability that I might never leave those deserts. 'Well,' thought I to myself, 'a prairie makes quick and sharp work. Better to die here, in the saddle to the last, than to stifle in the hot air of a sick chamber; and a thousand times better than to drag out life, as many have done, in the helpless inaction of lingering disease.' So, drawing the buffalo-robe on which I sat, over my head, I waited till the storm should come. It broke at last with a sudden burst of fury, and passing away as rapidly as it came, left the sky clear again. My reflections served me no other purpose than to look back upon as a piece of curious experience; for the rain did not produce the ill effects that I had expected. We encamped within an hour. Having no change of clothes, I contrived to borrow a curious kind of substitute from Reynal; and this done, I went home, that is, to the Big Crow's lodge, to make the entire transfer that was necessary. Half a dozen squaws were in the lodge, and one of them taking my arm held it against her own, while a general laugh and scream of admiration was raised at the contrast in the color of the skin.

Our encampment that afternoon was not far distant from a spur of the Black Hills, whose ridges, bristling with fir trees, rose from the plains a mile or two on our right. That they might move more rapidly toward their proposed hunting-grounds, the Indians determined to leave at this place their stock of dried meat and other superfluous articles. Some left even their lodges, and contented themselves with carrying a few hides to make a shelter from the sun and rain. Half the inhabitants set out in the afternoon, with loaded pack-horses,

toward the mountains. Here they suspended the dried meat upon trees, where the wolves and grizzly bears could not get at it. All returned at evening. Some of the young men declared that they had heard the reports of guns among the mountains to the eastward, and many surmises were thrown out as to the origin of these sounds. For my part, I was in hopes that Shaw and Henry Chatillon were coming to join us. I would have welcomed them cordially, for I had no other companions than two brutish white men and five hundred savages. I little suspected that at that very moment my unlucky comrade was lying on a buffalo-robe at Fort Laramie, fevered with ivy poison, and solacing his woes with tobacco and Shakspeare.

As we moved over the plains on the next morning, several young men were riding about the country as scouts; and at length we began to see them occasionally on the tops of the hills, shaking their robes as a signal that they saw buffalo. Soon after, some bulls came in sight. Horsemen darted away in pursuit, and we could see from the distance that one or two of the buffalo were killed. Raymond suddenly became inspired. I looked at him as he rode by my side; his face had actually grown intelligent!

‘This is the country for me!’ he said; ‘if I could only carry the buffalo that are killed here every month down to St. Louis, I’d make my fortune in one winter. I’d grow as rich as old Papin, or Mackenzie either. I call this the poor man’s market. When I’m hungry, I have only got to take my rifle and go out and get better meat than the rick folks down below can get, with all their money. You won’t catch me living in St. Louis another winter.’

'No,' said Reynal, 'you had better say that, after you and your Spanish woman almost starved to death there. What a fool you were ever to take her to the settlements.'

'Your Spanish woman?' said I; 'I never heard of her before. Are you married to her?'

'No,' answered Raymond, again looking intelligent; 'the priests don't marry their women, and why should I marry mine?'

This honorable mention of the Mexican clergy introduced the subject of religion, and I found that my two associates, in common with other white men in the country, were as indifferent to their future welfare as men whose lives are in constant peril are apt to be. Raymond had never heard of the Pope. A certain bishop, who lived at Taos or at Santa Fé, embodied his loftiest idea of an ecclesiastical dignitary. Reynal observed that a priest had been at Fort Laramie two years ago, on his way to the Nez Percé mission, and that he had confessed all the men there, and given them absolution. 'I got a good clearing out myself, that time,' said Reynal, 'and I reckon that will do for me till I go down to the settlements again.'

Here he interrupted himself with an oath, and exclaimed: 'Look! look! The "Panther" is running an antelope!'

The Panther, on his black-and-white horse, one of the best in the village, came at full speed over the hill in hot pursuit of an antelope, that darted away like lightning before him. The attempt was made in mere sport and bravado, for very few are the horses that can for a moment compete in swiftness with this little animal. The antelope ran down the hill toward the main body of the Indians, who were moving over the plain below. Sharp yells were given, and horsemen galloped out to intercept

his flight. At this he turned sharply to the left, and scoured away with such incredible speed that he distanced all his pursuers, and even the vaunted horse of the Panther himself. A few moments after, we witnessed a more serious sport. A shaggy buffalo-bull bounded out from a neighboring hollow, and close behind him came a slender Indian boy, riding without stirrups or saddle, and lashing his eager little horse to full speed. Yard after yard he drew closer to his gigantic victim, though the bull, with his short tail erect and his tongue lolling out a foot from his foaming jaws, was straining his unwieldy strength to the utmost. A moment more, and the boy was close alongside of him. It was our friend the Hail-Storm. He dropped the rein on his horse's neck, and jerked an arrow like lightning from the quiver at his shoulder.

'I tell you,' said Reynal, 'that in a year's time that boy will match the best hunter in the village. There, he has given it to him!—and there goes another! You feel well, now, old bull, don't you, with two arrows stuck in your lights? There, he has given him another! Hear how the Hail-Storm yells when he shoots! Yes, jump at him; try it again, old fellow. You may jump all day before you get your horns into that pony!'

The bull sprang again and again at his assailant, but the horse kept dodging with wonderful celerity. At length the bull followed up his attack with a furious rush, and the Hail-Storm was put to flight, the shaggy monster following close behind. The boy clung in his seat like a leech, and secure in the speed of his little pony, looked round toward us and laughed. In a moment he was again alongside of the bull who was now driven to complete desperation. His eyeballs glared through his tan-

gled mane, and the blood flew from his mouth and nostrils. Thus, still battling with each other, the two enemies disappeared over the hill.

Many of the Indians rode at full gallop toward the spot. We followed at a more moderate pace, and soon saw the bull lying dead on the side of the hill. The Indians were gathered around him, and several knives were already at work. These little instruments were plied with such wonderful address, that the twisted sinews were cut apart, the ponderous bones fell asunder as if by magic, and in a moment the vast carcass was reduced to a heap of bloody ruins. The surrounding group of savages offered no very attractive spectacle to a civilized eye. Some were cracking the huge thigh-bones and devouring the marrow within; others were cutting away pieces of the liver, and other approved morsels, and swallowing them on the spot with the appetite of wolves. The faces of most of them, besmeared with blood from ear to ear, looked grim and horrible enough. My friend the White Shield proffered me a marrow-bone, so skilfully laid open, that all the rich substance within was exposed to view at once. Another Indian held out a large piece of the delicate lining of the paunch; but these courteous offerings I begged leave to decline. I noticed one little boy who was very busy with his knife about the jaws and throat of the buffalo, from which he extracted some morsel of peculiar delicacy. It is but fair to say, that only certain parts of the animal are considered eligible in these extempore banquets. The Indians would look with abhorrence on any one who should partake indiscriminately of the newly-killed carcass.

We encamped that night, and marched westward through the greater part of the following day. On the next morning

we again resumed our journey. It was the seventeenth of July, unless my notebook misleads me. At noon we stopped by some pools of rain-water, and in the afternoon again set forward. This double movement was contrary to the usual practice of the Indians, but all were very anxious to reach the hunting-ground, kill the necessary number of buffalo, and retreat as soon as possible from the dangerous neighborhood. I pass by for the present some curious incidents that occurred during these marches and encampments. Late in the afternoon of the last-mentioned day we came upon the banks of a little sandy stream, of which the Indians could not tell the name; for they were very ill acquainted with that part of the country. So parched and arid were the prairies around, that they could not supply grass enough for the horses to feed upon, and we were compelled to move farther and farther up the stream in search of ground for encampment. The country was much wilder than before. The plains were gashed with ravines and broken into hollows and steep declivities, which flanked our course, as, in long scattered array, the Indians advanced up the side of the stream. Mene-Seela consulted an extraordinary oracle to instruct him where the buffalo were to be found. When he with the other chiefs sat down on the grass to smoke and converse, as they often did during the march, the old man picked up one of those enormous black and green crickets, which the Dahcotah call by a name that signifies 'They who point out the buffalo.' The 'Root-Diggers,' a wretched tribe beyond the mountains, turn them to good account by making them into a sort of soup, pronounced by certain unscrupulous trappers to be extremely rich. Holding the bloated insect respectfully between his fingers and thumb, the old Indian looked attentively

at him and inquired, 'Tell me, my father, where must we go to-morrow to find the buffalo?' The cricket twisted about his long horns in evident embarrassment. At last he pointed, or seemed to point, them westward. Menc-Seela, dropping him gently on the grass, laughed with great glee, and said that if we went that way in the morning we should be sure to kill plenty of game.

Toward evening we came upon a fresh green meadow, traversed by the stream, and deep-set among tall sterile bluffs. The Indians descended its steep bank; and as I was at the rear, I was one of the last to reach this point. Lances were glittering, feathers fluttering, and the water below me was crowded with men and horses passing through, while the meadow beyond was swarming with the restless crowd of Indians. The sun was just setting, and poured its softened light upon them through an opening in the hills.

I remarked to Reynal, that at last we had found a good 'camping-ground.

'Oh, it is very good,' replied he, ironically, 'especially if there is a Snake war-party about, and they take it into their heads to shoot down at us from the top of these hills. It is no plan of mine, 'camping in such a hole as this!'

The Indians also seemed apprehensive. High up on the top of the tallest bluff, conspicuous in the bright evening sunlight, sat a naked warrior on horseback, looking around, as it seemed, over the neighboring country; and Raymond told me that many of the young men had gone out in different directions as scouts.

The shadows had reached to the very summit of the bluffs before the lodges were erected and the village reduced again to

quiet and order. A cry was suddenly raised, and men, women and children came running out with animated faces, and looked eagerly through the opening on the hills by which the stream entered from the westward. I could discern afar off some dark, heavy masses, passing over the sides of a low hill. They disappeared, and then others followed. These were bands of buffalo-cows. The hunting-ground was reached at last, and every thing promised well for the morrow's sport. Being fatigued and exhausted, I went and lay down in Kongra-Tonga's lodge, when Raymond thrust in his head, and called upon me to come and see some sport. A number of Indians were gathered, laughing, along the line of lodges on the western side of the village, and at some distance, I could plainly see in the twilight two huge black monsters stalking, heavily and solemnly, directly toward us. They were buffalo-bulls. The wind blew from them to the village, and such was their blindness and stupidity, that they were advancing upon the enemy without the least consciousness of his presence. Raymond told me that two young men had hidden themselves with guns in a ravine about twenty yards in front of us. The two bulls walked slowly on, heavily swinging from side to side in their peculiar gait of stupid dignity. They approached within four or five rods of the ravine where the Indians lay in ambush. Here at last they seemed conscious that something was wrong, for they both stopped and stood perfectly still, without looking either to the right or to the left. Nothing of them was to be seen but two huge black masses of shaggy mane, with horns, eyes, and nose in the centre, and a pair of hoofs visible at the bottom. At last the more intelligent of them seemed to have concluded that it was time to retire. Very slowly, and with an air of the

gravest and most majestic deliberation, he began to turn round, as if he were revolving on a pivot. Little by little his ugly brown side was exposed to view. A white smoke sprang out, as it were from the ground ; a sharp report came with it. The old bull gave a very undignified jump, and galloped off. At this his comrade wheeled about with considerable expedition. The other Indian shot at him from the ravine, and then both the bulls were running away at full speed, while half the juvenile population of the village raised a yell and ran after them. The first bull soon stopped, and while the crowd stood looking at him at a respectful distance, he reeled and rolled over on his side. The other, wounded in a less vital part, galloped away to the hills and escaped.

In half an hour it was totally dark. I lay down to sleep, and ill as I was, there was something very animating in the prospect of the general hunt that was to take place on the morrow.

CHAPTER XV.

THE HUNTING CAMP.

"The Persé owt of Northamberlande,
And a vowe to God mayde he,
That he wolde hunte in the mountayns
Off Chyviat within dayes thre,
In the mauger of doughté Doglés,
And all that ever with him be.

CHEVY CHASE.

LONG before daybreak the Indians broke up their camp. The women of Mene-Seela's lodge were as usual among the first that were ready for departure, and I found the old man himself sitting by the embers of the decayed fire, over which he was warming his withered fingers, as the morning was very chilly and damp. The preparations for moving were even more confused and disorderly than usual. While some families were leaving the ground the lodges of others were still standing untouched. At this, old Mene-Seela grew impatient, and walking out to the middle of the village stood with his robe wrapped close around him, and harangued the people in a loud, sharp voice. Now, he said, when they were on an enemy's hunting-grounds, was not the time to behave like children; they ought to be more active and united than ever. His speech had some effect.

The delinquents took down their lodges and loaded their pack-horses ; and when the sun rose, the last of the men, women, and children had left the deserted camp.

This movement was made merely for the purpose of finding a better and safer position. So we advanced only three or four miles up the little stream, before each family assumed its relative place in the great ring of the village, and all around the squaws were actively at work in preparing the camp. But not a single warrior dismounted from his horse. All the men that morning were mounted on inferior animals, leading their best horses by a cord, or confiding them to the care of boys. In small parties they began to leave the ground and ride rapidly away over the plains to the westward. I had taken no food that morning, and not being at all ambitious of farther abstinence, I went into my host's lodge, which his squaws had erected with wonderful celerity, and sat down in the centre, as a gentle hint that I was hungry. A wooden bowl was soon set before me, filled with the nutritious preparation of dried meat, called *pemmican* by the northern voyagers, and *wasna* by the Dahcotah. Taking a handful to break my fast upon, I left the lodge just in time to see the last band of hunters disappear over the ridge of the neighboring hill. I mounted Pauline and galloped in pursuit, riding rather by the balance than by any muscular strength that remained to me. From the top of the hill I could overlook a wide extent of desolate and unbroken prairie, over which, far and near, little parties of naked horsemen were rapidly passing. I soon came up to the nearest, and we had not ridden a mile before all were united into one large and compact body. All was haste and eagerness. Each hunter was whipping on his horse, as if anxious to be the first to reach the game.

In such movements among the Indians this is always more or less the case ; but it was especially so in the present instance, because the head chief of the village was absent, and there were but few 'soldiers,' a sort of Indian police, who among their other functions usually assume the direction of a buffalo hunt. No man turned to the right hand or to the left. We rode at a swift canter straight forward, up hill and down hill, and through the stiff, obstinate growth of the endless wild sage bushes. For an hour and a half the same red shoulders, the same long black hair rose and fell with the motion of the horses before me. Very little was said, though once I observed an old man severely reproving Raymond for having left his rifle behind him, when there was some probability of encountering an enemy before the day was over. As we galloped across a plain thickly set with sage bushes, the foremost riders vanished suddenly from sight, as if diving into the earth. The arid soil was cracked into a deep ravine. Down we all went in succession and galloped in a line along the bottom, until we found a point where, one by one, the horses could scramble out. Soon after, we came upon a wide shallow stream, and as we rode swiftly over the hard sand-beds and through the thin sheets of rippling water, many of the savage horsemen threw themselves to the ground, knelt on the sand, snatched a hasty draught, and leaping back again to their seats, galloped on again as before.

Meanwhile scouts kept in advance of the party ; and now we began to see them on the ridge of the hills, waving their robes in token that buffalo were visible. These however proved to be nothing more than old straggling bulls, feeding upon the neighboring plains, who would stare for a moment at the hostile

array and then gallop clumsily off. At length we could discern several of these scouts making their signals to us at once ; no longer waving their robes boldly from the top of the hill, but standing lower down, so that they could not be seen from the plains beyond. Game worth pursuing had evidently been discovered. The excited Indians now urged forward their tired horses even more rapidly than before. Pauline, who was still sick and jaded, began to groan heavily ; and her yellow sides were darkened with sweat. As we were crowding together over a lower intervening hill, I heard Reynal and Raymond shouting to me from the left ; and looking in that direction, I saw them riding away behind a party of about twenty mean-looking Indians. These were the relatives of Reynal's squaw, Margot, who not wishing to take part in the general hunt, were riding towards a distant hollow, where they could discern a small band of buffalo which they meant to appropriate to themselves. I answered to the call by ordering Raymond to turn back and follow me. He reluctantly obeyed, though Reynal, who had relied on his assistance in skinning, cutting up, and carrying to camp the buffalo that he and his party should kill, loudly protested and declared that we should see no sport if we went with the rest of the Indians. Followed by Raymond, I pursued the main body of hunters, while Reynal, in a great rage, whipped his horse over the hill after his ragamuffin relatives. The Indians, still about a hundred in number, rode in a dense body at some distance in advance. They galloped forward, and a cloud of dust was flying in the wind behind them. I could not overtake them until they had stopped on the side of the hill where the scouts were standing. Here, each hunter sprang in haste from the tired animal which

he had ridden, and leaped upon the fresh horse that he had brought with him. There was not a saddle or a bridle in the whole party. A piece of buffalo robe girthed over the horse's back, served in the place of the one, and a cord of twisted hair, lashed firmly round his lower jaw, answered for the other. Eagle feathers were dangling from every mane and tail, as insignia of courage and speed. As for the rider, he wore no other clothing than a light cincture at his waist, and a pair of moccasins. He had a heavy whip, with a handle of solid elk-horn, and a lash of knotted bull-hide, fastened to his wrist by an ornamental band. His bow was in his hand, and his quiver of otter or panther skin hung at his shoulder. Thus equipped, some thirty of the hunters galloped away towards the left, in order to make a circuit under cover of the hills, that the buffalo might be assailed on both sides at once. The rest impatiently waited until time enough had elapsed for their companions to reach the required position. Then riding upward in a body, we gained the ridge of the hill, and for the first time came in sight of the buffalo on the plain beyond.

They were a band of cows, four or five hundred in number, who were crowded together near the bank of a wide stream that was soaking across the sand-beds of the valley. This was a large circular basin, sun-scorched and broken, scantily covered with herbage and encompassed with high barren hills, from an opening in which we could see our allies galloping out upon the plain. The wind blew from that direction. The buffalo were aware of their approach, and had begun to move, though very slowly and in a compact mass. I have no farther recollection of seeing the game until we were in the midst of

them, for as we descended the hill other objects engrossed my attention. Numerous old bulls were scattered over the plain, and ungallantly deserting their charge at our approach, began to wade and plunge through the treacherous quicksands of the stream, and gallop away towards the hills. One old veteran was struggling behind all the rest with one of his fore-legs, which had been broken by some accident, dangling about uselessly at his side. His appearance, as he went shambling along on three legs, was so ludicrous that I could not help pausing for a moment to look at him. As I came near, he would try to rush upon me, nearly throwing himself down at every awkward attempt. Looking up, I saw the whole body of Indians full an hundred yards in advance. I lashed Pauline in pursuit and reached them but just in time ; for as we mingled among them, each hunter, as if by a common impulse, violently struck his horse, each horse sprang forward convulsively, and scattering in the charge in order to assail the entire herd at once, we all rushed headlong upon the buffalo. We were among them in an instant. Amid the trampling and the yells I could see their dark figures running hither and thither through clouds of dust, and the horsemen darting in pursuit. While we were charging on one side, our companions had attacked the bewildered and panic-stricken herd on the other. The uproar and confusion lasted but for a moment. The dust cleared away, and the buffalo could be seen scattering as from a common centre, flying over the plain singly, or in long files and small compact bodies, while behind each followed the Indians, lashing their horses to furious speed, forcing them close upon their prey, and yelling as they launched arrow after arrow into their sides. The large black carcasses were strewn thickly over

the ground. Here and there wounded buffalo were standing, their bleeding sides feathered with arrows; and as I rode past them their eyes would glare, they would bristle like gigantic cats, and feebly attempt to rush up and gore my horse.

I left camp that morning with a philosophic resolution. Neither I nor my horse were at that time fit for such sport, and I had determined to remain a quiet spectator; but amid the rush of horses and buffalo, the uproar and the dust, I found it impossible to sit still; and as four or five buffalo ran past me in a line, I drove Pauline in pursuit. We went plunging close at their heels through the water and the quicksands, and clambering the bank, chased them through the wild sage-bushes that covered the rising ground beyond. But neither her native spirit nor the blows of the knotted bull-hide could supply the place of poor Pauline's exhausted strength. We could not gain an inch upon the poor fugitives. At last, however, they came full upon a ravine too wide to leap over; and as this compelled them to turn abruptly to the left, I contrived to get within ten or twelve yards of the hindmost. At this she faced about, bristled angrily, and made a show of charging. I shot at her with a large holster pistol, and hit her somewhere in the neck. Down she tumbled into the ravine, whither her companions had descended before her. I saw their dark backs appearing and disappearing as they galloped along the bottom; then, one by one, they came scrambling out on the other side, and ran off as before, the wounded animal following with unabated speed.

Turning back, I saw Raymond coming on his black mule to meet me; and as we rode over the field together, we count-

ed dozens of carcasses lying on the plain, in the ravines and on the sandy bed of the stream. Far away in the distance, horses and buffalo were still scouring along, with little clouds of dust rising behind them ; and over the sides of the hills we could see long files of the frightened animals rapidly ascending. The hunters began to return. The boys, who had held the horses behind the hill, made their appearance, and the work of flaying and cutting up began in earnest all over the field. I noticed my host Kongra Tonga beyond the stream, just alighting by the side of a cow which he had killed. Riding up to him, I found him in the act of drawing out an arrow, which, with the exception of the notch at the end, had entirely disappeared in the animal. I asked him to give it to me, and I still retain it as a proof, though by no means the most striking one that could be offered, of the force and dexterity with which the Indians discharge their arrows.

The hides and meat were piled upon the horses, and the hunters began to leave the ground. Raymond and I, too, getting tired of the scene, set out for the village, riding straight across the intervening desert. There was no path, and as far as I could see, no landmarks sufficient to guide us ; but Raymond seemed to have an instinctive perception of the point on the horizon toward which we ought to direct our course. Antelope were bounding on all sides, and as is always the case in the presence of buffalo, they seemed to have lost their natural shyness and timidity. Bands of them would run lightly up the rocky declivities, and stand gazing down upon us from the summit. At length we could distinguish the tall white rocks and the old pine-trees that, as we well remembered, were just above the site of the encampment. Still, we could

see nothing of the village itself until, ascending a grassy hill, we found the circle of lodges, dingy with storms and smoke, standing on the plain at our very feet.

I entered the lodge of my host. His squaw instantly brought me food and water, and spread a buffalo-robe for me to lie upon; and being much fatigued, I lay down and fell asleep. In about an hour the entrance of Kongra-Tonga, with his arms smeared with blood to the elbows, awoke me. He sat down in his usual seat, on the left side of the lodge. His squaw gave him a vessel of water for washing, set before him a bowl of boiled meat, and as he was eating, pulled off his bloody moccasins and placed fresh ones on his feet; then outstretching his limbs, my host composed himself to sleep.

And now the hunters, two or three at a time, began to come rapidly in, and each consigning his horses to the squaws, entered his lodge with the air of a man whose day's work was done. The squaws flung down the load from the burdened horses, and vast piles of meat and hides were soon accumulated before every lodge. By this time it was darkening fast, and the whole village was illumined by the glare of fires blazing all around. All the squaws and children were gathered about the piles of meat, exploring them in search of the daintiest portions. Some of these they roasted on sticks before the fires, but often they dispensed with this superfluous operation. Late into the night the fires were still glowing upon the groups of feasters engaged in this savage banquet around them.

Several hunters sat down by the fire in Kongra-Tonga's lodge to talk over the day's exploits. Among the rest, Mene-Seela came in. Though he must have seen full eighty winners, he had taken an active share in the day's sport. He

boasted that he had killed two cows that morning, and would have killed a third if the dust had not blinded him so that he had to drop his bow and arrows and press both hands against his eyes to stop the pain. The fire-light fell upon his wrinkled face and shrivelled figure as he sat telling his story with such inimitable gesticulation that every man in the lodge broke into a laugh.

Old Mene-Seela was one of the few Indians in the village with whom I would have trusted myself alone without suspicion, and the only one from whom I should have received a gift or a service without the certainty that it proceeded from an interested motive. He was a great friend to the whites. He liked to be in their society, and was very vain of the favors he had received from them. He told me one afternoon, as we were sitting together in his son's lodge, that he considered the beaver and the whites the wisest people on earth; indeed, he was convinced they were the same; and an incident which had happened to him long before had assured him of this. So he began the following story, and as the pipe passed in turn to him, Reynal availed himself of these interruptions to translate what had preceded. But the old man accompanied his words with such admirable pantomime that translation was hardly necessary.

He said that when he was very young, and had never yet seen a white man, he and three or four of his companions were out on a beaver hunt, and he crawled into a large beaver-lodge, to examine what was there. Sometimes he was creeping on his hands and knees, sometimes he was obliged to swim, and sometimes to lie flat on his face and drag himself along. In this way he crawled a great distance under ground. It was

very dark, cold and close, so that at last he was almost suffocated, and fell into a swoon. When he began to recover, he could just distinguish the voices of his companions outside, who had given him up for lost, and were singing his death-song. At first he could see nothing, but soon he discerned something white before him, and at length plainly distinguished three people, entirely white, one man and two women, sitting at the edge of a black pool of water. He became alarmed and though it high time to retreat. Having succeeded, after great trouble, in reaching daylight again, he went straight to the spot directly above the pool of water where he had seen the three mysterious beings. Here he beat a hole with his war-club in the ground, and sat down to watch. In a moment the nose of an old male beaver appeared at the opening. Mene-Seela instantly seized him and dragged him up, when two other beavers, both females, thrust out their heads, and these he served in the same way. 'These,' continued the old man, 'must have been the three white people whom I saw sitting at the edge of the water.'

Mene-Seela was the grand depositary of the legends and traditions of the village. I succeeded, however, in getting from him only a few fragments. Like all Indians, he was excessively superstitious, and continually saw some reason for withholding his stories. 'It is a bad thing,' he would say, 'to tell the tales in summer. Stay with us till next winter, and I will tell you every thing I know ; but now our war-parties are going out, and our young men will be killed if I sit down to tell stories before the frost begins.'

But to leave this digression. We remained encamped on this spot five days, during three of which the hunters were at

work incessantly, and immense quantities of meat and hides were brought in. Great alarm, however, prevailed in the village. All were on the alert. The young men were ranging through the country as scouts, and the old men paid careful attention to omens and prodigies, and especially to their dreams. In order to convey to the enemy (who, if they were in the neighborhood, must inevitably have known of our presence,) the impression that we were constantly on the watch, piles of sticks and stones were erected on all the surrounding hills, in such a manner as to appear at a distance like sentinels. Often, even to this hour, that scene will rise before my mind like a visible reality;—the tall white rocks; the old pine-trees on their summits; the sandy stream that ran along their bases and half encircled the village; and the wild-sage bushes, with their dull green hue and their medicinal odor, that covered all the neighboring declivities. Hour after hour the squaws would pass and repass with their vessels of water between the stream and the lodges. For the most part, no one was to be seen in the camp but women and children, two or three superannuated old men, and a few lazy and worthless young ones. These, together with the dogs, now grown fat and good-natured with the abundance in the camp, were its only tenants. Still it presented a busy and bustling scene. In all quarters the meat, hung on cords of hide, was drying in the sun, and around the lodges the squaws, young and old, were laboring on the fresh hides that were stretched upon the ground, scraping the hair from one side and the still adhering flesh from the other, and rubbing into them the brains of the buffalo, in order to render them soft and pliant.

In mercy to myself and my horse, I never went out with

the hunters after the first day. Of late, however, I had been gaining strength rapidly, as was always the case upon every respite of my disorder. I was soon able to walk with ease. Raymond and I would go out upon the neighboring prairies to shoot antelope, or sometimes to assail straggling buffalo, on foot an attempt in which we met with rather indifferent success. To kill a bull with a rifle-ball is a difficult art, in the secret of which I was as yet very imperfectly initiated. As I came out of Kongra-Tonga's lodge one morning, Reynal called to me from the opposite side of the village, and asked me over to breakfast. The breakfast was a substantial one. It consisted of the rich, juicy hump-ribs of a fat cow ; a repast absolutely unrivalled. It was roasting before the fire, impaled upon a stout stick, which Reynal took up and planted in the ground before his lodge ; when he, with Raymond and myself, taking our seats around it, unsheathed our knives and assailed it with good will. In spite of all medical experience, this solid fare, without bread or salt, seemed to agree with me admirably.

‘ We shall have strangers here before night,’ said Reynal.

‘ How do you know that ?’ I asked.

‘ I dreamed so. I am as good at dreaming as an Indian. There is the Hail-Storm ; he dreamed the same thing, and he and his crony, the Rabbit, have gone out on discovery.’

I laughed at Reynal for his credulity, went over to my host's lodge, took down my rifle, walked out a mile or two on the prairie, saw an old bull standing alone, crawled up a ravine, shot him, and saw him escape. Then, quite exhausted and rather ill-humored, I walked back to the village. By a strange coincidence, Reynal's prediction had been verified ; for the first persons whom I saw were the two trappers, Rouleau and Sara-

phin, coming to meet me. These men, as the reader may possibly recollect, had left our party about a fortnight before. They had been trapping for a while among the Black Hills, and were now on their way to the Rocky Mountains, intending in a day or two to set out for the neighboring Medicine Bow. They were not the most elegant or refined of companions, yet they made a very welcome addition to the limited society of the village. For the rest of that day we lay smoking and talking in Reynal's lodge. This indeed was no better than a little hut, made of hides stretched on poles, and entirely open in front. It was well carpeted with soft buffalo-robcs, and here we remained, sheltered from the sun, surrounded by various domestic utensils of Madame Margot's household. All was quiet in the village. Though the hunters had not gone out that day, they lay sleeping in their lodges, and most of the women were silently engaged in their heavy tasks. A few young men were playing at a lazy game of ball in the centre of the village; and when they became tired, some girls supplied their place with a more boisterous sport. At a little distance, among the lodges, some children and half-grown squaws were playfully tossing up one of their number in a buffalo-robe, an exact counterpart of the ancient pastime from which Sancho Panza suffered so much. Farther out on the prairie, a host of little naked boys were roaming about, engaged in various rough games, or pursuing birds and ground-squirrels with their bows and arrows; and woe to the unhappy little animals that fell into their merciless, torture-loving hands! A squaw from the next lodge, a notable active housewife, named Weah Washtay, or the Good Woman, brought us a large bowl of *Wasna*, and went into an ecstasy of delight when I

presented her with a green glass ring, such as I usually wore with a view to similar occasions.

The sun went down, and half the sky was glowing fiery red, reflected on the little stream as it wound away among the sage-bushes. Some young men left the village, and soon returned, driving in before them all the horses, hundreds in number, and of every size, age and color. The hunters came out, and each securing those that belonged to him, examined their condition, and tied them fast by long cords to stakes driven in front of his lodge. It was half an hour before the bustle subsided and tranquillity was restored again. By this time it was nearly dark. Kettles were hung over the blazing fires, around which the squaws were gathered with their children, laughing and talking merrily. A circle of a different kind was formed in the centre of the village. This was composed of the old men and warriors of repute, who with their white buffalo-robcs drawn close around their shoulders, sat together, and as the pipe passed from hand to hand, their conversation had not a particle of the gravity and reserve usually ascribed to Indians. I sat down with them as usual. I had in my hand half a dozen squibs and serpents, which I had made one day when encamped upon Laramie Creek, out of gunpowder and charcoal, and the leaves of 'Fremont's Expedition,' rolled round a stout lead-pencil. I waited till I contrived to get hold of the large piece of burning *bois-de-vache* which the Indians kept by them on the ground for lighting their fires. With this I lighted all the fireworks at once, and tossed them whizzing and sputtering into the air, over the heads of the company. They all jumped up and ran off with yelps of astonishment and consternation. After a moment or two, they ventured to come back one by

one, and some of the boldest, picking up the cases of burnt paper that were scattered about, examined them with eager curiosity to discover their mysterious secret. From that time forward I enjoyed great repute as a 'fire-medicine.'

The camp was filled with the low hum of cheerful voices. There were other sounds, however, of a very different kind, for from a large lodge, lighted up like a gigantic lantern by the blazing fire within, came a chorus of dismal cries and wailings, long drawn out, like the howling of wolves, and a woman, almost naked, was crouching close outside, crying violently, and gashing her legs with a knife till they were covered with blood. Just a year before, a young man belonging to this family had gone out with a war-party and had been slain by the enemy, and his relatives were thus lamenting his loss. Still other sounds might be heard; loud earnest cries often repeated from amid the gloom, at a distance beyond the village. They proceeded from some young men who, being about to set out in a few days on a warlike expedition, were standing at the top of a hill, calling on the Great Spirit to aid them in their enterprise. While I was listening, Rouleau, with a laugh on his careless face, called to me and directed my attention to another quarter. In front of the lodge where Weah Washtay lived another squaw was standing, angrily scolding an old yellow dog, who lay on the ground with his nose resting between his paws, and his eyes turned sleepily up to her face, as if he were pretending to give respectful attention, but resolved to fall asleep as soon as it was all over.

'You ought to be ashamed of yourself!' said the old woman. 'I have fed you well, and taken care of you ever since you were small and blind, and could only cawl about

and squeal a little, instead of howling as you do now. When you grew old, I said you were a good dog. You were strong and gentle when the load was put on your back, and you never ran among the feet of the horses when we were all travelling together over the prairie. But you had a bad heart ! Whenever a rabbit jumped out of the bushes, you were always the first to run after him and lead away all the other dogs behind you. You ought to have known that it was very dangerous to act so. When you had got far out on the prairie, and no one was near to help you, perhaps a wolf would jump out of the ravine ; and then what could you do ? You would certainly have been killed, for no dog can fight well with a load on his back. Only three days ago you ran off in that way, and turned over the bag of wooden pins with which I used to fasten up the front of the lodge. Look up there, and you will see that it is all flapping open. And now to-night you have stolen a great piece of fat meat which was roasting before the fire for my children. I tell you, you have a bad heart, and you must die !

So saying, the squaw went into the lodge, and coming out with a large stone mallet, killed the unfortunate dog at one blow. This speech is worthy of notice, as illustrating a curious characteristic of the Indians ; the ascribing intelligence and a power of understanding speech to the inferior animals ; to whom, indeed, according to many of their traditions, they are linked in close affinity ; and they even claim the honor of a lineal descent from bears, wolves, deer or tortoises.

As it grew late, and the crowded population began to disappear, I too walked across the village to the lodge of my host, Kongra-Tonga. As I entered, I saw him, by the flickering blaze of the fire in the centre, reclining half asleep in his usual

place. His couch was by no means an uncomfortable one. It consisted of soft buffalo-robcs, laid together on the ground, and a pillow made of whitened deer-skin, stuffed with feathers and ornamented with beads. At his back was a light framework of poles and slender reeds, against which he could lean with ease when in a sitting posture ; and at the top of it, just above his head, his bow and quiver were hanging. His squaw, a laughing, broad-faced woman, apparently had not yet completed her domestic arrangements, for she was bustling about the lodge, pulling over the utensils and the bales of dried meats that were ranged carefully around it. Unhappily, she and her partner were not the only tenants of the dwelling ; for half a dozen children were scattered about, sleeping in every imaginable posture. My saddle was in its place at the head of the lodge, and a buffalo-robe was spread on the ground before it. Wrapping myself in my blanket, I lay down ; but had I not been extremely fatigued, the noise in the next lodge would have prevented my sleeping. There was the monotonous thumping of the Indian drum, mixed with occasional sharp yells, and a chorus chanted by twenty voices. A grand scene of gambling was going forward with all the appropriate formalities. The players were staking on the chance issue of the game their ornaments, their horses, and as the excitement rose, their garments, and even their weapons ; for desperate gambling is not confined to the hells of Paris. The men of the plains and the forests no less resort to it as a violent but grateful relief to the tedious monotony of their lives, which alternate between fierce excitement and listless inaction. I fell asleep with the dull notes of the drum still sounding on my ear ; but these furious orgies lasted without intermission till daylight. I was soon

awakened by one of the children crawling over me, while another larger one was tugging at my blanket and nestling himself in a very disagreeable proximity. I immediately repelled these advances by punching the heads of these miniature savages with a short stick which I always kept by me for the purpose ; and as sleeping half the day and eating much more than is good for them makes them extremely restless, this operation usually had to be repeated four or five times in the course of the night. My host himself was the author of another most formidable annoyance. All these Indians, and he among the rest, think themselves bound to the constant performance of certain acts as the condition on which their success in life depends, whether in war, love, hunting, or any other employment. These 'medicines,' as they are called in that country, which are usually communicated in dreams, are often absurd enough. Some Indians will strike the butt of the pipe against the ground every time they smoke ; others will insist that every thing they say shall be interpreted by contraries ; and Shaw once met an old man who conceived that all would be lost unless he compelled every white man he met to drink a bowl of cold water. My host was particularly fortunate in his allotment. The Great Spirit had told him in a dream that he must sing a certain song in the middle of every night ; and regularly at about twelve o'clock his dismal monotonous chanting would awaken me, and I would see him seated bolt upright on his couch, going through his dolorous performance with a most business-like air. There were other voices of the night, still more inharmonious. Twice or thrice, between sunset and dawn, all the dogs in the village, and there were hundreds of them, would bay and yelp in chorus ; a most horrible clamor, resembling

no sound that I have ever heard, except perhaps the frightful howling of wolves that we used sometimes to hear, long afterward, when descending the Arkansas on the trail of Gen. Kearney's army. The canine uproar is, if possible, more discordant than that of the wolves. Heard at a distance slowly rising on the night, it has a strange unearthly effect, and would fearfully haunt the dreams of a nervous man; but when you are sleeping in the midst of it, the din is outrageous. One long loud howl from the next lodge perhaps begins it, and voice after voice takes up the sound, till it passes around the whole circumference of the village, and the air is filled with confused and discordant cries, at once fierce and mournful. It lasts but for a moment, and then dies away into silence.

Morning came, and Kongra-Tonga, mounting his horse, rode out with the hunters. It may not be amiss to glance at him for an instant in his domestic character of husband and father. Both he and his squaw, like most other Indians, were very fond of their children, whom they indulged to excess, and never punished, except in extreme cases, when they would throw a bowl of cold water over them. Their offspring became sufficiently undutiful and disobedient under this system of education, which tends not a little to foster that wild idea of liberty and utter intolerance of restraint which lie at the very foundation of the Indian character. It would be hard to find a fonder father than Kongra-Tonga. There was one urchin in particular, rather less than two feet high, to whom he was exceedingly attached; and sometimes spreading a buffalo-robe in the lodge, he would seat himself upon it, place his small favorite upright before him, and chant in a low tone some of the

words used as an accompaniment to the war-dance. The little fellow, who could just manage to balance himself by stretching out both arms, would lift his feet and turn slowly round and round in time to his father's music, while my host would laugh with delight, and look smiling up into my face to see if I were admiring this precocious performance of his offspring. In his capacity of husband he was somewhat less exemplary. The squaw who lived in the lodge with him had been his partner for many years. She took good care of his children and his household concerns. He liked her well enough, and as far as I could see, they never quarrelled ; but all his warmer affections were reserved for younger and more recent favorites. Of these he had at present only one, who lived in a lodge apart from his own. One day while in his camp, he became displeased with her, pushed her out, threw after her her ornaments, dresses, and every thing she had, and told her to go home to her father. Having consummated this summary divorce, for which he could show good reasons, he came back, seated himself in his usual place, and began to smoke with an air of the utmost tranquillity and self-satisfaction.

I was sitting in the lodge with him on that very afternoon, when I felt some curiosity to learn the history of the numerous scars that appeared on his naked body. Of some of them, however, I did not venture to inquire, for I already understood their origin. Each of his arms was marked as if deeply gashed with a knife at regular intervals, and there were other scars also, of a different character, on his back and on either breast. They were the traces of those formidable tortures which these Indians, in common with a few other tribes, inflict upon themselves at certain seasons ; in part, it may be, to gain the glory

of courage and endurance, but chiefly as an act of self-sacrifice to secure the favor of the Great Spirit. The scars upon the breast and back were produced by running through the flesh strong splints of wood, to which ponderous buffalo-skulls are fastened by cords of hide, and the wretch runs forward with all his strength, assisted by two companions, who take hold of each arm, until the flesh tears apart and the heavy loads are left behind. Others of Kongra-Tonga's scars were the result of accidents; but he had many which he received in war. He was one of the most noted warriors in the village. In the course of his life he had slain, as he boasted to me, fourteen men; and though, like other Indians, he was a great braggart and utterly regardless of truth, yet in this statement common report bore him out. Being much flattered by my inquiries, he told me tale after tale, true or false, of his warlike exploits; and there was one among the rest illustrating the worst features of the Indian character too well for me to omit it. Pointing out of the opening of the lodge toward the Medicine Bow Mountain, not many miles distant, he said that he was there a few summers ago with a war-party of his young men. Here they found two Snake Indians, hunting. They shot one of them with arrows, and chased the other up the side of the mountain till they surrounded him on a level place, and Kongra-Tonga himself jumping forward among the trees, seized him by the arm. Two of his young men then ran up and held him fast while he scalped him alive. They then built a great fire, and cutting the tendons of their captive's wrists and feet, threw him in, and held him down with long poles until he was burnt to death. He garnished his story with a great many descriptive particulars much too revolting to mention. His features were

remarkably mild and open, without the fierceness of expression common among these Indians ; and as he detailed these devilish cruelties, he looked up into my face with the same air of earnest simplicity which a little child would wear in relating to its mother some anecdote of its youthful experience.

Old Mene-Seela's lodge could offer another illustration of the ferocity of Indian warfare. A bright-eyed active little boy was living there. He had belonged to a village of the Gros-Ventre Blackfeet, a small but bloody and treacherous band, in close alliance with the Arapahoes. About a year before, Kongra-Tonga and a party of warriors had found about twenty lodges of these Indians upon the plains a little to the eastward of our present camp ; and surrounding them in the night, they butchered men, women, and children without mercy, preserving only this little boy alive. He was adopted into the old man's family, and was now fast becoming identified with the Ogillallah children, among whom he mingled on equal terms. There was also a Crow warrior in the village, a man of gigantic stature and most symmetrical proportions. Having been taken prisoner many years before and adopted by a squaw in place of a son whom she had lost, he had forgotten his old national antipathies, and was now both in act and inclination an Ogillallah.

It will be remembered that the scheme of the grand warlike combination against the Snake and Crow Indians originated in this village ; and though this plan had fallen to the ground, the embers of the martial ardor continued to glow brightly. Eleven young men had prepared themselves to go out against the enemy. The fourth day of our stay in this camp was fixed upon for their departure. At the head of this party was a well-built, active little Indian, called the White Shield, whom I had always

noticed for the great neatness of his dress and appearance. His lodge too, though not a large one, was the best in the village, his squaw was one of the prettiest girls, and altogether his dwelling presented a complete model of an Ogillallah domestic establishment. I was often a visitor there, for the White Shield being rather partial to white men, used to invite me to continual feasts at all hours of the day. Once when the substantial part of the entertainment was concluded, and he and I were seated cross-legged on a buffalo-robe smoking together very amicably, he took down his warlike equipments, which were hanging around the lodge, and displayed them with great pride and self-importance. Among the rest was a most superb head-dress of feathers. Taking this from its case, he put it on and stood before me, as if conscious of the gallant air which it gave to his dark face and his vigorous graceful figure. He told me that upon it were the feathers of three war-eagles, equal in value to the same number of good horses. He took up also a shield gayly painted and hung with feathers. The effect of these barbaric ornaments was admirable, for they were arranged with no little skill and taste. His quiver was made of the spotted skin of a small panther, such as are common among the Black Hills, from which the tail and distended claws were still allowed to hang. The White Shield concluded his entertainment in a manner characteristic of an Indian. He begged of me a little powder and ball, for he had a gun as well as bow and arrows; but this I was obliged to refuse, because I had scarcely enough for my own use. Making him, however, a parting present of a paper of vermilion, I left him apparently quite contented.

Unhappily on the next morning the White Shield took cold.

and was attacked with a violent inflammation of the throat. Immediately he seemed to lose all spirit, and though before no warrior in the village had borne himself more proudly, he now moped about from lodge to lodge with a forlorn and dejected air. At length he came and sat down, close wrapped in his robe, before the lodge of Reynal, but when he found that neither he nor I knew how to relieve him, he arose and stalked over to one of the medicine-men of the village. This old impostor thumped him for some time with both fists, howled and yelped over him, and beat a drum close to his ear to expel the evil spirit that had taken possession of him. This vigorous treatment failing of the desired effect, the White Shield withdrew to his own lodge, where he lay disconsolate for some hours. Making his appearance once more in the afternoon, he again took his seat on the ground before Reynal's lodge, holding his throat with his hand. For some time he sat perfectly silent with his eyes fixed mournfully on the ground. At last he began to speak in a low tone :

'I am a brave man,' he said ; 'all the young men think me a great warrior, and ten of them are ready to go with me to the war. I will go and show them the enemy. Last summer the Snakes killed my brother. I cannot live unless I revenge his death. To-morrow we will set out and I will take their scalps.'

The White Shield, as he expressed this resolution, seemed to have lost all the accustomed fire and spirit of his look, and hung his head as if in a fit of despondency.

As I was sitting that evening at one of the fires, I saw him arrayed in his splendid war-dress, his cheeks painted with vermilion, leading his favorite war-horse to the front of his



THE HUNTER'S DEFENSE.



BORDER PERILS.

lodge. He mounted and rode round the village, singing his war-song in a loud hoarse voice amid the shrill acclamations of the women. Then dismounting, he remained for some minutes prostrate upon the ground, as if in an act of supplication. On the following morning I looked in vain for the departure of the warriors. All was quiet in the village until late in the forenoon, when the White Shield issuing from his lodge, came and seated himself in his old place before us. Reynal asked him why he had not gone out to find the enemy?

‘I cannot go,’ answered the White Shield in a dejected voice. ‘I have given my war-arrows to the Meneaska.’

‘You have only given him two of your arrows,’ said Reynal. ‘If you ask him, he will give them back again.’

For some time the White Shield said nothing. At last he spoke in a gloomy tone:

‘One of my young men has had bad dreams. The spirits of the dead came and threw stones at him in his sleep.’

If such a dream had actually taken place it might have broken up this or any other war-party, but both Reynal and I were convinced at the time that it was a mere fabrication to excuse his remaining at home.

The White Shield was a warrior of noted prowess. Very probably, he would have received a mortal wound without the show of pain, and endured without flinching the worst tortures that an enemy could inflict upon him. The whole power of an Indian’s nature would be summoned to encounter such a trial; every influence of his education from childhood would have prepared him for it; the cause of his suffering would have been visibly and palpably before him, and his spirit would rise to set his enemy at defiance, and gain the highest glory of

a warrior by meeting death with fortitude. But when he feels himself attacked by a mysterious evil, before whose insidious assaults his manhood is wasted, and his strength drained away, when he can see no enemy to resist and defy, the boldest warrior falls prostrate at once. He believes that a bad spirit has taken possession of him, or that he is the victim of some charm. When suffering from a protracted disorder, an Indian will often abandon himself to his supposed destiny, pine away and die, the victim of his own imagination. The same effect will often follow from a series of calamities, or a long run of ill-success, and the sufferer has been known to ride into the midst of an enemy's camp, or attack a grizzly bear single-handed, to get rid of a life which he supposed to lie under the doom of misfortune.

Thus after all his fasting, dreaming, and calling upon the Great Spirit, the White Shield's war-party was pitifully broken up.

CHAPTER XVI.

THE TRAPPERS.

"Ours the wild life, in tumult still to range,
From toil to rest, and joy in every change;
The exulting sense, the pulse's maddening play,
That thrills the wanderer of the trackless way;
That for itself can woo the approaching fight,
And turn what some deem danger to delight:
Come when it will we snatch the life of life;
When lost, what reck's it by disease or strife?"

THE CORSAIR.

IN speaking of the Indians, I have almost forgotten two bold adventurers of another race, the trappers Rouleau and Saraphin. These men were bent on a most hazardous enterprise. A day's journey to the westward was the country over which the Arapahoes are accustomed to range, and for which the two trappers were on the point of setting out. These Arapahoes, of whom Shaw and I afterwards fell in with a large village, are ferocious barbarians, of a most brutal and wolfish aspect; and of late they had declared themselves enemies to the whites, and threatened death to the first who should venture within their territory. The occasion of the declaration was as follows:

In the previous spring, 1845, Col. Kearney left Fort Leavenworth with several companies of dragoons, and marching with extraordinary celerity, reached Fort Laramie, whence he passed along the foot of the mountains to Bent's Fort, and then, turning eastward again, returned to the point from whence he set out. While at Fort Laramie, he sent a part of his command as far westward as Sweetwater, while he himself remained at the fort, and dispatched messages to the surrounding Indians to meet him there in council. Then for the first time the tribes of that vicinity saw the white warriors, and, as might have been expected, they were lost in astonishment at their regular order, their gay attire, the completeness of their martial equipment, and the great size and power of their horses. Among the rest, the Arapahoes came in considerable numbers to the fort. They had lately committed numerous acts of outrage, and Col. Kearney threatened that if they killed any more white men he would turn loose his dragoons upon them, and annihilate their whole nation. In the evening, to add effect to his speech, he ordered a howitzer to be fired and a rocket to be thrown up. Many of the Arapahoes fell prostrate on the ground, while others ran away screaming with amazement and terror. On the following day they withdrew to their mountains, confounded with awe at the appearance of the dragoons, at their big gun which went off twice at one shot, and the fiery messenger which they had sent up to the Great Spirit. For many months they remained quiet, and did no farther mischief. At length, just before we came into the country, one of them, by an act of the basest treachery, killed two white men, Boot and May, who were trapping among the mountains. For this act it was impossible to discover a motive. It seemed to spring

from one of those inexplicable impulses which often actuate Indians, and appear no better than the mere outbreaks of native ferocity. No sooner was the murder committed than the whole tribe were in extreme consternation. They expected every day that the avenging dragoons would arrive, little thinking that a desert of nine hundred miles in extent lay between the latter and their mountain fastnesses. A large deputation of them came to Fort Laramie, bringing a valuable present of horses, in compensation for the lives of the murdered men. These Bordeaux refused to accept. They then asked him if he would be satisfied with their delivering up the murderer himself; but he declined this offer also. The Arapahoes went back more terrified than ever. Weeks passed away, and still no dragoons appeared. A result followed which all those best acquainted with Indians had predicted. They conceived that fear had prevented Bordeaux from accepting their gifts, and that they had nothing to apprehend from the vengeance of the whites. From terror they rose to the height of insolence and presumption. They called the white men cowards and old women; and a friendly Dahcotah came to Fort Laramie and reported that they were determined to kill the first of the white dogs whom they could lay hands on.

Had a military officer, intrusted with suitable powers, been stationed at Fort Laramie, and having accepted the offer of the Arapahoes to deliver up the murderer, had ordered him to be immediately led out and shot, in presence of his tribe, they would have been awed into tranquillity, and much danger and calamity averted; but now the neighborhood of the Medicine Bow Mountain and the region beyond it was a scene of extreme peril. Old Mene-Seela, a true friend of the whites, and many

other of the Indians, gathered about the two trappers, and vainly endeavored to turn them from their purpose; but Rouleau and Saraphin only laughed at the danger. On the morning preceding that on which they were to leave the camp, we could all discern faint white columns of smoke rising against the dark base of the Medicine Bow. Scouts were out immediately, and reported that these proceeded from an Arapahoe camp, abandoned only a few hours before. Still the two trappers continued their preparations for departure.

Saraphin was a tall, powerful fellow, with a sullen and sinister countenance. His rifle had very probably drawn other blood than that of buffalo or even Indians. Rouleau had a broad ruddy face, marked with as few traces of thought or of care as a child's. His figure was remarkably square and strong, but the first joints of both his feet were frozen off, and his horse had lately thrown and trampled upon him, by which he had been severely injured in the chest. But nothing could check his inveterate propensity for laughter and gayety. He went all day rolling about the camp on his stumps of feet, talking and singing and frolicking with the Indian women, as they were engaged at their work. In fact Rouleau had an unlucky partiality for squaws. He always had one, whom he must needs bedizen with beads, ribbons, and all the finery of an Indian wardrobe; and though he was of course obliged to leave her behind him during his expeditions, yet this hazardous necessity did not at all trouble him, for his disposition was the very reverse of jealous. If at any time he had not lavished the whole of the precarious profits of his vocation upon his dark favorite, he always devoted the rest to feasting his comrades. If liquor was not to be had—and this was usually the

case—strong coffee would be substituted. As the men of that region are by no means remarkable for providence or self-restraint, whatever was set before them on these occasions, however extravagant in price or enormous in quantity, was sure to be disposed of at one sitting. Like other trappers, Rouleau's life was one of contrast and variety. It was only at certain seasons, and for a limited time, that he was absent on his expeditions. For the rest of the year he would be lounging about the fort, or encamped with his friends in its vicinity, lazily hunting or enjoying all the luxury of inaction; but when once in pursuit of the beaver, he was involved in extreme privations and desperate perils. When in the midst of his game and his enemies, hand and foot, eye and ear, are incessantly active. Frequently he must content himself with devouring his evening meal uncooked, lest the light of his fire should attract the eyes of some wandering Indian; and sometimes having made his rude repast, he must leave his fire still blazing, and withdraw to a distance under cover of the darkness, that his disappointed enemy, drawn thither by the light, may find his victim gone, and be unable to trace his footsteps in the gloom. This is the life led by scores of men in the Rocky Mountains and their vicinity. I once met a trapper whose breast was marked with the scars of six bullets and arrows, one of his arms broken by a shot and one of his knees scattered; yet still, with the undaunted mettle of New-England, from which part of the country he had come, he continued to follow his perilous occupation. To some of the children of cities it may seem strange, that men with no object in view should continue to follow a life of such hardship and desperate adventure, yet there is a mysterious, resistless charm in the basilisk eye of danger,

and few men perhaps remain long in that wild region without learning to love peril for its own sake, and to laugh carelessly in the face of death.

On the last day of our stay in this camp, the trappers were ready for departure. When in the Black Hills they had caught seven beaver, and they now left their skins in charge of Reynal, to be kept until their return. Their strong, gaunt horses, were equipped with rusty Spanish bits, and rude Mexican saddles, to which wooden stirrups were attached, while a buffalo-robe was rolled up behind them, and a bundle of beaver traps slung at the pommel. These, together with their rifles, their knives, their powder-horns and bullet-pouches, flint and steel and a tin cup, composed their whole travelling equipment. They shook hands with us, and rode away; Saraphin with his grim countenance, like a surly bull-dog's, was in advance; but Rouleau, clambering gayly into his seat, kicked his horse's sides, flourished his whip in the air, and trotted briskly over the prairie, trolling forth a Canadian song at the top of his lungs. Reynal looked after them with his face of brutal selfishness.

'Well,' he said, 'if they are killed, I shall have the beaver. They'll fetch me fifty dollars at the fort, any how.'

This was the last I saw of them.

We had been for five days in the hunting-camp, and the meat, which all this time had hung drying in the sun, was now fit for transportation. Buffalo-hides also had been procured in sufficient quantities for making the next season's lodges; but it remained to provide the long slender poles on which they were to be supported. These were only to be had among the tall pine woods of the Black Hills, and in that direction there-

fore our next move was to be made. It is worthy of notice that amid the general abundance which during this time had prevailed in the camp, there were no instances of individual privation; for although the hide and the tongue of the buffalo belong by exclusive right to the hunter who has killed it, yet any one else is equally entitled to help himself from the rest of the carcass. Thus the weak, the aged, and even the indolent came in for a share of the spoils, and many a helpless old woman, who would otherwise perish from starvation, is sustained in profuse abundance.

On the twenty-fifth of July, late in the afternoon, the camp broke up, with the usual tumult and confusion, and we were all moving once more, on horseback and on foot, over the plains. We advanced however but a few miles. The old men, who during the whole march had been stoutly striding along on foot in front of the people, now seated themselves in a circle on the ground, while all the families erecting their lodges in the prescribed order around them, formed the usual great circle of the camp; meanwhile these village patriarchs sat smoking and talking. I threw my bridle to Raymond, and sat down as usual along with them. There was none of that reserve and apparent dignity which an Indian always assumes when in council, or in the presence of white men whom he distrusts. The party, on the contrary, was an extremely merry one, and as in a social circle of a quite different character, 'if there was not much wit, there was at least a great deal of laughter.'

When the first pipe was smoked out, I rose and withdrew to the lodge of my host. Here I was stooping, in the act of taking off my powder-horn and bullet-pouch, when suddenly

and close at hand, pealing loud and shrill, and in right good earnest, came the terrific yell of the war-whoop. Kongra-Tonga's squaw snatched up her youngest child, and ran out of the lodge. I followed, and found the whole village in confusion, resounding with cries and yells. The circle of old men in the centre had vanished. The warriors with glittering eyes came darting, their weapons in their hands, out of the low openings of the lodges, and running with wild yells toward the farther end of the village. Advancing a few rods in that direction, I saw a crowd in furious agitation, while others ran up on every side to add to the confusion. Just then I distinguished the voices of Raymond and Reynal, shouting to me from a distance, and looking back, I saw the latter with his rifle in his hand, standing on the farther bank of a little stream that ran along the outskirts of the camp. He was calling to Raymond and myself to come over and join him, and Raymond, with his usual deliberate gait and stolid countenance, was already moving in that direction.

This was clearly the wisest course, unless we wished to involve ourselves in the fray ; so I turned to go, but just then a pair of eyes, gleaming like a snake's, and an aged familiar countenance was thrust from the opening of a neighboring lodge, and out bolted old Mene-Seela, full of fight, clutching his bow and arrows in one hand and his knife in the other. At that instant he tripped and fell sprawling on his face, while his weapons flew scattering away in every direction. The women with loud screams were hurrying with their children in their arms to place them out of danger, and I observed some hastening to prevent mischief, by carrying away all the weapons they could lay hands on. On a rising ground close to

the camp stood a line of old women singing a medicine-song to allay the tumult. As I approached the side of the brook, I heard gun-shots behind me, and turning back, I saw that the crowd had separated into two long lines of naked warriors confronting each other at a respectful distance, and yelling and jumping about to dodge the shot of their adversaries, while they discharged bullets and arrows against each other. At the same time certain sharp, humming sounds in the air over my head, like the flight of beetles on a summer evening, warned me that the danger was not wholly confined to the immediate scene of the fray. So wading through the brook, I joined Reynal and Raymond, and we sat down on the grass, in the posture of an armed neutrality, to watch the result.

Happily it may be for ourselves, though quite contrary to our expectation, the disturbance was quelled almost as soon as it had commenced. When I looked again, the combatants were once more mingled together in a mass. Though yells sounded occasionally from the throng, the firing had entirely ceased, and I observed five or six persons moving busily about, as if acting the part of peace-makers. One of the village heralds or criers proclaimed in a loud voice something which my two companions were too much engrossed in their own observations, to translate for me. The crowd began to disperse, though many a deep-set black eye still glittered with an unnatural lustre, as the warriors slowly withdrew to their lodges. This fortunate suppression of the disturbance was owing to a few of the old men, less pugnacious than Mene-Seela, who boldly ran in between the combatants, and aided by some of the 'soldiers,' or Indian police, succeeded in effecting their object.

It seemed very strange to me that although many arrows and bullets were discharged, no one was mortally hurt, and I could only account for this by the fact that both the marksman and the object of his aim were leaping about incessantly during the whole time. By far the greater part of the villagers had joined in the fray, for although there were not more than a dozen guns in the whole camp, I heard at least eight or ten shots fired.

In a quarter of an hour all was comparatively quiet. A large circle of warriors was again seated in the centre of the village, but this time I did not venture to join them, because I could see that the pipe, contrary to the usual order, was passing from the left hand to the right around the circle; a sure sign that a 'medicine-smoke' of reconciliation was going forward, and that a white man would be an unwelcome intruder. When I again entered the still agitated camp it was nearly dark, and mournful cries, howls, and wailings resounded from many female voices. Whether these had any connection with the late disturbance, or were merely lamentations for relatives slain in some former war expeditions, I could not distinctly ascertain.

To inquire too closely into the cause of the quarrel was by no means prudent, and it was not until some time after that I discovered what had given rise to it. Among the Dahcotah there are many associations, or fraternities, connected with the purposes of their superstitions, their warfare, or their social life. There was one called 'The Arrow-Beakers,' now in a great measure disbanded and dispersed. In the village there were however four men belonging to it, distinguished by the peculiar arrangement of their hair, which rose in a high bristling mass above their foreheads, adding greatly to their apparent height,

and giving them a most ferocious appearance. The principal among them was the Mad Wolf, a warrior of remarkable size and strength, great courage, and the fierceness of a demon. I had always looked upon him as the most dangerous man in the village; and though he often invited me to feasts, I never entered his lodge unarmed. The Mad Wolf had taken a fancy to a fine horse belonging to another Indian, who was called the Tall Bear; and anxious to get the animal into his possession, he made the owner a present of another horse nearly equal in value. According to the customs of the Dahcotah, the acceptance of this gift involved a sort of obligation to make an equitable return; and the Tall Bear well understood that the other had in view the obtaining of his favorite buffalo-horse. He however accepted the present without a word of thanks, and having picketed the horse before his lodge, he suffered day after day to pass without making the expected return. The Mad Wolf grew impatient and angry; and at last, seeing that his bounty was not likely to produce the desired return, he resolved to reclaim it. So this evening, as soon as the village was encamped, he went to the lodge of the Tall Bear, seized upon the horse that he had given him, and led him away. At this the Tall Bear broke into one of those fits of sullen rage not uncommon among the Indians. He ran up to the unfortunate horse, and gave him three mortal stabs with his knife. Quick as lightning the Mad Wolf drew his bow to its utmost tension, and held the arrow quivering close to the breast of his adversary. The Tall Bear, as the Indians who were near him said, stood with his bloody knife in his hand, facing the assailant with the utmost calmness. Some of his friends and relatives, seeing his danger, ran hastily to his assistance. The remaining three

Arrow-Breakers, on the other hand, came to the aid of their associate. Many of their friends joined them, the war-cry was raised on a sudden, and the tumult became general.

The 'soldiers,' who lent their timely aid in putting it down, are by far the most important executive functionaries in an Indian village. The office is one of considerable honor, being confided only to men of courage and repute. They derive their authority from the old men and chief warriors of the village, who elect them in councils occasionally convened for the purpose, and thus can exercise a degree of authority which no one else in the village would dare to assume. While very few Ogillallah chiefs could venture without instant jeopardy of their lives to strike or lay hands upon the meanest of their people, the 'soldiers,' in the discharge of their appropriate functions, have full license to make use of these and similar acts of coercion.

CHAPTER XVII.

THE BLACK HILLS.

"To sit on rocks, to muse o'er flood and fell,
To slowly trace the forest's shady scene,
Where things that own not man's dominion dwell,
And mortal foot hath ne'er, or rarely been ;
To climb the trackless mountain all unseen,
With the wild flock that never needs a fold ;
Alone o'er steeps and foaming falls to lean ;
This is not solitude ; 'tis but to hold
Converse with Nature's charms, and view her stores unrolled."

CHILDE HAROLD.

WE travelled eastward for two days, and then the gloomy ridges of the Black Hills rose up before us. The village passed along for some miles beneath their declivities, trailing out to a great length over the arid prairie, or winding at times among small detached hills of distorted shapes. Turning sharply to the left, we entered a wide defile of the mountains, down the bottom of which a brook came winding, lined with tall grass and dense copses, amid which were hidden many beaver dams and lodges. We passed along between two lines of high precipices and rocks, piled in utter disorder one upon another, and with scarcely a tree, a bush, or a clump of grass to veil their

nakedness. The restless Indian boys were wandering along their edges and clambering up and down their rugged sides, and sometimes a group of them would stand on the verge of a cliff and look down on the array as it passed in review beneath them. As we advanced, the passage grew more narrow; then it suddenly expanded into a round grassy meadow, completely encompassed by mountains; and here the families stopped as they came up in turn, and the camp rose like magic.

The lodges were hardly erected when, with their usual precipitation, the Indians set about accomplishing the object that had brought them there; that is, the obtaining poles for supporting their new lodges. Half the population, men, women, and boys, mounted their horses and set out for the interior of the mountains. As they rode at full gallop over the shingly rocks and into the dark opening of the defile beyond, I thought I had never read or dreamed of a more strange or picturesque cavalcade. We passed between precipices more than a thousand feet high, sharp and splintering at the tops, their sides beetling over the defile or descending in abrupt declivities, bristling with black fir-trees. On our left they rose close to us like a wall, but on the right a winding brook with a narrow strip of marshy soil intervened. The stream was clogged with old beaver-dams, and spread frequently into wide pools. There were thick bushes and many dead and blasted trees along its course, though frequently nothing remained but stumps cut close to the ground by the beaver, and marked with the sharp chisel-like teeth of those indefatigable laborers. Sometimes we were diving among trees, and then emerging upon open spots, over which, Indian-like, all galloped at full speed. As Pauline bounded over the rocks I felt her saddle-girth slipping, and

alighted to draw it tighter ; when the whole array swept past me in a moment, the women with their gaudy ornaments tinkling as they rode, the men whooping, and laughing, and lashing forward their horses. Two black-tailed deer bounded away among the rocks ; Raymond shot at them from horseback ; the sharp report of his rifle was answered by another equally sharp from the opposing cliffs, and then the echoes, leaping in rapid succession from side to side, died away rattling far amid the mountains.

After having ridden in this manner for six or eight miles, the appearance of the scene began to change, and all the declivities around us were covered with forests of tall, slender pine-trees. The Indians began to fall off to the right and left, and dispersed with their hatchets and knives among these woods, to cut the poles which they had come to seek. Soon I was left almost alone ; but in the deep stillness of those lonely mountains, the stroke of hatchets and the sound of voices might be heard from far and near.

Reynal, who imitated the Indians in their habits as well as the worst features of their character, had killed buffalo enough to make a lodge for himself and his squaw, and now he was eager to get the poles necessary to complete it. He asked me to let Raymond go with him, and assist in the work. I assented, and the two men immediately entered the thickest part of the wood. Having left my horse in Raymond's keeping, I began to climb the mountain. I was weak and weary, and made slow progress, often pausing to rest, but after an hour had elapsed, I gained a height, whence the little valley out of which I had climbed seemed like a deep, dark gulf, though the inaccessible peak of the mountain was still towering to a much

greater distance above. Objects familiar from childhood surrounded me ; crags and rocks, a black and sullen brook that gurgled with a hollow voice deep among the crevices, a wood of mossy distorted trees and prostrate trunks flung down by age and storms, scattered among the rocks, or damming the foaming waters of the little brook. The objects were the same, yet they were thrown into a wilder and more startling scene, for the black crags and the savage trees assumed a grim and threatening aspect, and close across the valley the opposing mountain confronted me, rising from the gulf for thousands of feet, with its bare pinnacles and its ragged covering of pines. Yet the scene was not without its milder features. As I ascended, I found frequent little grassy terraces, and there was one of these close at hand, across which the brook was stealing, beneath the shade of scattered trees that seemed artificially planted. Here I made a welcome discovery, no other than a bed of strawberries, with their white flowers and their red fruit, close nestled among the grass by the side of the brook, and I sat down by them, hailing them as old acquaintances ; for among those lonely and perilous mountains, they awakened delicious associations of the gardens and peaceful homes of far-distant New-England.

Yet wild as they were, these mountains were thickly peopled. As I climbed farther, I found the broad dusty paths made by the elk, as they filed across the mountain side. The grass on all the terraces was trampled down by deer ; there were numerous tracks of wolves, and in some of the rougher and more precipitous parts of the ascent, I found foot-prints different from any that I had ever seen, and which I took to be

those of the Rocky Mountain sheep. I sat down upon a rock ; there was a perfect stillness. No wind was stirring, and not even an insect could be heard. I recollected the danger of becoming lost in such a place, and therefore I fixed my eye upon one of the tallest pinnacles of the opposite mountain. It rose sheer upright from the woods below, and by an extraordinary freak of nature, sustained aloft on its very summit a large loose rock. Such a landmark could never be mistaken, and feeling once more secure, I began again to move forward. A white wolf jumped up from among some bushes, and leaped clumsily away ; but he stopped for a moment, and turned back his keen eye and his grim bristling muzzle. I longed to take his scalp and carry it back with me, as an appropriate trophy of the Black Hills, but before I could fire, he was gone among the rocks. Soon after I heard a rustling sound, with a cracking of twigs at a little distance, and saw moving above the tall bushes the branching antlers of an elk. I was in the midst of a hunter's paradise.

Such are the Black Hills, as I found them in July ; but they wear a different garb when winter sets in, when the broad boughs of the fir tree are bent to the ground by the load of snow, and the dark mountains are whitened with it. At that season the mountain-trappers, returned from their autumn expeditions, often build their rude cabins in the midst of these solitudes, and live in abundance and luxury on the game that harbors there. I have heard them relate, how with their tawny mistresses, and perhaps a few young Indian companions, they have spent months in total seclusion. They would dig pitfalls, and set traps for the white wolves, the sables, and the martens,

and though through the whole night the awful chorus of the wolves would resound from the frozen mountains around them, yet within their massive walls of logs they would lie in careless ease and comfort before the blazing fire, and in the morning shoot the elk and the deer from their very door.

CHAPTER XVIII.

A MOUNTAIN HUNT.

"COME, shall we go and kill us venison?
And yet it irks me, the poor dappled fools,
Being native burghers of this desert city,
Should in their own confines, with forked heads,
Have their round haunches gored."

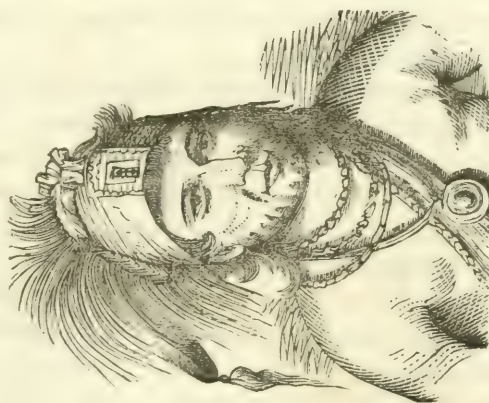
AS YOU LIKE IT.

THE camp was full of the newly-cut lodge-poles; some, already prepared, were stacked together, white and glistening, to dry and harden in the sun; others were lying on the ground, and the squaws, the boys, and even some of the warriors, were busily at work peeling off the bark and paring them with their knives to the proper dimensions. Most of the hides obtained at the last camp were dressed and scraped thin enough for use, and many of the squaws were engaged in fitting them together and sewing them with sinews, to form the coverings for the lodges. Men were wandering among the bushes that lined the brook along the margin of the camp, cutting sticks of red willow, or *shongsasha*, the bark of which, mixed with tobacco, they use for smoking. Reynal's squaw was hard at work with her awl and buffalo sinews upon her lodge, while her pro-

prietor, having just finished an enormous breakfast of meat, was smoking a social pipe along with Raymond and myself. He proposed at length that we should go out on a hunt. 'Go to the Big Crow's lodge,' said he, 'and get your rifle. I'll bet the gray Wyandot pony against your mare that we start an elk or a black-tailed deer, or likely as not, a big-horn, before we are two miles out of camp. I'll take my squaw's old yellow horse; you can't whip her more than four miles an hour, but she is as good for the mountains as a mule.'

I mounted the black mule which Raymond usually rode. She was a very fine and powerful animal, gentle and manageable enough by nature; but of late her temper had been soured by misfortune. About a week before, I had chanced to offend some one of the Indians, who out of revenge went secretly into the meadow and gave her a severe stab in the haunch with his knife. The wound, though partially healed, still galled her extremely, and made her even more perverse and obstinate than the rest of her species.

The morning was a glorious one, and I was in better health than I had been at any time for the last two months. Though a strong frame and well compacted sinews had borne me through hitherto, it was long since I had been in a condition to feel the exhilaration of the fresh mountain-wind and the gay sunshine that brightened the crags and trees. We left the little valley and ascended a rocky hollow in the mountain. Very soon we were out of sight of the camp, and of every living thing, man, beast, bird, or insect. I had never before, except on foot, passed over such execrable ground, and I desire never to repeat the experiment. The black mule grew indignant, and even the redoubtable yellow horse stumbled every



INDIAN CHIEFS.



INDIAN CHIEFS.



moment, and kept groaning to himself as he cut his feet and legs among the sharp rocks.

It was a scene of silence and desolation. Little was visible except beetling crags and the bare shingly sides of the mountains, relieved by scarcely a trace of vegetation. At length, however, we came upon a forest tract, and had no sooner done so than we heartily wished ourselves back among the rocks again; for we were on a steep descent, among trees so thick that we could see scarcely a rod in any direction.

If one is anxious to place himself in a situation where the hazardous and the ludicrous are combined in about equal proportions, let him get upon a vicious mule, with a snaffle bit, and try to drive her through the woods down a slope of forty-five degrees. Let him have a long rifle, a buckskin frock with long fringes, and a head of long hair. These latter appendages will be caught every moment and twitched away in small portions by the twigs, which will also whip him smartly across the face, while the large branches above thump him on the head. His mule, if she be a true one, will alternately stop short and dive violently forward, and his positions upon her back will be somewhat diversified and extraordinary. At one time he will clasp her affectionately, to avoid the blow of a bough overhead; at another, he will throw himself back and fling his knee forward against the side of her neck, to keep it from being crushed between the rough bark of a tree and the equally unyielding ribs of the animal herself. Reynal was cursing incessantly during the whole way down. Neither of us had the remotest idea where we were going; and though I have seen rough riding, I shall always retain an evil recollection of that five minutes scramble.

At last we left our troubles behind us, emerging into the channel of a brook that circled along the foot of the descent; and here, turning joyfully to the left, we rode in luxury and ease over the white pebbles and the rippling water, shaded from the glaring sun by an overarching green transparency. These halcyon moments were of short duration. The friendly brook, turning sharply to one side, went brawling and foaming down the rocky hill into an abyss, which, as far as we could discern, had no bottom; so once more we betook ourselves to the detested woods. When next we came forth from their dancing shadow and sunlight, we found ourselves standing in the broad glare of day, on a high jutting point of the mountain. Before us stretched a long, wide, desert valley, winding away far amid the mountains. No civilized eye but mine had ever looked upon that virgin waste. Reynal was gazing intently; he began to speak at last:

‘Many a time, when I was with the Indians, I have been hunting for gold all through the Black Hills. There’s plenty of it here; you may be certain of that. I have dreamed about it fifty times, and I never dreamed yet but what it came out true. Look over yonder at those black rocks piled up against that other big rock. Don’t it look as if there might be something there? It won’t do for a white man to be rummaging too much about these mountains; the Indians say they are full of bad spirits; and I believe myself that it’s no good luck to be hunting about here after gold. Well, for all that, I would like to have one of these fellows up here, from down below, to go about with his witch-hazel rod, and I’ll guarantee that it would not be long before he would light on a gold-mine. Never mind; we’ll let the gold alone for to-day. Look at

those trees down below us in the hollow ; we'll go down **there**, and I reckon we'll get a black-tailed deer.'

But Reynal's predictions were not verified. We passed mountain after mountain, and valley after valley ; we explored deep ravines ; yet still, to my companion's vexation and evident surprise, no game could be found. So, in the absence of better, we resolved to go out on the plains and look for an antelope. With this view we began to pass down a narrow valley, the bottom of which was covered with the stiff wild-sage bushes and marked with deep paths, made by the buffalo, who, for some inexplicable reason, are accustomed to penetrate, in their long grave processions, deep among the gorges of these sterile mountains.

Reynal's eye was ranging incessantly among the rocks and along the edges of the black precipices, in hopes of discovering the mountain-sheep peering down upon us in fancied security from that giddy elevation. Nothing was visible for some time. At length we both detected something in motion near the foot of one of the mountains, and in a moment afterward a black-tailed deer, with his spreading antlers, stood gazing at us from the top of a rock, and then, slowly turning away, disappeared behind it. In an instant Reynal was out of his saddle, and running toward the spot. I, being too weak to follow, sat holding his horse and waiting the result. I lost sight of him, then heard the report of his rifle deadened among the rocks, and finally saw him reappear, with a surly look, that plainly betrayed his ill success. Again we moved forward down the long valley, when soon after we came full upon what seemed a wide and very shallow ditch, incrustated at the bottom with white clay, dried and cracked in the sun. Under this fair

outside, Reynal's eye detected the signs of lurking mischief. He called me^s to stop, and then alighting, picked up a stone and threw it into the ditch. To my utter amazement it fell with a dull splash, breaking at once through the thin crust, and spattering round the hole a yellowish creamy fluid, into which it sank and disappeared. A stick, five or six feet long, lay on the ground, and with this we sounded the insidious abyss close to its edge. It was just possible to touch the bottom. Places like this are numerous among the Rocky Mountains. The buffalo, in his blind and heedless walk, often plunges into them unawares. Down he sinks; one snort of terror, one convulsive struggle, and the slime calmly flows above his shaggy head, the languid undulations of its sleek and placid surface alone betraying how the powerful monster writhes in his death-throes below.

We found after some trouble a point where we could pass the abyss, and now the valley began to open upon the plains which spread to the horizon before us. On one of their distant swells we discerned three or four black specks, which Reynal pronounced to be buffalo.

'Come,' said he, 'we must get one of them. My squaw wants more sinews to finish her lodge with, and I want some glue myself.'

He immediately put the yellow horse to such a gallop as he was capable of executing, while I set spurs to the mule, who soon far outran her plebeian rival. When we had galloped a mile or more, a large rabbit, by ill-luck, sprang up just under the feet of the mule, who bounded violently aside in full career. Weakened as I was, I was flung forcibly to the ground, and my rifle falling close to my head, went off with the shock. Its

sharp, spiteful report rang for some moments in my ear. Being slightly stunned, I lay for an instant motionless, and Reynal, supposing me to be shot, rode up and began to curse the mule. Soon recovering myself, I arose, picked up the rifle and anxiously examined it. It was badly injured. The stock was cracked, and the main screw broken, so that the lock had to be tied in its place with a string; yet happily it was not rendered totally unserviceable. I wiped it out, reloaded it, and handing it to Reynal, who meanwhile had caught the mule and led her up to me, I mounted again. No sooner had I done so, than the brute began to rear and plunge with extreme violence; but being now well prepared for her, and free from incumbrance, I soon reduced her to submission. Then taking the rifle again from Reynal, we galloped forward as before.

We were now free of the mountains and riding far out on the broad prairie. The buffalo were still some two miles in advance of us. When we came near them, we stopped where a gentle swell of the plain concealed us from their view, and while I held his horse Reynal ran forward with his rifle, till I lost sight of him beyond the rising ground. A few minutes elapsed: I heard the report of his piece, and saw the buffalo running away at full speed on the right, and immediately after, the hunter himself, unsuccessful as before, came up and mounted his horse in excessive ill-humor. He cursed the Black Hills and the buffalo, swore that he was a good hunter, which indeed was true, and that he had never been out before among those mountains without killing two or three deer at least.

We now turned toward the distant encampment. As we rode along, antelope in considerable numbers were flying

lightly in all directions over the plain, but not one of them would stand and be shot at. When we reached the foot of the mountain-ridge that lay between us and the village, we were too impatient to take the smooth and circuitous route ; so turning short to the left, we drove our wearied animals directly upward among the rocks. Still more antelope were leaping about among these flinty hill-sides. Each of us shot at one, though from a great distance, and each missed his mark. At length we reached the summit of the last ridge. Looking down, we saw the bustling camp in the valley at our feet, and ingloriously descended to it. As we rode among the lodges, the Indians looked in vain for the fresh meat that should have hung behind our saddles, and the squaws uttered various suppressed ejaculations, to the great indignation of Reynal. Our mortification was increased when we rode up to his lodge. Here we saw his young Indian relative, the Hail-Storm, his light graceful figure reclining on the ground in an easy attitude, while with his friend the Rabbit, who sat by his side, he was making an abundant meal from a wooden bowl of *wasna*, which the squaw had placed between them. Near him lay the fresh skin of a female elk, which he had just killed among the mountains, only a mile or two from the camp. No doubt the boy's heart was elated with triumph, but he betrayed no sign of it. He even seemed totally unconscious of our approach, and his handsome face had all the tranquillity of Indian self-control ; a self-control which prevents the exhibition of emotion without restraining the emotion itself. It was about two months since I had known the Hail-Storm, and within that time his character had remarkably developed. When I first saw him, he was just emerging from the habits and feelings of the boy

into the ambition of the hunter and warrior. He had lately killed his first deer, and this had excited his aspirations after distinction. Since that time he had been continually in search of game, and no young hunter in the village had been so active or so fortunate as he. It will perhaps be remembered how fearlessly he attacked the buffalo-bull, as we were moving toward our camp at the Medicine Bow Mountain. All this success had produced a marked change in his character. As I first remembered him he always shunned the society of the young squaws, and was extremely bashful and sheepish in their presence ; but now, in the confidence of his own reputation, he began to assume the airs and the arts of a man of gallantry. He wore his red blanket dashingly over his left shoulder, painted his cheeks every day with vermilion, and hung pendants of shells in his ears. If I observed aright, he met with very good success in his new pursuits ; still the Hail-Storm had much to accomplish before he attained the full standing of a warrior. Gallantly as he began to bear himself among the women and girls, he still was timid and abashed in the presence of the chiefs and old men ; for he had never yet killed a man, or stricken the dead body of an enemy in battle. I have no doubt that the handsome smooth-faced boy burned with a keen desire to flesh his maiden scalping-knife, and I would not have encamped alone with him without watching his movements with a distrustful eye.

His elder brother, the Horse, was of a different character. He was nothing but a lazy dandy. He knew very well how to hunt, but preferred to live by the hunting of others. He had no appetite for distinction, and the Hail-Storm, though a few years younger than he, already surpassed him in reputation.

He had a dark and ugly face, and he passed a great part of his time in adorning it with vermilion, and contemplating it by means of a little pocket looking-glass which I gave him. As for the rest of the day, he divided it between eating and sleeping, and sitting in the sun on the outside of a lodge. Here he would remain for hour after hour, arrayed in all his finery, with an old dragoon's sword in his hand, and evidently flattering himself that he was the centre of attraction to the eyes of the surrounding squaws. Yet he sat looking straight forward with a face of the utmost gravity, as if wrapped in profound meditation, and it was only by the occasional sidelong glances which he shot at his supposed admirers that one could detect the true course of his thoughts.

Both he and his brother may represent a class in the Indian community: neither should the Hail-Storm's friend, the Rabbit, be passed by without notice. The Hail-Storm and he were inseparable: they ate, slept, and hunted together, and shared with one another almost all that they possessed. If there be any thing that deserves to be called romantic in the Indian character, it is to be sought for in friendships such as this, which are quite common among many of the prairie tribes.

Slowly, hour after hour, that weary afternoon dragged away. I lay in Reynal's lodge, overcome by the listless torpor that pervaded the whole encampment. The day's work was finished, or if it were not, the inhabitants had resolved not to finish it at all, and all were dozing quietly within the shelter of the lodges. A profound lethargy, the very spirit of indolence, seemed to have sunk upon the village. Now and then I could hear the low laughter of some girl from within a neigh-

boring lodge, or the small shrill voices of a few restless children, who alone were moving in the deserted area. The spirit of the place infected me ; I could not even think consecutively ; I was fit only for musing and reverie, when at last, like the rest, I fell asleep.

When evening came, and the fires were lighted round the lodges, a select family circle convened in the neighborhood of Reynal's domicil. It was composed entirely of his squaw's relatives, a mean and ignoble clan, among whom none but the Hail-Storm held forth any promise of future distinction. Even his prospects were rendered not a little dubious by the character of the family, less however from any principle of aristocratic distinction than from the want of powerful supporters to assist him in his undertakings, and help to avenge his quarrels. Raymond and I sat down along with them. There were eight or ten men gathered around the fire, together with about as many women, old and young, some of whom were tolerably good-looking. As the pipe passed round among the men, a lively conversation went forward, more merry than delicate, and at length two or three of the elder women (for the girls were somewhat diffident and bashful) began to assail Raymond with various pungent witticisms. Some of the men took part, and an old squaw concluded by bestowing on him a ludicrous nickname, at which a general laugh followed at his expense. Raymond grinned and giggled, and made several futile attempts at repartee. Knowing the impolicy and even danger of suffering myself to be placed in a ludicrous light among the Indians, I maintained a rigid inflexible countenance, and wholly escaped their sallies.

In the morning I found to my great disgust, that the camp

was to retain its position for another day. I dreaded its languor and monotony, and to escape it, I set out to explore the surrounding mountains. I was accompanied by a faithful friend, my rifle, the only friend indeed on whose prompt assistance in time of trouble I could implicitly rely. Most of the Indians in the village, it is true, professed good will towards the whites, but the experience of others and my own observation had taught me the extreme folly of confidence, and the utter impossibility of foreseeing to what sudden acts the strange unbridled impulses of an Indian may urge him. When among this people danger is never so near as when you are unprepared for it, never so remote as when you are armed and on the alert to meet it at any moment. Nothing offers so strong a temptation to their ferocious instincts as the appearance of timidity, weakness, or security.

Many deep and gloomy gorges, choked with trees and bushes, opened from the sides of the hills, which were shaggy with forests wherever the rocks permitted vegetation to spring. A great number of Indians were stalking along the edges of the woods, and boys were whooping and laughing on the mountain-sides, practising eye and hand, and indulging their destructive propensities by following birds and small animals and killing them with their little bows and arrows. There was one glen, stretching up between steep cliffs far into the bosom of the mountain. I began to ascend along its bottom, pushing my way onward among the rocks, trees, and bushes that obstructed it. A slender thread of water trickled along its centre, which since issuing from the heart of its native rock could scarcely have been warmed or gladdened by a ray of sunshine. After advancing for some time, I conceived myself to be entirely

alone ; but coming to a part of the glen in a great measure free of trees and undergrowth, I saw at some distance the black head and red shoulders of an Indian among the bushes above. The reader need not prepare himself for a startling adventure, for I have none to relate. The head and shoulders belonged to Mene-Seela, my best friend in the village. As I had approached noiselessly with my moccasoned feet, the old man was quite unconscious of my presence ; and turning to a point where I could gain an unobstructed view of him, I saw him seated alone, immovable as a statue, among the rocks and trees. His face was turned upward, and his eyes seemed riveted on a pine-tree springing from a cleft in the precipice above. The crest of the pine was swaying to and fro in the wind, and its long limbs waved slowly up and down, as if the tree had life. Looking for a while at the old man, I was satisfied that he was engaged in an act of worship, or prayer, or communion of some kind with a supernatural being. I longed to penetrate his thoughts, but I could do nothing more than conjecture and speculate. I knew that though the intellect of an Indian can embrace the idea of an all-wise, all-powerful Spirit, the supreme Ruler of the universe, yet his mind will not always ascend into communion with a being that seems to him so vast, remote, and incomprehensible ; and when danger threatens, when his hopes are broken, when the black wing of sorrow overshadows him, he is prone to turn for relief to some inferior agency, less removed from the ordinary scope of his faculties. He has a guardian spirit, on whom he relies for succor and guidance. To him all nature is instinct with mystic influence. Among those mountains not a wild beast was prowling, a bird singing, or a leaf fluttering, that might not tend to direct his

destiny, or give warning of what was in store for him ; and he watches the world of nature around him as the astrologer watches the stars. So closely is he linked with it, that his guardian-spirit, no unsubstantial creation of the fancy, is usually embodied in the form of some living thing ; a bear, a wolf, an eagle, or a serpent ; and Mene-Seela, as he gazed intently on the old pine-tree, might believe it to inshrine the fancied guide and protector of his life.

Whatever was passing in the mind of the old man, it was no part of sense or of delicacy to disturb him. Silently retracing my footsteps, I descended the glen until I came to a point where I could climb the steep precipices that shut it in, and gain the side of the mountain. Looking up, I saw a tall peak rising among the woods. Something impelled me to climb ; I had not felt for many a day such strength and elasticity of limb. An hour and a half of slow and often intermitted labor brought me to the very summit ; and emerging from the dark shadows of the rocks and pines, I stepped forth into the light, and walking along the sunny verge of a precipice, seated myself on its extreme point. Looking between the mountain-peaks to the westward, the pale blue prairie was stretching to the farthest horizon, like a serene and tranquil ocean. The surrounding mountains were in themselves sufficiently striking and impressive, but this contrast gave redoubled effect to their **stern features**.

CHAPTER XIX.

PASSAGE OF THE MOUNTAINS.

"Dear Nature is the kindest mother still,
Though always changing, in her aspect mild;
From her bare bosom let me take my fill,
Her never weaned, though not her favored child.
O, she is fairest in her features wild,
When nothing polished dares pollute her path;
On me by day and night she ever smiled,
Though I have marked her where none other hath,
And sought her more and more, and loved her best in wrath."

CHILDE HAROLD.

WHEN I took leave of Shaw at La Bonte's camp, I promised that I would meet him at Fort Laramie on the first of August. That day, according to my reckoning, was now close at hand. It was impossible, at best, to fulfil my engagement exactly, and my meeting with him must have been postponed until many days after the appointed time, had not the plans of the Indians very well coincided with my own. They, too, intended to pass the mountains and move toward the fort. To do so at this point was impossible, because there was no opening; and in order to find a passage we were obliged to go twelve or fourteen miles southward. Late in the afternoon the camp got in motion

defiling back through the mountains along the same narrow passage by which they had entered. I rode in company with three or four young Indians at the rear, and the moving swarm stretched before me, in the ruddy light of sunset, or in the deep shadow of the mountains, far beyond my sight. It was an ill-omened spot they chose to encamp upon. When they were here just a year before, a war-party of ten men, led by the Whirlwind's son, had gone out against the enemy, and not one had ever returned. This was the immediate cause of this season's warlike preparations. I was not a little astonished, when I came to the camp, at the confusion of horrible sounds with which it was filled; howls, shrieks, and wailings were heard from all the women present, many of whom, not content with this exhibition of grief for the loss of their friends and relatives, were gashing their legs deeply with knives. A warrior in the village, who had lost a brother in the expedition, chose another mode of displaying his sorrow. The Indians, who though often rapacious, are utterly devoid of avarice, are accustomed in times of mourning, or on other solemn occasions, to give away the whole of their possessions, and reduce themselves to nakedness and want. The warrior in question led his two best horses into the centre of the village, and gave them away to his friends; upon which, songs and acclamations in praise of his generosity mingled with the cries of the women.

On the next morning we entered once more among the mountains. There was nothing in their appearance either grand or picturesque, though they were desolate to the last degree, being mere piles of black and broken rocks, without trees or vegetation of any kind. As we passed among them along a wide valley, I noticed Raymond riding by the side of a

young squaw to whom he was addressing various insinuating compliments. All the old squaws in the neighborhood watched his proceedings in great admiration, and the girl herself would turn aside her head and laugh. Just then the old mule thought proper to display her vicious pranks; she began to rear and plunge most furiously. Raymond was an excellent rider, and at first he stuck fast in his seat; but the moment after, I saw the mule's hind-legs flourishing in the air, and my unlucky follower pitching head foremost over her ears. There was a burst of screams and laughter from all the women, in which his mistress herself took part, and Raymond was instantly assailed by such a shower of witticisms, that he was glad to ride forward out of hearing.

Not long after, as I rode near him, I heard him shouting to me. He was pointing toward a detached rocky hill that stood in the middle of the valley before us, and from behind it a long file of elk came out at full speed and entered an opening in the side of the mountain. They had scarcely disappeared, when whoops and exclamations came from fifty voices around me. The young men leaped from their horses, flung down their heavy buffalo-robcs, and ran at full speed toward the foot of the nearest mountain. Reynal also broke away at a gallop in the same direction, 'Come on! come on!' he called to us. 'Do you see that band of big-horn up yonder? If there's one of them, there's a hundred!'

In fact, near the summit of the mountain, I could see a large number of small white objects, moving rapidly upward among the precipices, while others were filing along its rocky profile. Anxious to see the sport, galloped forward, and entering a passage in the side of the mountain, ascended among

the loose rocks as far as my horse could carry me. Here I fastened her to an old pine-tree that stood alone, scorching in the sun. At that moment Raymond called to me from the right that another band of sheep was close at hand in that direction. I ran up to the top of the opening, which gave me a full view into the rocky gorge beyond; and here I plainly saw some fifty or sixty sheep, almost within rifle-shot, clattering upward among the rocks, and endeavoring, after their usual custom, to reach the highest point. The naked Indians bounded up lightly in pursuit. In a moment the game and hunters disappeared. Nothing could be seen or heard but the occasional report of a gun, more and more distant, reverberating among the rocks.

I turned to descend, and as I did so, I could see the valley below alive with Indians passing rapidly through it, on horse-back and on foot. A little farther on, all were stopping as they came up; the camp was preparing, and the lodges rising. I descended to this spot, and soon after Reynal and Raymond returned. They bore between them a sheep which they had pelted to death with stones from the edge of a ravine, along the bottom of which it was attempting to escape. One by one the hunters came dropping in; yet such is the activity of the Rocky Mountain sheep, that although sixty or seventy men were out in pursuit, not more than half a dozen animals were killed. Of these only one was a full grown male. He had a pair of horns twisted like a ram's, the dimensions of which were almost beyond belief. I have seen among the Indians ladles with long handles, capable of containing more than a quart, cut out from such horns.

There is something peculiarly interesting in the character

and habits of the mountain sheep, whose chosen retreats are above the region of vegetation and of storms, and who leap among the giddy precipices of their aerial home as actively as the antelope skims over the prairies below.

Through the whole of the next morning we were moving forward, among the hills. On the following day the heights gathered around us, and the passage of the mountains began in earnest. Before the village left its camping-ground, I set forward in company with the Eagle-Feather, a man of powerful frame, but of bad and sinister face. His son, a light-limbed boy, rode with us, and another Indian, named the Panther, was also of the party. Leaving the village out of sight behind us, we rode together up a rocky defile. After a while, however, the Eagle-Feather discovered in the distance some appearance of game, and set off with his son in pursuit of it, while I went forward with the Panther. This was a mere *nom de guerre* ; for, like many Indians, he concealed his real name out of some superstitious notion. He was a very noble looking fellow. As he suffered his ornamented buffalo-robe to fall in folds about his loins, his stately and graceful figure was fully displayed ; and while he sat his horse in an easy attitude, the long feathers of the prairie-cock fluttering from the crown of his head, he seemed the very model of a wild prairie-rider. He had not the same features with those of other Indians. Unless his handsome face greatly belied him, he was free from the jealousy, suspicion and malignant cunning of his people. For the most part, a civilized white man can discover but very few points of sympathy between his own nature and that of an Indian. With every disposition to do justice to their good qualities, he must be conscious that an impassable gulf lies

between him and his red brethren of the prairie. Nay, so alien to himself do they appear, that having breathed for a few months or a few weeks the air of this region, he begins to look upon them as a troublesome and dangerous species of wild beast, and if expedient, he could shoot them with as little compunction as they themselves would experience after performing the same office upon him. Yet, in the countenance of the Panther, I gladly read that there were at least some points of sympathy between him and me. We were excellent friends, and as we rode forward together through rocky passages, deep dells and little barren plains, he occupied himself very zealously in teaching me the Dahcotah language. After a while, we came to a little grassy recess, where some gooseberry-bushes were growing at the foot of a rock: and these offered such temptation to my companion, that he gave over his instruction, and stopped so long to gather the fruit, that before we were in motion again the van of the village came in view. An old woman appeared, leading down her pack-horse among the rocks above. Savage after savage followed, and the little dell was soon crowded with the throng.

That morning's march was one not easily to be forgotten. It led us through a sublime waste, a wilderness of mountains and pine-forests, over which the spirit of loneliness and silence seemed brooding. Above and below, little could be seen but the same dark green foliage. It overspread the valleys, and the mountains were clothed with it, from the black rocks that crowned their summits to the impetuous streams that circled round their base. Scenery like this, it might seem, could have no very cheering effect on the mind of a sick man, (for to-day my disease had again assailed me,) in the midst of a horde of

savages, but if the reader has ever wandered, with a true hunter's spirit, among the forests of Maine, or the more picturesque solitudes of the Adirondack Mountains, he will understand how the sombre woods and mountains around me might have awakened any other feelings than those of gloom. In truth, they recalled gladdening recollections of similar scenes in a distant and far different land.

After we had been advancing for several hours, through passages always narrow, often obstructed and difficult, I saw at a little distance on our right a narrow opening between two high, wooded precipices. All within seemed darkness and mystery. In the mood in which I found myself, something strongly impelled me to enter. Passing over the intervening space, I guided my horse through the rocky portal, and as I did so, instinctively drew the covering from my rifle, half expecting that some unknown evil lay in ambush within those dreary recesses. The place was shut in among tall cliffs, and so deeply shadowed by a host of old pine-trees, that though the sun shone bright on the side of the mountain, nothing but a dim twilight could penetrate within. As far as I could see, it had no tenants except a few hawks and owls, who, dismayed at my intrusion, flapped hoarsely away among the shaggy branches. I moved forward, determined to explore the mystery to the bottom, and soon became involved among the pines. The genius of the place exercised a strange influence upon my mind. Its faculties were stimulated into extraordinary activity, and as I passed along, many half-forgotten incidents, and the images of persons and things far distant, rose rapidly before me, with surprising distinctness. In that perilous wilderness, eight hundred miles removed beyond the faintest vestige of

civilization, the scenes of another hemisphere, the seat of ancient refinement passed before me, more like a succession of vivid paintings than any mere dreams of the fancy. I saw the church of St. Peter's illumined on the evening of Easter-Day, the whole majestic pile from the cross to the foundation-stone, pencilled in fire, and shedding a radiance, like the serene light of the moon, on the sea of upturned faces below. I saw the peak of Mount Etna towering above its inky mantle of clouds, and lightly curling its wreaths of milk-white smoke against the soft sky, flushed with the Sicilian sunset. I saw also the gloomy vaulted passages and the narrow cells of the Passionist convent, where I once had sojourned for a few days with the fanatical monks, its pale stern inmates, in their robes of black ; and the grated window from whence I could look out, a forbidden indulgence, upon the melancholy Coliseum and the crumbling ruins of the Eternal City. The mighty glaciers of the Splügen too, rose before me, gleaming in the sun like polished silver, and those terrible solitudes, the birth-place of the Rhine, where bursting from the bowels of its native mountain it lashes and foams down the rocky abyss into the little valley of Andeer. These recollections, and many more crowded upon me, until remembering that it was hardly wise to remain long in such a place, I mounted again and retraced my steps. Issuing from between the rocks, I saw, a few rods before me, the men, women and children, dogs and horses, still filing slowly across the little glen. A bare round hill rose directly above them. I rode to the top, and from this point I could look down on the savage procession as it passed just beneath my feet, and far on the left I could see its thin and broken line, visible only at intervals, stretching away for miles among the mountains. On

the farthest ridge, horsemen were still descending like mere specks in the distance.

I remained on the hill until all had passed, and then descending followed after them. A little farther on I found a very small meadow, set deeply among steep mountains; and here the whole village had encamped. The little spot was crowded with the confused and disorderly host. Some of the lodges were already completely prepared, or the squaws perhaps were busy in drawing the heavy coverings of skin over the bare poles. Others were as yet mere skeletons, while others still, poles, covering and all, lay scattered in complete disorder on the ground among buffalo-robbs, bales of meat, domestic utensils, harness and weapons. Squaws were screaming to one another, horses rearing and plunging, dogs yelping, eager to be disburdened of their loads, while the fluttering of feathers and the gleam of barbaric ornaments added liveliness to the scene. The small children ran about amid the crowd, while many of the boys were scrambling among the overhanging rocks, and standing, with their little bows in their hands, looking down upon the restless throng. In contrast with the general confusion, a circle of old men and warriors sat in the midst, smoking in profound indifference and tranquillity. The disorder at length subsided. The horses were driven away to feed along the adjacent valley, and the camp assumed an air of listless repose. It was scarcely past noon; a vast white canopy of smoke from a burning forest to the eastward overhung the place, and partially obscured the rays of the sun; yet the heat was almost insupportable. The lodges stood crowded together without order in the narrow space. Each was a perfect hot-house, within which the lazy proprietor lay sleeping. The

camp was silent as death. Nothing stirred except now and then an old woman passing from lodge to lodge. The girls and young men sat together in groups, under the pine-trees upon the surrounding heights. The dogs lay panting on the ground, too lazy even to growl at the white man. At the entrance of the meadow, there was a cold spring among the rocks, completely overshadowed by tall trees and dense undergrowth. In this cool and shady retreat a number of the girls were assembled, sitting together on rocks and fallen logs, discussing the latest gossip of the village, or laughing and throwing water with their hands at the intruding Meneaska. The minutes seemed lengthened into hours. I lay for a long time under a tree, studying the Ogillallah tongue, with the zealous instructions of my friend the Panther. When we were both tired of this, I went and lay down by the side of a deep, clear pool, formed by the water of the spring. A shoal of little fishes of about a pin's length were playing in it, sporting together, as it seemed, very amicably ; but on closer observation, I saw that they were engaged in a cannibal warfare among themselves. Now and then a small one would fall a victim, and immediately disappear down the maw of his voracious conqueror. Every moment, however, the tyrant of the pool, a monster about three inches long, with staring goggle eyes, would slowly issue forth with quivering fins and tail from under the shelving bank. The small fry at this would suspend their hostilities, and scatter in a panic at the appearance of overwhelming force.

'Soft-hearted philanthropists,' thought I, 'may sigh long for their peaceful millennium ; for from minnows up to men, life is an incessant battle.'

Evening approached at last, the tall mountain-tops around

were still gay and bright in sunshine, while our deep glee was completely shadowed. I left the camp, and ascended a neighboring hill, whose rocky summit commanded a wide view over the surrounding wilderness. The sun was still glaring through the stiff pines on the ridge of the western mountain. In a moment he was gone, and as the landscape rapidly darkened, I turned again toward the village. As I descended the hill, the howling of wolves and the barking of foxes, came up out of the dim woods from far and near. The camp was glowing with a multitude of fires, and alive with dusky naked figures, whose tall shadows flitted among the surrounding crags.

I found a circle of smokers seated in their usual place; that is, on the ground before the lodge of a certain warrior, who seemed to be generally known for his social qualities. I sat down to smoke a parting pipe with my savage friends. That day was the first of August, on which I had promised to meet Shaw at Fort Laramie. The Fort was less than two days' journey distant, and that my friend need not suffer anxiety on my account, I resolved to push forward as rapidly as possible to the place of meeting. I went to look after the Hail-Storm, and having found him, I offered him a handful of hawk's-bells and a paper of vermilion, on condition that he would guide me in the morning through the mountains within sight of Laramie Creek.

The Hail-Storm ejaculated '*How!*' and accepted the gift. Nothing more was said on either side; the matter was settled, and I lay down to sleep in Kongra-Tonga's lodge.

Long before daylight, Raymond shook me by the shoulder '*Every thing is ready,*' he said.

I went out. The morning was chill, damp, and dark; and

the whole camp seemed asleep. The Hail-Storm sat on horse-back before the lodge, and my mare Pauline and the mule which Raymond rode were picketed near it. We saddled and made our other arrangements for the journey, but before these were completed the camp began to stir, and the lodge-coverings fluttered and rustled as the squaws pulled them down in preparation for departure. Just as the light began to appear, we left the ground, passing up through a narrow opening among the rocks which led eastward out of the meadow. Gaining the top of this passage, I turned round and sat looking back upon the camp, dimly visible in the gray light of the morning. All was alive with the bustle of preparation. I turned away, half unwilling to take a final leave of my savage associates. We turned to the right, passing among rocks and pine-trees so dark, that for a while we could scarcely see our way. The country in front was wild and broken, half hill, half plain, partly open and partly covered with woods of pine and oak. Barriers of lofty mountains encompassed it; the woods were fresh and cool in the early morning; the peaks of the mountains were wreathed with mist, and sluggish vapors were entangled among the forests upon their sides. At length the black pinnacle of the tallest mountain was tipped with gold by the rising sun. About that time the Hail-Storm, who rode in front, gave a low exclamation. Some large animal leaped up from among the bushes, and an elk, as I thought, his horns thrown back over his neck, darted past us across the open space, and bounded like a mad thing away among the adjoining pines. Raymond was soon out of his saddle, but before he could fire, the animal was full two hundred yards distant. The ball struck its mark, though much too low for mortal effect. The

elk however wheeled in his flight, and ran at full speed among the trees, nearly at right angles to his former course. I fired and broke his shoulder ; still he moved on, limping down into a neighboring woody hollow, whither the young Indian followed and killed him. When we reached the spot, we discovered him to be no elk, but a black-tailed deer, an animal nearly twice the size of the common deer, and quite unknown in the east. We began to cut him up : the reports of the rifles had reached the ears of the Indians, and before our task was finished several of them came to the spot. Leaving the hide of the deer to the Hail-Storm, we hung as much of the meat as we wanted behind our saddles, left the rest to the Indians, and resumed our journey. Meanwhile the village was on its way, and had gone so far, that to get in advance of it was impossible. Therefore we directed our course so as to strike its line of march at the nearest point. In a short time, through the dark trunks of the pines, we could see the figures of the Indians as they passed. Once more we were among them. They were moving with even more than their usual precipitation, crowded close together in a narrow pass between rocks and old pine-trees. We were on the eastern descent of the mountain, and soon came to a rough and difficult defile, leading down a very steep declivity. The whole swarm poured down together, filling the rocky passage-way like some turbulent mountain-stream. The mountains before us were on fire, and had been so for weeks. The view in front was obscured by a vast dim sea of smoke and vapor, while on either hand the tall cliffs, bearing aloft their crest of pines, thrust their heads boldly through it, and the sharp pinnacles and broken ridges of the mountains beyond them were faintly traceable as through a veil.

The scene in itself was most grand and imposing, but with the savage multitude, the armed warriors, the naked children, the gayly apparelled girls, pouring impetuously down the heights, it would have formed a noble subject for a painter, and only the pen of a Scott could have done it justice in description.

We passed over a burnt tract where the ground was hot beneath the horses' feet, and between the blazing sides of two mountains. Before long we had descended to a softer region, where we found a succession of little valleys watered by a stream, along the borders of which grew abundance of wild gooseberries and currants, and the children and many of the men straggled from the line of march to gather them as we passed along. Descending still farther, the view changed rapidly. The burning mountains were behind us, and through the open valleys in front we could see the ocean-like prairie, stretching beyond the sight. After passing through a line of trees that skirted the brook, the Indians filed out upon the plains. I was thirsty and knelt down by the little stream to drink. As I mounted again, I very carelessly left my rifle among the grass, and my thoughts being otherwise absorbed, I rode for some distance before discovering its absence. As the reader may conceive, I lost no time in turning about and galloping back in search of it. Passing the line of Indians, I watched every warrior as he rode by me at a canter, and at length discovered my rifle in the hands of one of them, who, on my approaching to claim it, immediately gave it up. Having no other means of acknowledging the obligation, I took off one of my spurs and gave it to him. He was greatly delighted, looking upon it as a distinguished mark of favor, and immediately

held out his foot for me to buckle it on. As soon as I had done so, he struck it with all his force into the side of his horse, who gave a violent leap. The Indian laughed and spurred harder than before. At this the horse shot away like an arrow, amid the screams and laughter of the squaws, and the ejaculations of the men, who exclaimed: "Washtay!—Good!" at the potent effect of my gift. The Indian had no saddle, and nothing in place of a bridle except a leather string tied round the horse's jaw. The animal was of course wholly uncontrollable, and stretched away at full speed over the prairie, till he and his rider vanished behind a distant swell. I never saw the man again, but I presume no harm came to him. An Indian on horseback has more lives than a cat.

The village encamped on the scorching prairie, close to the foot of the mountains. The heat was most intense and penetrating. The coverings of the lodgings were raised a foot or more from the ground, in order to procure some circulation of air; and Reynal thought proper to lay aside his trapper's dress of buckskin and assume the very scanty costume of an Indian. Thus elegantly attired, he stretched himself in his lodge on a buffalo-robe, alternately cursing the heat and puffing at the pipe which he and I passed between us. There was present also a select circle of Indian friends and relatives. A small boiled puppy was served up as a parting feast, to which was added, by way of dessert, a wooden bowl of gooseberries, from the mountains.

'Look there,' said Reynal, pointing out of the opening of his lodge; 'do you see that line of buttes about fifteen miles off? Well, now do you see that farthest one, with the

white speck on the face of it? Do you think you ever saw it before?’

‘It looks to me,’ said I, ‘like the hill that we were ‘camped under when we were on Laramie Creek, six or eight weeks ago.’

‘You’ve hit it,’ answered Reynal.

‘Go, and bring in the animals, Raymond,’ said I; ‘we’ll camp there to-night, and start for the fort in the morning.’

The mare and the mule were soon before the lodge. We saddled them, and in the mean time a number of Indians collected about us. The virtues of Pauline, my strong, fleet, and hardy little mare, were well known in camp, and several of the visitors were mounted upon good horses which they had brought me as presents. I promptly declined their offers, since accepting them would have involved the necessity of transferring poor Pauline into their barbarous hands. We took leave of Reynal, but not of the Indians, who are accustomed to dispense with such superfluous ceremonies. Leaving the camp, we rode straight over the prairie towards the white-faced bluff, whose pale ridges swelled gently against the horizon, like a cloud. An Indian went with us, whose name I forget, though the ugliness of his face and the ghastly width of his mouth dwell vividly in my recollection. The antelope were numerous, but we did not heed them. We rode directly towards our destination, over the arid plains and barren hills; until, late in the afternoon, half spent with heat, thirst, and fatigue, we saw a gladdening sight; the long line of trees and the deep gulf that mark the course of Laramie Creek. Passing through the growth of huge dilapidated old cotton-wood trees that bor-

dered the creek, we rode across to the other side. The rapid and foaming waters were filled with fish playing and splashing in the shallows. As we gained the farther bank, our horses turned eagerly to drink, and we, kneeling on the sand, followed their example. We had not gone far before the scene began to grow familiar.

‘We are getting near home, Raymond,’ said I.

There stood the Big Tree under which we had encamped so long; there were the white cliffs that used to look down upon our tent when it stood at the bend of the creek; there was the meadow in which our horses had grazed for weeks, and a little farther on, the prairie-dog village where I had beguiled many a languid hour in persecuting the unfortunate inhabitants.

‘We are going to catch it now,’ said Raymond, turning his broad, vacant face up toward the sky.

In truth the landscape, the cliffs, and the meadow, the stream and the groves, were darkening fast. Black masses of cloud were swelling up in the south, and the thunder was growling ominously.

‘We will camp there,’ I said, pointing to a dense grove of trees lower down the stream. Raymond and I turned toward it, but the Indian stopped and called earnestly after us. When we demanded what was the matter, he said, that the ghosts of two warriors were always among those trees, and that if we slept there, they would scream and throw stones at us all night, and perhaps steal our horses before morning. Thinking it as well to humor him, we left behind us the haunt of these extraordinary ghosts, and passed on toward Chugwater, riding at full gallop, for the big drops began to patter down. Soon we came in sight of the poplar saplings that grew about the mouth of the

little stream. We leaped to the ground, threw off our saddles, turned our horses loose, and drawing our knives began to slash among the bushes to cut twigs and branches for making a shelter against the rain. Bending down the taller saplings as they grew, we piled the young shoots upon them, and thus made a convenient pent-house; but all our labor was useless. The storm scarcely touched us. Half a mile on our right the rain was pouring down like a cataract, and the thunder roared over the prairie like a battery of cannon; while we by good fortune received only a few heavy drops from the skirt of the passing cloud. The weather cleared and the sun set gloriously. Sitting close under our leafy canopy, we proceeded to discuss a substantial meal of *wasna* which Weah-Washtay had given me. The Indian had brought with him his pipe and a bag of *shongsasha*; so before lying down to sleep, we sat for some time smoking together. Previously, however, our wide-mouthed friend had taken the precaution of carefully examining the neighborhood. He reported that eight men, counting them on his fingers, had been encamped there not long before. Bisonette, Paul Dorion, Antoine Le Rouge, Richardson, and four others, whose names he could not tell. All this proved strictly correct. By what instinct he had arrived at such accurate conclusions, I am utterly at a loss to divine.

It was still quite dark when I awoke and called Raymond. The Indian was already gone, having chosen to go on before us to the Fort. Setting out after him, we rode for some time in complete darkness, and when the sun at length rose, glowing like a fiery ball of copper, we were ten miles distant from the Fort. At length, from the broken summit of a tall sandy bluff we could see Fort Laramie, miles before us, standing by the

side of the stream like a little gray speck, in the midst of the boundless desolation. I stopped my horse, and sat for a moment looking down upon it. It seemed to me the very centre of comfort and civilization. We were not long in approaching it, for we rode at speed the greater part of the way. Laramie Creek still intervened between us and the friendly walls. Entering the water at the point where we had struck upon the bank, we raised our feet to the saddle behind us, and thus kneeling as it were on horseback, passed dry-shod through the swift current. As we rode up the bank, a number of men appeared in the gateway. Three of them came forward to meet us. In a moment I distinguished Shaw; Henry Chatillon followed with his face of manly simplicity and frankness, and Delorier came last, with a broad grin of welcome. The meeting was not on either side one of mere ceremony. For my own part, the change was a most agreeable one from the society of savages and men little better than savages, to that of my gallant and high-minded companion, and our noble-hearted guide. My appearance was equally gratifying to Shaw, who was beginning to entertain some very uncomfortable surmises concerning me.

Bordeaux greeted me very cordially, and shouted to the cook. This functionary was a new acquisition, having lately come from Fort Pierre with the trading wagons. Whatever skill he might have boasted, he had not the most promising materials to exercise it upon. He set before me, however, a breakfast of biscuit, coffee, and salt pork. It seemed like a new phase of existence, to be seated once more on a bench, with a knife and fork, a plate and tea-cup, and something resembling a table before me. The coffee seemed delicious, and the bread

was a most welcome novelty, since for three weeks I had eaten scarcely any thing but meat, and that for the most part without salt. The meal also had the relish of good company, for opposite to me sat Shaw in elegant dishabille. If one is anxious thoroughly to appreciate the value of a congenial companion, he has only to spend a few weeks by himself in an Ogillallah village. And if he can contrive to add to his seclusion, a debilitating and somewhat critical illness, his perceptions upon this subject will be rendered considerably more vivid.

Shaw had been upwards of two weeks at the Fort. I found him established in his old quarters, a large apartment usually occupied by the absent *bourgeois*. In one corner was a soft and luxurious pile of excellent buffalo-robcs, and here I lay down. Shaw brought me three books.

‘Here,’ said he, ‘is your Shakspeare and Byron, and here is the Old Testament, which has as much poetry in it as the other two put together.’

I chose the worst of the three, and for the greater part of that day I lay on the buffalo-robcs, fairly revelling in the creations of that resplendent genius which has achieved no more signal triumph than that of half beguiling us to forget the pitiful and unmanly character of its possessor.

CHAPTER XX.

THE I ONELY JOURNEY.

"Of antres vast, and deserts idle,
Rough quarries, rocks, and hills whose heads touch heaven."

OTHELLO.

ON the day of my arrival at Fort Laramie, Shaw and I were lounging on two buffalo-robcs in the large apartment hospitably assigned to us ; Henry Chatillon also was present, busy about the harness and weapons, which had been brought into the room, and two or three Indians were crouching on the floor, eyeing us with their fixed unwavering gaze.

'I have been well off here,' said Shaw, 'in all respects but one ; there is no good *shongsasha* to be had for love or money.'

I gave him a small leather bag containing some of excellent quality, which had brought from the Black Hills. 'Now, Henry,' said he, 'hand me Papin's chopping-board, or give it to that Indian, and let him cut the mixture ; they understand it better than any white man.'

The Indian, without saying a word, mixed the bark and the tobacco in due proportions, filled the pipe, and lighted it. This done, my companion and I proceeded to deliberate on our future

course of proceeding ; first, however, Shaw acquainted me with some incidents which had occurred at the fort during my absence.

About a week previous, four men had arrived from beyond the mountains ; Sublette, Reddick, and two others. Just before reaching the fort, they had met a large party of Indians, chiefly young men. All of them belonged to the village of our old friend Smoke, who, with his whole band of adherents, professed the greatest friendship for the whites. The travellers therefore approached, and began to converse without the least suspicion. Suddenly, however, their bridles were violently seized, and they were ordered to dismount. Instead of complying, they struck their horses with full force, and broke away from the Indians. As they galloped off they heard a yell behind them, mixed with a burst of derisive laughter, and the reports of several guns. None of them were hurt, though Reddick's bridle-rein was cut by a bullet within an inch of his hand. After this taste of Indian hostility, they felt for the moment no disposition to encounter farther risks. They intended to pursue the route southward along the foot of the mountains to Bent's Fort ; and as our plans coincided with theirs, they proposed to join forces. Finding, however, that I did not return, they grew impatient of inaction, forgot their late escape, and set out without us, promising to wait our arrival at Bent's Fort. From thence we were to make the long journey to the settlements in company, as the path was not a little dangerous, being infested by hostile Pawnees and Camanches.

We expected, on reaching Bent's Fort, to find there still another reinforcement. A young Kentuckian, of the true Kentucky blood, generous, impetuous, and a gentleman withal,

had come out to the mountains with Russel's party of California emigrants. One of his chief objects, as he gave out, was to kill an Indian ; an exploit which he afterwards succeeded in achieving, much to the jeopardy of ourselves, and others who had to pass through the country of the dead Pawnee's enraged relatives. Having become disgusted with his emigrant associates, he left them, and had some time before set out with a party of companions for the head of the Arkansas. He sent us previously a letter, intimating that he would wait until we arrived at Bent's Fort, and accompany us thence to the settlements. When however he came to the fort, he found there a party of forty men about to make the homeward journey. He wisely preferred to avail himself of so strong an escort. Mr. Sublette and his companions also set out, in order to overtake this company ; so that on reaching Bent's Fort, some six weeks after, we found ourselves deserted by our allies and thrown once more upon our own resources.

But I am anticipating. When, before leaving the settlement, we had made inquiries concerning this part of the country of General Kearney, Mr. Mackenzie, Captain Wyeth, and others well acquainted with it, they had all advised us by no means to attempt this southward journey with fewer than fifteen or twenty men. The danger consists in the chance of encountering Indian war-parties. Sometimes, throughout the whole length of the journey, (a distance of three hundred and fifty miles,) one does not meet a single human being ; frequently, however, the route is beset by Arapahoes and other unfriendly tribes ; in which case the scalp of the adventurer is in imminent peril. As to the escort of fifteen or twenty men, such a force of whites could at that time scarcely be collected

in the whole country ; and had the case been otherwise, the expense of securing them, together with the necessary number of horses, would have been extremely heavy. We had resolved, however, upon pursuing this southward course. There were, indeed, two other routes from Fort Laramie ; but both of these were less interesting and neither was free from danger. Being unable therefore to procure the fifteen or twenty men recommended, we determined to set out with those we had already in our employ ; Henry Chatillon, Delorier and Raymond. The men themselves made no objection, nor would they have made any had the journey been more dangerous ; for Henry was without fear, and the other two without thought.

Shaw and I were much better fitted for this mode of travelling than we had been on betaking ourselves to the prairies for the first time a few months before. The daily routine had ceased to be a novelty. All the details of the journey and the camp had become familiar to us. We had seen life under a new aspect ; the human biped had been reduced to his primitive condition. We had lived without law to protect, a roof to shelter, or garment of cloth to cover us. One of us at least had been without bread, and without salt to season his food. Our idea of what is indispensable to human existence and enjoyment had been wonderfully curtailed, and a horse, a rifle and a knife seemed to make up the whole of life's necessities. For these once obtained, together with the skill to use them, all else that is essential would follow in their train, and a host of luxuries besides. One other lesson our short prairie experience had taught us ; that of profound contentment in the present, and utter contempt for what the future might bring forth.

These principles established, we prepared to leave Fort Laramie. On the fourth day of August, early in the afternoon, we bade a final adieu to its hospitable gateway. Again Shaw and I were riding side by side on the prairie. For the first fifty miles we had companions with us; Troché, a little trapper, and Rouville, a nondescript in the employ of the Fur Company, who were going to join the trader Bisonette at his encampment near the head of Horse Creek. We rode only six or eight miles that afternoon before we came to a little brook traversing the barren prairie. All along its course grew copses of young wild-cherry trees, loaded with ripe fruit, and almost concealing the gliding thread of water with their dense growth, while on each side rose swells of rich green grass. Here we encamped; and being much too indolent to pitch our tent, we flung our saddles on the ground, spread a pair of buffalo-robcs, lay down upon them, and began to smoke. Meanwhile, Delorier busied himself with his hissing frying-pan, and Raymond stood guard over the band of grazing horses. Delorier had an active assistant in Rouville, who professed great skill in the culinary art, and seizing upon a fork, began to lend his zealous aid in making ready supper. Indeed, according to his own belief, Rouville was a man of universal knowledge, and he lost no opportunity to display his manifold accomplishments. He had been a circus-rider at St. Louis, and once he rode round Fort Laramie on his head, to the utter bewilderment of all the Indians. He was also noted as the wit of the fort; and as he had considerable humor and abundant vivacity, he contributed more that night to the liveliness of the camp than all the rest of the party put together. At one instant he would be kneeling by Delorier, instructing him in the true method of

frying antelope-steaks, then he would come and seat himself at our side, dilating upon the orthodox fashion of braiding up a horse's tail, telling apocryphal stories how he had killed a buffalo-bull with a knife, having first cut off his tail when at full speed, or relating whimsical anecdotes of the *bourgeois* Papin. At last he snatched up a volume of Shakspeare that was lying on the grass, and halted and stumbled through a line or two to prove that he could read. He went gambolling about the camp, chattering like some frolicsome ape ; and whatever he was doing at one moment, the presumption was a sure one that he would not be doing it the next. His companion Troché sat silently on the grass, not speaking a word, but keeping a vigilant eye on a very ugly little Utah squaw, of whom he was extremely jealous.

On the next day we travelled farther, crossing the wide sterile basin called 'Gochè's Hole.' Towards night we became involved among deep ravines ; and being also unable to find water, our journey was protracted to a very late hour. On the next morning we had to pass a long line of bluffs, whose raw sides, wrought upon by rains and storms, were of a ghastly whiteness most oppressive to the sight. As we ascended a gap in these hills, the way was marked by huge footprints, like those of a human giant. They were the track of the grizzly bear ; and on the previous day also we had seen abundance of them along the dry channels of the streams we had passed. Immediately after this we were crossing a barren plain, spreading in long and gentle undulations to the horizon. Though the sun was bright, there was a light haze in the atmosphere. The distant hills assumed strange, distorted forms, and the edge of the horizon was continually changing its aspect.

Shaw and I were riding together, and Henry Chatillon was alone, a few rods before us ; he stopped his horse suddenly, and turning round with the peculiar eager and earnest expression which he always wore when excited, he called us to come forward. We galloped to his side. Henry pointed towards a black speck on the gray swell of the prairie, apparently about a mile off. 'It must be a bear,' said he ; 'come, now we shall all have some sport. Better fun to fight him than to fight an old buffalo-bull ; grizzly bear so strong and smart.'

So we all galloped forward together, prepared for a hard fight ; for these bears, though clumsy in appearance and extremely large, are incredibly fierce and active. The swell of the prairie concealed the black object from our view. Immediately after it appeared again. But now it seemed quite near to us ; and as we looked at it in astonishment, it suddenly separated into two parts, each of which took wing and flew away. We stopped our horses and looked round at Henry, whose face exhibited a curious mixture of mirth and mortification. His hawk's eye had been so completely deceived by the peculiar atmosphere, that he had mistaken two large crows at the distance of fifty rods for a grizzly bear a mile off. To the journey's end Henry never heard the last of the grizzly bear with wings.

In the afternoon we came to the foot of a considerable hill. As we ascended it, Rouville began to ask questions concerning our condition and prospects at home, and Shaw was edifying him with a minute account of an imaginary wife and child, to which he listened with implicit faith. Reaching the top of the hill, we saw the windings of Horse Creek on the plains below

us, and a little on the left we could distinguish the camp of Bisonette among the trees and copses along the course of the stream. Rouville's face assumed just then a most ludicrously blank expression. We inquired what was the matter; when it appeared that Bisonette had sent him from this place to Fort Laramie with the sole object of bringing back a supply of tobacco. Our rattlebrain friend, from the time of his reaching the fort up to the present moment, had entirely forgotten the object of his journey, and had ridden a dangerous hundred miles for nothing. Descending to Horse Creek, we forded it, and on the opposite bank a solitary Indian sat on horseback under a tree. He said nothing, but turned and led the way towards the camp. Bisonette had made choice of an admirable position. The stream, with its thick growth of trees, inclosed on three sides a wide green meadow, where about forty Dahcotah lodges were pitched in a circle, and beyond them half a dozen lodges of the friendly Shienne. Bisonette himself lived in the Indian manner. Riding up to his lodge, we found him seated at the head of it, surrounded by various appliances of comfort not common on the prairie. His squaw was near him, and rosy children were scrambling about in printed-calico gowns; Paul Dorion also, with his leathery face and old white capote, was seated in the lodge, together with Antoine Le Rouge, a half-breed Pawnee, Sibille, a trader, and several other white men.

‘It will do you no harm,’ said Bisonette, ‘to stay here with us for a day or two, before you start for the Pueblo.’

We accepted the invitation, and pitched our tent on a rising ground above the camp and close to the edge of the trees. Bisonette soon invited us to a feast, and we suffered abundance

of the same sort of attention from his Indian associates. The reader may possibly recollect that when I joined the Indian village, beyond the Black Hills, I found that a few families were absent, having declined to pass the mountains along with the rest. The Indians in Bisonette's camp consisted of these very families, and many of them came to me that evening to inquire after their relatives and friends. They were not a little mortified to learn that while they, from their own timidity and indolence, were almost in a starving condition, the rest of the village had provided their lodges for the next season, laid in a great stock of provisions, and were living in abundance and luxury. Bisonette's companions had been sustaining themselves for some time on wild cherries, which the squaws pounded up, stones and all, and spread on buffalo-robcs, to dry in the sun ; they were then eaten without farther preparation, or used as an ingredient in various delectable compounds.

On the next day, the camp was in commotion with a new arrival. A single Indian had come with his family the whole way from the Arkansas. As he passed among the lodges, he put on an expression of unusual dignity and importance, and gave out that he had brought great news to tell the whites. Soon after the squaws had erected his lodge, he sent his little son to invite all the white men, and all the more distinguished Indians to a feast. The guests arrived and sat wedged together, shoulder to shoulder, within the hot and suffocating lodge. The Stabber, for that was our entertainer's name, had killed an old buffalo bull on his way. This veteran's boiled tripe, tougher than leather, formed the main item of the repast. For the rest, it consisted of wild cherries and grease boiled together in a large copper kettle. The feast was distributed, and for a mo-

ment all was silent, strenuous exertion ; then each guest, with one or two exceptions, however, turned his wooden dish bottom upward to prove that he had done full justice to his entertainer's hospitality. The Stabber next produced his chopping-board, on which he prepared the mixture for smoking, and filled several pipes, which circulated among the company. This done, he seated himself upright on his couch, and began with much gesticulation to tell his story. I will not repeat his childish jargon. It was so entangled, like the greater part of an Indian's stories, with absurd and contradictory details, that it was almost impossible to disengage from it a single particle of truth. All that we could gather was the following :

He had been on the Arkansas, and there he had seen six great war-parties of whites. He had never believed before that the whole world contained half so many white men. They all had large horses, long knives, and short rifles, and some of them were attired alike in the most splendid war-dresses he had ever seen. From this account it was clear that bodies of dragoons and perhaps also of volunteer cavalry had been passing up the Arkansas. The Stabber had also seen a great many of the white lodges of the Meneaska, drawn by their long-horned buffalo. These could be nothing else than covered ox-wagons used no doubt in transporting stores for the troops. Soon after seeing this, our host had met an Indian who had lately come from among the Camanches. The latter had told him that all the Mexicans had gone out to a great buffalo hunt. That the Americans had hid themselves in a ravine. When the Mexicans had shot away all their arrows, the Americans had fired their guns, raised their war-whoop, rushed out, and killed them all. We could only infer from this, that war had been declared

with Mexico, and a battle fought in which the Americans were victorious. When some weeks after, we arrived at the Pueblo, we heard of General Kearney's march up the Arkansas, and of General Taylor's victories at Matamoras.

As the sun was setting that evening a great crowd gathered on the plain by the side of our tent, to try the speed of their horses. These were of every shape, size, and color. Some came from California, some from the States, some from among the mountains, and some from the wild bands of the prairie. They were of every hue, white, black, red and gray, or mottled and clouded with a strange variety of colors. They all had a wild and startled look, very different from the staid and sober aspect of a well-bred city steed. Those most noted for swiftness and spirit were decorated with eagle feathers dangling from their manes and tails. Fifty or sixty Dahcotah were present, wrapped from head to foot in their heavy robes of whitened hide. There were also a considerable number of the Shienne, many of whom wore gaudy Mexican ponchos, swathed around their shoulders, but leaving the right arm bare. Mingled among the crowd of Indians were a number of Canadians, chiefly in the employ of Bisonette. Men, whose home is the wilderness, and who love the camp-fire better than the domestic hearth. They are contented and happy in the midst of hardship, privation, and danger. Their cheerfulness and gayety is irrepressible, and no people on earth understand better how 'to daff the world aside and bid it pass.' Besides these, were two or three half-breeds, a race of rather extraordinary composition, being according to the common saying half Indian, half white man, and half devil. Antoine Le Rouge was the most conspicuous among them, with his loose pantaloons and his fluttering

calico shirt. A handkerchief was bound round his head to confine his black snaky hair, and his small eyes twinkled beneath it, with a mischievous lustre. He had a fine cream-colored horse whose speed he must needs try along with the rest. So he threw off the rude high-peaked saddle, and substituting a piece of buffalo-robe, leaped lightly into his seat. The space was cleared, the word was given, and he and his Indian rival darted out like lightning from among the crowd, each stretching forward over his horse's neck and plying his heavy Indian whip with might and main. A moment, and both were lost in the gloom; but Antoine soon came riding back victorious, exultingly patting the neck of his quivering and panting horse.

About midnight, as I lay asleep, wrapped in a buffalo-robe on the ground by the side of our cart, Raymond came up and woke me. Something he said was going forward which I would like to see. Looking down into the camp I saw on the farther side of it, a great number of Indians gathered around a fire, the bright glare of which made them visible through the thick darkness; while from the midst of them proceeded a loud, measured chant which would have killed Paganini out right, broken occasionally by a burst of sharp yells. I gathered the robe around me, for the night was cold, and walked down to the spot. The dark throng of Indians was so dense that they almost intercepted the light of the flame. As I was pushing among them with but little ceremony, a chief interposed himself, and I was given to understand that a white man must not approach the scene of their solemnities too closely. By passing round to the other side where there was a little opening in the crowd, I could see clearly what was going forward, without intruding my unhallowed presence into the inner

circle. The society of the 'Strong Hearts' were engaged in one of their dances. The 'Strong Hearts' are a warlike association, comprising men of both the Dahcotah and Shienne nations, and entirely composed, or supposed to be so, of young braves of the highest mettle. Its fundamental principle is the admirable one of never retreating from any enterprise once commenced. All these Indian associations have a tutelary spirit. That of the Strong Hearts is embodied in the fox, an animal which white men would hardly have selected for a similar purpose, though his subtle and cautious character agrees well enough with an Indian's notions of what is honorable in warfare. The dancers were circling round and round the fire, each figure brightly illumined at one moment by the yellow light, and at the next drawn in blackest shadow as it passed between the flame and the spectator. They would imitate with the most ludicrous exactness the motions and the voice of their sly patron the fox. Then a startling yell would be given. Many other warriors would leap into the ring, and with faces upturned toward the starless sky, they would all stamp, and whoop, and brandish their weapons like so many frantic devils.

Until the next afternoon we were still remaining with Bisnette. My companion and I with our three attendants then left his camp for the Pueblo, a distance of three hundred miles, and we supposed the journey would occupy about a fortnight. During this time we all earnestly hoped that we might not meet a single human being, for should we encounter any, they would in all probability be enemies, ferocious robbers and murderers, in whose eyes our rifles would be our only passports. For the first two days nothing worth mentioning took place. On the third morning, however, an untoward incident occurred.

We were encamped by the side of a little brook in an extensive hollow of the plain. Delorier was up long before daylight, and before he began to prepare breakfast he turned loose all the horses, as in duty bound. There was a cold mist clinging close to the ground, and by the time the rest of us were awake the animals were invisible. It was only after a long and anxious search that we could discover by their tracks the direction they had taken. They had all set off for Fort Laramie, following the guidance of a mutinous old mule, and though many of them were hobbled, they had travelled three miles before they could be overtaken and driven back.

For the following two or three days, we were passing over an arid desert. The only vegetation was a few tufts of short grass, dried and shrivelled by the heat. There was an abundance of strange insects and reptiles. Huge crickets, black and bottle green, and wingless grasshoppers of the most extravagant dimensions, were tumbling about our horses' feet, and lizards without numbers, were darting like lightning among the tufts of grass. The most curious animal, however, was that commonly called the horned-frog. I caught one of them and consigned him to the care of Delorier, who tied him up in a moccason. About a month after this, I examined the prisoner's condition, and finding him still lively and active, I provided him with a cage of buffalo-hide, which was hung up in the cart. In this manner he arrived safely at the settlements. From thence he travelled the whole way to Boston, packed closely in a trunk, being regaled with fresh air regularly every night. When he reached his destination he was deposited under a glass case, where he sat for some months in great tranquillity and composure, alternately dilating and contract-

ing his white throat to the admiration of his visitors. At length, one morning about the middle of winter, he gave up the ghost. His death was attributed to starvation, a very probable conclusion, since for six months he had taken no food whatever, though the sympathy of his juvenile admirers had tempted his palate with a great variety of delicacies. We found also animals of a somewhat larger growth. The number of prairie dogs was absolutely astounding. Frequently the hard and dry prairie would be thickly covered, for many miles together, with the little mounds which they make around the mouth of their burrows, and small squeaking voices yelping at us, as we passed along. The noses of the inhabitants would be just visible at the mouth of their holes, but no sooner was their curiosity satisfied than they would instantly vanish. Some of the bolder dogs—though in fact they are no dogs at all—but little marmots rather smaller than a rabbit—would sit yelping at us on the top of their mounds, jerking their tails emphatically with every shrill cry they uttered. As the danger drew nearer they would wheel about, toss their heels into the air and dive in a twinkling down into their burrows. Toward sunset, and especially if rain were threatening, the whole community would make their appearance above ground. We would see them gathered in large knots around the burrow of some favorite citizen. There they would all sit erect, their tails spread out on the ground, and their raws hanging down before their white breasts, chattering and squeaking with the utmost vivacity upon some topic of common interest, while the proprietor of the burrow with his head just visible on the top of his mound, would sit looking down with a complacent countenance on the enjoyment of his guests. Meanwhile, others would be running

about from burrow to burrow, as if on some errand of the last importance to their subterranean commonwealth. The snakes are apparently the prairie dog's worst enemies, at least I think too well of the latter to suppose that they associate on friendly terms with these slimy intruders, who may be seen at all times basking among their holes, into which they always retreat when disturbed. Small owls, with wise and grave countenances, also make their abode with the prairie dogs, though on what terms they live together I could never ascertain. The manners and customs, the political and domestic economy of these little marmots is worthy of closer attention than one is able to give when pushing by forced marches through their country, with his thoughts engrossed by objects of greater moment.

On the fifth day after leaving Bisonette's camp, we saw, late in the afternoon, what we supposed to be a considerable stream, but on our approaching it, we found to our mortification nothing but a dry bed of sand, into which all the water had sunk and disappeared. We separated, some riding in one direction and some in another, along its course. Still we found no traces of water, not even so much as a wet spot in the sand. The old cotton-wood trees that grew along the bank, lamentably abused by lightning and tempest, were withering with the drought, and on the dead limbs, at the summit of the tallest, half a dozen crows were hoarsely cawing, like birds of evil omen, as they were. We had no alternative but to keep on. There was no water nearer than the South Fork of the Platte, about ten miles distant. We moved forward, angry and silent, over a desert as flat as the outspread ocean.

The sky had been obscured since the morning by thin mists

and vapors, but now vast piles of clouds were gathered together in the west. They rose to a great height above the horizon, and looking up toward them, I distinguished one mass darker than the rest, and of a peculiar conical form. I happened to look again, and still could see it as before. At some moments it was dimly seen, at others its outline was sharp and distinct; but while the clouds around it were shifting, changing and dissolving away, it still towered aloft in the midst of them, fixed and immovable. It must, thought I, be the summit of a mountain; and yet its height staggered me. My conclusion was right, however. It was Long's Peak, once believed to be one of the highest of the Rocky Mountain chain, though more recent discoveries have proved the contrary. The thickening gloom soon hid it from view, and we never saw it again, for on the following day, and for some time after, the air was so full of mist that the view of distant objects was entirely intercepted.

It grew very late. Turning from our direct course, we made for the river at its nearest point, though in the utter darkness, it was not easy to direct our way with much precision. Raymond rode on one side and Henry on the other. We could hear each of them shouting that he had come upon a deep ravine. We steered at random between Scylla and Charybdis, and soon after became as it seemed inextricably involved with deep chasms all around us, while the darkness was such that we could not see a rod in any direction. We partially extricated ourselves by scrambling, cart and all, through a shallow ravine. We came next to a steep descent, down which we plunged without well knowing what was at the bottom. There was a great cracking of sticks and dry twigs. Over our heads were certain large shadowy objects; and in front something

like the faint gleaming of a dark sheet of water. Raymond ran his horse against a tree ; Henry alighted, and feeling on the ground, declared that there was grass enough for the horses. Before taking off his saddle, each man led his own horses down to the water in the best way he could. Then picketing two or three of the evil-disposed, we turned the rest loose, and lay down among the dry sticks to sleep. In the morning we found ourselves close to the South Fork of the Platte, on a spot surrounded by bushes and rank grass. Compensating ourselves with a hearty breakfast, for the ill-fare of the previous night, we set forward again on our journey. When only two or three rods from the camp I saw Shaw stop his mule, level his gun, and after a long aim fire at some object in the grass. Delorier next jumped forward, and began to dance about, belaboring the unseen enemy with a whip. Then he stooped down, and drew out of the grass by the neck an enormous rattlesnake, with his head completely shattered by Shaw's bullet. As Delorier held him out at arm's length with an exulting grin, his tail, which still kept slowly writhing about, almost touched the ground ; and the body in the largest part was as thick as a stout man's arm. He had fourteen rattles, but the end of his tail was blunted, as if he could once have boasted of many more. From this time till we reached the Pueblo, we killed at least four or five of these snakes every day, as they lay coiled and rattling on the hot sand. Shaw was the Saint Patrick of the party, and whenever he or any one else killed a snake he always pulled off his tail and stored it away in his bullet-pouch, which was soon crammed with an edifying collection of rattles, great and small. Delorier with his whip also came in for a share of the praise. A day or two after this, he triumphantly produced a small snake

about a span and a half long, with one infant rattle at the end of his tail.

We forded the South Fork of the Platte. On its farther bank were the trace of a very large camp of Arapahoos. The ashes of some three hundred fires were visible among the scattered trees, together with the remains of sweating lodges, and all the other appurtenances of a permanent camp. The place however had been for some months deserted. A few miles farther on we found more recent signs of Indians; the trail of two or three lodges, which had evidently passed the day before, where every footprint was perfectly distinct in the dry, dusty soil. We noticed in particular the track of one moccason, upon the sole of which its economical proprietor had placed a large patch. These signs gave us but little uneasiness, as the number of the warriors scarcely exceeded that of our own party. At noon we rested under the walls of a large fort, built in these solitudes some years since, by M. St. Vrain. It was now abandoned and fast falling into ruin. The walls of unbaked bricks were cracked from top to bottom. Our horses recoiled in terror from the neglected entrance, where the heavy gates were torn from their hinges and flung down. The area within was overgrown with weeds, and the long ranges of apartments once occupied by the motley concourse of traders, Canadians and squaws, were now miserably dilapidated. Twelve miles farther on, near the spot where we encamped, were the remains of still another fort, standing in melancholy desertion and neglect.

Early on the following morning we made a startling discovery. We passed close by a large deserted encampment of Arapahoos. There were about fifty fires still smouldering on

the ground, and it was evident from numerous signs that the Indians must have left the place within two hours of our reaching it. Their trail crossed our own, at right angles, and led in the direction of a line of hills, half a mile on our left. There were women and children in the party, which would have greatly diminished the danger of encountering them. Henry Chatillon examined the encampment and the trail with a very professional and business-like air.

‘Supposing we had met them, Henry?’ said I.

‘Why,’ said he, ‘we hold out our hands to them, and give them all we’ve got; they take away every thing, and then I believe they no kill us. Perhaps,’ added he, looking up with a quiet unchanged face, ‘perhaps we no let them rob us. Maybe before they come near, we have a chance to get into a ravine, or under the bank of the river; then, you know, we fight them.’

About noon on that day we reached Cherry Creek. Here was a great abundance of wild-cherries, plums, gooseberries, and currants. The stream, however, like most of the others which we passed, was dried up with the heat, and we had to dig holes in the sand to find water for ourselves and our horses. Two days after, we left the banks of the creek, which we had been following for some time, and began to cross the high dividing ridge which separates the waters of the Platte from those of the Arkansas. The scenery was altogether changed. In place of the burning plains, we were passing now through rough and savage glens, and among hills crowned with a dreary growth of pines. We encamped among these solitudes on the night of the sixteenth of August. A tempest was threatening. The sun went down among volumes of jet-black cloud, edged with a bloody red. But in spite of these portentous signs, we

neglected to put up the tent, and being extremely fatigued, lay down on the ground and fell asleep. The storm broke about midnight, and we erected the tent amid darkness and confusion. In the morning all was fair again, and Pike's Peak, white with snow, was towering above the wilderness afar off.

We pushed through an extensive tract of pine woods. Large black-squirrels were leaping among the branches. From the farther edge of this forest we saw the prairie again, hollowed out before us into a vast basin, and about a mile in front we could discern a little black speck moving upon its surface. It could be nothing but a buffalo. Henry primed his rifle afresh and galloped forward. To the left of the animal was a low rocky mound, of which Henry availed himself in making his approach. After a short time we heard the faint report of the rifle. The bull, mortally wounded from a distance of nearly three hundred yards, ran wildly round and round in a circle. Shaw and I then galloped forward, and passing him as he ran, foaming with rage and pain, we discharged our pistols into his side. Once or twice he rushed furiously upon us, but his strength was rapidly exhausted. Down he fell on his knees. For one instant he glared up at his enemies, with burning eyes, through his black tangled mane, and then rolled over on his side. Though gaunt and thin, he was larger and heavier than the largest ox. Foam and blood flew together from his nostrils as he lay bellowing and pawing the ground, tearing up grass and earth with his hoofs. His sides rose and fell like a vast pair of bellows, the blood spouting up in jets from the bullet-holes. Suddenly his glaring eyes became like a lifeless jelly. He lay motionless on the ground. Henry

stooped over him, and making an incision with his knife, pronounced the meat too rank and tough for use ; so, disappointed in our hopes of an addition to our stock of provisions, we rode away and left the carcass to the wolves.

In the afternoon we saw the mountains rising like a gigantic wall at no great distance on our right. '*Des sauvages ! des sauvages !*' exclaimed Delorier, looking round with a frightened face, and pointing with his whip towards the foot of the mountains. In fact, we could see at a distance a number of little black specks, like horsemen in rapid motion. Henry Chatillon, with Shaw and myself, galloped towards them to reconnoitre, when to our amusement we saw the supposed Arapahoes resolved into the black tops of some pine-trees which grew along a ravine. The summits of these pines, just visible above the verge of the prairie, and seeming to move as we ourselves were advancing, looked exactly like a line of horsemen.

We encamped among ravines and hollows, through which a little brook was foaming angrily. Before sunrise in the morning the snow-covered mountains were beautifully tinged with a delicate rose color. A noble spectacle awaited us as we moved forward. Six or eight miles on our right, Pike's Peak and his giant brethren rose out of the level prairie, as if springing from the bed of the ocean. From their summits down to the plain below they were involved in a mantle of clouds, in restless motion, as if urged by strong winds. For one instant some snowy peak, towering in awful solitude, would be disclosed to view. As the clouds broke along the mountain, we could see the dreary forests, the tremendous precipices, the white patches of snow, the gulfs and chasms as black

as night, all revealed for an instant, and then disappearing from the view. One could not but recall the stanza of Childe Harold :

‘Morn dawns, and with it stern Albania’s hills,
Dark Suli’s rocks, and Pindus’ inland peak,
Robed half in mist, bedewed with snowy rills,
Array’d in many a dun and purple streak,
Arise ; and, as the clouds along them break,
Disclose the dwelling of the mountaineer :
Here roams the wolf, the eagle whets his beak,
Birds, beasts of prey, and wilder men appear,
And gathering storms around convulse the closing year.’

Every line save one of this description was more than verified here. There were no ‘dwellings of the mountaineer’ among these heights. Fierce savages, restlessly wandering through summer and winter, alone invade them. ‘Their hand is against every man, and every man’s hand against them.’

On the day after, we had left the mountains at some distance. A black cloud descended upon them, and a tremendous explosion of thunder followed, reverberating among the precipices. In a few moments every thing grew black, and the rain poured down like a cataract. We got under an old cotton-wood tree, which stood by the side of a stream, and waited there till the rage of the torrent had passed.

The clouds opened at the point where they first had gathered, and the whole sublime congregation of mountains was bathed at once in warm sunshine. They seemed more like some luxurious vision of eastern romance than like a reality of that wilderness ; all were melted together into a soft delicious blue, as voluptuous as the sky of Naples or the trans-

parent sea that washes the sunny cliffs of Capri. On the left the whole sky was still of an inky blackness ; but two concentric rainbows stood in brilliant relief against it, while far in front the ragged cloud still streamed before the wind, and the retreating thunder muttered angrily.

Through that afternoon and the next morning we were passing down the banks of the stream, called 'La Fontaine qui Bouille,' from the boiling spring whose waters flow into it. When we stopped at noon, we were within six or eight miles of the Pueblo. Setting out again, we found by the fresh tracks that a horseman had just been out to reconnoitre us ; he had circled half round the camp, and then galloped back full speed for the Pueblo. What made him so shy of us we could not conceive. After an hour's ride we reached the edge of a hill, from which a welcome sight greeted us. The Arkansas ran along the valley below, among woods and groves, and closely nestled in the midst of wide corn-fields and green meadows where cattle were grazing, rose the low mud walls of the Pueblo.

CHAPTER XXI.

THE PUEBLO AND BENT'S FORT.

"It came to pass, that when he did address
Himself to quit at length this mountain land,
Combined marauders half-way barred egress,
And wasted far and near with glaive and brand."

CHILDE HAROLD.

WE approached the gate of the Pueblo. It was a wretched species of fort, of most primitive construction, being nothing more than a large square inclosure, surrounded by a wall of mud, miserably cracked and dilapidated. The slender pickets that surmounted it were half broken down, and the gate dangled on its wooden hinges so loosely, that to open or shut it seemed likely to fling it down altogether. Two or three squalid Mexicans, with their broad hats, and their vile faces overgrown with hair, were lounging about the bank of the river in front of it. They disappeared as they saw us approach; and as we rode up to the gate, a light active little figure came out to meet us. It was our old friend Richard. He had come from Fort Laramie on a trading expedition to Taos; but finding when he

reached the Pueblo that the war would prevent his going farther, he was quietly waiting till the conquest of the country should allow him to proceed. He seemed to consider himself bound to do the honors of the place. Shaking us warmly by the hand, he led the way into the area.

Here we saw his large Santa Fé wagons standing together. A few squaws and Spanish women, and a few Mexicans, as mean and miserable as the place itself, were lazily sauntering about. Richard conducted us to the state apartment of the Pueblo. A small mud room, very neatly finished, considering the material, and garnished with a crucifix, a looking-glass, a picture of the Virgin, and a rusty horse-pistol. There were no chairs, but instead of them a number of chests and boxes ranged about the room. There was another room beyond, less sumptuously decorated, and here three or four Spanish girls, one of them very pretty, were baking cakes at a mud fireplace in the corner. They brought out a poncho, which they spread upon the floor by way of table-cloth. A supper, which seemed to us luxurious, was soon laid out upon it, and folded buffalorobes were placed around it to receive the guests. Two or three Americans, beside ourselves, were present. We sat down Turkish fashion, and began to inquire the news. Richard told us that, about three weeks before, General Kearney's army had left Bent's Fort to march against Santa Fé; that when last heard from they were approaching the mountainous defiles that led to the city. One of the Americans produced a dingy newspaper, containing an account of the battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma. While we were discussing these matters, the doorway was darkened by a tall, shambling fellow, who stood with his hands in his pockets taking a leisurely survey of

the premises before he entered. He wore brown homespun pantaloons, much too short for his legs, and a pistol and Bowie knife stuck in his belt. His head and one eye were enveloped in a huge bandage of white linen. Having completed his observations, he came slouching in, and sat down on a chest. Eight or ten more of the same stamp followed, and very coolly arranging themselves about the room, began to stare at the company. Shaw and I looked at each other. We were forcibly reminded of the Oregon emigrants, though these unwelcome visitors had a certain glitter of the eye, and a compression of the lips, which distinguished them from our old acquaintances of the prairie. They began to catechise us at once, inquiring whence we had come, what we meant to do next, and what were our future prospects in life.

The man with the bandaged head had met with an untoward accident a few days before. He was going down to the river to bring water, and was pushing through the young willows which covered the low ground, when he came unawares upon a grizzly bear, which, having just eaten a buffalo-bull, had lain down to sleep off the meal. The bear rose on his hind legs, and gave the intruder such a blow with his paw that he laid his forehead entirely bare, clawed off the front of his scalp, and narrowly missed one of his eyes. Fortunately he was not in a very pugnacious mood, being surfeited with his late meal. The man's companions, who were close behind, raised a shout, and the bear walked away, crushing down the willows in his leisurely retreat.

These men belonged to a party of Mormons, who, out of a well-grounded fear of the other emigrants, had postponed leaving the settlements until all the rest were gone. On account

of this delay they did not reach Fort Laramie until it was too late to continue their journey to California. Hearing that there was good land at the head of the Arkansas, they crossed over under the guidance of Richard, and were now preparing to spend the winter at a spot about half a mile from the Pueblo.

When we took leave of Richard, it was near sunset. Passing out of the gate, we could look down the little valley of the Arkansas; a beautiful scene, and doubly so to our eyes, so long accustomed to deserts and mountains. Tall woods lined the river, with green meadows on either hand; and high bluffs, quietly basking in the sunlight, flanked the narrow valley. A Mexican on horseback was driving a herd of cattle toward the gate, and our little white tent, which the men had pitched under a large tree in the meadow, made a very pleasing feature in the scene. When we reached it, we found that Richard had sent a Mexican to bring us an abundant supply of green corn and vegetables, and invite us to help ourselves to whatever we wished from the fields around the Pueblo.

The inhabitants were in daily apprehension of an inroad from more formidable consumers than ourselves. Every year, at the time when the corn begins to ripen, the Arapahoes, to the number of several thousands, come and encamp around the Pueblo. The handful of white men, who are entirely at the mercy of this swarm of barbarians, choose to make a merit of necessity; they come forward very cordially, shake them by the hand, and intimate that the harvest is entirely at their disposal. The Arapahoes take them at their word, help themselves most liberally, and usually turn their horses into the cornfields afterward. They have the foresight, however, to leave enough

of the crops untouched to serve as an inducement for planting the fields again for their benefit in the next spring.

The human race in this part of the world is separated into three divisions, arranged in the order of their merits: white men, Indians, and Mexicans; to the latter of whom the honorable title of 'whites' is by no means conceded.

In spite of the warm sunset of that evening the next morning was a dreary and cheerless one. It rained steadily, clouds resting upon the very tree-tops. We crossed the river to visit the Mormon settlement. As we passed through the water, several trappers on horseback entered it from the other side. Their buckskin frocks were soaked through by the rain, and clung fast to their limbs with a most clammy and uncomfortable look. The water was trickling down their faces, and dropping from the ends of their rifles and from the traps which each carried at the pommel of his saddle. Horses and all, they had a most disconsolate and woe-begone appearance, which we could not help laughing at, forgetting how often we ourselves had been in a similar plight.

After half an hour's riding, we saw the white wagons of the Mormons drawn up among the trees. Axes were sounding, trees were falling, and log-huts going up along the edge of the woods and upon the adjoining meadow. As we came up the Mormons left their work and seated themselves on the timber around us, when they began earnestly to discuss points of theology, complain of the ill-usage they had received from the 'Gentiles,' and sound a lamentation over the loss of their great temple of Nauvoo. After remaining with them an hour we rode back to our camp, happy that the settlements had

been delivered from the presence of such blind and desperate fanatics.

On the morning after this we left the Pueblo for Bent's Fort. The conduct of Raymond had lately been less satisfactory than before, and we had discharged him as soon as we arrived at the former place ; so that the party, ourselves included, was now reduced to four. There was some uncertainty as to our future course. The trail between Bent's Fort and the settlements, a distance computed at six hundred miles, was at this time in a dangerous state ; for since the passage of General Kearney's army, great numbers of hostile Indians, chiefly Pawnees and Camanches, had gathered about some parts of it. A little after this time they became so numerous and audacious, that scarcely a single party, however large, passed between the fort and the frontier without some token of their hostility. The newspapers of the time sufficiently display this state of things. Many men were killed, and great numbers of horses and mules carried off. Not long since I met with a gentleman, who, during the autumn, came from Santa Fé to Bent's Fort, where he found a party of seventy men, who thought themselves too weak to go down to the settlements alone, and were waiting there for a reinforcement. Though this excessive timidity fully proves the ignorance and credulity of the men, it may also evince the state of alarm which prevailed in the country. When we were there in the month of August, the danger had not become so great. There was nothing very attractive in the neighborhood. We supposed, moreover, that we might wait there half the winter without finding any party to go down with us ; for Mr. Sublette and the others whom we had relied upon, had, as Richard told us, already left Bent's Fort. Thus far on our journey For-

tune had kindly befriended us. We resolved therefore to take advantage of her gracious mood, and trusting for a continuance of her favors, to set out with Henry and Delorier, and run the gauntlet of the Indians in the best way we could.

Bent's Fort stands on the river, about seventy-five miles below the Pueblo. At noon of the third day we arrived within there or four miles of it, pitched our tent under a tree, hung our looking-glasses against its trunk, and having made our primitive toilet, rode toward the fort. We soon came in sight of it, for it is visible from a considerable distance, standing with its high clay walls in the midst of the scorching plains. It seemed as if a swarm of locusts had invaded the country. The grass for miles around was cropped close by the horses of General Kearney's soldiery. When we came to the fort, we found that not only had the horses eaten up the grass, but their owners had made way with the stores of the little trading post ; so that we had great difficulty in procuring the few articles which we required for our homeward journey. The army was gone, the life and bustle passed away, and the fort was a scene of dull and lazy tranquillity. A few invalid officers and soldiers sauntered about the area, which was oppressively hot ; for the glaring sun was reflected down upon it from the high white walls around. The proprietors were absent, and we were received by Mr. Holt, who had been left in charge of the fort. He invited us to dinner, where, to our admiration, we found a table laid with a white cloth, with castors in the centre and chairs placed around it. This unwonted repast concluded, we rode back to our camp.

Here, as we lay smoking round the fire after supper, we saw through the dusk three men approaching from the direc-

tion of the fort. They rode up and seated themselves near us on the ground. The foremost was a tall, well-formed man, with a face and manner such as inspire confidence at once. He wore a broad hat of felt, slouching and tattered, and the rest of his attire consisted of a frock and leggins of buckskin, rubbed with the yellow clay found among the mountains. At the heel of one of his moccasins was buckled a huge iron spur, with a rowel five or six inches in diameter. His horse, who stood quietly looking over his head, had a rude Mexican saddle covered with a shaggy bear skin, and furnished with a pair of wooden stirrups of most preposterous size. The next man was a sprightly, active little fellow, about five feet and a quarter high, but very strong and compact. His face was swarthy as a Mexican's, and covered with a close, curly, black beard. An old, greasy, calico handkerchief was tied round his head, and his close buckskin dress was blackened and polished by grease and hard service. The last who came up was a large, strong man, dressed in the coarse homespun of the frontiers, who dragged his long limbs over the ground as if he were too lazy for the effort. He had a sleepy gray eye, a retreating chin, an open mouth and a protruding upper lip, which gave him an air of exquisite indolence and helplessness. He was armed with an old United States yager, which redoubtable weapon, though he could never hit his mark with it, he was accustomed to cherish as the very sovereign of firearms.

The first two men belonged to a party who had just come from California, with a large band of horses, which they had disposed of at Bent's Fort. Munroe, the taller of the two, was from Iowa. He was an excellent fellow, open, warm-hearted and intelligent. Jim Gurney, the short man, was a Boston

sailor, who had come in a trading vessel to California, and taken the fancy to return across the continent. The journey had already made him an expert 'mountain-man,' and he presented the extraordinary phenomenon of a sailor who understood how to manage a horse. The third of our visitors, named Ellis, was a Missourian, who had come out with a party of Oregon emigrants, but having got as far as Bridge's Fort, he had fallen home-sick, or as Jim averred, love-sick,—and Ellis was just the man to be balked in a love adventure. He thought proper therefore to join the California men, and return homeward in their company.

They now requested that they might unite with our party, and make the journey to the settlements in company with us. We readily assented, for we liked the appearance of the first two men, and were very glad to gain so efficient a reinforcement. We told them to meet us on the next evening at a spot on the river side, about six miles below the Fort. Having smoked a pipe together, our new allies left us, and we lay down to sleep.

CHAPTER XXII.

TÊTE ROUGE, THE VOLUNTEER.

"Ah me! what evils do environ
The man that meddles with cold iron."

HUDIBRASS

THE next morning having directed Delorier to repair with his cart to the place of meeting, we came again to the Fort to make some arrangements for the journey. After completing these we sat down under a sort of porch, to smoke with some Shienne Indians whom we found there. In a few minutes we saw an extraordinary little figure approach us in a military dress. He had a small, round countenance, garnished about the eyes with the kind of wrinkles commonly known as crow's feet, and surmounted by an abundant crop of red curls, with a little cap resting on the top of them. Altogether, he had the look of a man more conversant with mint-juleps and oyster suppers than with the hardships of prairie-service. He came up to us and entreated that we would take him home to the settlements, saying that unless he went with us he should have to stay all winter at the Fort. We liked our petitioner's appearance so little, that we excused ourselves from complying

with his request. At this he begged us so hard to take pity on him, looked so disconsolate and told so lamentable a story, that at last we consented, though not without many misgivings.

The rugged Anglo-Saxon of our new recruit's real name proved utterly unmanageable on the lips of our French attendants, and Henry Chatillon, after various abortive attempts to pronounce it, one day coolly christened him *Tête Rouge*, in honor of his red curls. He had at different times been clerk of a Mississippi steamboat, and agent in a trading establishment at Nauvoo, besides filling various other capacities, in all of which he had seen much more of 'life' than was good for him. In the spring, thinking that a summer's campaign would be an agreeable recreation, he had joined a company of *St. Louis* volunteers.

'There were three of us,' said *Tête Rouge*, 'me and Bill Stephens and John Hopkins. We thought we would just go out with the army, and when we had conquered the country, we would get discharged and take our pay, you know, and go down to Mexico. They say there is plenty of fun going on there. Then we could go back to New-Orleans by way of Vera Cruz.'

But *Tête Rouge*, like many a stouter volunteer, had reckoned without his host. Fighting Mexicans was a less amusing occupation than he had supposed, and his pleasure trip was disagreeably interrupted by brain fever, which attacked him when about half way to Bent's Fort. He jolted along through the rest of the journey in a baggage-wagon. When they came to the Fort he was taken out and left there, together with the rest of the sick. Bent's Fort does not supply the best accommodations for an invalid. *Tête Rouge's* sick chamber was a

little mud room, where he and a companion, attacked by the same disease, were laid together, with nothing but a buffalo-robe between them and the ground. The assistant surgeon's deputy visited them once a day and brought them each a huge dose of calomel, the only medicine, according to his surviving victim, which he was acquainted with.

Tête Rouge woke one morning, and turning to his companion, saw his eyes fixed upon the beams above with the glassy stare of a dead man. At this the unfortunate volunteer lost his senses outright. In spite of the doctor, however, he eventually recovered; though between the brain-fever and the calomel, his mind, originally none of the strongest, was so much shaken that it had not quite recovered its balance when we came to the Fort. In spite of the poor fellow's tragic story, there was something so ludicrous in his appearance, and the whimsical contrast between his military dress and his most unmilitary demeanor, that we could not help smiling at them. We asked him if he had a gun. He said they had taken it from him during his illness, and he had not seen it since; but perhaps, he observed, looking at me with a beseeching air, you will lend me one of your big pistols if we should meet with any Indians. I next inquired if he had a horse; he declared he had a magnificent one, and at Shaw's request, a Mexican led him in for inspection. He exhibited the outline of a good horse, but his eyes were sunk in the sockets, and every one of his ribs could be counted. There were certain marks too about his shoulders, which could be accounted for by the circumstance, that during Tête Rouge's illness, his companions had seized upon the insulted charger, and harnessed him to a cannon along with the draft horses. To Tête Rouge's

astonishment we recommended him by all means to exchange the horse, if he could, for a mule. Fortunately the people at the Fort were so anxious to get rid of him that they were willing to make some sacrifice to effect the object, and he succeeded in getting a tolerable mule in exchange for the broken-down steed.

A man soon appeared at the gate, leading in the mule by a cord which he placed in the hands of Tête Rouge, who being somewhat afraid of his new acquisition tried various flatteries and blandishments to induce her to come forward. The mule, knowing that she was expected to advance, stopped short in consequence, and stood fast as a rock, looking straight forward with immovable composure. Being stimulated by a blow from behind she consented to move, and walked nearly to the other side of the Fort before she stopped again. Hearing the bystanders laugh, Tête Rouge plucked up spirit and tugged hard at the rope. The mule jerked backward, spun herself round and made a dash for the gate. Tête Rouge, who clung manfully to the rope, went whisking through the air for a few rods, when he let go and stood with his mouth open, staring after the mule, who galloped away over the prairie. She was soon caught and brought back by a Mexican, who mounted a horse and went in pursuit of her with his lasso.

Having thus displayed his capacities for prairie travelling, Tête proceeded to supply himself with provisions for the journey, and with this view he applied to a quarter-master's assistant who was in the Fort. This official had a face as sour as vinegar, being in a state of chronic indignation because he had been left behind the army. He was as anxious as the rest to get rid of Tête Rouge. So, producing a rusty key, he opened

a low door which led to a half subterranean apartment, into which the two disappeared together. After some time they came out again, Tête Rouge greatly embarrassed by a multiplicity of paper parcels containing the different articles of his forty days' rations. They were consigned to the care of Delorier, who about that time passed by with the cart on his way to the appointed place of meeting with Munroe and his companions.

We next urged Tête Rouge to provide himself, if he could, with a gun. He accordingly made earnest appeals to the charity of various persons in the Fort, but totally without success, a circumstance which did not greatly disturb us, since in the event of a skirmish, he would be much more apt to do mischief to himself or his friends than to the enemy. When all these arrangements were completed, we saddled our horses, and were preparing to leave the Fort, when looking round we discovered that our new associate was in fresh trouble. A man was holding the mule for him in the middle of the Fort, while he tried to put the saddle on her back, but she kept stepping sideways and moving round and round in a circle until he was almost in despair. It required some assistance before all his difficulties could be overcome. At length he clambered into the black war-saddle on which he was to have carried terror into the ranks of the Mexicans.

'Get up,' said Tête Rouge, 'come now, go along, will you.'

The mule walked deliberately forward out of the gate. Her recent conduct had inspired him with so much awe, that he never dared to touch her with his whip. We trotted forward toward the place of meeting, but before we had gone far,

we saw that Tête Rouge's mule, who perfectly understood her rider, had stopped and was quietly grazing in spite of his protestations, at some distance behind. So getting behind him, we drove him and the contumacious mule before us, until we could see through the twilight the gleaming of a distant fire. Munroe, Jim and Ellis were lying around it; their saddles, packs and weapons were scattered about and their horses picketed near them. Delorier was there too with our little cart. Another fire was soon blazing high. We invited our new allies to take a cup of coffee with us. When both the others had gone over to their side of the camp, Jim Gurney still stood by the blaze, puffing hard at his little black pipe, as short and weather-beaten as himself.

‘Well!’ he said, ‘here are eight of us; we’ll call it six—for them two boobies, Ellis over yonder, and that new man of yours, won’t count for any thing. We’ll get through well enough, never fear for that, unless the Camanches happen to get foul of us.’

CHAPTER XXIII.

INDIAN ALARMS.

"To all the sensual world proclaim,
One crowded hour of glorious life
Were worth an age without a name."

SCOTT.

WE began our journey for the frontier settlements on the twenty-seventh of August, and certainly a more ragamuffin cavalcade never was seen on the banks of the Upper Arkansas. Of the large and fine horses with which we had left the frontier in the spring, not one remained : we had supplied their place with the rough breed of the prairie, as hardy as mules and almost as ugly ; we had also with us a number of the latter detestable animals. In spite of their strength and hardihood, several of the band were already worn down by hard service and hard fare, and as none of them were shod, they were fast becoming foot-sore. Every horse and mule had a cord of twisted bull-hide coiled around his neck, which by no means added to the beauty of his appearance. Our saddles and all our equipments were by this time lamentably worn and battered, and our weapons had become dull and rusty. The dress

of the riders fully corresponded with the dilapidated furniture of our horses, and of the whole party none made a more disreputable appearance than my friend and I. Shaw had for an upper garment an old red flannel shirt, flying open in front, and belted around him like a frock; while I, in absence of other clothing, was attired in a time-worn suit of leather.

Thus, happy and careless as so many beggars, we crept slowly from day to day along the monotonous banks of the Arkansas. Tête Rouge gave constant trouble, for he could never catch his mule, saddle her, or indeed do any thing else without assistance. Every day he had some new ailment, real or imaginary, to complain of. At one moment he would be woe-begone and disconsolate, and at the next he would be visited with a violent flow of spirits, to which he could only give vent by incessant laughing, whistling, and telling stories. When other resources failed, we used to amuse ourselves by tormenting him; a fair compensation for the trouble he cost us. Tête Rouge rather enjoyed being laughed at, for he was an odd compound of weakness, eccentricity and good-nature. He made a figure worthy of a painter as he paced along before us, perched on the back of his mule, and enveloped in a huge buffalo-robe coat, which some charitable person had given him at the fort. This extraordinary garment, which would have contained two men of his size, he chose, for some reason best known to himself, to wear inside out, and he never took it off, even in the hottest weather. It was fluttering all over with seams and tatters, and the hide was so old and rotten that it broke out every day in a new place. Just at the top of it a large pile of red curls was visible, with his little cap set

jauntily upon one side, to give him a military air. His seat in the saddle was no less remarkable than his person and equipment. He pressed one leg close against his mule's side, and thrust the other out at an angle of forty-five degrees. His pantaloons were decorated with a military red stripe, of which he was extremely vain ; but being much too short, the whole length of his boots was usually visible below them. His blanket, loosely rolled up into a large bundle, dangled at the back of his saddle, where he carried it tied with a string. Four or five times a day it would fall to the ground. Every few minutes he would drop his pipe, his knife, his flint and steel, or a piece of tobacco, and have to scramble down to pick them up. In doing this he would contrive to get in every body's way ; and as the most of the party were by no means remarkable for a fastidious choice of language, a storm of anathemas would be showered upon him, half in earnest and half in jest, until Tête Rouge would declare that there was no comfort in life, and that he never saw such fellows before.

Only a day or two after leaving Bent's Fort, Henry Chantillon rode forward to hunt, and took Ellis along with him. After they had been some time absent we saw them coming down the hill, driving three dragoon-horses, which had escaped from their owners on the march, or perhaps had given out and been abandoned. One of them was in tolerable condition, but the others were much emaciated and severely bitten by the wolves. Reduced as they were, we carried two of them to the settlements, and Henry exchanged the third with the Arapahoes for an excellent mule.

On the day after, when we had stopped to rest at noon, a

long train of Santa Fé wagons came up and trailed slowly past us in their picturesque procession. They belonged to a trader named Magoffin, whose brother, with a number of other men, came over and sat down around us on the grass. The news they brought was not of the most pleasing complexion. According to their accounts, the trail below was in a very dangerous state. They had repeatedly detected Indians prowling at night around their camps; and the large party which had left Bent's Fort a few weeks previous to our own departure had been attacked, and a man named Swan, from Massachusetts, had been killed. His companions had buried the body; but when Magoffin found his grave, which was near a place called 'The Caches,' the Indians had dug up and scalped him, and the wolves had shockingly mangled his remains. As an offset to this intelligence, they gave us the welcome information that the buffalo were numerous at a few days' journey below.

On the next afternoon, as we moved along the bank of the river, we saw the white tops of wagons on the horizon. It was some hours before we met them, when they proved to be a train of clumsy ox-wagons, quite different from the rakish vehicles of the Santa Fé traders, and loaded with government stores for the troops. They all stopped, and the drivers gathered around us in a crowd. I thought that the whole frontier might have been ransacked in vain to furnish men worse fitted to meet the dangers of the prairie. Many of them were mere boys, fresh from the plough, and devoid of knowledge and experience. In respect to the state of the trail, they confirmed all that the Santa Fé men had told us. In passing between the Pawnee Fork and the Caches, their sentinels had fired every night at real or imaginary Indians. They said also that

Ewing, a young Kentuckian in the party that had gone down before us, had shot an Indian who was prowling at evening about the camp. Some of them advised us to turn back, and others to hasten forward as fast as we could; but they all seemed in such a state of feverish anxiety, and so little capable of cool judgment, that we attached slight weight to what they said. They next gave us a more definite piece of intelligence; a large village of Arapahoes was encamped on the river below. They represented them to be quite friendly; but some distinction was to be made between a party of thirty men, travelling with oxen, which are of no value in an Indian's eyes, and a mere handful like ourselves, with a tempting band of mules and horses. This story of the Arapahoes therefore caused us some anxiety.

Just after leaving the government wagons, as Shaw and I were riding along a narrow passage between the river-bank and a rough hill that pressed close upon it, we heard Tête Rouge's voice behind us. 'Hallo!' he called out; 'I say, stop the cart just for a minute, will you?'

'What's the matter, Tête?' asked Shaw, as he came riding up to us with a grin of exultation. He had a bottle of molasses in one hand, and a large bundle of hides on the saddle before him, containing, as he triumphantly informed us, sugar, biscuits, coffee and rice. These supplies he had obtained by a stratagem on which he greatly plumed himself, and he was extremely vexed and astonished that we did not fall in with his views of the matter. He had told Coates, the master-wagoner, that the commissary at the fort had given him an order for sick-rations, directed to the master of any government train, which he might meet upon the road. This order he had unfor-

tunately lost, but he hoped that the rations would not be refused on that account, as he was suffering from coarse fare and needed them very much. As soon as he came to camp that night, Tête Rouge repaired to the box at the back of the cart, where Delorier used to keep his culinary apparatus, took possession of a saucepan, and after building a little fire of his own, set to work preparing a meal out of his ill-gotten booty. This done, he seized upon a tin plate and spoon, and sat down under the cart to regale himself. His preliminary repast did not at all prejudice his subsequent exertions at supper ; where, in spite of his miniature dimensions, he made a better figure than any of us. Indeed, about this time his appetite grew quite voracious. He began to thrive wonderfully. His small body visibly expanded, and his cheeks, which when we first took him were rather yellow and cadaverous, now dilated in a wonderful manner, and became ruddy in proportion. Tête Rouge, in short, began to appear like another man.

Early in the afternoon of the next day, looking along the edge of the horizon in front, we saw that at one point it was faintly marked with pale indentations, like the teeth of a saw. The lodges of the Arapahoes, rising between us and the sky, caused this singular appearance. It wanted still two or three hours of sunset when we came opposite their camp. There were full two hundred lodges standing in the midst of a grassy meadow at some distance beyond the river, while for a mile around and on either bank of the Arkansas were scattered some fifteen hundred horses and mules, grazing together in bands, or wandering singly about the prairie. The whole were visible at once, for the vast expanse was unbroken by hills, and there was not a tree or a bush to intercept the view.

Here and there walked an Indian, engaged in watching the horses. No sooner did we see them than Tête Rouge begged Delorier to stop the cart and hand him his little military jacket, which was stowed away there. In this he instantly invested himself, having for once laid the old buffalo coat aside, assumed a most martial posture in the saddle, set his cap over his left eye with an air of defiance, and earnestly entreated that somebody would lend him a gun or a pistol only for half an hour. Being called upon to explain these remarkable proceedings, Tête Rouge observed, that he knew from experience what effect the presence of a military man in his uniform always had upon the mind of an Indian, and he thought the Arapahoes ought to know that there was a soldier in the party.

Meeting Arapahoes here on the Arkansas was a very different thing from meeting the same Indians among their native mountains. There was another circumstance in our favor. General Kearney had seen them a few weeks before, as he came up the river with his army, and renewing his threats of the previous year, he told them that if they ever again touched the hair of a white man's head he would exterminate their nation. This placed them for the time in an admirable frame of mind, and the effect of his menaces had not yet disappeared. I was anxious to see the village and its inhabitants. We thought it also our best policy to visit them openly, as if unsuspecting of any hostile design; and Shaw and I, with Henry Chatillon, prepared to cross the river. The rest of the party meanwhile moved forward as fast as they could, in order to get as far as possible from our suspicious neighbors before night came on.

The Arkansas at this point, and for several hundred miles below, is nothing but a broad sand-bed, over which a few scanty

threads of water are swiftly gliding, now and then expanding into wide shallows. At several places, during the autumn, the water sinks into the sand and disappears altogether. At this season, were it not for the numerous quicksands, the river might be forded almost any where without difficulty, though its channel is often a quarter of a mile wide. Our horses jumped down the bank, and wading through the water, or galloping freely over the hard sand-beds, soon reached the other side. Here, as we were pushing through the tall grass, we saw several Indians not far off; one of them waited until we came up, and stood for some moments in perfect silence before us, looking at us astance with his little snake-like eyes. Henry explained by signs what we wanted, and the Indian gathering his buffalo-robe about his shoulders, led the way toward the village without speaking a word.

The language of the Arapahoes is so difficult, and its pronunciation so harsh and guttural, that no white man, it is said, has ever been able to master it. Even Maxwell the trader, who has been most among them, is compelled to resort to the curious sign-language common to most of the prairie tribes. With this Henry Chatillon was perfectly acquainted.

Approaching the village, we found the ground all around it strewn with great piles of waste buffalo-meat in incredible quantities. The lodges were pitched in a very wide circle. They resembled those of the Dahcotah in every thing but cleanliness and neatness. Passing between two of them, we entered the great circular area of the camp, and instantly hundreds of Indians, men, women, and children, came flocking out of their habitations to look at us; at the same time, the dogs all around the village set up a fearful baying. Our Indian

guide walked toward the lodge of the chief. Here we dismounted ; and loosening the trail-ropes from our horses' necks, held them securely, and sat down before the entrance, with our rifles laid across our laps. The chief came out and shook us by the hand. He was a mean-looking fellow, very tall, thin-visaged, and sinewy, like the rest of the nation, and with scarcely a vestige of clothing. We had not been seated half a minute before a multitude of Indians came crowding around us from every part of the village, and we were shut in by a dense wall of savage faces. Some of the Indians crouched around us on the ground ; others again sat behind them ; others, stooping, looked over their heads ; while many more stood crowded behind, stretching themselves upward, and peering over each other's shoulders, to get a view of us. I looked in vain among this multitude of faces to discover one manly or generous expression ; all were wolfish, sinister, and malignant, and their complexions, as well as their features, unlike those of the Dah-cotah, were exceedingly bad. The chief, who sat close to the entrance, called to a squaw within the lodge, who soon came out and placed a wooden bowl of meat before us. To our surprise, however, no pipe was offered. Having tasted of the meat as a matter of form, I began to open a bundle of presents, tobacco, knives, vermilion, and other articles which I had brought with me. At this there was a grin on every countenance in the rapacious crowd ; their eyes began to glitter, and long thin arms were eagerly stretched toward us on all sides to receive the gifts.

The Arapahoes set great value upon their shields, which they transmit carefully from father to son. I wished to get one of them ; and displaying a large piece of scarlet cloth, together

with some tobacco and a knife, I offered them to any one who would bring me what I wanted. After some delay a tolerable shield was produced. They were very anxious to know what we meant to do with it, and Henry told them that we were going to fight their enemies the Pawnees. This instantly produced a visible impression in our favor, which was increased by the distribution of the presents. Among these was a large paper of awls, a gift appropriate to the women; and as we were anxious to see the beauties of the Arapahoe village, Henry requested that they might be called to receive them. A warrior gave a shout, as if he were calling a pack of dogs together. The squaws, young and old, hags of eighty and girls of sixteen, came running with screams and laughter out of the lodges; and as the men gave way for them, they gathered round us and stretched out their arms, grinning with delight, their native ugliness considerably enhanced by the excitement of the moment.

Mounting our horses, which during the whole interview we had held close to us, we prepared to leave the Arapahoes. The crowd fell back on each side, and stood looking on. When we were half across the camp an idea occurred to us. The Pawnees were probably in the neighborhood of the Caches; we might tell the Arapahoes of this, and instigate them to send down a war-party and cut them off, while we ourselves could remain behind for a while and hunt the buffalo. At first thought this plan of setting our enemies to destroy one another seemed to us a master-piece of policy; but we immediately recollected that should we meet the Arapahoe warriors on the river below, they might prove quite as dangerous as the Pawnees themselves. So rejecting our plan as soon as it presented

itself, we passed out of the village on the farther side. We urged our horses rapidly through the tall grass, which rose to their necks. Several Indians were walking through it at a distance, their heads just visible above its waving surface. It bore a kind of seed, as sweet and nutritious as oats; and our hungry horses, in spite of whip and rein, could not resist the temptation of snatching at this unwonted luxury as we passed along. When about a mile from the village, I turned and looked back over the undulating ocean of grass. The sun was just set; the western sky was all in a glow, and sharply defined against it, on the extreme verge of the plain, stood the numerous lodges of the Arapahoe camp.

Reaching the bank of the river, we followed it for some distance farther, until we discerned through the twilight the white covering of our little cart on the opposite bank. When we reached it we found a considerable number of Indians there before us. Four or five of them were seated in a row upon the ground, looking like so many half-starved vultures. *Tête Rouge*, in his uniform, was holding a close colloquy with another by the side of the cart. His gesticulations, his attempts at sign-making, and the contortions of his countenance, were most ludicrous; and finding all these of no avail, he tried to make the Indian understand him by repeating English words very loudly and distinctly again and again. The Indian sat with his eye fixed steadily upon him, and in spite of the rigid immobility of his features, it was clear at a glance that he perfectly understood his military companion's character and thoroughly despised him. The exhibition was more amusing than politic, and *Tête Rouge* was directed to finish what he had to say as soon as possible. Thus rebuked, he crept

under the cart and sat down there ; Henry Chetillon stooped to look at him in his retirement, and remarked in his quiet manner that an Indian would kill ten such men and laugh all the time.

One by one our visitors arose and stalked away. As the darkness thickened we were saluted by dismal sounds. The wolves are incredibly numerous in this part of the country, and the offal around the Arapahoe camp had drawn such multitudes of them together, that several hundreds were howling in concert in our immediate neighborhood. There was an island in the river, or rather an oasis in the midst of the sands at about the distance of a gun-shot, and here they seemed gathered in the greatest numbers. A horrible discord of low mournful wailings, mingled with ferocious howls, arose from it incessantly for several hours after sunset. We could distinctly see the wolves running about the prairie within a few rods of our fire, or bounding over the sand-beds of the river and splashing through the water. There was not the slightest danger to be feared from them, for they are the greatest cowards on the prairie.

In respect to the human wolves in our neighborhood, we felt much less at our ease. We seldom erected our tent except in bad weather, and that night each man spread his buffalo-robe upon the ground with his loaded rifle laid at his side or clasped in his arms. Our horses were picketed so close around us that one of them repeatedly stepped over me as I lay. We were not in the habit of placing a guard, but every man that night was anxious and watchful ; there was little sound sleeping in camp, and some one of the party was on his feet during the greater part of the time. For myself, I lay alternately waking

and dozing until midnight. Tête Rouge was reposing close to the river bank, and about this time, when half asleep and half awake, I was conscious that he shifted his position and crept on all-fours under the cart. Soon after I fell into a sound sleep from which I was aroused by a hand shaking me by the shoulder. Looking up, I saw Tête Rouge stooping over me with his face quite pale and his eyes dilated to their utmost expansion.

‘What’s the matter?’ said I.

Tête Rouge declared that as he lay on the river bank, something caught his eye which excited his suspicions. So creeping under the cart for safety’s sake, he sat there and watched, when he saw two Indians, wrapped in white robes, creep up the bank, seize upon two horses and lead them off. He looked so frightened and told his story in such a disconnected manner that I did not believe him, and was unwilling to alarm the party. Still it might be true, and in that case the matter required instant attention. There would be no time for examination, and so directing Tête Rouge to show me which way the Indians had gone, I took my rifle, in obedience to a thoughtless impulse, and left the camp. I followed the river back for two or three hundred yards, listening and looking anxiously on every side. In the dark prairie on the right I could discern nothing to excite alarm; and in the dusky bed of the river, a wolf was bounding along in a manner which no Indian could imitate. I returned to the camp, and when within sight of it, saw that the whole party was aroused. Shaw called out to me that he had counted the horses, and that every one of them was in his place. Tête Rouge being examined as to what he had seen, only repeated his former story with many

asseverations, and insisted that two horses were certainly carried off. At this Jim Gurney declared that he was crazy; Tête Rouge indignantly denied the charge, on which Jim appealed to us. As we declined to give our judgment on so delicate a matter, the dispute grew hot between Tête Rouge and his accuser, until he was directed to go to bed and not alarm the camp again if he saw the whole Arapahoe village coming.

CHAPTER XXIV.

THE CHASE.

" Mightiest of all the beasts of chase,
That roam in woody Caledon,
Crashing the forest in his race,
The mountain Bull comes thundering on."

CADYOW CASTLE.

THE country before us was now thronged with buffalo, and a sketch of the manner of hunting them will not be out of place. There are two methods commonly practised, 'running' and 'approaching.' The chase on horseback, which goes by the name of 'running,' is the more violent and dashing mode of the two. Indeed, of all American wild sports this is the wildest. Once among the buffalo, the hunter, unless long use has made him familiar with the situation, dashes forward in utter recklessness and self-abandonment. He thinks of nothing, cares for nothing but the game; his mind is stimulated to the highest pitch, yet intensely concentrated on one object. In the midst of the flying herd, where the uproar and the dust are thickest, it never wavers for a moment; he drops the rein and

abandons his horse to his furious career; he levels his gun, the report sounds faint amid the thunder of the buffalo; and when his wounded enemy leaps in vain fury upon him, his heart thrills with a feeling like the fierce delight of the battle-field. A practised and skilful hunter well mounted, will sometimes kill five or six cows in a single chase, loading his gun again and again as his horse rushes through the tumult. An exploit like this is quite beyond the capacities of a novice. In attacking a small band of buffalo, or in separating a single animal from the herd and assailing it apart from the rest, there is less excitement and less danger. With a bold and well-trained horse the hunter may ride so close to the buffalo that as they gallop side by side he may reach over and touch him with his hand; nor is there much danger in this as long as the buffalo's strength and breath continue unabated; but when he becomes tired and can no longer run with ease, when his tongue lolls out and the foam flies from his jaws, then the hunter had better keep a more respectful distance; the distressed brute may turn upon him at any instant; and especially at the moment when he fires his gun. The wounded buffalo springs at his enemy; the horse leaps violently aside; and then the hunter has need of a tenacious seat in the saddle, for if he is thrown to the ground there is no hope for him. When he sees his attack defeated the buffalo resumes his flight, but if the shot be well directed he soon stops; for a few moments he stands still, then totters and falls heavily upon the prairie.

The chief difficulty in running buffalo, as it seems to me, is that of loading the gun or pistol at full gallop. Many hunters for convenience' sake carry three or four bullets in the mouth; the powder is poured down the muzzle of the piece, the bullet

dropped in after it, the stock struck hard upon the pommel of the saddle, and the work is done. The danger of this method is obvious. Should the blow on the pommel fail to send the bullet home, or should the latter in the act of aiming, start from its place and roll toward the muzzle, the gun would probably burst in discharging. Many a shattered hand and worse casualties beside have been the result of such an accident. To obviate it, some hunters make use of a ramrod, usually hung by a string from the neck, but this materially increases the difficulty of loading. The bows and arrows which the Indians use in running buffalo have many advantages over fire-arms, and even white men occasionally employ them.

The danger of the chase arises not so much from the onset of the wounded animal as from the nature of the ground which the hunter must ride over. The prairie does not alway present a smooth, level and uniform surface; very often it is broken with hills and hollows, intersected by ravines, and in the remoter parts studded by the stiff wild-sage bushes. The most formidable obstructions, however, are the burrows of wild animals, wolves, badgers, and particularly prairie dogs, with whose holes the ground for a very great extent is frequently honey-combed. In the blindness of the chase the hunter rushes over it unconscious of danger; his horse, at full career, thrusts his leg deep into one of the burrows; the bone snaps, the rider is hurled forward to the ground and probably killed. Yet accidents in buffalo running happen less frequently than one would suppose; in the recklessness of the chase, the hunter enjoys all the impunity of a drunken man, and may ride in safety over the gullies and declivities, where, should he

attempt to pass in his sober senses he would infallibly break his neck.

The method of 'approaching' being practised on foot, has many advantages over that of 'running;' in the former, one neither breaks down his horse nor endangers his own life; instead of yielding to excitement he must be cool, collected and watchful; he must understand the buffalo, observe the features of the country and the course of the wind, and be well skilled moreover in using the rifle. The buffalo are strange animals; sometimes they are so stupid and infatuated that a man may walk up to them in full sight on the open prairie, and even shoot several of their number before the rest will think it necessary to retreat. Again at another moment they will be so shy and wary, that in order to approach them the utmost skill, experience and judgment are necessary. Kit Carson, I believe, stands pre-eminent in running buffalo; in approaching, no man living can bear away the palm from Henry Chatillon.

To resume the story. After Tête Rouge had alarmed the camp, no further disturbance occurred during the night. The Arapahoes did not attempt mischief, or if they did the wakefulness of the party deterred them from effecting their purpose. The next day was one of activity and excitement, for about ten o'clock the man in advance shouted the gladdening cry of *buffalo, buffalo!* and in the hollow of the prairie just below us, a band of bulls were grazing. The temptation was irresistible, and Shaw and I rode down upon them. We were badly mounted on our travelling horses, but by hard lashing we overtook them, and Shaw running alongside of a bull, shot into him both balls of his double-barrelled gun. Looking round as I galloped past, I saw the bull in his mortal fury rushing again

and again upon his antagonist, whose horse constantly leaped aside, and avoided the onset. My chase was more protracted, but at length I ran close to the bull and killed him with my pistols. Cutting off the tails of our victims by way of trophy, we rejoined the party in about a quarter of an hour after we left it. Again and again that morning rang out the same welcome cry of *buffalo, buffalo!* Every few moments in the broad meadows along the river, we would see bands of bulls, who, raising their shaggy heads, would gaze in stupid amazement at the approaching horsemen, and then breaking into a clumsy gallop, would file off in a long line across the trail in front, toward the rising prairie on the left. At noon, the whole plain before us was alive with thousands of buffalo, bulls, cows, and calves, all moving rapidly as we drew near; and far-off beyond the river the swelling prairie was darkened with them to the very horizon. The party was in gayer spirits than ever. We stopped for a nooning near a grove of trees by the river side.

‘Tongues and hump-ribs to-morrow,’ said Shaw, looking with contempt at the venison steaks which Delorier placed before us. Our meal finished, we lay down under a temporary awning to sleep. A shout from Henry Chatillon aroused us, and we saw him standing on the cart-wheel, stretching his tall figure to its full height while he looked toward the prairie beyond the river. Following the direction of his eyes, we could clearly distinguish a large dark object, like the black shadow of a cloud, passing rapidly over swell after swell of the distant plain; behind it followed another of similar appearance though smaller. Its motion was more rapid, and it drew closer and closer to the first. It was the hunters of the Arapahoe camp pursuing a band of buffalo. Shaw and I hastily caught and

saddled our best horses, and went plunging through sand and water to the farther bank. We were too late. The hunters had already mingled with the herd, and the work of slaughter was nearly over. When we reached the ground we found it strewn far and near with numberless black carcasses, while the remnants of the herd, scattered in all directions, were flying away in terror, and the Indians still rushing in pursuit. Many of the hunters however remained upon the spot, and among the rest was our yesterday's acquaintance, the chief of the village. He had alighted by the side of a cow, into which he had shot five or six arrows, and his squaw, who had followed him on horseback to the hunt, was giving him a draught of water out of a canteen, purchased or plundered from some volunteer soldier. Re-crossing the river, we overtook the party who were already on their way.

We had scarcely gone a mile when an imposing spectacle presented itself. From the river bank on the right, away over the swelling prairie on the left, and in front as far as we could see, extended one vast host of buffalo. The outskirts of the herd were within a quarter of a mile. In many parts they were crowded so densely together that in the distance their rounded backs presented a surface of uniform blackness; but elsewhere they were more scattered, and from amid the multitude rose little columns of dust where the buffalo were rolling on the ground. Here and there a great confusion was perceptible, where a battle was going forward among the bulls. We could distinctly see them rushing against each other, and hear the clattering of their horns and their hoarse bellowing. Shaw was riding at some distance in advance, with Henry Chatillon: I saw him stop and draw the leather covering from his gun.

Indeed, with such a sight before us, but one thing could be thought of. That morning I had used pistols in the chase. I had now a mind to try the virtue of a gun. Delorier had one, and I rode up to the side of the cart ; there he sat under the white covering, biting his pipe between his teeth and grinning with excitement.

‘Lend me your gun, Delorier,’ said I.

‘Oui, Monsieur, oui,’ said Delorier, tugging with might and main to stop the mule, which seemed obstinately bent on going forward. Then every thing but his moccasins disappeared as he crawled into the cart and pulled at the gun to extricate it.

‘Is it loaded?’ I asked.

‘Oui, bien chargé, you’ll kill, mon bourgeois ; yes, you’ll kill—c’est un bon fusil.’

I handed him my rifle and rode forward to Shaw.

‘Are you ready?’ he asked.

‘Come on,’ said I.

‘Keep down that hollow,’ said Henry, ‘and then they won’t see you till you get close to them.’

The hollow was a kind of ravine very wide and shallow ; it ran obliquely toward the buffalo, and we rode at a canter along the bottom until it became too shallow ; when we bent close to our horses’ necks, and then finding that it could no longer conceal us, came out of it and rode directly toward the herd. It was within gunshot ; before its outskirts, numerous grizzly old bulls were scattered, holding guard over their females. They glared at us in anger and astonishment, walked toward us a few yards, and then turning slowly round retreated at a trot which afterwards broke into a clumsy gallop. In an

instant the main body caught the alarm. The buffalo began to crowd away from the point toward which we were approaching, and a gap was opened in the side of the herd. We entered it, still restraining our excited horses. Every instant the tumult was thickening. The buffalo, pressing together in large bodies, crowded away from us on every hand. In front and on either side we could see dark columns and masses, half hidden by clouds of dust, rushing along in terror and confusion, and hear the tramp and clattering of ten thousand hoofs. That countless multitude of powerful brutes, ignorant of their own strength, were flying in a panic from the approach of two feeble horsemen. To remain quiet longer was impossible.

‘Take that band on the left,’ said Shaw; ‘I’ll take these in front.’

He sprang off, and I saw no more of him. A heavy Indian whip was fastened by a band to my wrist; I swung it into the air and lashed my horse’s flank with all the strength of my arm. Away she darted, stretching close to the ground. I could see nothing but a cloud of dust before me, but I knew that it concealed a band of many hundreds of buffalo. In a moment I was in the midst of the cloud, half suffocated by the dust and stunned by the trampling of the flying herd; but I was drunk with the chase and cared for nothing but the buffalo. Very soon a long dark mass became visible, looming through the dust; then I could distinguish each bulky carcass, the hoofs flying out beneath, the short tails held rigidly erect. In a moment I was so close that I could have touched them with my gun. Suddenly, to my utter amazement, the hoofs were jerked upward, the tails flourished in the air, and amid a cloud of dust the buffalo seemed to sink into the earth before me. One vivid

impression of that instant remains upon my mind. I remember looking down upon the backs of several buffalo dimly visible through the dust. We had run unawares upon a ravine. At that moment I was not the most accurate judge of depth and width, but when I passed it on my return, I found it about twelve feet deep and not quite twice as wide at the bottom. It was impossible to stop; I would have done so gladly if I could; so, half sliding, half plunging, down went the little mare. I believe she came down on her knees in the loose sand at the bottom; I was pitched forward violently against her neck and nearly thrown over her head among the buffalo, who amid dust and confusion came tumbling in all around. The mare was on her feet in an instant and scrambling like a cat up the opposite side. I thought for a moment that she would have fallen back and crushed me, but with a violent effort she clambered out and gained the hard prairie above. Glancing back I saw the huge head of a bull clinging as it were by the forefeet at the edge of the dusty gulf. At length I was fairly among the buffalo. They were less densely crowded than before, and I could see nothing but bulls, who always run at the rear of a herd. As I passed amid them they would lower their heads, and turning as they ran, attempt to gore my horse; but as they were already at full speed there was no force in their onset, and as Pauline ran faster than they, they were always thrown behind her in the effort. I soon began to distinguish cows amid the throng. One just in front of me seemed to my liking, and I pushed close to her side. Dropping the reins I fired, holding the muzzle of the gun within a foot of her shoulder. Quick as lightning she sprang at Pauline; the little mare dodged the attack, and I lost

sight of the wounded animal amid the tumultuous crowd. Immediately after, I selected another, and urging forward Pauline, shot into her both pistols in succession. For a while I kept her in view, but in attempting to load my gun, lost sight of her also in the confusion. Believing her to be mortally wounded and unable to keep up with the herd, I checked my horse. The crowd rushed onward. The dust and tumult passed away, and on the prairie, far behind the rest, I saw a solitary buffalo galloping heavily. In a moment I and my victim were running side by side. My firearms were all empty, and I had in my pouch nothing but rifle bullets, too large for the pistols and too small for the gun. I loaded the latter, however, but as often as I levelled it to fire, the little bullets would roll out of the muzzle and the gun returned only a faint report like a squib, as the powder harmlessly exploded. I galloped in front of the buffalo and attempted to turn her back; but her eyes glared, her mane bristled, and lowering her head, she rushed at me with astonishing fierceness and activity. Again and again I rode before her, and again and again she repeated her furious charge. But little Pauline was in her element. She dodged her enemy at every rush, until at length the buffalo stood still, exhausted with her own efforts; she panted, and her tongue hung lolling from her jaws.

Riding to a little distance, I alighted, thinking to gather a handful of dry grass to serve the purpose of wadding, and load the gun at my leisure. No sooner were my feet on the ground than the buffalo came bounding in such a rage toward me that I jumped back again into the saddle with all possible dispatch. After waiting a few minutes more, I made an attempt to ride up

and stab her with my knife ; but the experiment proved such as no wise man would repeat. At length, bethinking me of the fringes at the seams of my buckskin pantaloons, I jerked off a few of them, and reloading the gun, forced them down the barrel to keep the bullet in its place ; then approaching, I shot the wounded buffalo through the heart. Sinking to her knees, she rolled over lifeless on the prairie. To my astonishment, I found that instead of a fat cow I had been slaughtering a stout yearling bull. No longer wondering at the fierceness he had shown, I opened his throat, and cutting out his tongue, tied it at the back of my saddle. My mistake was one which a more experienced eye than mine might easily make in the dust and confusion of such a chase.

Then for the first time I had leisure to look at the scene around me. The prairie in front was darkened with the retreating multitude, and on the other hand the buffalo came filing up in endless unbroken columns from the low plains upon the river. The Arkansas was three or four miles distant. I turned and moved slowly toward it. A long time passed before, far down in the distance, I distinguished the white covering of the cart and the little black specks of horsemen before and behind it. Drawing near, I recognized Shaw's elegant tunic, the red flannel shirt conspicuous far off. I overtook the party, and asked him what success he had met with. He had assailed a fat cow, shot her with two bullets, and mortally wounded her. But neither of us were prepared for the chase that afternoon, and Shaw, like myself, had no spare bullets in his pouch ; so he abandoned the disabled animal to Henry Chatillon, who followed, dispatched her with his rifle, and loaded his horse with her meat.

We encamped close to the river. The night was dark, and as we lay down, we could hear mingled with the howlings of wolves the hoarse bellowing of the buffalo, like the ocean beating upon a distant coast.

CHAPTER XXV.

THE BUFFALO CAMP.

"In pastures measureless as air,
The bison is my noble game."

BRYANT.

No one in the camp was more active than Jim Gurney, and no one half so lazy as Ellis. Between these two there was a great antipathy. Ellis never stirred in the morning until he was compelled to, but Jim was always on his feet before day-break ; and this morning as usual the sound of his voice awakened the party.

"Get up, you booby ! up with you now, you're fit for nothing but eating and sleeping. Stop your grumbling and come out of that buffalo-robe or I'll pull it off for you."

Jim's words were interspersed with numerous expletives, which gave them great additional effect. Ellis drawled out something in a nasal tone from among the folds of his buffalo-robe ; then slowly disengaged himself, rose into a sitting posture, stretched his long arms, yawned hideously, and finally raising his tall person erect, stood staring round him to all the four quarters of the horizon. Delorier's fire was soon blazing,

and the horses and mules, loosened from their pickets, were feeding on the neighboring meadow. When we sat down to breakfast the prairie was still in the dusky light of morning ; and as the sun rose we were mounted and on our way again.

‘ A white buffalo !’ exclaimed Munroe.

‘ I’ll have that fellow,’ said Shaw, ‘ if I run my horse to death after him.’

He threw the cover of his gun to Delorier and galloped out upon the prairie.

‘ Stop, Mr. Shaw, stop !’ called out Henry Chatillon, ‘ you’ll run down your horse for nothing ; it’s only a white ox.’

But Shaw was already out of hearing. The ox, who had no doubt strayed away from some of the government wagon trains, was standing beneath some low hills which bounded the plain in the distance. Not far from him a band of veritable buffalo bulls were grazing ; and startled at Shaw’s approach, they all broke into a run, and went scrambling up the hillsides to gain the high prairie above. One of them in his haste and terror involved himself in a fatal catastrophe. Along the foot of the hills was a narrow strip of deep marshy soil, into which the bull plunged and hopelessly entangled himself. We all rode up to the spot. The huge carcass was half sunk in the mud which flowed to his very chin, and his shaggy mane was outspread upon the surface. As we came near the bull began to struggle with convulsive strength ; he writhed to and fro, and in the energy of his fright and desperation would lift himself for a moment half out of the slough, while the reluctant mire returned a sucking sound as he strained to drag his limbs from its tenacious depths. We stimulated his exertions by getting behind him and twisting his tail ; nothing would do.

There was clearly no hope for him. After every effort his heaving sides were more deeply imbedded and the mire almost overflowed his nostrils; he lay still at length, and looking round at us with a furious eye, seemed to resign himself to his fate. Ellis slowly dismounted, and deliberately levelling his boasted yager, shot the old bull through the heart; then he lazily climbed back again to his seat, pluming himself no doubt on having actually killed a buffalo. That day the invincible yager drew blood for the first and last time during the whole journey.

The morning was a bright and gay one, and the air so clear that on the farthest horizon the outline of the pale blue prairie was sharply drawn against the sky. Shaw felt in the mood for hunting; he rode in advance of the party, and before long we saw a file of bulls galloping at full speed upon a vast green swell of the prairie at some distance in front. Shaw came scouring along behind them, arrayed in his red shirt, which looked very well in the distance; he gained fast on the fugitives, and as the foremost bull was disappearing behind the summit of the swell, we saw him in the act of assailing the hindmost; a smoke sprang from the muzzle of his gun, and floated away before the wind like a little white cloud; the bull turned upon him, and just then the rising ground concealed them both from view.

We were moving forward until about noon, when we stopped by the side of the Arkansas. At that moment Shaw appeared riding slowly down the side of a distant hill; his horse was tired and jaded, and when he threw his saddle upon the ground, I observed that the tails of two bulls were dangling behind it. No sooner were the horses turned loose to feed than Henry

asking Munroe to go with him, took his rifle and walked quietly away. Shaw, Tête Rouge and I, sat down by the side of the cart to discuss the dinner which Delorier placed before us ; we had scarcely finished when we saw Munroe walking towards us along the river bank. Henry, he said, had killed four fat cows, and had sent him back for horses to bring in the meat. Shaw took a horse for himself and another for Henry, and he and Munroe left the camp together. After a short absence all three of them came back, their horses loaded with the choicest parts of the meat ; we kept two of the cows for ourselves and gave the others to Munroe and his companions. Delorier seated himself on the grass before the pile of meat, and worked industriously for some time to cut it into thin broad sheets for drying. This is no easy matter, but Delorier had all the skill of an Indian squaw. Long before night, cords of raw hide were stretched around the camp, and the meat was hung upon them to dry in the sunshine and pure air of the prairie. Our California companions were less successful at the work ; but they accomplished it after their own fashion, and their side of the camp was soon garnished in the same manner as our own.

We meant to remain at this place long enough to prepare provisions for our journey to the frontier, which as we supposed might occupy about a month. Had the distance been twice as great and the party ten times as large, the unerring rifle of Henry Chatillon would have supplied meat enough for the whole within two days ; we were obliged to remain, however, until it should be dry enough for transportation ; so we erected our tent and made the other arrangements for a permanent camp. The California men, who had no such shelter, contented themselves

with arranging their packs on the grass around their fire. In the meantime we had nothing to do but amuse ourselves. Our tent was within a rod of the river, if the broad sand-beds, with a scanty stream of water coursing here and there along their surface, deserve to be dignified with the name of river. The vast flat plains on either side were almost on a level with the sand-beds, and they were bounded in the distance by low, monotonous hills, parallel to the course of the Arkansas. All was one expanse of grass; there was no wood in view, except some trees and stunted bushes upon two islands which rose from amid the wet sands of the river. Yet far from being dull and tame this boundless scene was often a wild and animated one; for twice a day, at sunrise and at noon, the buffalo came issuing from the hills, slowly advancing in their grave processions to drink at the river. All our amusements were to be at their expense. Except an elephant, I have seen no animal that can surpass a buffalo bull in size and strength, and the world may be searched in vain to find any thing of a more ugly and ferocious aspect. At first sight of him every feeling of sympathy vanishes; no man who has not experienced it, can understand with what keen relish one inflicts his death wound, with what profound contentment of mind he beholds him fall. The cows are much smaller and of a gentler appearance, as becomes their sex. While in this camp we forebore to attack them, leaving to Henry Chatillon, who could better judge their fatness and good quality, the task of killing such as we wanted for use; but against the bulls we waged an unrelenting war. Thousands of them might be slaughtered without causing any detriment to the species, for their numbers greatly exceed those of the cows; it is the hides of the latter alone which are used

for the purpose of commerce and for making the lodges of the Indians ; and the destruction among them is therefore altogether disproportioned.

Our horses were tired, and we now usually hunted on foot. The wide, flat sand-beds of the Arkansas, as the reader will remember, lay close by the side of our camp. While we were lying on the grass after dinner, smoking, conversing, or laughing at Tête Rouge, one of us would look up and observe, far out on the plains beyond the river, certain black objects slowly approaching. He would inhale a parting whiff from the pipe, then rising lazily, take his rifle, which leaned against the cart, throw over his shoulder the strap of his pouch and powder-horn, and with his moccasins in his hand, walk quietly across the sand toward the opposite side of the river. This was very easy ; for though the sands were about a quarter of a mile wide, the water was nowhere more than two feet deep. The farther bank was about four or five feet high, and quite perpendicular, being cut away by the water in spring. Tall grass grew along its edge. Putting it aside with his hand, and cautiously looking through it, the hunter can discern the huge shaggy back of the buffalo slowly swaying to and fro, as, with his clumsy swinging gait, he advances towards the water. The buffalo have regular paths by which they come down to drink. Seeing at a glance along which of these his intended victim is moving, the hunter crouches under the bank within fifteen or twenty yards, it may be, of the point where the path enters the river. Here he sits down quietly on the sand. Listening intently, he hears the heavy monotonous tread of the approaching bull. The moment after, he sees a motion among the long weeds and grass just at the spot where the path is chan-

nelled through the bank. An enormous black head is thrust out, the horns just visible amid the mass of tangled mane. Half sliding, half plunging, down comes the buffalo upon the river-bed below. He steps out in full sight upon the sands. Just before him a runnel of water is gliding, and he bends his head to drink. You may hear the water as it gurgles down his capacious throat. He raises his head, and the drops trickle from his wet beard. He stands with an air of stupid abstraction, unconscious of the lurking danger. Noiselessly the hunter cocks his rifle. As he sits upon the sand, his knee is raised, and his elbow rests upon it, that he may level his heavy weapon with a steadier aim. The stock is at his shoulder ; his eye ranges along the barrel. Still he is in no haste to fire. The bull, with slow deliberation, begins his march over the sands to the other side. He advances his fore-leg, and exposes to view a small spot, denuded of hair, just behind the point of his shoulder ; upon this the hunter brings the sight of his rifle to bear ; lightly and delicately his finger presses upon the hair-trigger. Quick as thought the spiteful crack of the rifle responds to his slight touch, and instantly in the middle of the bare spot appears a small red dot. The buffalo shivers ; death has overtaken him, he cannot tell from whence ; still he does not fall, but walks heavily forward, as if nothing had happened. Yet before he has advanced far out upon the sand, you see him stop ; he totters ; his knees bend under him, and his head sinks forward to the ground. Then his whole vast bulk sways to one side ; he rolls over on the sand, and dies with a scarcely perceptible struggle.

Waylaying the buffalo in this manner, and shooting them as they come to water, is the easiest and laziest method of hunt-

ing them. They may also be approached by crawling up ravines, or behind hills, or even over the open prairie. This is often surprisingly easy ; but at other times it requires the utmost skill of the most experienced hunter. Henry Chatillon was a man of extraordinary strength and hardihood ; but I have seen him return to camp quite exhausted with his efforts, his limbs scratched and wounded, and his buckskin dress stuck full of the thorns of the prickly-pear, among which he had been crawling. Sometimes he would lay flat upon his face, and drag himself along in this position for many rods together.

On the second day of our stay at this place, Henry went out for an afternoon hunt. Shaw and I remained in camp, until, observing some bulls approaching the water upon the other side of the river, we crossed over to attack them. They were so near, however, that before we could get under cover of the bank our appearance as we walked over the sands alarmed them. Turning round before coming within gun-shot, they began to move off to the right in a direction parallel to the river. I climbed up the bank and ran after them. They were walking swiftly, and before I could come within gun-shot distance they slowly wheeled about and faced toward me. Before they had turned far enough to see me I had fallen flat on my face. For a moment they stood and stared at the strange object upon the grass ; then turning away, again they walked on as before ; and I, rising immediately, ran once more in pursuit. Again they wheeled about, and again I fell prostrate. Repeating this three or four times, I came at length within a hundred yards of the fugitives, and as I saw them turning again I sat down and levelled my rifle. The one in the centre was the largest I had ever seen. I shot him behind

the shoulder. His two companions ran off. He attempted to follow, but soon came to a stand, and at length lay down as quietly as an ox chewing the cud. Cautiously approaching him, I saw by his dull and jelly-like eye that he was dead.

When I began the chase, the prairie was almost tenantless; but a great multitude of buffalo had suddenly thronged upon it, and looking up, I saw within fifty rods a heavy, dark column stretching to the right and left as far as I could see. I walked toward them. My approach did not alarm them in the least. The column itself consisted almost entirely of cows and calves, but a great many old bulls were ranging about the prairie on its flank, and as I drew near they faced toward me with such a shaggy and ferocious look that I thought it best to proceed no farther. Indeed I was already within close rifle-shot of the column, and I sat down on the ground to watch their movements. Sometimes the whole would stand still, their heads all facing one way; then they would trot forward, as if by a common impulse, their hoofs and horns clattering together as they moved. I soon began to hear at a distance on the left the sharp reports of a rifle, again and again repeated; and not long after, dull and heavy sounds succeeded, which I recognized as the familiar voice of Shaw's double-barreled gun. When Henry's rifle was at work there was always meat to be brought in. I went back across the river for a horse, and returning, reached the spot where the hunters were standing. The buffalo were visible on the distant prairie. The living had retreated from the ground, but ten or twelve carcasses were scattered in various directions. Henry, knife in hand, was stooping over a dead cow, cutting away the best and fattest of the meat.

When Shaw left me he had walked down for some distance under the river-bank to find another bull. At length he saw the plains covered with the host of buffalo, and soon after heard the crack of Henry's rifle. Ascending the bank, he crawled through the grass, which for a rod or two from the river was very high and rank. He had not crawled far before to his astonishment he saw Henry standing erect upon the prairie, almost surrounded by the buffalo. Henry was in his appropriate element. Nelson, on the deck of the 'Victory,' hardly felt a prouder sense of mastery than he. Quite unconscious that any one was looking at him, he stood at the full height of his tall, strong figure, one hand resting upon his side, and the other arm leaning carelessly on the muzzle of his rifle. His eyes were ranging over the singular assemblage around him. Now and then he would select such a cow as suited him, level his rifle, and shoot her dead; then quietly re-loading, he would resume his former position. The buffalo seemed no more to regard his presence than if he were one of themselves; the bulls were bellowing and butting at each other, or else rolling about in the dust. A group of buffalo would gather about the carcass of a dead cow, snuffing at her wounds; and sometimes they would come behind those that had not yet fallen, and endeavor to push them from the spot. Now and then some old bull would face toward Henry with an air of stupid amazement, but none seemed inclined to attack or fly from him. For some time Shaw lay among the grass, looking in surprise at this extraordinary sight; at length he crawled cautiously forward, and spoke in a low voice to Henry, who told him to rise and come on. Still the buffalo showed no sign of fear; they remained gathered about their dead companions

Henry had already killed as many cows as we wanted for use, and Shaw, kneeling behind one of the carcasses, shot five bulls before the rest thought it necessary to disperse.

The frequent stupidity and infatuation of the buffalo seems the more remarkable from the contrast it offers to their wildness and wariness at other times. Henry knew all their peculiarities; he had studied them as a scholar studies his books, and he derived quite as much pleasure from the occupation. The buffalo were a kind of companions to him, and, as he said, he never felt alone when they were about him. He took great pride in his skill in hunting. Henry was one of the most modest of men; yet in the simplicity and frankness of his character, it was quite clear that he looked upon his pre-eminence in this respect as a thing too palpable and well-established ever to be disputed. But whatever may have been his estimate of his own skill, it was rather below than above that which others placed upon it. The only time that I ever saw a shade of scorn darken his face, was when two volunteer soldiers, who had just killed a buffalo for the first time, undertook to instruct him as to the best method of 'approaching.' To borrow an illustration from an opposite side of life, an Eton-boy might as well have sought to enlighten Porsons on the formation of a Greek verb, or a Fleet-street shopkeeper to instruct Chesterfield concerning a point of etiquette. Henry always seemed to think that he had a sort of prescriptive right to the buffalo, and to look upon them as something belonging peculiarly to himself. Nothing excited his indignation so much as any wanton destruction committed among the cows, and in his view shooting a calf was a cardinal sin.

Henry Chatillon and Tête Rouge were of the same age ;

that is, about thirty. Henry was twice as large, and fully six times as strong as Tête Rouge. Henry's face was roughened by winds and storms; Tête Rouge's was bloated by sherry-cobblers and brandy-toddy. Henry talked of Indians and buffalo; Tête Rouge of theatres and oyster-cellars. Henry had led a life of hardship and privation; Tête Rouge never had a whim which he would not gratify at the first moment he was able. Henry moreover was the most disinterested man I ever saw; while Tête Rouge, though equally good-natured in his way, cared for nobody but himself. Yet we would not have lost him on any account; he admirably served the purpose of a jester in a feudal castle; our camp would have been lifeless without him. For the past week he had fattened in a most amazing manner; and, indeed, this was not at all surprising, since his appetite was most inordinate. He was eating from morning till night; half the time he would be at work cooking some private repast for himself, and he paid a visit to the coffee-pot eight or ten times a day. His rueful and disconsolate face became jovial and rubicund, his eyes stood out like a lobster's, and his spirits, which before were sunk to the depths of despondency, were now elated in proportion; all day he was singing, whistling, laughing, and telling stories. Being mortally afraid of Jim Gurney, he kept close in the neighborhood of our tent. As he had seen an abundance of low dissipated life, and had a considerable fund of humor, his anecdotes were extremely amusing, especially since he never hesitated to place himself in a ludicrous point of view, provided he could raise a laugh by doing so. Tête Rouge, however, was sometimes rather troublesome; he had an inveterate habit of pilfering provisions at all times of the day. He set ridicule

at utter defiance ; and being without a particle of self-respect, he would never have given over his tricks, even if they had drawn upon him the scorn of the whole party. Now and then, indeed, something worse than laughter fell to his share ; on these occasions he would exhibit much contrition, but half an hour after we would generally observe him stealing round to the box at the back of the cart, and slyly making off with the provisions which Delorier had laid by for supper. He was very fond of smoking ; but having no tobacco of his own, we used to provide him with as much as he wanted, a small piece at a time. At first we gave him half a pound together ; but this experiment proved an entire failure, for he invariably lost not only the tobacco, but the knife intrusted to him for cutting it, and a few minutes after he would come to us with many apologies and beg for more.

We had been two days at this camp, and some of the meat was nearly fit for transportation, when a storm came suddenly upon us. About sunset the whole sky grew as black as ink, and the long grass at the river's edge bent and rose mournfully with the first gusts of the approaching hurricane. Munroe and his two companions brought their guns and placed them under cover of our tent. Having no shelter for themselves, they built a fire of driftwood that might have defied a cataract, and wrapped in their buffalo-robcs, sat on the ground around it to bide the fury of the storm. Delorier ensconced himself under the cover of the cart. Shaw and I, together with Henry and Tête Rouge, crowded into the little tent ; but first of all the dried meat was piled together, and well protected by buffalo-robcs pinned firmly to the ground. About nine o'clock the storm broke, amid absolute darkness ; it blew a gale, and tor-

rents of rain roared over the boundless expanse of open prairie. Our tent was filled with mist and spray beating through the canvas, and saturating every thing within. We could only distinguish each other at short intervals by the dazzling flash of lightning, which displayed the whole waste around us with its momentary glare. We had our fears for the tent ; but for an hour or two it stood fast, until at length the cap gave way before a furious blast ; the pole tore through the top, and in an instant we were half suffocated by the cold and dripping folds of the canvas, which fell down upon us. Seizing upon our guns, we placed them erect, in order to lift the saturated cloth above our heads. In this agreeable situation, involved among wet blankets and buffalo-robcs, we spent several hours of the night, during which the storm would not abate for a moment, but pelted down above our heads with merciless fury. Before long the ground beneath us became soaked with moisture, and the water gathered there in a pool two or three inches deep ; so that for a considerable part of the night we were partially immersed in a cold bath. In spite of all this, Tête Rouge's flow of spirits did not desert him for an instant ; he laughed, whistled, and sung in defiance of the storm, and that night he paid off the long arrears of ridicule which he owed us. While we lay in silence, enduring the infliction with what philosophy we could muster, Tête Rouge, who was intoxicated with animal spirits, was cracking jokes at our expense by the hour together. At about three o'clock in the morning, ' preferring the tyranny of the open night ' to such a wretched shelter, we crawled out from beneath the fallen canvas. The wind had abated, but the rain fell steadily. The fire of the California men still blazed amid the darkness, and we joined them as they sat

around it. We made ready some hot coffee by way of refreshment ; but when some of the party sought to replenish their cups, it was found that Tête Rouge, having disposed of his own share, had privately abstracted the coffee-pot and drank up the rest of the contents out of the spout.

In the morning, to our great joy, an unclouded sun rose upon the prairie. We presented rather a laughable appearance, for the cold and clammy buckskin, saturated with water, clung fast to our limbs ; the light wind and warm sunshine soon dried them again, and then we were all incased in armor of intolerable rigidity. Roaming all day over the prairie and shooting two or three bulls, were scarcely enough to restore the stiffened leather to its usual pliancy.

Besides Henry Chatillon, Shaw and I were the only hunters in the party. Munroe this morning made an attempt to run a buffalo, but his horse could not come up to the game. Shaw went out with him, and being better mounted soon found himself in the midst of the herd. Seeing nothing but cows and calves around him, he checked his horse. An old bull came galloping on the open prairie at some distance behind, and turning, Shaw rode across his path, levelling his gun as he passed, and shooting him through the shoulder into the heart. The heavy bullets of Shaw's double-barrelled gun made wild work wherever they struck.

A great flock of buzzards were usually soaring about a few trees that stood on the island just below our camp. Throughout the whole of yesterday we had noticed an eagle among them ; to-day he was still there ; and Tête Rouge, declaring that he would kill the bird of America, borrowed Delorier's gun and set out on his unpatriotic mission. As might have been expect-

ed, the eagle suffered no great harm at his hands. He soon returned, saying that he could not find him, but had shot a buzzard instead. Being required to produce the bird in proof of his assertion, he said he believed that he was not quite dead, but he must be hurt, from the swiftness with which he flew off.

‘If you want,’ said Tête Rouge, ‘I’ll go and get one of his feathers; I knocked off plenty of them when I shot him.’

Just opposite our camp, was another island covered with bushes, and behind it was a deep pool of water, while two or three considerable streams coursed over the sand not far off. I was bathing at this place in the afternoon when a white wolf, larger than the largest Newfoundland dog, ran out from behind the point of the island, and galloped leisurely over the sand not half a stone’s throw distant. I could plainly see his red eyes and the bristles about his snout; he was an ugly scoundrel, with a bushy tail, large head, and a most repulsive countenance. Having neither rifle to shoot nor stone to pelt him with, I was looking eagerly after some missile for his benefit, when the report of a gun came from the camp, and the ball threw up the sand just beyond him; at this he gave a slight jump, and stretched away so swiftly that he soon dwindled into a mere speck on the distant sand-beds. The number of carcasses that by this time were lying about the prairie all around us, summoned the wolves from every quarter; the spot where Shaw and Henry had hunted together soon became their favorite resort, for here about a dozen dead buffalo were fermenting under the hot sun. I used often to go over the river and watch them at their meal; by lying under the bark it was easy to get a full view of them. Three different kinds were present; there were the white wolves and the gray wolves, both extremely large, and besides

these the small prairie wolves, not much bigger than spaniels. They would howl and fight in a crowd around a single carcass, yet they were so watchful, and their senses so acute, that I never was able to crawl within a fair shooting distance ; whenever I attempted it, they would all scatter at once and glide silently away through the tall grass. The air above this spot was always full of buzzards or black vultures ; whenever the wolves left a carcass they would descend upon it, and cover it so densely that a rifle bullet shot at random among the gormandizing crowd would generally strike down two or three of them. These birds would now be sailing by scores just above our camp, their broad black wings seeming half transparent as they expanded them against the bright sky. The wolves and the buzzards thickened about us with every hour, and two or three eagles also came into the feast. I killed a bull within rifle-shot of the camp ; that night the wolves made a fearful howling close at hand, and in the morning the carcass was completely hollowed out by these voracious feeders.

After we had remained four days at this camp we prepared to leave it. We had for our own part about five hundred pounds of dried meat, and the California men had prepared some three hundred more ; this consisted of the fattest and choicest parts of eight or nine cows, a very small quantity only being taken from each, and the rest abandoned to the wolves. The pack animals were laden, the horses were saddled, and the mules harnessed to the cart. Even Tête Rouge was ready at last, and slowly moving from the ground, we resumed our journey eastward. When we had advanced about a mile, Shaw missed a valuable hunting-knife and turned back in

search of it, thinking that he had left it at the camp. He approached the place cautiously, fearful that Indians might be lurking about, for a deserted camp is dangerous to return to. He saw no enemy, but the scene was a wild and dreary one; the prairie was overshadowed by dull, leaden clouds, for the day was dark and gloomy. The ashes of the fires were still smoking by the river side; the grass around them was trampled down by men and horses, and strewn with all the litter of a camp. Our departure had been a gathering signal to the birds and beasts of prey; Shaw assured me that literally dozens of wolves were prowling about the smouldering fires, while multitudes were roaming over the prairie around; they all fled as he approached, some running over the sand-beds and some over the grassy plains. The vultures in great clouds were soaring overhead, and the dead bull near the camp was completely blackened by the flock that had alighted upon it; they flapped their broad wings, and stretched upward their crested heads and long skinny necks, fearing to remain, yet reluctant to leave their disgusting feast. As he searched about the fires he saw the wolves seated on the distant hills waiting for his departure. Having looked in vain for his knife, he mounted again, and left the wolves and the vultures to banquet freely upon the carrion of the camp.

CHAPTER XXVI.

DOWN THE ARKANSAS.

“They quitted not their harness bright,
Neither by day nor yet by night;
They lay down to rest
With corslet laced,
Pillowed on buckler cold and hard.
They carved at the meal
With gloves of steel,
And they drank the red wine through the helmet barred.’
THE LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL.

IN the summer of 1846, the wild and lonely banks of the Upper Arkansas beheld for the first time the passage of an army. General Kearney, on his march to Santa Fé, adopted this route in preference to the old trail of the Cimarron. When we came down, the main body of the troops had already passed on; Price's Missouri regiment, however, was still on the way, having left the frontier much later than the rest; and about this time we began to meet them moving along the trail, one or two companies at a time. No men ever embarked upon a military expedition with a greater love for the work before them than the Missourians; but if discipline and subordination

be the criterion of merit, these soldiers were worthless indeed. Yet when their exploits have rung through all America, it would be absurd to deny that they were excellent irregular troops. Their victories were gained in the teeth of every established precedent of warfare ; they were owing to a singular combination of military qualities in the men themselves. Without discipline or a spirit of subordination, they knew how to keep their ranks and act as one man. Doniphan's regiment marched through New Mexico more like a band of free companions than like the paid soldiers of a modern government. When General Taylor complimented Doniphan on his success at Sacramento and elsewhere, the Colonel's reply very well illustrates the relations which subsisted between the officers and men of his command :

‘I don't know any thing of the manœuvres. The boys kept coming to me, to let them charge ; and when I saw a good opportunity, I told them they might go. They were off like a shot, and that's all I know about it.’

The backwoods lawyer was better fitted to conciliate the good-will than to command the obedience of his men. There were many serving under him, who both from character and education could better have held command than he.

At the battle of Sacramento his frontiersmen fought under every possible disadvantage. The Mexicans had chosen their own position ; they were drawn up across the valley that led to their native city of Chihuahua ; their whole front was covered by intrenchments and defended by batteries of heavy cannon ; they outnumbered the invaders five to one. An eagle flew over the Americans, and a deep murmur rose along their lines. The enemy's batteries opened ; long they remained

under fire, but when at length the word was given, they shouted and ran forward. In one of the divisions, when midway to the enemy a drunken officer ordered a halt ; the exasperated men hesitated to obey.

‘Forward, boys!’ cried a private from the ranks ; and the Americans, rushing like tigers upon the enemy, bounded over the breastwork. Four hundred Mexicans were slain upon the spot, and the rest fled, scattering over the plain like sheep. The standards, cannon and baggage were taken, and among the rest a wagon laden with cords, which the Mexicans, in the fulness of their confidence, had made ready for tying the American prisoners.

Doniphan’s volunteers, who gained this victory, passed up with the main army ; but Price’s soldiers whom we now met, were men from the same neighborhood, precisely similar in character, manners and appearance. One forenoon, as we were descending upon a very wide meadow, where we meant to rest for an hour or two, we saw a dark body of horsemen approaching at a distance. In order to find water, we were obliged to turn aside to the river bank, a full half mile from the trail. Here we put up a kind of awning, and spreading buffalo-ropes on the ground, Shaw and I sat down to smoke beneath it.

‘We are going to catch it now,’ said Shaw ; ‘look at those fellows ; there’ll be no peace for us here.’

And in good truth about half the volunteers had straggled away from the line of march, and were riding over the meadow toward us.

‘How are you?’ said the first who came up, alighting from his horse and throwing himself upon the ground. The rest fol

lowed close, and a score of them soon gathered about us, some lying at full length and some sitting on horseback. They all belonged to a company raised in St. Louis. There were some ruffian faces among them, and some haggard with debauchery ; but on the whole they were extremely good-looking men, superior beyond measure to the ordinary rank and file of an army. Except that they were booted to the knees, they wore their belts and military trappings over the ordinary dress of citizens. Besides their swords and holster pistols, they carried slung from their saddles the excellent Springfield carbines, loaded at the breech. They inquired the character of our party, and were anxious to know the prospect of killing buffalo, and the chance that their horses would stand the journey to Santa Fé. All this was well enough, but a moment after a worse visitation came upon us.

‘How are you, strangers ? whar are you going and whar are you from ?’ said a fellow, who came trotting up with an old straw hat on his head. He was dressed in the coarsest brown homespun cloth. His face was rather sallow from fever-and-ague, and his tall figure, though strong and sinewy, was quite thin, and had besides an angular look, which, together with his boorish seat on horseback, gave him an appearance any thing but graceful. Plenty more of the same stamp were close behind him. Their company was raised in one of the frontier counties, and we soon had abundant evidence of their rustic breeding ; dozens of them came crowding round, pushing between our first visitors, and staring at us with unabashed faces.

‘Are you the captain ?’ asked one fellow.

‘What’s your business out here ?’ asked another.

‘Whar do you live when you’re at home ?’ said a third.

'I reckon you're traders,' surmised a fourth ; and to crown the whole, one of them came confidently to my side and inquired in a low voice, 'What's your partner's name?'

As each new comer repeated the same questions, the nuisance became intolerable. Our military visitors were soon disgusted at the concise nature of our replies, and we could overhear them muttering curses against us. While we sat smoking, not in the best imaginable humor, Tête Rouge's tongue was never idle. He never forgot his military character, and during the whole interview he was incessantly busy among his fellow soldiers. At length we placed him on the ground before us, and told him that he might play the part of spokesman for the whole. Tête Rouge was delighted, and we soon had the satisfaction of seeing him talk and gabble at such a rate that the torrent of questions was in a great measure diverted from us. A little while after, to our amazement, we saw a large cannon with four horses come lumbering up behind the crowd ; and the driver, who was perched on one of the animals, stretching his neck so as to look over the rest of the men, called out :

'Whar are you from, and what's your business?'

The captain of one of the companies was among our visitors, drawn by the same curiosity that had attracted his men. Unless their faces belied them, not a few in the crowd might with great advantage have changed places with their commander.

'Well, men,' said he, lazily rising from the ground where he had been lounging, 'it's getting late, I reckon we had better be moving.'

'I shan't start yet any how,' said one fellow, who was 'ying half asleep with his head resting on his arm.

‘Don’t be in a hurry, captain,’ added the lieutenant.

‘Well, have it your own way, we’ll wait awhile longer,’ replied the obsequious commander.

At length however our visitors went straggling away as they had come, and we, to our great relief, were left alone again.

No one can deny the intrepid bravery of these men, their intelligence and the bold frankness of their character, free from all that is mean and sordid. Yet for the moment the extreme roughness of their manners, half inclines one to forget their heroic qualities. Most of them seem without the least perception of delicacy or propriety, though among them individuals may be found in whose manners there is a plain courtesy, while their features bespeak a gallant spirit equal to any enterprise.

No one was more relieved than Delorier by the departure of the volunteers ; for dinner was getting colder every moment. He spread a well-whitened buffalo-hide upon the grass, placed in the middle the juicy hump of a fat cow, ranged around it the tin plates and cups, and then acquainted us that all was ready. Tête Rouge, with his usual alacrity on such occasions, was the first to take his seat. In his former capacity of steamboat clerk, he had learned to prefix the honorary *Mister* to every body’s name, whether of high or low degree ; so Jim Gurney was Mr. Gurney, Henry was Mr. Henry, and even Delorier, for the first time in his life, heard himself addressed as Mr. Delorier. This did not prevent his conceiving a violent enmity against Tête Rouge, who in his futile though praiseworthy attempts to make himself useful, used always to intermeddle with cooking the dinners. Delorier’s disposition knew no medium between smiles and sunshine and a downright tornado

of wrath ; he said nothing to Tête Rouge, but his wrongs rankled in his breast. Tête Rouge had taken his place at dinner ; it was his happiest moment ; he sat enveloped in the old buffalo-coat, sleeves turned up in preparation for the work, and his short legs crossed on the grass before him ; he had a cup of coffee by his side and his knife ready in his hand, and while he looked upon the fat hump ribs, his eyes dilated with anticipation. Delorier sat just opposite to him, and the rest of us by this time had taken our seats.

‘How is this, Delorier ? You haven’t given us bread enough.’

At this Delorier’s placid face flew instantly into a paroxysm of contortions. He grinned with wrath, chattered, gesticulated, and hurled forth a volley of incoherent words in broken English at the astonished Tête Rouge. It was just possible to make out that he was accusing him of having stolen and eaten four large cakes which had been laid by for dinner. Tête Rouge, utterly confounded at this sudden attack, stared at Delorier for a moment in dumb amazement, with mouth and eyes wide open. At last he found speech, and protested that the accusation was false ; and that he could not conceive how he had offended Mr. Delorier, or provoked him to use such ungentlemanly expressions. The tempest of words raged with such fury that nothing else could be heard. But Tête Rouge from his greater command of English had a manifest advantage over Delorier, who after sputtering and grimacing for awhile, found his words quite inadequate to the expression of his wrath. He jumped up and vanished, jerking out between his teeth one furious *sacre enfan de grace*, a Canadian title of honor, made

doubly emphatic by being usually applied together with a cut of the whip to refractory mules and horses.

The next morning we saw an old buffalo bull escorting his cow with two small calves over the prairie. Close behind came four or five large white wolves, sneaking stealthily through the long meadow-grass, and watching for the moment when one of the children should chance to lag behind his parents. The old bull kept well on his guard, and faced about now and then to keep the prowling ruffians at a distance.

As we approached our nooning-place, we saw five or six buffalo standing at the very summit of a tall bluff. Trotting forward to the spot where we meant to stop, I flung off my saddle and turned my horse loose. By making a circuit under cover of some rising ground, I reached the foot of the bluff unnoticed, and climbed up its steep side. Lying under the brow of the declivity, I prepared to fire at the buffalo, who stood on the flat surface above, not five yards distant. Perhaps I was too hasty, for the gleaming rifle-barrel levelled over the edge caught their notice; they turned and ran. Close as they were, it was impossible to kill them when in that position, and stepping upon the summit, I pursued them over the high arid table-land. It was extremely rugged and broken; a great sandy ravine was channelled through it, with smaller ravines entering on each side, like tributary streams. The buffalo scattered, and I soon lost sight of most of them as they scuttled away through the sandy chasms; a bull and a cow alone kept in view. For a while they ran along the edge of the great ravine, appearing and disappearing as they dived into some chasm and again emerged from it. At last they stretched out upon the broad prairie, a plain nearly flat and almost devoid of verdure, for

every short grass-blade was dried and shrivelled by the glaring sun. Now and then the old bull would face toward me ; whenever he did so I fell to the ground and lay motionless. In this manner I chased them for about two miles, until at length I heard in front a deep hoarse bellowing. A moment after, a band of about a hundred bulls, before hidden by a slight swell of the plain, came at once into view. The fugitives ran toward them. Instead of mingling with the band, as I expected, they passed directly through, and continued their flight. At this I gave up the chase, and kneeling down, crawled to within gunshot of the bulls, and with panting breath and trickling brow sat down on the ground to watch them ; my presence did not disturb them in the least. They were not feeding, for, indeed, there was nothing to eat ; but they seemed to have chosen the parched and scorching desert as the scene of their amusements. Some were rolling on the ground amid a cloud of dust ; others, with a hoarse rumbling bellow, were butting their large heads together, while many stood motionless, as if quite inanimate. Except their monstrous growth of tangled grizzly mane, they had no hair ; for their old coat had fallen off in the spring, and their new one had not as yet appeared. Sometimes an old bull would step forward, and gaze at me with a grim and stupid countenance ; then he would turn and butt his next neighbor ; then he would lie down and roll over in the dirt, kicking his hoofs in the air. When satisfied with this amusement, he would jerk his head and shoulders upward, and resting on his forelegs, stare at me in this position, half blinded by his mane, and his face covered with dirt ; then up he would spring upon all fours, and shake his dusty sides ; turning half round, he would stand with his beard touching the ground, in an attitude of profound

abstraction, as if reflecting on his puerile conduct. 'You are too ugly to live,' thought I; and aiming at the ugliest, I shot three of them in succession. The rest were not at all discomposed at this; they kept on bellowing and butting and rolling on the ground as before. Henry Chattillon always cautioned us to keep perfectly quiet in the presence of a wounded buffalo, for any movement is apt to excite him to make an attack; so I sat still upon the ground, loading and firing with as little motion as possible. While I was thus employed, a spectator made his appearance: a little antelope came running up with remarkable gentleness to within fifty yards; and there it stood, its slender neck arched, its small horns thrown back, and its large dark eyes gazing on me with a look of eager curiosity. By the side of the shaggy and brutish monsters before me, it seemed like some lovely young girl wandering near a den of robbers or a nest of bearded pirates. The buffalo looked uglier than ever. 'Here goes for another of you,' thought I, feeling in my pouch for a percussion-cap. Not a percussion-cap was there. My good rifle was useless as an old iron bar. One of the wounded bulls had not yet fallen, and I waited for some time, hoping every moment that his strength would fail him. He still stood firm, looking grimly at me, and disregarding Henry's advice, I rose and walked away. Many of the bulls turned and looked at me, but the wounded brute made no attack. I soon came upon a deep ravine which would give me shelter in case of emergency; so I turned round and threw a stone at the bulls. They received it with the utmost indifference. Feeling myself insulted at their refusal to be frightened, I swung my hat, shouted, and made a show of running toward them; at this they crowded together and galloped off, leaving their dead and

wounded upon the field. As I moved towards the camp I saw the last survivor totter and fall dead. My speed in returning was wonderfully quickened by the reflection that the Pawnees were abroad, and that I was defenceless in case of meeting with an enemy. I saw no living thing, however, except two or three squalid old bulls scrambling among the sand-hills that flanked the great ravine. When I reached camp the party were nearly ready for the afternoon move.

We encamped that evening at a short distance from the river bank. About midnight, as we all lay asleep on the ground, the man nearest to me, gently reaching out his hand, touched my shoulder, and cautioned me at the same time not to move. It was bright starlight. Opening my eyes and slightly turning, I saw a large white wolf moving stealthily around the embers of our fire, with his nose close to the ground. Disengaging my hand from the blanket, I drew the cover from my rifle, which lay close at my side; the motion alarmed the wolf, and with long leaps he bounded out of the camp. Jumping up, I fired after him, when he was about thirty yards distant; the melancholy hum of the bullet sounded far away through the night. At the sharp report, so suddenly breaking upon the stillness, all the men sprang up.

‘You’ve killed him,’ said one of them.

‘No I haven’t,’ said I; ‘there he goes, running along the river.’

‘Then there’s two of them. Don’t you see that one lying out yonder?’

We went out to it, and instead of a dead white wolf, found the bleached skull of a buffalo. I had missed my mark, and what was worse, had grossly violated a standing law of the

prairie. When in a dangerous part of the country, it is considered highly imprudent to fire a gun after encamping, lest the report should reach the ears of the Indians.

The horses were saddled in the morning, and the last man had lighted his pipe at the dying ashes of the fire. The beauty of the day enlivened us all. Even Ellis felt its influence, and occasionally made a remark as we rode along, and Jim Gurney told endless stories of his cruisings in the United States service. The buffalo were abundant, and at length a large band of them went running up the hills on the left.

‘Do you see them buffalo?’ said Ellis, ‘now I’ll bet any man I’ll go and kill one with my yager.’

And leaving his horse to follow on with the party, he strode up the hill after them. Henry looked at us with his peculiar humorous expression, and proposed that we should follow Ellis to see how he would kill a fat cow. As soon as he was out of sight we rode up the hill after him, and waited behind a little ridge till we heard the report of the unfailing yager. Mounting to the top, we saw Ellis clutching his favorite weapon with both hands, and staring after the buffalo, who one and all were galloping off at full speed. As we descended the hill we saw the party straggling along the trail below. When we joined them, another scene of amateur hunting awaited us. I forgot to say that when we met the volunteers, Tête Rouge had obtained a horse from one of them, in exchange for his mule, whom he feared and detested. This horse he christened James. James, though not worth so much as the mule, was a large and strong animal. Tête Rouge was very proud of his new acquisition, and suddenly became ambitious to run a buffalo with him. At

his request, I lent him my pistols, though not without great misgivings, since when Tête Rouge hunted buffalo the pursuer was in more danger than the pursued. He hung the holsters at his saddle-bow ; and now as we passed along, a band of bulls left their grazing in the meadow, and galloped in a long file across the trail in front.

‘Now’s your chance, Tête ; come, let’s see you kill a bull.’

Thus urged, the hunter cried, ‘get up !’ and James, obedient to the signal, cantered deliberately forward at an abominably uneasy gait. Tête Rouge, as we contemplated him from behind, made a most remarkable figure. He still wore the old buffalo-coat ; his blanket which was tied in a loose bundle behind his saddle, went jolting from one side to the other, and a large tin canteen half full of water which hung from his pommel, was jerked about his leg in a manner which greatly embarrassed him.

‘Let out your horse, man ; lay on your whip !’ we called out to him. The buffalo were getting farther off at every instant. James being ambitious to mend his pace, tugged hard at the rein, and one of his rider’s boots escaped from the stirrup.

‘Woh ! I say, woh !’ cried Tête Rouge, in great perturbation, and after much effort James’ progress was arrested. The hunter came trotting back to the party, disgusted with buffalo-running, and he was received with overwhelming congratulations.

‘Too good a chance to lose,’ said Shaw, pointing to another band of bulls on the left. We lashed our horses and galloped upon them. Shaw killed one with each barrel of his gun. I

separated another from the herd and shot him. The small bullet of the rifle pistol striking too far back, did not immediately take effect, and the bull ran on with unabated speed. Again and again I snapped the remaining pistol at him. I primed it afresh three or four times, and each time it missed fire, for the touch-hole was clogged up. Returning it to the holster, I began to load the empty pistol, still galloping by the side of the bull. By this time he was grown desperate. The foam flew from his jaws and his tongue lolled out. Before the pistol was loaded he sprang upon me, and followed up his attack with a furious rush. The only alternative was to run away or be killed. I took to flight, and the bull bristling with fury, pursued me closely. The pistol was soon ready, and then looking back, I saw his head five or six yards behind my horse's tail. To fire at it would be useless, for a bullet flattens against the adamantine skull of a buffalo bull. Inclining my body to the left, I turned my horse in that direction as sharply as his speed would permit. The bull rushing blindly on with great force and weight, did not turn so quickly. As I looked back, his neck and shoulder were exposed to view; turning in the saddle, I shot a bullet through them obliquely into his vitals. He gave over the chase and soon fell to the ground. An English tourist represents a situation like this as one of imminent danger; this is a great mistake; the bull never pursues long, and the horse must be wretched indeed, that cannot keep out of his way for two or three minutes.

We were now come to a part of the country where we were bound in common prudence to use every possible precaution. We mounted guard at night, each man standing in his turn; and no one ever slept without drawing his rifle close to his side

or folding it with him in his blanket. One morning our vigilance was stimulated by our finding traces of a large Comanche encampment. Fortunately for us, however, it had been abandoned nearly a week. On the next evening we found the ashes of a recent fire, which gave us at the time some uneasiness. At length we reached the Caches, a place of dangerous repute ; and it had a most dangerous appearance, consisting of sand-hills every where broken by ravines and deep chasms. Here we found the grave of Swan, killed at this place, probably by the Pawnees, two or three weeks before. His remains, more than once violated by the Indians and the wolves, were suffered at length to remain undisturbed in their wild burial-place.

For several days we met detached companies of Price's regiment. Horses would often break loose at night from their camps. One afternoon we picked up three of these stragglers quietly grazing along the river. After we came to camp that evening, Jim Gurney brought news that more of them were in sight. It was nearly dark, and a cold, drizzling rain had set in ; but we all turned out, and after an hour's chase nine horses were caught and brought in. One of them was equipped with saddle and bridle ; pistols were hanging at the pommel of the saddle, a carbine was slung at its side, and a blanket rolled up behind it. In the morning, glorying in our valuable prize, we resumed our journey, and our cavalcade presented a much more imposing appearance than ever before. We kept on till the afternoon, when, far behind, three horsemen appeared on the horizon. Coming on at a hand-gallop, they soon overtook us, and claimed all the horses as belonging to themselves and others of their company. They were of course

given up, very much to the mortification of Ellis and Jim Gurney.

Our own horses now showed signs of fatigue, and we resolved to give them half a day's rest. We stopped at noon at a grassy spot by the river. After dinner Shaw and Henry went out to hunt; and while the men lounged about the camp, I lay down to read in the shadow of the cart. Looking up, I saw a bull grazing alone on the prairie more than a mile distant. I was tired of reading, and taking my rifle I walked toward him. As I came near, I crawled upon the ground until I approached to within a hundred yards; here I sat down upon the grass and waited till he should turn himself into a proper position to receive his death-wound. He was a grim old veteran. His loves and his battles were over for that season, and now, gaunt and war-worn, he had withdrawn from the herd to graze by himself and recruit his exhausted strength. He was miserably emaciated; his mane was all in tatters; his hide was bare and rough as an elephant's, and covered with dried patches of the mud in which he had been wallowing. He showed all his ribs whenever he moved. He looked like some grizzly old ruffian grown gray in blood and violence, and scowling on all the world from his misanthropic seclusion. The old savage looked up when I first approached, and gave me a fierce stare; then he fell to grazing again with an air of contemptuous indifference. The moment after, as if suddenly recollecting himself, he threw up his head, faced quickly about, and to my amazement came at a rapid trot directly toward me. I was strongly impelled to get up and run, but this would have been very dangerous. Sitting quite still, I aimed, as he came on, at the thin part of the skull above the nose. After he had passed

over about three-quarters of the distance between us, I was on the point of firing, when, to my great satisfaction, he stopped short. I had full opportunity of studying his countenance ; his whole front was covered with a huge mass of coarse matted hair, which hung so low that nothing but his two fore-feet were visible beneath it ; his short thick horns were blunted and split to the very roots in his various battles, and across his nose and forehead were two or three large white scars, which gave him a grim, and at the same time, a whimsical appearance. It seemed to me that he stood there motionless for a full quarter of an hour, looking at me through the tangled locks of his mane. For my part, I remained as quiet as he, and looked quite as hard ; I felt greatly inclined to come to terms with him. 'My friend,' thought I, 'if you'll let me off, I'll let you off.' At length he seemed to have abandoned any hostile design. Very slowly and deliberately he began to turn about ; little by little his side came into view, all beplastered with mud. It was a tempting sight. I forgot my prudent intentions, and fired my rifle ; a pistol would have served at that distance. Round spun old bull like a top, and away he galloped over the prairie. He ran some distance, and even ascended a considerable hill, before he lay down and died. After shooting another bull among the hills, I went back to camp.

At noon, on the fourteenth of September, a very large Santa Fé caravan came up. The plain was covered with the long files of their white-topped wagons, the close black carriages in which the traders travel and sleep, large droves of animals, and men on horseback and on foot. They all stopped on the meadow near us. Our diminutive cart and handful of men made but an insignificant figure by the side of their wide and

bustling camp. Tête Rouge went over to visit them, and soon came back with half a dozen biscuits in one hand, and a bottle of brandy in the other. I inquired where he got them. 'Oh,' said Tête Rouge, 'I know some of the traders. Dr. Dobbs is there besides.' I asked who Dr. Dobbs might be. 'One of our St. Louis doctors,' replied Tête Rouge. For two days past I had been severely attacked by the same disorder which had so greatly reduced my strength when at the mountains; at this time I was suffering not a little from the sudden pain and weakness which it occasioned. Tête Rouge, in answer to my inquiries, declared that Dr. Dobbs was a physician of the first standing. Without at all believing him, I resolved to consult this eminent practitioner. Walking over to the camp, I found him lying sound asleep under one of the wagons. He offered in his own person but an indifferent specimen of his skill, for it was five months since I had seen so cadaverous a face. His hat had fallen off, and his yellow hair was all in disorder; one of his arms supplied the place of a pillow; his pantaloons were wrinkled half way up to his knees, and he was covered with little bits of grass and straw, upon which he had rolled in his uneasy slumber. A Mexican stood near, and I made him a sign that he should touch the doctor. Up sprang the learned Dobbs, and sitting upright, rubbed his eyes and looked about him in great bewilderment. I regretted the necessity of disturbing him, and said I had come to ask professional advice.

'Your system, sir, is in a disordered state,' said he, solemnly, after a short examination.

I inquired what might be the particular species of disorder.

'Evidently a morbid action of the liver,' replied the medical man; 'I will give you a prescription.'

Repairing to the back of one of the covered wagons, he scrambled in; for a moment I could see nothing of him but his boots. At length he produced a box which he had extracted from some dark recess within, and opening it, he presented me with a folded paper of some size. 'What is it?' said I. 'Calomel,' said the doctor.

Under the circumstances I would have taken almost any thing. There was not enough to do me much harm, and it might possibly do good; so at camp that night I took the poison instead of supper.

That camp is worthy of notice. The traders warned us not to follow the main trail along the river, 'unless,' as one of them observed, 'you want to have your throats cut!' The river at this place makes a bend; and a smaller trail, known as 'the Ridge-path,' leads directly across the prairie from point to point, a distance of sixty or seventy miles.

We followed this trail, and after travelling seven or eight miles, we came to a small stream, where we encamped. Our position was not chosen with much forethought or military skill. The water was in a deep hollow, with steep, high banks; on the grassy bottom of this hollow we picketed our horses, while we ourselves encamped upon the barren prairie just above. The opportunity was admirable either for driving off our horses or attacking us. After dark, as Tête Rouge was sitting at supper, we observed him pointing with a face of speechless horror over the shoulder of Henry, who was opposite to him. Aloof amid the darkness appeared a gigantic black apparition, solemnly swaying to and fro as it advanced steadily upon us. Henry, half vexed and half amused, jumped up, spread out his arms, and shouted. The invader was an old buffalo-

bull, who, with characteristic stupidity, was walking directly into camp. It cost some shouting and swinging of hats before we could bring him first to a halt and then to a rapid retreat.

That night the moon was full and bright ; but as the black clouds chased rapidly over it, we were at one moment in light and at the next in darkness. As the evening advanced, a thunder-storm came up ; it struck us with such violence that the tent would have been blown over if we had not interposed the cart to break the force of the wind. At length it subsided to a steady rain. I lay awake through nearly the whole night, listening to its dull patter upon the canvass above. The moisture, which filled the tent and trickled from every thing in it, did not add to the comfort of the situation. About twelve o'clock Shaw went out to stand guard amid the rain and pitch darkness. Munroe, the most vigilant as well as one of the bravest among us, was also on the alert. When about two hours had passed, Shaw came silently in, and touching Henry, called him in a low quick voice to come out. 'What is it ?' I asked. 'Indians, I believe,' whispered Shaw ; 'but lie still ; I'll call you if there's a fight.'

He and Henry went out together. I took the cover from my rifle, put a fresh percussion cap upon it, and then, being in much pain, lay down again. In about five minutes Shaw came in again. 'All right,' he said, as he lay down to sleep. Henry was now standing guard in his place. He told me in the morning the particulars of the alarm. Munroe's watchful eye discovered some dark objects down in the hollow, among the horses, like men creeping on all-fours. Lying flat on their faces, he and Shaw crawled to the edge of the bank, and were soon convinced that what they saw were Indians. Shaw

silently withdrew to call Henry, and they all lay watching in the same position. Henry's eye is one of the best on the prairie. He detected after a while the true nature of the moving objects; they were nothing but wolves creeping among the horses.

It is very singular that when picketed near a camp horses seldom show any fear of such an intrusion. The wolves appear to have no other object than that of gnawing the trail-ropes of raw-hide by which the animals are secured. Several times in the course of the journey my horse's trail-rope was bitten in two by these nocturnal visitors.

CHAPTER XXVII.

THE SETTLEMENTS.

"And some are in a far countree,
And some all restlessly at home;
But never more, ah never, we
Shall meet to revel and to roam."

SIEGE OF CORINTH.

THE next day was extremely hot, and we rode from morning till night without seeing a tree, or a bush, or a drop of water. Our horses and mules suffered much more than we, but as sunset approached, they pricked up their ears and mended their pace. Water was not far off. When we came to the descent of the broad shallow valley where it lay, an unlooked-for sight awaited us. The stream glistened at the bottom, and along its banks were pitched a multitude of tents, while hundreds of cattle were feeding over the meadows. Bodies of troops, both horse and foot, and long trains of wagons with men, women, and children, were moving over the opposite ridge and descending the broad declivity in front. These were the Mormon battalion in the service of government, together with a considerable number of Missouri Volunteers. The Mormons were

to be paid off in California, and they were allowed to bring with them their families and property. There was something very striking in the half-military, half-patriarchal appearance of these armed fanatics, thus on their way with their wives and children, to found, it might be, a Mormon empire in California. We were much more astonished than pleased at the sight before us. In order to find an unoccupied camping-ground, we were obliged to pass a quarter of a mile up the stream, and here we were soon beset by a swarm of Mormons and Missourians. The United States officer in command of the whole came also to visit us, and remained some time at our camp.

In the morning the country was covered with mist. We were always early risers, but before we were ready, the voices of men driving in the cattle sounded all around us. As we passed above their camp, we saw through the obscurity that the tents were falling, and the ranks rapidly forming; and mingled with the cries of women and children, the rolling of the Mormon drums and the clear blast of their trumpets sounded through the mist.

From that time to the journey's end, we met almost every day long trains of government wagons, laden with stores for the troops, and crawling at a snail's pace towards Santa Fé.

Tête Rouge had a mortal antipathy to danger, but on a foraging expedition one evening, he achieved an adventure more perilous than had yet befallen any man in the party. The night after we left the Ridge-Path we encamped close to the river. At sunset we saw a train of wagons encamping on the trail, about three miles off; and though we saw them distinctly, our little cart, as it afterward proved, entirely escaped their

view. For some days Tête Rouge had been longing eagerly after a dram of whisky. So, resolving to improve the present opportunity, he mounted his horse James, slung his canteen over his shoulder, and set forth in search of his favorite liquor. Some hours passed without his returning. We thought that he was lost, or perhaps that some stray Indian had snapped him up. While the rest fell asleep I remained on guard. Late at night a tremulous voice saluted me from the darkness, and Tête Rouge and James soon became visible, advancing toward the camp. Tête Rouge was in much agitation and big with some important tidings. Sitting down on the shaft of the cart, he told the following story.

When he left the camp he had no idea, he said, how late it was. By the time he approached the wagoners it was perfectly dark ; and as he saw them all sitting around their fires within the circle of wagons, their guns laid by their sides, he thought he might as well give warning of his approach, in order to prevent a disagreeable mistake. Raising his voice to the highest pitch, he screamed out in prolonged accents, '*camp ahoy !*' This eccentric salutation produced any thing but the desired result. Hearing such hideous sounds proceeding from the outer darkness, the wagoners thought that the whole Pawnee nation were about to break in and take their scalps. Up they sprang staring with terror. Each man snatched his gun ; some stood behind the wagons ; some threw themselves flat on the ground, and in an instant twenty cocked muskets were levelled full at the horrified Tête Rouge, who just then began to be visible through the darkness.

'Thar they come,' cried the master wagoner, 'fire, fire, shoot that feller.'

‘No, no!’ screamed Tête Rouge, in an ecstasy of fright ;
‘don’t fire, don’t ; I’m a friend, I’m an American citizen !’

‘You’re a friend, be you,’ cried a gruff voice from the wagons, ‘then what are you yelling out thar for, like a wild Injun. Come along up here if you’re a man.’

‘Keep your guns p’inted at him,’ added the master wagoner, ‘may be he’s a decoy, like.’

Tête Rouge in utter bewilderment made his approach, with the gaping muzzles of the muskets still before his eyes. He succeeded at last in explaining his character and situation, and the Missourians admitted him into camp. He got no whisky ; but as he represented himself as a great invalid, and suffering much from coarse fare, they made up a contribution for him of rice, biscuit, and sugar from their own rations.

In the morning at breakfast, Tête Rouge once more related this story. We hardly knew how much of it to believe, though after some cross-questioning we failed to discover any flaw in the narrative. Passing by the wagoner’s camp, they confirmed Tête Rouge’s account in every particular.

‘I wouldn’t have been in that feller’s place,’ said one of them, ‘for the biggest heap of money in Missouri.’

To Tête Rouge’s great wrath they expressed a firm conviction that he was crazy. We left them after giving them the advice not to trouble themselves about war-whoops in future, since they would be apt to feel an Indian’s arrow before they heard his voice.

A day or two after, we had an adventure of another sort with a party of wagoners. Henry and I rode forward to hunt. After that day there was no probability that we should meet with buffalo, and we were anxious to kill one, for the sake of

fresh meat. They were so wild that we hunted all the morning in vain, but at noon as we approached Cow Creek we saw a large band feeding near its margin. Cow Creek is densely lined with trees which intercept the view beyond, and it runs as we afterward found at the bottom of a deep trench. We approached by riding along the bottom of a ravine. When we were near enough, I held the horses while Henry crept toward the buffalo. I saw him take his seat within shooting distance, prepare his rifle and look about to select his victim. The death of a fat cow was certain, when suddenly a great smoke arose from the bed of the Creek with a rattling volley of musketry. A score of long-legged Missourians leaped out from among the trees and ran after the buffalo, who one and all took to their heels and vanished. These fellows had crawled up the bed of the Creek to within a hundred yards of the buffalo. Never was there a fairer chance for a shot. They were good marksmen; all cracked away at once and yet not a buffalo fell. In fact the animal is so tenacious of life that it requires no little knowledge of anatomy to kill it, and it is very seldom that a novice succeeds in his first attempt at approaching. The balked Missourians were excessively mortified, especially when Henry told them that if they had kept quiet he would have killed meat enough in ten minutes to feed their whole party. Our friends, who were at no great distance, hearing such a formidable fusilade, thought the Indians had fired the volley for our benefit. Shaw came galloping on to reconnoitre and learn if we were yet in the land of the living.

At Cow Creek we found the very welcome novelty of ripe grapes and plums which grew there in abundance. At the little Arkansas, not much farther on, we saw the last buffalo, a

miserable old bull, roaming over the prairie alone and melancholy.

From this time forward the character of the country was changing every day. We had left behind us the great arid deserts, meagerly covered by the tufted buffalo-grass, with its pale green hue, and its short shrivelled blades. The plains before us were carpeted with rich and verdant herbage sprinkled with flowers. In place of buffalo we found plenty of prairie hens, and we bagged them by dozens without leaving the trail. In three or four days we saw before us the broad woods and the emerald meadows of Council Grove, a scene of striking luxuriance and beauty. It seemed like a new sensation as we rode beneath the resounding arches of these noble woods. The trees were ash, oak, elm, maple and hickory, their mighty limbs deeply overshadowing the path, while enormous grape-vines were entwined among them, purple with fruit. The shouts of our scattered party, and now and then a report of a rifle rang amid the breathing stillness of the forest. We rode forth again with regret into the broad light of the open prairie. Little more than a hundred miles now separated us from the frontier settlements. The whole intervening country was a succession of verdant prairies, rising in broad swells and relieved by trees clustering like an oasis around some spring, or following the course of a stream along some fertile hollow. These are the prairies of the poet and the novelist. We had left danger behind us. Nothing was to be feared from the Indians of this region, the Sacs and Foxes, the Kansas, and the Osages. We had met with signal good fortune. Although for five months we had been travelling with an insufficient force through a country where we were at any moment liable to depredation,

not a single animal had been stolen from us. And our only loss had been one old mule bitten to death by a rattlesnake. Three weeks after we reached the frontier, the Pawnees and the Camanches began a regular series of hostilities on the Arkansas trail, killing men and driving off horses. They attacked, without exception, every party, large or small, that passed during the next six months.

Diamond Spring, Rock Creek, Elder Grove, and other camping places beside, were passed all in quick succession. At Rock Creek we found a train of government provision wagons under the charge of an emaciated old man in his seventy-first year. Some restless American devil had driven him into the wilderness 'at a time when he should have been seated at his fireside with his grandchildren on his knees. I am convinced that he never returned; he was complaining that night of a disease, the wasting effects of which upon a younger and stronger man, I myself had proved from severe experience. Long ere this no doubt the wolves have howled their moonlight carnival over the old man's attenuated remains.

Not long after we came to a small trail leading to Fort Leavenworth, distant but one day's journey. Tête Rouge here took leave of us. He was anxious to go to the Fort in order to receive payment for his valuable military services. So he and his horse James, after bidding an affectionate farewell, set out together, taking with them as much provision as they could conveniently carry, including a large quantity of brown sugar. On a cheerless rainy evening we came to our last encamping ground. Some pigs belonging to a Shawanoe farmer, were grunting and rooting at the edge of the grove.

'I wonder how fresh pork tastes,' murmured one of the

party, and more than one voice murmured in response. The fiat went forth, 'That pig must die,' and a rifle was levelled forthwith at the countenance of the plumpest porker. Just then a wagon train, with some twenty Missourians, came out from among the trees. The marksman suspended his aim, deeming it inexpedient under the circumstances to consummate the deed of blood.

In the morning we made our toilet as well as circumstances would permit, and that is saying but very little. In spite of the dreary rain of yesterday, there never was a brighter and gayer autumnal morning than that on which we returned to the settlements. We were passing through the country of the half-civilized Shawanoes. It was a beautiful alternation of fertile plains and groves, whose foliage was just tinged with the hues of autumn, while close beneath them rested the neat log-houses of the Indian farmers. Every field and meadow bespoke the exuberant fertility of the soil. The maize stood rustling in the wind, matured and dry, its shining yellow ears thrust out between the gaping husks. Squashes and enormous yellow pumpkins lay basking in the sun in the midst of their brown and shrivelled leaves. Robins and blackbirds flew about the fences; and every thing in short betokened our near approach to home and civilization. The forests that border on the Missouri soon rose before us, and we entered the wide tract of shrubbery which forms their outskirts. We had passed the same road on our outward journey in the spring, but its aspect was totally changed. The young wild apple-trees, then flushed with their fragrant blossoms, were now hung thickly with ruddy fruit. Tall grass flourished by the roadside in place of the tender shoots just peeping from the warm and oozy

soil. The vines were laden with dark purple grapes, and the slender twigs of the maple, then tasseled with their clusters of small red flowers, now hung out a gorgeous display of leaves stained by the frost with burning crimson. On every side we saw the tokens of maturity and decay where all had before been fresh and beautiful. We entered the forest, and ourselves and our horses were checkered as we passed along, by the bright spots of sunlight that fell between the opening boughs. On either side the dark, rich masses of foliage almost excluded the sun, though here and there its rays could find their way down, striking through the broad leaves and lighting them with a pure transparent green. Squirrels barked at us from the trees; coveys of young partridges ran rustling over the leaves below, and the golden oriole, the blue-jay and the flaming red-bird darted among the shadowy branches. We hailed these sights and sounds of beauty by no means with an unmingled pleasure. Many and powerful as were the attractions which drew us toward the settlements, we looked back even at that moment with an eager longing toward the wilderness of prairies and mountains behind us. For myself I had suffered more that summer from illness than ever before in my life, and yet to this hour I cannot recall those savage scenes and savage men without a strong desire again to visit them.

At length for the first time during about half a year, we saw the roof of a white man's dwelling between the opening trees. A few moments after we were riding over the miserable log-bridge that leads into the centre of Westport. Westport had beheld strange scenes, but a rougher looking troop than ours with our worn equipments and broken-down horses, was never seen even there. We passed the well-remembered

tavern, Boone's grocery and old Vogle's dram-shop, and encamped on a meadow beyond. Here we were soon visited by a number of people who came to purchase our horses and equipage. This matter disposed of, we hired a wagon and drove on to Kansas landing. Here we were again received under the hospitable roof of our old friend Colonel Chick, and seated under his porch, we looked down once more on the eddies of the Missouri.

Delorier made his appearance in the morning, strangely transformed by the assistance of a hat, a coat and a razor. His little log-house was among the woods not far off. It seemed he had meditated giving a ball on the occasion of his return, and had consulted Henry Chatillon, as to whether it would do to invite his *bourgeois*. Henry expressed his entire conviction that we would not take it amiss, and the invitation was now proffered accordingly, Delorier adding as a special inducement that Antoine Lajeunesse was to play the fiddle. We told him we would certainly come, but before the evening arrived, a steamboat which came down from Fort Leavenworth, prevented our being present at the expected festivities. Delorier was on the rock at the landing-place, waiting to take leave of us.

'Adieu ! mes bourgeois, adieu ! adieu !' he cried out as the boat put off ; 'when you go another time to de Rocky Montagnes I will go with you ; yes, I will go !'

He accompanied this patronizing assurance by jumping about, swinging his hat, and grinning from ear to ear. As the boat rounded a distant point, the last object that met our eyes was Delorier still lifting his hat and skipping about the rock. We had taken leave of Munroe and Jim Gurner

at Westport, and Henry Chatillon went down in the boat with us.

The passage to St. Louis occupied eight days, during about a third of which time we were fast aground on sand-bars. We passed the steamer *Amelia* crowded with a roaring crew of disbanded volunteers, swearing, drinking, gambling, and fighting. At length one evening we reached the crowded levee of St. Louis. Repairing to the Planters' House, we caused diligent search to be made for our trunks, which after some time were discovered stowed away in the farthest corner of the store-room. In the morning we hardly recognized each other; a frock of broadcloth had supplanted the frock of buckskin; well-fitted pantaloons took the place of the Indian leggins, and polished boots were substituted for the gaudy moccasins.

After we had been several days at St. Louis we heard news of Tête Rouge. He had contrived to reach Fort Leavenworth, where he had found the paymaster and received his money. As a boat was just ready to start for St. Louis, he went on board and engaged his passage. This done, he immediately got drunk on shore, and the boat went off without him. It was some days before another opportunity occurred, and meanwhile the sutler's stores furnished him with abundant means of keeping up his spirits. Another steamboat came at last, the clerk of which happened to be a friend of his, and by the advice of some charitable person on shore, he persuaded Tête Rouge to remain on board, intending to detain him there until the boat should leave the Fort. At first Tête Rouge was well contented with this arrangement, but on applying for a dram, the bar-keeper, at the clerk's instigation, refused to let

him have it. Finding them both inflexible in spite of his entreaties, he became desperate and made his escape from the boat. The clerk found him after a long search in one of the barracks ; a circle of dragoons stood contemplating him as he lay on the floor, maudlin drunk, and crying dismally. With the help of one of them the clerk pushed him on board, and our informant, who came down in the same boat, declares that he remained in great despondency during the whole passage. As we left St. Louis soon after his arrival, we did not see the worthless, good-natured little vagabond again.

On the evening before our departure, Henry Chatillon came to our rooms at the Planters' House to take leave of us. No one who met him in the streets of St. Louis, would have taken him for a hunter fresh from the Rocky Mountains. He was very neatly and simply dressed in a suit of dark cloth ; for although since his sixteenth year he had scarcely been for a month together among the abodes of men, he had a native good taste and a sense of propriety which always led him to pay great attention to his personal appearance. His tall athletic figure with its easy flexible motions appeared to advantage in his present dress ; and his fine face, though roughened by a thousand storms, was not at all out of keeping with it. We took leave of him with much regret ; and unless his changing features, as he shook us by the hand, belied him, the feeling on his part was no less than on ours.* Shaw had given him a

* I cannot take leave of the reader without adding a word of the guide who had served us throughout with such zeal and fidelity. Indeed his services had far surpassed the terms of his engagement. Yet whoever had been his employers, or to whatever closeness of intercourse they might have thought fit to admit him he would never have changed the bearing of quiet

horse at Westport. My rifle, which he had always been fond of using, as it was an excellent piece, much better than his own, is now in his hands, and perhaps at this moment its sharp voice is startling the echoes of the Rocky Mountains. On the next morning we left town, and after a fortnight of railroads and steamboats we saw once more the familiar features of home.

respect which he considered due to his *bourgeois*. If sincerity and honor, a boundless generosity of spirit, a delicate regard to the feelings of others, and a nice perception of what was due to them, are the essential characteristics of a gentleman, then Henry Chatillon deserves the title. He could not write his own name, and he had spent his life among savages. In him sprang up spontaneously those qualities which all the refinements of life and intercourse with the highest and best of the better part of mankind, fail to awaken in the brutish nature of some men. In spite of his bloody calling, Henry was always humane and merciful; he was gentle as a woman, though braver than a lion. He acted aright from the free impulses of his large and generous nature. A certain species of selfishness is essential to the sternness of spirit which bears down opposition and subjects the will of others to its own. Henry's character was of an opposite stamp. His easy good-nature almost amounted to weakness; yet while it unfitted him for any position of command, it secured the esteem and good-will of all those who were not jealous of his skill and reputation.

THE
STATES AND TERRITORIES
OF OUR
WESTERN EMPIRE:
EMBRACING THE
HISTORY STATISTICS AND GEOGRAPHY
OF THE
TERRITORIAL REGIONS OF THE UNITED STATES,
AND OF THE
PRINCIPAL STATES AND CHIEF CITIES OF THE WEST:
THEIR
CLIMATE, SOIL, PRODUCTIONS, MANUFACTURES, COMMERCE, INTERNAL
IMPROVEMENTS, POPULATION, ETC. ETC.

COMPILED FROM THE LATEST AUTHORITIES.

COLUMBUS:
PUBLISHED AND SOLD EXCLUSIVELY BY SUBSCRIPTION,
BY J. & H. MILLER.
1857.



TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
WASHINGTON TERRITORY.—Boundaries—Face of Country—Mountains—Minerals—Rivers, Bays, Sounds, and Islands—Objects of Interest to Tourists—Climate—Soil and Productions—Forest Trees—Animals—Internal Improvements—Population—Counties—Towns—Government.....	465
OREGON TERRITORY.—Boundaries—Face of Country—Mountains—Minerals—Rivers, Bays and Lakes—Objects of Interest to Tourists—Climate—Soil and Productions—Forest Trees—Animals—Manufactures—Commerce—Internal Improvements—Education—Religious Denominations—Population—Counties—Towns—Government and History.....	469
CALIFORNIA.—Boundaries and Extent—Face of the Country—Geology—Bays, Rivers, Lakes, etc.—Objects of Interest to Travelers—Climate, Soil and Productions—Forest Trees—Animals—Manufactures—Commerce—Internal Improvements—Education—Religion—Public Institutions—Population—Counties, Cities and Towns—Government, Finances, etc.—History—SAN FRANCISCO described—Statistics of its Commerce—Total Produce of California Gold—Population and History—Sacramento City described.....	475
TERRITORY OF UTAH.—Its Boundaries—Face of the Country, Geology, etc.—Lakes and Rivers—Objects of Interest—Climate, Soil and Productions—Forest Trees—Animals—Manufactures—Commerce—Education—Religion—Counties, Cities and Towns—Population—Government—History—SALT LAKE CITY, the Capital.....	490
TERRITORY OF NEW MEXICO.—Boundaries—Face of the Country—Minerals—Rivers—Interesting Objects—Climate, Soil and Productions—Forest Trees—Animals—Manufactures—Education—Religious Denominations—Periodicals—Population—Counties and Towns—Government—History—SANTA FE	496
TEXAS.—Boundaries—Face of the Country—Geology—Minerals—Rivers, Bays and Sounds—Objects of Interest to Tourists—Climate, Soil and Productions—Animals—Manufactures—Internal Improvements—Commerce—Religious Denominations—Public Institutions—Periodicals—Population—Counties, Cities and Towns—Government—History—GALVESTON.....	502
INDIAN TERRITORY.—Its Extent and Boundaries—Face of the Country—Rivers—Climate, Soil and Productions—Animals—Population.....	512
TERRITORY OF KANSAS.—Its Extent—Face of the Country—Rivers—Objects of Interest—Minerals—Forest Trees—Zoology—Forts and Stations—Population—Indian Tribes—Government and History.....	514
TERRITORY OF NEBRASKA.—Boundaries—Face of the Country—Rivers—Objects of Interest—Climate, Soil and Timber—Animals—Commerce—Forts and Stations—Population—Indian Tribes—History.....	517
TERRITORY OF MINNESOTA.—Boundaries—Face of Country—Geology—Minerals—Lakes and Rivers—Objects of Interest to Tourists—Climate, Soil and Productions—Forest Trees—Animals—Manufactures—Internal Improvements—Commerce—Education—Public Institutions—Population—Counties—Government—History—St. PAUL	522
REGION OF LAKE SUPERIOR.—Its Area—Navigation of the Lake—Phenomena—Mirage of the Lake—Islands—Lake Coast—Table of Distances—La Grand Sables—Pictured Rocks—Rivers—Minerals—Iron Regions—Agriculture.....	

cultural Lands—Copper Regions—Mining Companies—Climate, Soil and Productions	531
THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS.—Extent—Peaks—Branches—Plateaus—Passes—Geology—Volcanic Rocks—Hot Springs, etc.	547
WISCONSIN.—Boundaries—Face of Country—Geology—Minerals—Lakes and Rivers—Objects of Interest—Climate, Soil and Productions—Forest Trees—Animals—Manufactures—Commerce—Internal Improvements—Education—Religious Denominations—Periodicals—Public Institutions—Population—Counties, Cities and Towns—Government, Finances, Banks, etc.—History—MILWAUKEE—Racine—Madison—Kenosha	550
ILLINOIS.—Boundaries—Face of Country, etc.—Minerals—Rivers—Objects of Interest—Climate, Soil and Productions—Forest Trees—Manufactures—Internal Improvements—Commerce—Education—Religion—Periodicals—Public Institutions—Population—Counties, Cities and Towns—Government—History—CHICAGO—Its Commerce and Manufactures—Quincy—Peoria—Galena—Alton	562
INDIANA.—Boundaries—Face of Country—Minerals—Rivers and Lakes—Objects of Interest—Climate, Soil and Productions—Census Statistics—Manufactures—Internal Improvements—Commerce—Education—Religious Denominations—Periodicals—Public Institutions—Population—Counties, Cities and Towns—Government—Banks and Finances—History—INDIANAPOLIS—Madison—New Albany—Fort Wayne—Lafayette	574
IOWA.—Boundaries—Face of Country—Geology—Minerals—Rivers—Objects of Interest—Climate, Soil and Productions—Forest Trees—Manufactures—Internal Improvements—Commerce—Education—Periodicals—Public Institutions—Population—Counties, Cities and Towns—Government—Finances, Banks, etc.—History—IOWA CITY—Burlington—Dubuque—Davenport—Keokuk—Muscatine—Council Bluffs—Fort Des Moines—Fort Madison.	583
MISSOURI.—The Missouri River described—Boundaries of the State—Face of the Country—Minerals—Coal—Rivers—Objects of Interest—Climate, Soil and Productions—Forest and Fruit Trees—Manufactures—Internal Improvements—Commerce—Education—Religion—Public Institutions—Population—Counties, Cities and Towns—Government—Finances—History—St. Louis—Its Streets, Public Buildings, Hotels, Institutions, Real Estate, Improvements, Manufactures, Shipping, Commerce and History—St. Josephs—Hannibal—Jefferson City—Independence, etc.	592
ARKANSAS.—Boundaries—Face of Country—Objects of Interest—Climate, Soil and Productions—Manufactures—Internal Improvements—Commerce—Population—Counties, Cities and towns—Government—Finances—History—LITTLE ROCK—Van Buren—Camden—Batesville	610
TENNESSEE.—Boundaries—Face of the Country—Minerals—Objects of Interest—Climate, Soil and Productions—Manufactures—Internal Improvements—Commerce—Education—Religion—Public Institutions—Population—Counties, Cities and Towns—Government—Finances—History—NASHVILLE—Memphis—Knoxville—Chattanooga—Columbia—Murfreesborough	618
KENTUCKY.—Boundaries—Face of the Country—Geology—Minerals—Rivers—Objects of Interest—Climate, Soil and Productions—Manufactures—Commerce—Internal Improvements—Education—Religion—Public Institutions—Population—Counties, Cities and Towns—Government—Finances—History—LOUISVILLE—Lexington	628
TABLES OF DISTANCES from East to West	635

STATES AND TERRITORIAL REGIONS.

WASHINGTON TERRITORY.

THIS territory occupies the extreme north-west portion of the domain of the United States. It is bounded on the north by the Straits of Juan de Fuca (which separate it from Vancouver's island) and British America, east by the Rocky mountains, south by Oregon, (the Columbia river forming about half the boundary line,) and west by the Pacific ocean. It lies (with the exception of a small bend in the Columbia river) between 46° and 49° north latitude, and between 110° and 125° west longitude; being about 600 miles in its greatest length from east to west, and about 209 in width from north to south, forming nearly a parallelogram, with an area of perhaps 123,022 square miles.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY AND MOUNTAINS.—The same general description of the surface as given in Oregon will apply to Washington, except that the Blue mountain range is more broken and scattered north of the Columbia river. The principal peaks of the Cascade range in this division are Mount St. Helen's, Mount Adams, Mount Rainier, and Mount Baker. Mount Olympus, the highest peak of the Coast range, has an elevation of 8,197 feet. Most of these peaks are clothed with perpetual snow. Mount St. Helen's and Mount Rainier have been respectively estimated at 13,300 and 12,000 feet elevation.

MINERALS.—There has been little opportunity as yet to develop the mineral resources of this new territory. Coal has, however, been discovered on or near Bellingham bay, accompanied by the new red sandstone, which furnishes a fine building material, 20 or 30 miles up the Cowlitz river, and in the region about Puget's sound, in abundance. Fossil copal exists on the shores of the Pacific, north of the Columbia river.

RIVERS, BAYS, SOUNDS, AND ISLANDS.—The Columbia river enters the territory from British America, and crosses it first in a south-west and then in a south direction, till it arrives a little below 46° north latitude, when it turns westwardly and forms the south boundary, from the point just named to its mouth in the Pacific ocean. This river divides Washington Territory into two parts, having the larger portion on the east; the Okanagan, from British America, is its principal branch on the north, and Yakima in the southern part of the territory: both of these rivers enter the

Columbia from the west. On the east, proceeding in order southwardly, its tributaries are the Flathead or Clarke's, Spokane, Saptin or Lewis, and Walla Walla rivers. The Clarke's and Lewis are large rivers, having their sources in the Rocky mountains, all run in a north-west direction. The Lewis and Walla Walla have the principal part of their courses in Oregon. The Spokane drains the middle of the east division; McGillivray's or Flatbow drains the north-east part of Washington, and joins the Columbia in British America. The Cowlitz, the principal branch of the Columbia west of the Cascade range, has a course of perhaps 100 miles. Chekalis or Chickalees, about 130 miles long, is the only river of importance discharging its waters directly into the Pacific from this territory, except the Columbia. The Straits of Juan de Fuca, between Washington and Vancouver's island, connect the Pacific ocean with Admiralty inlet, Puget's sound and Hood's canal, all arms of a great bay extending about 60 or 70 miles in a south direction from the Gulf of Georgia, and all navigable for the largest ships which may moor to the very banks, such is the precipitousness of its shores. Gray's harbor, an expansion at the mouth of the Chekalis river, in about 47° north latitude, has capacity for only a small amount of shipping. The Columbia, though navigable for ocean craft to the Cascades, is much obstructed near its mouth by sandbars and shallows, which make the navigation difficult, and have caused the loss of many vessels. The rest of this, as well as other rivers in Washington, are only navigable by boats and canoes, being much obstructed by rapids and falls. The principal of these are Kettle falls, in the Columbia river, just below the mouth of Clarke's river. Shoalwater bay, south of Gray's harbor, opens into the Pacific by a narrow inlet. Bellingham bay is an arm of the Gulf of Georgia near the north-west extremity of Washington. A large lake, surrounded by extensive prairies, is reported to have been found some 10 or 20 miles back from the bay. Elliott bay is on the east side of Admiralty inlet. There are several lakes in Washington, mostly in the eastern portion, near the foot of the Rocky mountains, among which is Flathead lake, one of the sources of Clark's river, and Lake Kullespelm an expansion of the same river. The rivers of Washington, particularly west of the Cascade mountains, having their sources in those snowy summits, are liable to sudden floods, which inundate the lowlands on their shores. The rapids and falls abound in splendid sites for mill-seats. Cape Flattery, the entrance of Juan de Fuca straits, and Cape Disappointment, within the entrance of the Columbia river, are the principal capes. There are no large islands on this coast. The most important is Destruction, or Isle of Grief, about 40 miles south of Cape Flattery. In Admiralty inlet is Whidby's island, about 40 miles long, covered with fertile prairies, and noted for its deer. It has sufficient timber, but a scarcity of water. North-west of it are the Arroo islands, so valuable for their fisheries.

OBJECTS OF INTERESTS TO TOURISTS.—Washington shares with Oregon the grand scenery on the Columbia, the Cascades, the Dalles, and other interesting points. Here the lofty summits of Mount St. Helen's, Mount Adams, Mount Rainier, and Mount Baker rear their snowy peaks from the Cascade range, and Mount Olympus from the

Coast mountains. According to the Rev. G. Hines, "Mount St. Helen's, in the month of October, 1842, was observed to be covered with a dense cloud of smoke, which continued to enlarge and move off to the eastward, filling the heavens in that direction, and presenting an appearance like that occasioned by a tremendous conflagration, viewed at a vast distance. When the first volumes of smoke had passed away, it could be distinctly seen from various parts of the country that an eruption had taken place on the north side of St. Helen's, a little below the summit; and, from the smoke that continued to issue from the chasm or crater, it was pronounced to be a volcano in active operation. When the explosion took place, the wind was north-west, and on the same day, and extending from 30 to 50 miles to the south-east, there fell showers of ashes or dust, which covered the ground in some places so as to admit of its being collected in quantities. This last phenomenon has been of frequent occurrence, and has led many to suppose that volcanic eruptions are not uncommon in this country."

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCTIONS.—The climate is very similar to that of Oregon, with some variations caused by difference of latitude and local peculiarities. The same may be said of the soil. The Cowlitz valley is the most fertile portion of this territory, in which agriculture has been attempted. The Chehalis valley on the west, is said to have 400,000 acres of excellent prairie and heavily timbered land. The country immediately around Puget's sound is represented as sandy and unfertile, but producing large fir and cedar trees. On going, however, some distance back from the sound, you come upon fine prairies and forests, and small lakes filled with fine fish and skirted with timber. Whidby's Island is also very fertile, but deficient in water. There are reported to be rich valleys on the streams flowing into Bellingham bay. The valley of the Duwamish river, which flows into Elliott bay, is very fertile, and is rapidly settling. The lowlands bordering on the streams are very productive, and covered densely with timber. Mr. T. Winthrop, of New York, who left that region in September, 1853, speaks of the country between Puget's sound and the Cascade mountains as heavily timbered, chiefly with fir, with some scattered prairies and dry barrens, the latter covered with pebbles of trap-rock, and sparsely wooded with oak. Across the mountains, the land is open prairie, well watered, with small and thinly wooded valleys. The country to the north of this, belonging to the Flatheads, Mr. W. reports as more abundant in timber and well adapted to settlements. The arable land in Washington Territory, west of the Columbia river, is estimated at 22,000 square miles. Its Governor thus spoke of its resources in January, 1854:—"You are unquestionably rightly informed as to the maritime advantages of Puget's sound, in affording a series of harbors almost unequalled in the world for capacity, safety, and facility of access; nor need you be told of their neighborhood to what are now the best whaling grounds of the Pacific. It is, however, only recently that the settlement of this part of our country has commenced to develop its resources, or to show the advantage which may be derived from its position, and it is these points which I desire to bring to your notice. That portion of Washington Territory

lying between the Cascade mountains and the ocean, although equaling in richness of soil and ease of transportation the best portion of Oregon, is heavily timbered, and time and labor are required for clearing its forests and opening the earth to the production of its fruits. The great body of the country on the other hand, stretching eastward from that range to the Rocky mountains, while it contains many fertile valleys and much good land suited to the farmer, is yet more especially a grazing country, one which, as population increases, promises in its cattle, its horses, and above all, its wool, to open a new and vast field to American enterprise. But in the mean time the staple of the land must continue to be the one which nature herself has planted, in the inexhaustible forests of fir, of spruce, and of cedar. Either in furnishing manufactured timber or spars of the first description for vessels, Washington Territory is unsurpassed by any portion of the Pacific coast."

FOREST TREES.—Washington abounds in fine timber. Here is the same species of gigantic fir tree which is found in Oregon and California, attaining a height of nearly 300 feet, and from 8 to 12 feet in diameter. The hills and valleys in the eastern part of the territory, immediately west of the Rocky mountains, are stated to be covered with a heavy growth of the finest timber. The forest trees around Puget's Sound are especially large, and comprise yellow fir, cedar, maple, oak, ash, spruce, hemlock and alder. A recent correspondent states that there are at least 12 saw-mills at work, and 18 more in course of construction, and that there is lumber enough ready to freight a dozen ships. The cedar tree of this region is represented as differing in some respects from either the red or white cedar of New England, though resembling both.

ANIMALS.—The forests abound in game and wild animals; among the latter are the elk, deer, bear, fox, otter, beaver, muskrat, and rabbit; and among birds, swans, geese, brant, gulls, ducks, eagles, grouse, pheasants, partridges, woodcock, hawks, ravens, and robins. Perhaps no region on the globe more abounds in fish than Washington. This is especially true of Puget's sound and the adjoining waters. Cod, mackerel, halibut, herring, and flounders; and of shell-fish, the oyster, crab, clam, lobster, and many other species are found. The salmon resort to the Columbia and its tributaries in immense shoals.

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.—A road is now being opened from Puget's sound to Walla Walla on the Columbia river, and from thence by the Cœur d'Alene Mission to St. Mary's valley. The emigrants, says Mr. Winthrop, partially succeeded, in 1853, in cutting a road through the pass of the Cascade mountains north of Mount Rainier. The exploring party under Governor Stevens have recently found, near the sources of Maria's river, a pass suitable for a railroad, estimated to be 2500 feet lower than the South Pass of Fremont. The same party state that they found on the west side of the Rocky mountains, beautiful rivers, and valleys of extraordinary fertility, covered with a luxuriant growth of magnificent forest trees. Captain McClelland has discovered two passes through the Cascade range practicable for a railroad.

POPULATION.—Of its population we have no separate statistics. There are several tribes of Indians, among which are the Flatheads, Pend

d'Oreilles, Cœur d'Alenes, Spokanes, and Nez Perces, most of whom are friendly, and those on Puget's sound partially civilized. They are in constant intercourse with the whites, farming and raising potatoes, which, with the salmon, constitute their food.

COUNTIES.—Washington is divided into 15 counties, which, with their county towns, are exhibited in the following Table:

<i>County.</i>	<i>County Seat.</i>	<i>County.</i>	<i>County Seat.</i>
1. Chehalis	Bruceville.	9. Pacific	Pacific city.
2. Clallam	Port Discovery.	10. Pierce	Steilacoom.
3. Clark	Columbia city.	11. Skamania	Cascades.
4. Cowlitz or Cowelitz ..	Monticello.	12. Thurston	Olympia.
5. Island	Pennscove.	13. Wahkiacum	Chenook.
6. Jefferson	Port Townsend.	14. Walla Walla	Walla Walla.
7. King	Seattle.	15. Whatcom	Bellingham bay.
8. Lewis	Cowlitz' landing.		

TOWNS.—Olympia, the capital, is situated at the head of Puget's sound. The other more important towns or settlements are Nesqually, Steilacoom, New York, Seattle, Port Townsend, and New Dungeness, on Puget's sound and Admiralty inlet; Pacific city, Cathlamet, Monticello, Fort Vancouver, and Cascade city, on the Columbia river; Cowlitz farms and Wabassport, on or near the Cowlitz river, and Pennscove, on Whiddy's island.

GOVERNMENT.—The government is in all respects similar to that of Oregon, which see. Its history is also identical with that of Oregon, from which it was separated and formed into a distinct territory in 1853.

OREGON TERRITORY.

THIS territory, forming the most western portion of the domain of the United States, as restricted by the recent Act of Congress, creating the Territory of Washington, is bounded on the north by Washington Territory, (from which it is separated by the Columbia river and the 46th parallel of north latitude;) east by the Rocky mountains, which divide it from Nebraska; south by Utah Territory and the State of California, and west by the Pacific ocean. It lies between 42° and $46^{\circ} 20'$ north latitude, and between $109^{\circ} 30'$ and $124^{\circ} 30'$ west longitude, being about 750 miles in extreme length from east to west, and 278 miles in width, including an area of 185,030 square miles.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, MOUNTAINS, ETC.—Oregon is usually divided into three portions, viz: the Lower country, or portion next the ocean; the Middle country, or that part which lies between the Cascade range and the Blue mountains; and the Upper country, or that portion which lies between the Blue and Rocky mountains. On approaching Oregon from the sea, it presents the same bold, iron-bound coast as California, but with this difference, that the Coast range, instead of running parallel with the Pacific, is composed of a series of highlands, nearly at right angles with the shore, through whose valleys the streams of Callapuya or Callapooya mountains (the western limit of the Willamette valley) descend to the ocean. The first section is about from 75 to 120 miles in breadth, and includes the Willamette, Umpqua, and Rogue river valleys, the first running parallel with the sea, and the others at right angles to it. The last are south of the Willamette valley. The large valleys vary in length from 40 to 150 miles, and from 5 to 85 miles in width. One remarkable feature of the Willamette valley is the Buttes, high, conical, insulated hills, of about 1000 feet in height. The Middle section covers a breadth of 160 miles, and is mostly an elevated plateau. The Upper country occupies the western slope of the Rocky mountains, and is mostly a sterile and dreary region, covered with lava, through which the rivers cut their channels to a great depth; in many places their rocky beds are inaccessible to man or beast. Oregon may be emphatically called a mountainous country. Beginning at the east, we have the lofty summits of the Rocky mountains—reaching (in Fremont's peak) an elevation of 13,570 feet—separating the Mississippi valley from the Pacific region, and sending off spurs in a westerly direction. About half-way between the Rocky mountains and the Pacific are the Blue mountains, running nearly north and south, but still sending off ridges in different directions. These mountains sometimes rise to the snow region, but are generally from 3,000 to 4,000 feet in height. The Cascade range, having the loftiest known peaks of any mountains in the United States, extend from 60° north latitude (nearly parallel with the Pacific) to the southern part of Old California, at distances (in Oregon) varying from about 80 to 140 miles. Mount Hood, Mount Jefferson, Mount Pitt or McLaughlin are the principal peaks in Oregon, of which the first, 14,000 feet in elevation above the sea level, is the highest, and seems to be a dormant volcano. Finally comes the Coast range, called in Oregon the Callapooya mountains; these, as has been stated, send off spurs at right angles with the ocean. The Three Buttes and Three Tetons, about the bases of the Rocky mountains, are conical elevations of considerable magnitude. The Salmon mountains cross the middle of the eastern portion of Oregon in an east and west direction.

MINERALS.—The mineral resources of Oregon have scarcely begun to be developed; but gold has been found in various places, from Port Orford to Burnt and Powder rivers, but whether it exists in so ancient abundance to promise profitable returns is not yet fully ascertained. The Secretary of the Treasury's report for 1854, gives \$13,535 as the amount of gold deposited at the Mint, the product of Oregon. Fremont found, in latitude 45½° north, longitude 122° west, a stratum of coal and forest

trees embedded between strata of alternate clay. This mineral is also known to exist in Willamette valley, 100 miles above Oregon city.

RIVERS, BAYS, AND LAKES.—There is no very considerable bay in Oregon. The Columbia, the greatest river on the Pacific slope of the continent, forms half the northern boundary, from the point where it strikes the 46th parallel to its mouth in the Pacific ocean. Its great branch, the Snake or Lewis river, and its tributaries, the Salmon, Henry, Malheur, and Owyhee, drain the great valley between the Rocky and Blue mountains. Lewis river rises in the south-east, and pursuing a north-west course about 900 miles, passes into Washington Territory, where it joins the Columbia soon after. The Walla Walla, Umatilla, John Day's, and Fall, east of the Cascade mountains, and the Willamette, west, are the other principal affluents of the Columbia from this territory. The Umpqua and Rogue's river (entirely in Oregon), and the Klamath, which passes into California, empty directly into the Pacific from the south-west of this territory. There are several small lakes between the Cascade and Blue mountains, and near the base of the Rocky mountains. The principal of the former are Klamath, Albert, Pitt's, Salt, and Synalilles; and of the latter Godere and Jackson's. The Columbia is navigable to the Cascade range, about 130 miles from the sea, for large vessels, and above the Cascades for boats. The Willamette is navigable to Portland, and sometimes even to the falls, for ocean craft. Above the falls, large steamboats may run for 80 miles during 8 months. The Umpqua is navigable 25 miles for steamers, and vessels drawing 12 feet may enter its mouth. The Klamath is also navigable for a short distance. There are few capes or harbors on the coast of Oregon, which is remarkably free from great sinuosities. The most important capes are Cape Blanco or Orford, Cape Foulweather, and Point Adams. The harbors are the Columbia river, much obstructed by sandbars and shoals, but admitting vessels of 16 feet draught, and the Umpqua river, which may be ascended by vessels drawing 8 feet water for a short distance.

OBJECTS OF INTEREST TO TOURISTS.—What we have already said of the mountains is perhaps sufficient, without this heading; but Oregon has other objects of interest independent of her sublime mountain scenery—first among which are the Dalles of the Columbia river, a narrowing of the channel to 100 yards between basaltic rocks, for the distance of half a mile, through which the river rushes with great violence, descending 50 feet in two miles. In freshets the water rises 60 feet, and at such times it is safe to pass in boats, but many serious accidents have occurred from attempts to pass them at low water. Forty miles below the Dalles, where the river breaks through the Cascade range, the channel again narrows to 150 yards, where the water descends 40 feet in two miles. The falls of the Willamette, on the river of the same name, are about 25 miles from its mouth, and the same number of feet in height. Here is a favorite salmon fishery, where that fish is stopped on its course up the Willamette, in the spawning season. The American fall, in the Lewis river, near its head waters, is of considerable elevation. From one point in the Willamette valley, near the Rickrecall river, seven peaks of the Cascade range, covered with everlasting snow, can be seen at one view.

CLIMATE.—In common with the western shore of all continents, Oregon has a milder climate than the eastern side of North America. The coast region is the mildest, and the upper country the most rigorous in temperature. In the first, the winters generally are short, though some snow falls nearly every winter. South and south-west winds prevail at this season, mitigating the severity of the climate. From April to November but little rain falls. At Fort Vancouver, from June to September, the mean temperature was 67° , maximum 98° , minimum 51° . Of 106 days, 76 were fair, 19 cloudy, and 11 rainy. The winter of 1852-3 was very severe, and much snow fell, the stock dying by thousands, as they are unhoused, and no fodder is ever prepared. In the middle region, the summers are much dryer and the winters colder than east of the Cascade mountains, the extremes varying from 18° to 108° . Daily range, 40° . No dews fall here. The upper country is variable, having often in each day all the changes of the seasons, and is therefore unfitted for agricultural operations. Indian corn is liable to be caught by early frosts. The winter winds are from the south and east, occasionally veering to south-west. The time of the setting in of these is very irregular, varying from October 1st to January 1st. They always bring with them copious rains, which last two or three, and even four or five months, from November to April, and constitute the rainy season. These storms are more violent on the coast, and more rain falls than in the Willamette valley. A period of fine weather often occurs in February, sometimes in March, but is generally followed by three or four weeks of cold, chilly rains from the south-west. During the latter part of winter there are light falls of snow. Though the winters are chilly, the thermometer seldom sinks to the freezing point. The mercury has sometimes fallen to 5° degrees below zero in the Willamette valley, and to 15° at the Dalles, beyond the Cascade mountains. From what has been said it will be seen that there is great irregularity in the winters of Oregon, but mildness is the general characteristic. In the middle region the rains are lighter and less constant, and continue for a shorter period. The country between the Blue and Rocky mountains is very dry, with a great difference between the temperature of day and night.

SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.—It will be inferred from what has been said of the face of the country, that much of Oregon is unfit for tillage; in the upper country or eastern portion it is almost wholly so, as far as known, both from the aridity of the soil, and the irregularity of the climate. The central portion, though not generally cultivable, affords in many places excellent pasturage; but even the pastoral portion is but a small part of the whole. The great resource of the Oregonian farmers is the country west of the Cascade range, especially in the Willamette, Umpqua, and Rogue's river valleys. The former is rarely surpassed in fertility. Wheat is here the staple; the cool evenings and the drought in the latter part of summer being unfavorable to Indian corn. Besides wheat, oats, barley, turnips, and most of the fruits and vegetables of the Middle States flourish. The indigenous fruits are the crabapple, a large red plum, strawberries, raspberries, and other berries. The bottoms of the Columbia are a very rich alluvion, but incapable of cultivation, from

their liability to be overflowed; they may, however, form good pasture-lands for stock. Those portions which are beyond the reach of overflow (as the district about Fort Vancouver) are exceedingly productive. On the triangle formed by the Columbia on the north and the Pacific on the west, is a tract of land of great fertility, extending back 25 miles to the mountains. This is not suited to wheat, but very fruitful in potatoes, oats, peas, turnips, and other vegetables, and is excellent for pasturage. According to the census of 1850, Oregon had under cultivation 132,857 acres of land, producing 211,942 bushels of wheat; 106 of rye; 2,913 of Indian corn; 61,214 of oats; 6,566 of peas and beans; 91,326 of potatoes; 29,686 pounds of wool; 211,464 of butter; 36,980 of cheese; orchard products valued at \$1,271; market products, \$90,241; live stock, \$1,876,189; and slaughtered animals, \$164,530.

FOREST TREES.—Oregon is particularly celebrated for its forests of gigantic pine. A species of fir, called Lambert's pine, grows in the lower region to an enormous size, sometimes attaining a height of nearly 300 feet, and a girth of 40 feet, and often from 24 to 36 feet. This is the great timber of the country, and is largely exported to the Sandwich Islands and to California. The other timber is the hemlock, cedar, oak ash, maple, laurel, pine, willow, balm of Gilead, dogwood, cottonwood and alder. The oak, next to the fir, is the most valuable wood, and is found mostly in the Willamette and Umpqua valleys. In the middle region timber is scarce, and consists mostly of soft wood; pine and fir grow on the Blue mountains.

ANIMALS.—The wild animals are deer, black and grizzly bears, elks, foxes, wolves, antelopes, beavers, muskrats and martens. The beavers are fast diminishing. In spring and fall, geese, ducks, and other waterfowl are abundant. Large quantities of salmon are caught in the Columbia river and its tributaries, and are of excellent quality. Among the other fish are sturgeon, cod, carp, sole, flounders, ray, perch, herring, and smelt, with crabs, clams, oysters, and mussels in abundance.

MANUFACTURES.—In this department of industry it is hardly to be supposed that this new region has made much progress, though she has every facility for carrying on manufactures when the time comes for doing so. In 1850 there were 52 establishments engaged in mining, manufacturing, and the mechanic arts, employing \$843,600, and 285 male and 32 female hands, consuming raw material worth \$809,560, and yielding products valued at \$2,236,640.

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS are limited, as yet, to common and plank road making. Dr. Evans, geologist to Governor Stevens' exploring expedition, reports a new route south of the Missouri river, feasible for a railroad through the Black Feet Pass, down the Bitter Root river, crossing the mountains of the same name to Fort Walla Walla and the Dalles.

COMMERCE.—We have but few facts on this subject. The foreign imports amounted in 1853-4 to \$48,932, and the exports to \$42,827; tonnage entered to 231, and cleared to 1,003 tons. Several steamers ply from Portland to different points on the Columbia, beside a regular line of steamers to San Francisco. Oregon exports to California, lumber, stock, hogs, beef, butter, eggs, chickens, pork, flour, etc. Large quantities

of cattle are driven south to the mines of California. Trade is carried on with Rio Janerio, Europe, and the Sandwich Islands. In 10 months preceeding August, 1854, the arrivals at Astoria were 179, clearances 184. The export of lumber alone reached 22,567,000 feet.

EDUCATION.—The census report for 1850 gives to Oregon 3 public schools with 80 pupils, and \$3,927 income; 29 academies with 842 pupils, and \$20,888 income; and 1,877 pupils attending schools, as returned by families. Adults who could not read and write 162, of whom 63 were of foreign birth. Oregon Institute, belonging to the Methodists, 6 miles from Salem, is a flourishing establishment, with about 100 students. The Presbyterians have an academy on Tualatin Plains, and there are two female institutes at Oregon city.

RELIGIOUS DENOMINATIONS.—Of the 9 churches in Oregon in 1850, 1 each belonged to the Baptists, Congregationalists, Methodists and Presbyterians, and 5 to the Roman Catholics, being one church to every 1,477 persons. Value of church property, \$76,520.

POPULATION.—The population of Oregon, including the present Territory of Washington, was, in 1850, 13,294, of whom 8,133 were white males, 4,949 females; 120 colored males, and 87 females; besides various tribes of Indians not enumerated, but estimated by the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, in 1853, at 23,000, for Washington and Oregon united. Notwithstanding the formation of Washington Territory from Oregon, so great has been the influx of emigration, that the figures given above very inadequately represent the population of the territory, which, if recent statements may be relied on, has more than quadrupled since that time. The increase has been such as to induce the inhabitants to sue for admission as a state, in 1855. Of the population, 3,175 were born in the territory; 8,847 in other states of the Union; 207 in England; 196 in Ireland; 115 in Scotland and Wales; 293 in British America; 155 in Germany; 45 in France; 148 in other countries; and 143 whose places of birth were unknown; 5 were insane, and 4 idiotic.

COUNTIES.—In 1855, Oregon had 20 counties, viz: Benton, Clackamas, Clark, Clatsop, Columbia, Douglas, Jackson, Lane, Lewis, Linn, Marion, Multnomah, Pacific, Polk, Thurston, Umpqua, Vancouver, Washington, Wascopum, and Yam-Hill.

TOWNS.—The principal towns are Portland (population in 1853, 6,000), Oregon city, Salem, and Milton, having each about 1,000 inhabitants.

GOVERNMENT.—The government is similar to that of all other territories.—See New Mexico, etc.

HISTORY.—Oregon seems to have been first trodden by European feet about 1775, when a Spanish navigator visited Juan de Fuca straits. Cook coasted along its shores in 1778. The Columbia river is believed to have first made known to the civilized world in 1791, by Captain Gray, of the ship Columbia, of Boston, United States, who saw the mouth of the river, but did not enter it till May of the next year, when he gave it the name of his ship. From this time up to 1804, the coast of Oregon was occasionally visited by British and American fur-traders. In that year, President Jefferson sent out an exploring party, under Lewis and Clarke, who passed the winter of 1805-6 at the mouth of the Columbia.

After this period, overland expeditions by fur-traders became common, and these, with the British Hudson Bay Company, held joint possession of the country (but not without jealous rivalries and bloody contests), till the treaty of 1846, which gave all below 49° north latitude to the United States. Emigration from the United States, for the purpose of settlement, commenced in 1839. Its growth for the time is probably retarded by the gold mines of California attracting nearly all travelers and settlers, but their ultimate prosperity will most likely be mutual, the mining population of the one furnishing a market for the agricultural products of the other. There is no doubt that in future times Oregon will play an important part in the commerce of the Pacific Ocean, and particularly that of the Polynesian groups. In 1853 the territory of Washington was separated from the north part of Oregon.

CALIFORNIA.

CALIFORNIA is the most western of the present United States, and is bounded on the north by Oregon, east by Utah, (from which it is partly separated by the Sierra Nevada mountains,) and New Mexico south by the Mexican Territory of Old California, and west by the Pacific. It lies between $32^{\circ}20'$ and 42° north lat., and between about $114^{\circ}20'$ and $124^{\circ}30'$ west longitude. California is very irregular in shape, having its greatest length (about 720 miles) in a north-west and south-east direction, and is about 240 miles in breadth, including an area of 188,982 square miles, or 120,000,000 acres.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—As the voyager sails along the coast of California, he looks upon a low range of mountains, which in many instances approach to the water's edge, and form a bluff, iron-bound coast, through which it enters, by a narrow strait named the Golden Gate, the Bay of San Francisco. Following these low mountains on the coast north of the Golden Gate, is a broken and hilly country, to which succeeds the Coast range, entering from Oregon, and extending nearly parallel with the ocean, at distances varying from 30 to 100 miles, till it reaches the 35th parallel of north latitude, where it unites with the Sierra Nevada, and passes into Old California. This range varies generally from 500 to 5,000 feet. Mount Linn, in latitude 40° , is the highest known peak of this part of the Coast range, but its latitude has not been ascertained. South of the Golden Gate, San Bernardino, in

latitude 34° , attains an elevation of about 17,000 feet. In this portion, between the Sierra Morena mountains (near the Pacific) and the Coast range, lie the valleys of the San Juan and of the Buenaventura, which have their outlets in the Pacific ocean. The latter is 60 miles long, and from 15 to 20 wide. The Sierra Morena, or Brown mountains (2,000 feet high,) descend toward the Golden Gate, of which they form the southern wall. The mountains immediately on the coasts bear various local names. Table Hill, on the north side of the strait leading into San Francisco bay, is 2,569 feet high, and Mount Diablo, east of San Francisco, 3,770 feet in height. Near the northern boundary of the State, in a spur of mountains running north-east from the Coast range to the Sierra Nevada, is Mount Shasta, having an elevation of 14,400 feet; it is covered with perpetual snow. In Shasta county is also Mount St. Joseph's, 12,000 feet high. The great valley of the Sacramento and San Joaquin extends from north to south about 500 miles, with an average breadth of about 60 miles, bounded by the Coast range on the west, and by the Sierra Nevada on the east. From a base of about 500 feet above the sea commences the ascent of the Sierra Nevada, the acclivities being wooded to about half the mountain's height with oak, succeeded by a forest of gigantic pines, cedars, and cypress; then follows the naked granite, and lastly, the summits crowned with perpetual snow. At the north end of the Sacramento valley is a second higher valley, of about 100 miles in length, and some thousands of feet in elevation, heavily timbered, and containing tracts of arable land along the streams. The Sierra Nevada range may be regarded as a continuation of the Cascade mountains of Oregon. It extends almost directly south, till it unites with the Coast range in latitude 34° north, forming in its course the east boundary of California, as far as the 39^{th} degree of north latitude, near which is Fremont's Pass, 7,200 feet above the sea level. There is a volcano in Calaveras county, near the sources of Jackson's river. On the western slope of these mountains, mostly between 37° and 40° north latitude, are the celebrated "gold diggings," toward which the eyes of those "who make haste to be rich" have been so eagerly turned since the first discovery of gold in Sutter's mill-race in 1847.

GEOLOGY.—We have had no full and complete geological survey of California. According to Mr. Tyson's survey, speaking generally, a section across the State, from Bodga bay, bearing from north 80° east to the Sierra Nevada, exhibits first, on the western side, in the coast range, a sandstone formation, with interpositions of leptinite, clays, trachyte, talcose slate, and trap rocks; while the recent sedimentary deposits of the Sacramento valley rest upon beds of conglomerate sandstone and clay, and the western declivities of the Sierra Nevada consist mainly of talcose and other slates, through which are extruded trappean rocks, leptinite, granite, and serpentine. A similar section across the State from San Francisco bay, bearing north 70° east, exhibits sandstones with some fossil deposits east of the bay, on the west slope, conglomerate sandstone, and slates, with trap, volcanic tufa, and porphyry.

MINERALS.—It is almost superfluous to say that California is one of

the most important mineral regions in the world, particularly in its deposits of gold. The great gold diggings lie on the western slope of the Sierra Nevada mountains, principally between 37° and 40° north latitude; but the precious mineral has also been found in other quarters in considerable quantities, particularly in Klamath county, in the northwest, and in Shasta county. The gold first discovered was evidently not in place, but the washings from the upper regions; and when that shall have been exhausted, there are large bodies of auriferous quartz, which (with greater labor and expense) will probably afford large supplies of this metal for generations to come. The amount of capital invested in quartz mining, according to the State census of 1852, was \$5,871,401; in placer and other mining operations, \$3,851,623. Up to November 1, 1853, there had been deposited at the United States mints, \$204,891,023 of California gold. The total amount produced and distributed in all directions down to the close of 1854, is estimated at \$298,243,938. According to the State census of 1852, about 14,000,000 were invested in mining operations. In addition to the precious metal just noticed, there has been found in Butte county an abundance of quicksilver, platina, iron, lead, and some silver; copper and silver, quicksilver, platina, asphaltum, marble, and granite occur in Marin county; black marble in Shasta; a fine-grained white marble and free-stone in Calaveras; a splendid ledge of pure white marble on the middle fork of Feather river; quicksilver in Napa; rich silver-mines and coal in San Louis Obispo; quicksilver in Santa Clara; copious salt springs (sufficient, report says, to supply the State) in Shasta; bituminous springs in many places along the coast, and hot sulphur springs in Santa Barbara; warm soda springs near Benicia, in Solano; bituminous and sulphur springs in San Louis Obispo; and hot, asphaltum, and salt springs in Los Angeles county. According to Professor Trask, "platina is widely distributed; scarcely a section of country where gold has been found, but that this metal has been discovered." Silver has been found in several mines in the southern district, copper is widely distributed, and chromium occurs in large quantities in serpentine rocks. Diamonds are reported to have been recently discovered. The quicksilver mines of New Almaden yield from 20,000 to 35,000 pounds per week. Value exported from San Francisco in 1853, \$683,189.

BAYS, RIVERS, LAKES, ETC.—San Francisco bay, the best and most capacious harbor on the Pacific coast, (including the two arms, San Pablo and San Francisco bay proper,) perhaps, 70 miles in length, and in the widest part 14 miles broad, with a coast line of 275 miles. A strait, about 2 miles wide, and from 5 to 7 miles long, breaking through a range of low mountains, connects it with the ocean. This strait has been termed, not inappropriately, the Golden Gate, as it is the passage through which the multitude from every region of the world are constantly hastening, in order to gather the wealth of this new and richer El Dorado. Within the barrier of hills already alluded to, the bay divides into two parts, the one stretching to the south about 40 miles, and the other to the north for about 30. On the north-west shore of the southern arm stands the city of San Francisco. The northern arm

(San Pablo) is united by a second strait, Carquinez, with Suisun bay directly east of it, which is 15 or 20 miles long. The Golden Gate is the only channel of communication between the Pacific and the interior of California. Pelican, Humboldt, Bodega, Sir Francis Drake's, Monterey, De los Esteras, Santa Barbara, San Pedro, and San Diego, are the other bays, all opening into the Pacific. The Sacramento and San Joaquin are the principal rivers of California, and, running in opposite directions, the former from the north and the latter from the south, they drain almost the entire valley between the two great ranges, Sierra Nevada and the Coast range, and unite about 15 miles above Suisun bay, into which they discharge their mingled waters. Each of these rivers has a course of from 250 to 300 miles. All their tributaries of importance descend the Sierra Nevada slope. The principal of these, commencing at the north, are Pitt, the Feather, Yuba, and American; and of the San Joaquin, the Calaveras, the Stanislaus, the Tuolumne, and Merced rivers. The Moquelumne meets the Sacramento and San Joaquin near their junction. The Sacramento has been ascended by small steamers as far as Marysville, the San Joaquin as far as Fort Miller, and the Merced for 20 miles. The Klamath river from Oregon runs through the north-west part of the State, and the Buenaventura drains part of the valley between the Sierra Morena and Coast mountains; both empty into the Pacific. The principal lakes are Tulare lake, about 60 miles long, in the south, which has an outlet into the San Joaquin river, and Clear lake, in Mendocino county, Owen mountain and Mono lakes, in the eastern part of the State, are all small.

OBJECTS OF INTEREST TO TOURISTS.—Though California is not surpassed by any State in the Union in grand and sublime scenery, the greater part of it is as yet too imperfectly explored to justify our speaking of it except in very general terms. Not to repeat what has already been said of the magnificent mountain ranges, with their summits clad with everlasting snow, we may notice a few natural curiosities of quite a different character. Among the most remarkable of these are the hot sulphur springs, the Geysers of America, in Napa county, about 70 miles north of the city of this name. They are from 1 to 9 feet in diameter, and constantly in boiling state, ejecting water to heights of 10 or 15 feet. Hundreds of fissures in the sides of the mountains emit strong currents of heated gas, with a noise resembling that of vapor escaping from ocean steamers. We condense the following from Silliman's Journal of November, 1851, by Professor Sheppard:—"From a high peak we saw on the west the Pacific, on the south Mount Diablo and San Francisco bay, on the east the Sierra Nevada, and on the north opened at our feet an immense chasm, from which, at the distance of from 4 to 5 miles, we distinctly saw dense columns of steam rising. Descending, we discovered within half a mile square from 100 to 200 openings, whence issued dense columns of vapor to the height of from 150 to 200 feet, accompanied by a roar which could be heard for a mile or more. Many acted spasmodically, throwing up jets of hot, scalding water to the height of 20 to 30 feet. Beneath your footsteps you hear the lashing and foaming gyrations; and on cutting through the surface, are disclosed

streams of angry, boiling water. 'The Three Buttes,' says Lieutenant Derby, 'have been erroneously represented, since they are in reality a range of about 12 miles in width by 6 in breadth, and contain, perhaps, 20 peaks; the highest of which, and the most interesting, is that on the north, which is a very steep cone, surmounted by a turret-shaped rock; 56 feet high, and has an elevation of 2,483 feet;' (Capron says 4,000 feet.) This commands an extensive view from the Coast range to the Sierra Nevada, and for, perhaps, 80 miles up and down the Sacramento valley, and will doubtless one day be one of the fashionable resorts of the San Franciscans." (For *Springs*, see *Minerals*.) Among the mountains not named in the general survey, are Mount Prospect, 5,000 feet high, and Salmon Mountain, covered with snow nine months in the year, both in Klamath county; Mount St. Helen's, 3,500 feet, in Napa; Saddle Peak, 7,200 feet; Table mountain, 8,000 feet; and Butte, at the head of South fork, 9,000 feet in height, all in the Sierra Nevada mountains; two double peaks, conspicuous landmarks, in Solano; and Oregon hill, 2,800 feet high, in Yuba county. Near Vallecita, on Chyote creek, in Calaveras county, is a striking display of volcanic action in the shape of what are called the natural bridges; two immense arches, thrown over the above-named creek, and covered with imitations of clusters of fruits and flowers, doubtless formed when the mass was first upheaved in a molten state. In the same vicinity is "Chyote Cave," a deep semicircular chasm, entered by a perpendicular descent of 100 feet, and then proceeding by a gradual slope till it reaches a depth of nearly 200 feet below the surface, where you come to a chamber called "The Cathedral," from its containing two stones, resembling bells, which, when struck, produce a chiming sound. Proceeding 100 feet further, always on the descent, a lake is reached of great depth, and apparently covering many acres; but the exploration has not yet been carried beyond this point. The roof of the cave is studded with stalactites, assuming various fantastic forms.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCTIONS.—The climate of California is much milder, even at considerable elevations, than in the same latitude on the Atlantic border, and the winters are short and seldom severe. At San Francisco the mercury seldom rises above 80°, but has at times risen at 98° in September; yet the temperature often varies 30° in 24 hours; in the rainy season the thermometer rarely sinks below 49°. On the coast, generally, snow is a rarity. The summers of San Francisco, and other parts near the sea, are more disagreeable than the winters, owing to the prevalence of north-west winds from the ocean, which bring with them chilling fogs. In the hot season these winds set in at San Francisco about 9 or 10 o'clock, and are poured through the Golden Gate directly upon the city, producing a chilling effect contrasted with the heat of the morning. The sheltered valleys along the coast enjoy a delicious climate, equally removed from the chilliness of the exposed parts of the coast, and the heat of the great valley between the Coast range and the Sierra Nevada. In any country ranging through 10° of latitude, the difference of temperature would be considerable; but in California this difference is greatly increased by the peculiarities of its

surface, insomuch that no general statement would be at all correct. The northern portion has more of the chilling fogs of the warm season, and more and longer rains in the wet season, than the southern portion; and in the great valleys of the Sacramento and San Joaquin, the heat is much greater in summer than near the coast, the mercury not unfrequently rising to 112° and 120° at Suttersville. Owing, says Mr. Tyson, to the extreme dryness of the air, it does not produce that prostrating effect that a much less degree of heat would produce in the Atlantic and Mississippi States. The nights he represents as never so hot as to prevent sleep. The Sierra Nevada precipitates whatever moisture has been left in the air after the passage of the Coast range, and sends it into Utah dry and warm. The terms winter and summer, as understood east of the Rocky mountains, will not apply here, and we must resort to the tropical names of wet and dry seasons. The rains begin in the north, says Tyson, early in the autumn, and extend slowly southward, reaching San Francisco about a week before the 1st of December, and San Diego a month later, where the rainy season is over by February, and retrograding, continues later into the year as we proceed north, where the rain not only lasts longer, but falls in greater quantity in a given time. During the dry season scarcely a cloud is to be seen in the great valley for a month at a time.

According to observations made during 75 days by the exploring expedition at San Francisco, between August 18 and October 31, north-west winds prevailed 13 days, south-west 44, west 4, south-east 5, and calm 5 days. Mean temperature, from May 27 to June 6, 61° , maximum 86° , minimum 48° ; while at New Helvetia, during the same period, the thermometer rose to 114° . According to observations made by Fremont, in San Joaquin valley, between the middle of December and the middle of June, the mean was 29° at sunrise, and 52° at sunset; and from the 10 to the 22 of March, 38° and 26° , at sunrise and sunset respectively; at Deer creek, 40° north latitude, between March 30 and April 4, mean at 2 P. M. 59° ; at the Three Buttes, in 39° north latitude, at an elevation of 800 feet, 90° at 2 P. M. In latitude $35^{\circ} 30'$, mean between December 27 and January 17, 60° at noon; and near Monterey early in March, 62° at 2 P. M., at a height of 2,200 feet.

According to Captain Wilkes, not more than 12,000 square miles of California are susceptible of cultivation. A recent writer computes the arable land at 42,420 square miles. This opinion will probably have to be very much modified with the progress of knowledge, in developing the agricultural capabilities of the country, which now lie much neglected in the general rush to "the diggings." Enough has been done to show marvellous fertility in the soil, both as to variety, quantity, and size of the products. In the south, and in some of the low interior valleys as far north as Napa, figs, dates, sugar-cane, and even bananas flourish; and most tropical plants may be grown in this region where irrigation can be practiced, which, in many parts, is absolutely necessary to successful agricultural operations. The sheltered valley between the Sierra Morena and Coast range, south of the bay of San Francisco, is peculiarly

favorable to plants and fruits requiring a mild climate. The southern country is highly favorable to the grape, and according to the State census, Los Angeles county alone produced 2,250,000 pounds. Peaches, pears, apples, cherries, quinces, and apricots flourish. Santa Barbara county reports 1,370 barrels of olives. Wheat and rye yield largely in many parts north of Point Conception—these crops maturing so early as to be little injured by the dry season. Oats grow wild in great quantities in the Sacramento valley, and westward of it. This cures in the dry season and forms excellent fodder, as there is no moisture to cause decomposition. Hemp, rice, tobacco, cotton, and coffee, all can, it is believed, be cultivated successfully; the first three having been tried. According to the State census of 1852, there were 110,748 acres of land under cultivation, the greater portion of which is in the middle and west side of the State, between 36° and 40° north latitude. The largest yield was of barley, 2,973,734 bushels; potatoes, 1,393,170; wheat, 291,763; oats, 100,497; Indian corn, 62,532; beef cattle, number 315,392; cows, 104,339; working oxen, 29,065; horses, 64,773; mules, 16,578; sheep, (in 20 counties,) 35,867; hogs, 88,071, and poultry, 78,753.

FOREST TREES.—The variety of timber in California is not great, but it is large in size, and abundant in quantity. The Lambertine pine, or fir, on the mountains, of gigantic size, the red-wood (the "palo Colorado" of the Mexicans, a tree of huge dimensions, a species of cypress; Col. Fremont mentions one 21 feet in diameter), pine, spruce, cedar, white and live oak, sycamore, maple, ash, beech and laurel are found in all sections of the State, but most abundantly in the north and central portions, especially on the western slope of the Nevada mountains. A specimen of arbor vitæ recently felled, measured about 320 feet long, and 92 in girth, and yet another 410 feet in length, and 110 in circumference. A species of cotton-wood is found.

ANIMALS.—Among the animals are the moose, elk, antelope, black-tailed and jumping deer, mountain sheep, grizzly, black, and barren ground bear, the cougar, common, grey, dusky, black, and prairie wolf, the northern lynx, red lynx, tiger-cat, coyote (an animal between a fox and a wolf, which preys upon sheep and pigs), a black wildcat, red, and common fox, wolverine (a sullen, savage animal, which partakes of the nature of the bear, fox, and weasel), badger, raccoon, marmot, squirrel; a species of rat, living in the mountains, and building itself a brush hut 4 or 5 feet in height, about the size of a musk-rat, web-footed, with a fine colored fur; pouched rat, mice, hares, martins, and rabbits are the principal quadrupeds. The sea and land otter, common hair seal, beaver, and musk-rat are the principal fur-bearing animals. Many wild horses roam over the native pastures. Large herds of cattle, but of an inferior breed, were formerly raised principally for their hides, horns and tallow. The elk, the grizzly and other bears, and deer are abundant. Birds, except aquatic fowls, are not abundant in California. The California and black vultures (the former 4 feet in height, and 10 from tip to tip of its wings, a solitary bird, building its nest on the top of the mountain), the turkey-buzzard, golden and bald eagle, fish-hawk, black, and pigeon-hawk, merfalcon, goshawk, great horned and great snow-owl, black raven, shrike,

robin, brown thrush, lark, redwing, snow-bunting, crossbill, magpie, three species of jay, woodpecker, humming-bird, swallow, night-hawk, kingfisher, grouse of various kinds, geese, ducks, widgeons, teal, crane, curlew, snipe, sandpiper, plover, tattler, godwit, gull, phalarope, penguins, swan (the largest bird of California, and a bird of passage), white pelican, and albatross, are the principal birds. Among the fishes are the seal, sturgeon, bass, mackerel, crawfish, blackfish, sardines (in sufficient numbers to become an article of export), codfish, porgy, bonito, pilchard, skate; and, out at sea, the whale and porpoise, clams, oysters, lobsters, crabs, halibut of a large size, sharks, a large fish of a dingy red color off the soundings, salmon in great abundance (large in size and excellent in quality), salmon-trout, trout, smelts, and a large fresh-water fish from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet long. Among reptiles are the striped, black, spotted, and rattle snakes; the adder, and several species of water-snake.

MANUFACTURES.—California has few manufactures, and this state of things is likely to continue so long as there is so great a demand for labor in other and more profitable kinds of business. About \$800,000 were invested in sawing lumber in 1850.

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.—Several railroads have been projected, in California, the principal of which are—that from San Francisco to San Jose, one from Benecia to Marysville, and one from Stockton toward Sonora. Plank-roads, also, have engaged the public attention. Canalizing, for the purpose of conducting water to the mines, is a species of improvement peculiar to this State. About \$3,851,623 in 1852 were invested in sluices, canals, etc. A marine telegraph communicates between San Francisco, and Point Boneta, at the entrance of the Golden Gate.

COMMERCE.—The commercial city of San Francisco has sprung up as if by magic, and its harbor is thronged with shipping from Europe, Asia, Australia, and the Atlantic coast of the United States. At the moment we write, in all our great Atlantic ports, large numbers of the first-class ships are loading with valuable cargoes for California. Several lines, employing above 40 immense ocean steamers, of from 900 to 3,000 tons burden, crowded with passengers, to a degree unparalleled in the history of navigation, weekly arrive at and depart from San Francisco at the one terminus, and New York and New Orleans at the other. With the exception of the export of gold, California's commerce is almost wholly an importing one, the frames and materials of houses themselves being imported. The commerce of California threatens to revolutionize the trade of the east, and San Francisco seems likely to become the Alexandria of modern times, the halting-place of the transit trade of Asia, in its new western route to Europe, to open commerce (and with it civilization) to the isles of the Pacific, and to infuse even into the Chinese the spirit of progress. The foreign imports of California for the fiscal year 1852, were \$4,648,587, and the exports consisted of about \$50,000,000 gold dust. The imports of San Francisco for 1853, amounted to \$35,000,000, and the exports of gold to \$62,300,389, of which \$56,675,736 was consigned to New York; but this is below the real amount, as much is never entered at the custom-house. In the same year, \$2,581,975 duties were collected. The imports of 1852 of course

do not include the immense trade with the Atlantic shores of the republic. There entered into California in 1852, 718 vessels, tonnage 261,352, and cleared 906, tonnage 360,872. About one-third of the commerce was in foreign bottoms. Total tonnage owned in the state, 99,041,83. See San Francisco.

EDUCATION.—Congress appropriated half a million acres of land in California for the support of common schools; of this, 150,000 acres have been sold, forming a school fund of \$300,000. Besides this, two sections of land in each township are set apart for the same purpose, and 72 sections for a State university. The money available for present use, arising from different sources, amounted to nearly \$50,000 in 1853. The donations of public lands for school and university purposes, amounted to 6,765,404 acres in June, 1853. The superintendent of public schools, the same year, reported to the legislature, 17,821 white children in the State, 20 public schools attended by 3,314 pupils; number of teachers employed, 15, of whom 6 were females; highest salary, \$150 per month; lowest, \$75; total expended on teachers' salaries, \$21,355,42. 8 or 10 academies and high schools have been founded, supported by private means, and the Catholic bishop of Monterey reports 8 schools under his direction.

RELIGION.—In 1850, California had 28 churches, of which 1 belonged to the Baptists, 1 to the Episcopalians, 5 to the Methodists, 3 to the Presbyterians, and 18 to the Roman Catholics.

PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS.—A State Lunatic Asylum is now in course of erection at Stockton, which will be an ornament to the State. In 1852, there were, in temporary buildings, 30 patients. The State Marine Hospital, at San Francisco, in 1852, admitted 2,283 patients, of whom 1,408 were foreigners. The United States Marine Hospital, now being erected in the same city, is 182 feet by 86 feet, 4 stories high, and capable of accommodating 800 patients. A penitentiary is now in course of erection at St. Quentin, 15 miles north of San Francisco, at which place 200 convicts are employed in constructing the building.

POPULATION.—No member of the American confederacy—perhaps we might safely say, no portion of the earth—has so mixed a population as California, adventurers being found from almost every quarter of the globe; even the exclusive empire of China has here its representatives by tens of thousands, whose patient industry makes them useful inhabitants. The Indians also form a large portion of the population. According to a State census taken toward the close of 1852, the population of California was 264,435 inhabitants (one county, El Dorado, being estimated), of whom 151,115 were white males, 29,741 females; 1,637 male negroes, 253 females; 424 male mulattoes, 98 females; 19,675 male domesticated Indians, 12,864 females; 93,344 were citizens of the United States over 21 years of age; 50,631 male foreigners, and 4,360 females. Of the foreigners, 39,444 were over 21 years of age. Of the population, it is estimated that 140,000 are miners.

COUNTIES.—California is divided into 36 counties, viz: Alameda, Butte, Calaveras, Colusi, Contra Costa, El Dorado, Humboldt, Klamath, Los Angeles, Marin, Mariposa, Mendocino, Monterey, Napa, Nevada,

Placer, Sacramento, San Bernardino, San Diego, San Joaquin, San Francisco, San Louis Obispo, Santa Clara, Santa Cruz, Santa Barbara, Shasta, Siera, Siskiyou, Solano, Soloma, Sutter, Trinity, Tuolumne, Tulare, Yolo, and Yuba. Capital, Sacramento.

CITIES AND TOWNS.—San Francisco had, in 1852, a population of 34,876;* it is now (1856) estimated at not less than 60,000; Sacramento city has about 10,000; Nevada, 7,000; Marysville, 4,500; Placerville, Sonora, and San Jose, each 4,000; Stockton, Monterey, Los Angeles, San Diego, Santa Barbara, Shasta, Culloma, and Downieville, from 1,000 to 3,000.

GOVERNMENT, FINANCES, ETC.—The governor of California is elected for two years by popular vote, and receives \$10,000 salary. The senate consists of 33 members, elected for two years, and the house of representatives of 80, elected annually. The State legislature assembles annually on the first Monday in June. The members receive \$16 per diem during one session. California, by the recent State census, will be entitled to 3 members in the national House of Representatives (if the State census should be taken as the guide to apportionment, otherwise but 2), and to 5 electoral votes for President of the United States.

The judiciary consists: 1. Of a supreme court, composed of 1 chief and 2 associate judges, elected by the people for six years, and receiving \$8,000 each, annually. 2. Of district courts, the judges of which are also elected by popular vote, for six years. 3. A county judge is elected in each county for four years, to act as judge of probate, and to hold courts for the transaction of criminal business, in conjunction with two justices of the peace; and 4. Of the superior court of San Francisco. The district judges receive \$7,500 per annum.

The productions and capital employed in various branches of business (Calaveras and El Dorado counties estimated), including live stock, agricultural products, mines, etc., etc., made in 1852, a total of \$108,522,568. The State debt of California amounted, in October 31, 1853, to \$3,257,492. The income of the State for the year ending June 30, 1853, amounted to only \$454,985.84, while the expenditures were \$1,367,593.35; but the receipts of the unexpired fiscal year, amounted, in January, 1854, to \$780,000 net revenue.

HISTORY.—According to some accounts, California was first visited by Cabrillo, who landed at San Diego in 1542, and afterward by Sir Francis Drake, in 1578. The first mission was founded by some Spaniards, in 1769. After the Mexican revolution, California formed a province of that republic until 1836, when the inhabitants rebelled, drove out the Mexicans, and formed an independent congress. After having been the scene of several sanguinary contests during the war with Mexico, by the treaty of peace in 1848, it became a part of the United States, and in 1850 was admitted into the American confederacy, as a sovereign State; since which time its almost daily history has been blazoned to the world, far and near, in the newspapers of the day. During its occupancy by the Spaniards, it was resorted to by the Americans, principally for the

* It must be borne in mind, in giving population in California, that there is an immense floating population, particularly in San Francisco, not enumerated in the census.

hides and tallow cured at the Jesuit missionary stations, and by the Russians in pursuit of the seal.

SAN FRANCISCO, the commercial metropolis of California, and the queen city of the "far West," is situated on the west shore of the magnificent bay from which it derives its name. Latitude $37^{\circ} 47' 35''$ north, longitude $122^{\circ} 26' 15''$ west. It stands in a plain about half a mile wide, gently inclined toward the bay, with numerous hills behind it. The soil on which the city is built is very sandy; and in the vicinity, more particularly toward the north, are a number of sand-hills. It is regularly laid out, the streets crossing each other at right angles. The houses till recently were mostly frame; but since the destructive fires that have occurred several times, laying the greater part of the town in ruins, brick and iron are becoming more extensively used. It now contains many well-built fire-proof stores and banking-houses. The better class of frame houses are painted white, with green blinds, presenting the appearance of the houses in New England.

The city was originally built around a semicircular bay, having Rincon point on the south, and Clark's point on the north, these two points being about a mile apart. All the space between is now built up, the warehouses and wharves being supported by piles driven into the water. Clark's point is the termination of Telegraph hill, having an elevation of 1,000 feet or upward, and from the summit of which a very extensive view may be had of the surrounding country. Directly in front of the city, but distant 5 or 6 miles, is Goat island, which is nearly a mile in length. It is a barren, rocky place, except on the east side, where there is some cultivation among the valleys. The wholesale business part of San Francisco, is toward the city front. Davis street is next to the bay; then advancing west, one meets Front, Battery, Sanson, Montgomery, Kearney, Dupont, Stockton, and Powell streets; Vallejo, Broadway, Pacific, Jackson, Washington, Clay, Commercial or Long Wharf, Sacramento, California, Pine, Bush, and Market streets, running east and west, are included within the business section of the city. Montgomery street is a wide, handsome thoroughfare. On it are situated the establishments of the bankers and brokers, and nearly all the newspaper offices in the city. It is also the fashionable promenade. On Stockton and Dupont streets, toward the south part of the city, are many fine residences built of brick; west of Stockton, and on the surrounding hills, are many handsome houses of wood, but being separated from the rest of the city, they are comparatively secure in case of fire. Most families have their residences in the outskirts, or in the rear of the town. The principal streets and sidewalks are paved with plank and heavy timber. In the center of the city is a public square or *plaza*. A railroad has recently been projected from this city to San Jose.

San Francisco has a custom-house, a branch mint, a fine exchange, a marine hospital, a splendid musical fund hall, and 6 theaters. The new custom-house is a very extensive and substantial building. It is built on piles, and is estimated to have cost, including the site, about \$800,000. The mint was completed in March, 1853, and cost about \$300,000. The entire cost of the marine hospital was about \$400,000. Among the

theaters, the Metropolitan, erected during 1854, is the most magnificent. It will comfortably seat 2,000, and accommodate in all about 2,500 persons. There are some 20 churches in the city, 9 or 10 banking-houses, and 13 *daily* newspapers, besides other publications.

San Francisco is supplied with water from Mountain lake, situated about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of the city. The water is introduced into the town on its own level, at an elevation of about 130 feet above the sea. The cost of the entire work is estimated at \$800,000. Gas is employed for lighting the streets. The gas-works have recently been completed, and are capable of producing 50,000 cubic feet every 24 hours.

San Francisco has regular communication by steamers with Panama and San Juan del Sul, while several lines of steamboats are constantly running between this city and Sacramento and Marysville; there is also a line plying between it and San Jose, Santa Clara, and Alviso.

The following table shows the arrival, tonnage, and average passage of vessels at San Francisco from the various ports specified, for 8 months ending September 1, 1853:

Ports.	Vessels.	Tonnage.	Average Passage.
Ports in Chili.....	87	24,150	62 $\frac{1}{2}$ days.
“ China.....	44	19,421	68 “
Manila.....	3	904	76 “
Other Eastern ports.....	6	2,473	79 $\frac{1}{2}$ “
London.....	12	4,207	209 “
Liverpool.....	28	13,383	
Cardiff.....	16	7,253	208 $\frac{1}{2}$ “
Glasgow.....	4	1,255	191 “
Other ports in Great Britain.....	5	2,262	224 $\frac{2}{3}$ “
Bordeaux.....	14	4,661	169 “
Havre.....	9	3,979	162 $\frac{1}{2}$ “
Marseilles.....	2	668	207 $\frac{1}{2}$ “
Hamburgh.....	9	2,123	172 $\frac{1}{2}$ “
Ports in Holland.....	6	3,597	194 $\frac{1}{2}$ “
Bremen and Assens.....	2	577	211 “

The number of American vessels entered during the period above specified, 298, (21 steamers;) burden, 209,330 tons; American vessels from foreign ports, 131, (46 steamers;) burden, 79,406 tons.

Vessels and tonnage cleared at San Francisco in 1853 and 1854.

Ports.	1853.		1854.	
	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
For China.....	95	58,207	114	91,684
“ Callao.....	269	169,022	119	79,843
“ United States Atlantic ports.....	25	30,580	14	8,630
“ Other ports.....	1,364	382,263	916	311,188
Total.....	1,653	640,072	1,163	491,345

Shipping entered at San Francisco for six years ending 1854.

YEARS.	FROM AMERICAN PORTS.		FROM FOREIGN PORTS.		TOTAL.	
	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
1849.....	254	75,316	396	85,578	650	160,894
1850.....	695	204,749	826	195,427	1,521	400,176
1851.....	241	115,725	736	193,449	977	309,174
1852.....	161	122,611	582	172,341	743	294,952
1853.....	349	260,110	513	153,765	862	413,875
1854.....	266	216,785	361	192,245	627	409,030
Total..	1,966	995,296	3,414	992,805	5,380	1,988,101

In the subjoined table are shown the countries whence the vessels that arrived at San Francisco in 1853 and 1854 sailed, and the number of vessels from each:

ARRIVALS FROM	1853.	1854.
Domestic Atlantic ports.....	375	172
Northern and Home coast ports.....	1,032	1,460
Ports in France.....	31	11
British ports.....	93	41
German ports.....	20	14
East India ports.....	73	63
Ports in Chili.....	130	27
Sandwich and Society Islands.....	71	55
South American ports.....	15	10
Australian ports.....	7	16
Mexican ports.....	55	24
Total.....	1,902	1,893

The exports to Australia and ports in the Pacific, in 1854, comprise 31,072 barrels and sacks of flour; 4,717 sacks of wheat; 9,041 sacks of barley; and 25,543 sacks of potatoes. Value of quicksilver exported during the year, \$755,000. The amount of gold exported from San Francisco in 1853, as manifested by steamers bi-monthly, was \$56,560,529, and in 1854, \$51,282,595 (the amount for December, 1854, is partly an estimate); the deficit for the last-named year being \$5,277,934. If, however, we add to the export of 1854, the 343,868½ ounces of gold valued at \$6,433,397, deposited at the mint of San Francisco from April 1, 1854, the time the establishment went into operation, to January 1, 1855, we shall have \$57,719,192 as the produce of 1854, an increase of \$1,155,663 over that of 1853. The total produce of the California gold mines since their discovery, is estimated as follows:

Previous to 1851, assumed from statistics of the Philadelphia Mint.....	\$63,915,376
Manifested by steamers in 1851.....	34,492,624
“ “ “ 1852.....	45,559,177
“ “ “ 1853.....	56,560,469
Partly an estimate..... 1854.....	57,715,992
Probable amount in the hands of passengers for 4 years.....	40,000,000
Total amount	\$298,243,539

The duties collected at the custom-house of San Francisco in 1853, amounted to \$2,581,975. The shipping of the port, June 30, 1854, according to the custom-house returns, amounted to an aggregate of 46,268 tons registered, and 47,257 tons enrolled and licensed; total, 93,520 tons. Of the enrolled and licensed tonnage, 44,841 tons were employed in the coast trade.

The assessed value of real and personal property in San Francisco, September 1, 1853, amounted to \$28,802,000, being an increase of upward of \$10,000,000 over the previous year. Of this sum, \$6,158,350 consisted in improvements, and \$4,032,009 in personal property, leaving \$17,389,856 as the value of real estate.

POPULATION.—The inhabitants of San Francisco have been variously estimated from 60,000 to 70,000; but there is so large a mass of floating population, that it would be impossible, even by taking a census, to state the number with any exactness. The following statement will give some idea of the immense influx of strangers, as well as of the instability of the population: The total number of passengers by sea that arrived at San Francisco, from January 1, to August 27, 1853, was 26,722, of whom 21,886 were males, 4,138 females, and 698 children. The total number that left within the same time was 18,083, nearly all males. The addition to the population from abroad, amounted, therefore, during the first eight months of the same year, to only 8,639. From July 27 to August 27, the total arrivals were 1,435; the departures, 1,932—showing a falling off in the last month of 497. The following table shows from what points the emigrants came:

Passengers arriving by sea, from January 1 to August 27, 1853.

From Panama.....	12,200	France.....	1,824
San Juan.....	6,295	Sandwich Islands.....	208
Realego.....	25	Australia.....	196
United States ports.....	960	Holland.....	6
Mexican ports.....	415	Vancouver's Island.....	3
Chilian ports.....	633	Sitka.....	4
Peruvian ports.....	5	Genoa.....	9
Chinese ports.....	3,628	Society Islands.....	10
Philippine Islands.....	7		
England.....	153	Total.....	26,717
Hanse Towns.....	133		

The number of departures by sea during the above period, was 18,034. The total number of arrivals by sea in 1854, was 47,811; departures, 21,243. The number of Chinese that arrived, was 15,062; departures 2175.

HISTORY.—The first settlement at San Francisco was made by the Spaniards about the year 1778. The place was then called Yerba Buena, or "good herb," because an herb of this name, supposed to possess great medicinal virtues, was found growing abundantly on the neighboring hills. The first houses were built of adobes, or sun-dried bricks. In 1839 it was laid out as a town, the few houses having previously been scattered without regularity. It contained in 1845 about 150 inhabitants. About this time it began to attract the attention of some adven-

turous Americans, and the population increased in two years to nearly 500. It retained the name of Yerba Buena until it was occupied by the Americans. The first discovery of gold was made at Sutter's settlement, then called New Helvetia, in December, 1847. Early in 1848 the news spread to the four quarters of the globe, and immediately adventurers from every land came thronging to this new El Dorado. The magnificent harbor of San Francisco made this port the great rendezvous for the arriving vessels, and from this period dates the extraordinary increase and prosperity of the Californian metropolis. In the first two months of the golden age, the quantity of precious dust brought to San Francisco was estimated at \$250,000, and in the next two months at \$600,000. In February, 1849, the population of the town was about 2,000; in August it was estimated at 5,000. From April 12, 1849, to January 29, 1850, there arrived at this port by sea 39,888 emigrants, of whom 1,421 were females. In the year ending April 15, 1850, there arrived 62,000 passengers. In the first part of 1850, San Francisco became a city. The population then was from 15,000 to 20,000. According to the census of 1852, it was 34,870; in 1855, from 60,000 to 65,000.

SACRAMENTO CITY.—The present capital of California, is situated on the left bank of the Sacramento river, a little below the mouth of the American river, in the midst of a level and extremely fertile country, 140 miles by water north-east of San Francisco. It is regularly laid out, the street nearest the river being called Front street, the next Second, and so on; these are crossed by others at right angles, distinguished by the letters of the alphabet. J and K streets are the principal business streets of the city. Till within a year or two nearly all the houses were of wood; but recently a more substantial mode of building is coming into use. Since the inundations of 1849 and 1850, a good strong levee has been constructed around the town. In Sacramento and its vicinity are perhaps the finest gardens in California. As a center of commerce, Sacramento city possesses great advantages. It is accessible for steamers and sailing vessels of a large size, at all seasons of the year; while not only the Sacramento river itself, but its important affluent, the Feather river, is navigable for small steamboats far above, into the interior of the country. These advantages have rendered this town the principal entrepot for supplying with provisions the great mining region of the north. The amount of merchandise daily landed on the wharves of Sacramento city in September, 1854, was estimated at 530 tons, of which 150 tons were shipped by the up-country steamers. The regular weekly sales of produce and merchandise were stated to be \$1,500,000, and the monthly receipts of gold-dust \$2,750,000. The number of stage passengers from Sacramento city to the mines was estimated at 97,000; of wagon passengers, 214,000; travelers on foot and horse-back, 97,000; drivers and packmen, 187,000; total, 595,000. The estimated value of real and personal property in the city is about \$10,000,000. Five or six newspapers are issued here. A railroad is in course of construction from Sacramento city, up the south bank of the American river, 21 miles, to Negro bar, where it crosses the river, and is projected in the direction of the great mining district of

the State. It is to be completed to Negro bar in the present year, (1855.) A branch railroad has also been projected for 15 or 20 miles south, from Negro bar. Population estimated at 20,000. The vote polled in Sacramento in 1853, was 5,536. Sacramento city was founded in the spring of 1849, the central part of the town being about 1 mile below Sutter's fort, near the left bank of the American river, belonging to the settlement formerly known as Nueva Helvetia.

TERRITORY OF UTAH.

UTAH was originally a part of Upper California, ceded to the United States by the treaty with Mexico in 1848, and was erected into a separate territory in 1850. It is bounded on the north by Oregon, east by the Indian Territory and New Mexico, south by New Mexico, and on the west by California. The Rocky mountains separate it from the Indian Territory, and the Sierra Nevada partly from California. It lies between 37° and 42° north latitude, and between $105^{\circ} 30'$ and 120° west longitude, being about 700 miles in extreme length from east to west, and 347 miles broad from north to south, and including an area of 269,176 square miles, or 172,268,800 acres, of which only 16,333 were improved in 1850.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, GEOLOGY, ETC.—This extensive region is generally an elevated and barren table-land, divided into unequal portions by the Sierra Madre mountains, but having the larger to the west of them. The western section, known as the Great or Fremont Basin, is hemmed in by mountains on all sides, having the Blue mountains of Oregon on the north, the Wahsatch mountains on the east, the Sierra Nevada on the west, and transverse spurs of the Rocky mountains on the south. This basin has an extent of about 500 miles from east to west, by 350 miles from north to south, and a general elevation of from 4,000 to 5,000 feet above the level of the sea, "with its own system of lakes and rivers, but having no communication with the ocean." The eastern portion is covered with a white incrustation of saline and alkaline matter, and the western with a mixture of salt, sand, and clay, in which animals sink to their knees. Several detached mountains traverse this basin, the principal of which are the Humboldt River mountains, which run from north to south, near the centre of the basin, having an elevation of from 2,000 to 5,000 feet above the surrounding country.

The Wahsatch mountains rise from 4,000 to 7,000 feet above the neighboring valley, and some reach the height of perpetual snow. Some of the valleys, in the southern part of the settled country, have an elevation of about 6,000 feet above the level of the sea. A great valley, more sterile even than the western section, occupies the region between the Wahsatch and the Rocky mountains.

Of the geology of Utah as yet very little is known. It appears, however, that volcanic rocks are found in various parts. Basalt occurs on the slopes of the mountains in many places. "The Boiling Springs" referred to, and the hot springs in the valley of Bear river, and in other sections, indicate the proximity of volcanic fires.

LAKES AND RIVERS.—Great Salt lake is the prominent object to be considered in treating of the waters of Utah. This extensive and peculiar sheet of water, lying north-east from the center of the territory, is about 70 miles long and 80 miles wide, with no visible outlet. The water is so highly saline that no living thing can exist in it, and by the evaporation in hot weather, leaves on its shores a thick incrustation of salt. According to Fremont's analysis of some of the salt of this lake, there were in 100 parts, 97.80 of chloride of sodium, or common salt; sulphate of lime, 1.12; chloride of magnesium, 0.24; and sulphate of soda, 0.23. About 25 miles south of this, and communicating with it by the river Jordan, is Utah lake, a body of fresh water about 35 miles in length. It is stored with trout and other fish. These lakes are elevated from 4,200 to 4,500 feet above the sea. Pyramid lake, on the slope of the Sierra Nevada mountains is, according to Fremont, about 700 feet higher than Great Salt lake, and received its name from a pyramidal rock which rises from the midst of its waters. In the interior are several small lakes, which are the recipients of the streams of the interior basin, and are often mere sinks or sloughs. The most important of these known are Nicollet lake, about the middle of the territory, and Lake Ashley, perhaps 70 miles south of it. Near the eastern base of the Sierra Nevada mountains are also several lakes, which receive the waters of the eastern slope of these mountains. The principal of these are Mud, Pyramid, Carson's and Walker's lakes. About 50 miles east of Pyramid lake is Humboldt's lake, formed by the waters of Humboldt river. These lakes have evidently no outlet but by evaporation, which in some instances, in hot weather, reduces them to mere marshes or sinks.

As before stated, the rivers of the Great basin have no apparent connection with the ocean, but all either discharge themselves into the interior lakes, or are absorbed by the sands of the deserts. The largest of these streams is the Humboldt river, having its sources in the western declivities of the mountains of that name, and flows south-west about 300 miles into the lake above described. One of the overland routes to California is along this river, whose shores afford a precarious pasturage for the animals of the caravans. The Nicollet river rises in the south part of the territory, flows north, and then west for nearly the same distance as the Humboldt, and empties itself into Nicollet lake. In the north-east part of the basin, Bear river enters the territory from Oregon,

and is the principal tributary of Great Salt lake. The Green and Grand rivers traverse the eastern basin or valley, and thence flow south-west into New Mexico. The Grand river, the most eastern branch, rising in the Rocky mountains, flows south-west to meet Green river, which is the larger tributary, and has its sources in the south-east part of Oregon. These streams and their affluents drain the entire eastern division of Utah. The former has a course of about 300, and the latter of about 400 miles.

OBJECTS OF INTEREST TO TOURISTS.—Of these there is no scarcity in this widely extended Territory. Among the most remarkable objects of this region, is the Great Salt lake. In the saltiness of its waters, in the circumstance of its having no outlet, and being fed from another smaller and fresh water lake, (with which it is connected by a stream called the "Jordan,") and in the rugged and repulsive character of some portions of the surrounding region, it bears a remarkable resemblance to the Dead sea of Palestine. Instead, however, of lying 1,000 feet below, it is more than 4,000 feet above the level of the sea; its waters, moreover, being an almost pure solution of common salt, are free from that pungency and nauseous taste which characterize those of the Dead sea. The Pyramid lake, already referred to, embosomed in the Sierra Nevada mountains, with the singular pyramidal mount rising from its transparent waters to the height of perhaps 600 feet, and walled in by almost perpendicular precipices, in some places 3,000 feet high, has nothing, we believe, similar to it within the borders of the United States. The Boiling Springs, in about $117^{\circ} 30'$ west longitude, and 39° north latitude, are described by Fremont as boiling up at irregular intervals with much noise. The largest basin he represents as being several hundred feet in circumference, and having a circular space at one end 15 feet in diameter, entirely filled with boiling water. A pole 16 feet in length was entirely submerged on thrusting it down near the center. The temperature of the water near the edge was 206° . The same authority describes an appearance similar to the mirages of the great deserts of the Old World. In traveling over the salt deserts of the Fremont basin, they saw their party reflected in the air, probably, as Fremont suggests, from saline particles floating in the atmosphere. Near Brown's hole, in the neighborhood of Green river, in about 41° north latitude, and 109° west longitude, are a number of narrow canons or gorges, with nearly perpendicular walls from 300 to 800, and even 1,500 feet in height, presenting scenes of great wildness and grandeur.

CLIMATE.—As elsewhere remarked, the climate of the great plateau between the Rocky and Sierra Nevada mountains, seems to partake of the characteristics of the great Tartar plains of Asia. According to Orson Pratt, the midsummer is dry and hot, the heat ranging at midday from 90° to 105° , but with cool mornings and evenings, refreshed with mountain breezes. The winters are mild, snow seldom falling more than a few inches deep in the valleys, nor does it lie long. Spring and autumn, though mild, are subject to sudden changes, and the wind is very variable, shifting, almost every day, to every point of the compass. Rain seldom falls between April and October; but when heavy showers do come, they

are generally accompanied by thunder and hail, and sometimes with strong winds. Dr. Bernhisel and Mr. Snow say that the climate of Great Salt Lake City, in latitude $40^{\circ} 45'$ north, is milder and drier than the same parallel on the Atlantic coast, and the temperature more uniform, the thermometer rarely descending to zero. During three years, according to observation, the highest point attained by the thermometer was 100° above, and the lowest 5° below zero. The variation between the temperature of day and night, in midsummer, is from 20° to 40° . Frosts in Utah valley fall as late as the last of May, and as early as the first of September.

SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.—A very small portion, comparatively speaking, of Utah, can ever be made available in producing food for man or beast. The few fertile spots are found in the valleys watered by the pure streams flowing from the neighboring mountains, and at the bases of most of the mountains is a strip of fertile land. The line of Mormon settlements occupy the valleys from north to south, lying near the western base of the Wahsatch mountains. These are highly fertile. Irrigation, however, is necessary even here to successful husbandry; but large portions of the valleys themselves are too remote from streams to profit by irrigation.

Bear, Great Salt Lake, Utah, South, Sevier, and Land Pitch valleys, are the principal agricultural districts. The upper portion of the valleys of the Green and Grand rivers is represented as "incapable of supporting any population whatever. The Uintah and Green River valleys, lying lower down on the tributaries of the Colorado, are, however, not so sterile."

Wheat, rye, barley, buckwheat, Indian corn, and the garden vegetables of the Middle States, are the products of Utah. There is a fine bunch-grass, which, owing to the dryness of the climate, does not decay, but furnishes fodder for the cattle during winter, without being cured. The Indian corn and vines are liable to be blighted by early and late frosts. The experiments in rearing fruits do not appear yet to have been sufficiently tested to pronounce definitely as to the congeniality of the climate with their healthful production; peaches and other fruits have, however, been raised. In 1850, there were in Utah, 16,333 acres of improved land, divided into 926 farms, producing 107,702 bushels of wheat; 210 of rye; 9,899 of Indian corn; 10,900 of oats; 289 of peas and beans; 43,968 of Irish potatoes; 60 of sweet potatoes; 1,799 of barley, and 332 of buckwheat; 70 pounds of tobacco; 9,222 of wool, 83,309 of butter; and 30,998 of cheese; live stock valued at \$546,968; market produce at \$23,868; slaughtered animals at \$67,985; and 4,805 tons of hay; besides small quantities of grass-seeds, hops, flax, molasses; beeswax, and honey.

FOREST TREES.—Timber is scarce throughout this Territory, except on the mountains, and is principally composed of pine and fir trees. There are some groves of cottonwood and box-elder in the bottoms of the principal streams, and a scrub cedar also in some of the valleys. Wood, both for building and fuel, is scarce.

ANIMALS.—This region is scarcely more fruitful in animal than vegetable life, but elk, deer, antelopes, grizzly bears, mountain sheep, foxes,

and wolves are found. Water-fowl are abundant in the lakes, and trout and very fine salmon in the mountain streams.

MANUFACTURES.—Much progress in manufactures is hardly to be expected in so youthful a settlement; but Mr. Pratt represents them as starting up with vigor, particularly the manufacture of flour, and the more necessary implements of husbandry and housewifery, and the cheaper stuffs for clothing. The great distance from supplies from abroad, and the great cost of transport, must perforce, encourage home manufactures. The census of 1850 reports only 14 establishments engaged in mining, manufactures, and the mechanic arts, producing each \$500 and upward annually, employing \$44,400 capital and 51 male hands, consuming raw material worth \$337,381, and yielding products valued at \$291,225. Homemade manufactures were produced in the same year to the value of \$1,391.

COMMERCE.—The trade of Utah is pretty much confined to traffic with the overland emigrants to California. They find also a ready sale for their live stock in the same State. It is possible that a trade down the Colorado river with California may be opened at some future day, as recent explorers report that river navigable for steamers of light draft above the Rio Virgen, in New Mexico.

EDUCATION.—The American spirit seems to pervade the people of Utah on the all-important subject of education. According to Mr. Pratt, "great attention is being paid to the erection of school-houses, and the education of youth. It is in contemplation to erect a magnificent University, in which the higher departments of science will be extensively taught."

RELIGION.—According to the census report, there were 9 churches in Utah in 1850—it is presumed all Mormon, though they are reported under the heading of minor sects. Number of Individuals to each church, 1,264; value of church property, \$51,000. One-tenth of their property is required by their canons to be given to the church. Measures have been taken for the erection of a vast temple at Salt Lake City.

COUNTIES.—Utah is divided into thirteen counties, viz., Box-Elder, Carson, Davis, Green River, Iron, Juab, Millard, Ogden, Salt Lake, San Pete, Tooele, Utah, and Weber. Capital, Fillmore city.

CITIES AND TOWNS.—The principal town is Great Salt Lake City, population about 10,000. The other principal places are Brownsville, Ogden city, Prove city, Manti city, Fillmore city, and Parovan. These towns are mostly built of adobes or unburnt bricks, and are named (with the exception of Salt Lake City) in order, proceeding from north to south, and scattered over a space of nearly 300 miles, mostly near the base of the Wahsatch mountains. Buildings are being erected for the State capitol and State prison at Fillmore city.

POPULATION.—The population is principally composed of Mormons, who settled here in 1847, after their expulsion from Missouri and Illinois. Continual accessions of this new sect are arriving from all parts of the Union, and from Europe. According to the national census of 1850, there were 11,380 inhabitants; of whom 62,020 were white males;

5,310 white females; 14 colored males; 10 colored females, and 26 slaves. This population was divided into 2,322 families, occupying the same number of dwellings. According to an enumeration made in 1853, by the Mormons themselves, the total population was 18,206, exclusive of Indians, of whom there are several tribes in a very degraded state, subsisting mostly on roots, berries, fish, etc., and living generally in caves or bushes, but sometimes in wigwams or tents, and going nearly naked. Of the white population, in 1850, 1,159 were born in the Territory; 8,117 in other parts of the Union; 1,056 in England; 106 in Ireland; 232 in Scotland; 125 in Wales, and 471 in other countries. In the year ending June 1, 1850, there occurred 239 deaths, or more than 21 in every 1,000 persons. Of the entire population 2 were blind, 5 insane, and 1 idiotic.

GOVERNMENT.—The government of Utah is similar to that of other territories.

HISTORY.—The materials for a history of Utah are very meagre. As has elsewhere been stated, it was a part of the Territory of Upper California, acquired from Mexico by the treaty of 1848, after the conclusion of the late war with that country. Previous to 1847, when the Mormons commenced directing their steps thither, it had been in possession of the miserable tribes that gained a most precarious living from its churlish soil—undisturbed, except by the occasional visits of exploring parties or roaming trappers and hunters.

SALT LAKE CITY, capital of Salt Lake county, and of Utah Territory, is situated near the east bank of the Jordan river, which connects Great Salt lake with Utah lake, about 22 miles south-east of the Great Salt lake, and 4,200 feet above the level of the sea. It was laid out in July, 1847, by a company of 143 Mormons. The city contains 260 blocks of 10 acres each, separated by streets which are 128 feet wide. There are 8 houses in each block, so arranged that no two houses front each other. The houses are built of adobes or sun-dried bricks. The 4 public squares of the city are to be adorned with trees from the four quarters of the globe, and supplied with fountains. On one of these a magnificent temple is now being erected; and a gorgeous banner, constructed of the flags of all nations, is ere long to be unfurled from the "Ensign Mount," which overlooks the new city of the "Saints." Salt Lake City contains a handsome theater, which cost above \$20,000.

The climate of the valley in which the city stands is very salubrious, and the soil where, it can be irrigated, is extremely fertile. Wheat is said to produce, under favorable circumstances, a hundred-fold. The mountains which enclose the valley on the east side are covered with perpetual snow. Their summits are said to be about 10,000 feet (nearly 2 miles) above the level of the sea. Population in 1853, estimated at 10,000.

NEW MEXICO.

THIS Territory is a portion of the tract acquired from Mexico by the treaties of 1848 and 1854, extends from $31^{\circ} 20'$ to 38° north latitude, and from 103° to 117° west longitude, being about 700 miles in extreme length from east to west, and about 470 miles in breadth from north to south, including an area of 207,007 square miles. It is bounded north by Utah and Kansas Territories, east by Kansas and the Indian Territories and Texas, south by Texas and Mexico, and west by California.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, ETC.—This extensive tract is for the most part a high table-land, crossed by several ranges of mountains, and generally destined to hopeless sterility. The valleys of the Rio Grande and its tributaries occupy the eastern part of New Mexico, and lie between and among different ranges of the Rocky mountain chain, which crosses the Territory from north to south. The western limit of the Rio Grande valley is the Sierra Madre mountains, and the eastern, the Jumanes, the Del Cabello, and other ranges of the Rocky mountains. Much the larger portion of the Territory lies west of the Sierra Madre mountains, and partakes of the general character of the Fremont basin. (See Utah.) The mountain ranges in the east are the Guadalupe, Sacramento, Organ (Sierra de los Organos,) Sierra Blanca, Hueca, and other divisions which diverge from the main chain of the Rocky mountains, and pass off into Texas, forming the western boundary of the valley of the Pecos. A broken ridge of mountains coats the Gila river for a considerable distance, completely hemming it in for a great part of its course, and rising, according to Major Emory, to 4,347 and 5,274 feet, in two places estimated by him. Mount Taylor, in a south-west direction from Santa Fe, among the Sierra Madre mountains, has been computed at 10,000 feet elevation above the valley of the Rio Grande, itself a high table-land of 6,000 feet in the north part, 4,800 feet at Albuquerque, and 3,000 feet at El Paso. West of the Sierra Madre are several detached ranges of which we know but little, and which traverse a country for the most part sterile, except in occasional narrow valleys, which border the streams.

MINERALS.—It is highly probable that New Mexico abounds in the precious metals, but owing to the jealousy of the aborigines, and the unskillfulness with which, even when worked at all, they have been managed, they have not, so far as we are informed, hitherto produced abundantly; yet gold and silver are known to exist, and mines of both metals have been worked. Gold has been found in several places between and along the Gila and Colorado rivers, and the indications are, that the precious ore will, at a future day, be largely produced here. Mines of this metal have been worked in a district among the Placer mountains, 40 miles south-west of Santa Fe; but it is said to be found most abundantly about the San Pedro river, which empties into

the Gila from the south. Silver mines, 80 miles north-east of El Paso, and near Dona Ana, are reputed to be the richest in New Mexico. This metal also exists south of the Gila toward its mouth. Iron occurs in abundance, and gypsum in large quantities has been found near Algodones; copper is plentiful, and mines of that metal were extensively worked in the vicinity of what is now Fort Webster previous to 1838, when the forays of the Indians caused their abandonment. Gold is found in the same vicinity. Some coal is found, and salt lakes, about 100 miles south-south-east of Santa Fe, have been resorted to for that necessary culinary article. Recent reports state that silver mines have been discovered about 18 miles east of Fort Fillmore. Lead is also found.

RIVERS.—The Rio Grande, or Rio Bravo del Norte, as it was formerly called, which crosses the entire Territory from north to south is the largest river of New Mexico, and drains the great valley which lies between the Sierra Madre mountains on the west, and the Jumanes, and the Sierra Hueca or Waco mountains on the east. The Pecos river drains the eastern slope of the same mountains, and passes off into Texas. The Puerco, a river of 200 miles in length, is the principal tributary of the Rio Grande from the west; but in the hot season it is often completely evaporated in the lower part of its course, rendering no tribute whatever to the parent stream. The Canadian river has its sources in the north-east of New Mexico, from which it runs in a south-east direction, to join the Arkansas. The Gila, which rises on the western slope of the Sierra Madre, runs almost directly west to its mouth in the Colorado. The Salinas, its principal tributary from the north, drains the central regions of the Territory. The San Pedro is the most important affluent from the south. The San Francisco empties itself into the Salinas. The Colorado is formed by the Green and Grand rivers, which unite in about 36° north latitude, and running south-west for about 150 miles, receives the Virgen, turns to the south, and forms the west boundary, from 36° north latitude, to 20 miles below the mouth of the Gila. These rivers are of very little importance to navigation, seldom being deep enough for any craft beyond a canoe or flat-boat.* Indeed, for a great part of the year, the tributary rivers have either dry channels, or are a succession of pools. Major Emory found the Rio Grande itself but 25 yards wide, and hub-deep at Albuquerque, 300 miles from its source. He also states that it seldom rises more than two feet. Lieutenant Simpson found it 200 yards wide, and four feet deep, 150 miles further south, in September, 1849. He afterward mentions crossing in a ferry at Albuquerque.

OBJECTS OF INTEREST TO TOURISTS.—Crossed as New Mexico is by lofty chains of mountains, it can not fail to possess many objects of striking interest in its scenery; but they have been hitherto imperfectly explored west of the Rio Grande. Among and beyond the Sierra Madre mountains, are vast canons, (*kan-yōns'*, *i. e.* deep channels in the earth, mostly forming the beds of streams, often two or three hundred feet in depth, and almost shut out from the light of day. In the same region

*A correspondent of the San Francisco Herald, in the summer of 1854, says of the Colorado: "At no point from Fort Yuma to the mouth of the Virgen, is the water less than 10 feet deep."

are found steep bluffs of red and white sandstone rock, worn by the action of the elements into very striking resemblances of fortresses, castles, etc. Lieutenant Simpson has given some sketches of the most remarkable, in his recent work on New Mexico. One curiosity of the country is the deserted pueblos, or Indian villages, which give evidence of having been the abode of a much more dense population than subsists there at present.

"Cascade Grotto," says Lieutenant Whipple, "is too wildly beautiful to pass unnoticed. A series of cascades, formed by a mineral spring, which gushes from the mountain, leap from cliff to cliff, until they join the Gila, 1,000 feet below. Beneath the first water-fall is a charming cave, filled with petrifications. Among the Organ mountains, (themselves an object of great interest, rising as they do 3,000 feet above the river,) a little stream whose source is far within a defile, tumbles over the rocks in a single fall of 50 feet." The celebrated Captain Walker reports two extraordinary falls in the Rio Virgen, one 200 miles from its mouth, with a perpendicular descent, in one unbroken sheet, of 1,000 feet, where the stream is narrowed to 30 or 40 yards, and the canon rises on each side to a nearly perpendicular height of 200 feet; and a second fall of 200 or 300 feet, about 30 miles higher up. The same authority thus speaks of the great canon of the Colorado: "One of the most extraordinary natural features on the continent, which extends for 300 miles above the mouth of the Virgen river, with lofty and almost perpendicular sides, suggesting the idea that the river had cleft its path entirely through the mountain. The waters wash up against the walls of the precipice, leaving not a foot of space between." From the same source we learn that "the country is entirely cut up with rocky ravines and fissures." A canon that Captain Walker traversed—apparently the bed of a spring-torrent—in one instance entirely closed over his head, forming a natural tunnel 200 feet deep.

CLIMATE.—The habitable part of the valley of the Rio Grande lies in the latitude of the northern and central portions of the southern States; but its climate is very much modified by its great elevation, giving it a temperate but constant climate. The mercury sometimes rises to 100°, but the evenings are always cool. Some of the higher peaks of the mountains are covered with perpetual snow. Considerable rain falls between July and October, but New Mexico has essentially a dry atmosphere, being most of the year parched where there is no irrigation.

SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.—We have already characterized the soil as generally hopelessly sterile, but this generalization is not without considerable exceptions, as many parts of the valley of the Rio Grande, and of other streams, are highly productive, and yield fine crops of Indian corn, wheat, and other grains, besides apples, peaches, melons, apricots, and grapes. Among the vallies of the Sierra Blanca, in the north-east of New Mexico, the pasturage is excellent; and the large valley of San Luis in the same region, is one of the most fertile in the Territory. But in most places irrigation is necessary to successful agricultural operations. During the dry season, however, in some districts, even this resource fails, from the total evaporation of the streams. On the table-lands which are utterly useless for agriculture, there grows a pecu-

liar grass, which in the dry season cures and preserves its nutritious qualities. On this cattle, sheep, horses and mules feed all the winter, and preserve themselves in good condition. The mutton of New Mexico is excellent. The Indians on the Gila cultivate cotton, wheat, Indian corn, beans, melons, and other vegetables, by means of irrigation, and a small quantity of buckwheat, wine, butter, potatoes and molasses. According to the census of 1850, there were in New Mexico 3,750 farms, occupying 166,201 acres of improved land, producing 195,515 bushels of wheat; 365,411 of Indian corn; 15,688 of peas and beans; 8,467 pounds of tobacco; 32,901 of wool, and 5,848 of cheese; live stock valued at \$1,494,629; market garden products, \$6,679; orchard, \$8,231; and slaughtered animals, \$82,125.

FOREST TREES.—Only a small portion of the surface is covered with forests, and the country is almost entirely destitute of the hard woods. Some of the streams are fringed with cottonwood, and pine of an inferior quality occurs on the mountains. Sycamore, ash, cedar, walnut, evergreen, oak, and willow, are found in small quantities.

ANIMALS.—The deer, mountain-sheep, wild-hog, antelope, caugar, ocelot, lynx, brown, black, and grizzly bear, coyote, wolf, marmot, skunk, weasel, hare, rabbit, squirrel, beaver, and elk, are the principal quadrupeds north of the Gila; turkey, geese, brant, swans, ducks, scorpions, and lizards are met with in this Territory, though animal does not appear to be more prolific than vegetable life in this region.

MANUFACTURES.—Twenty establishments, each producing \$500 and upward annually, were reported by the census of 1850 as engaged in manufactures, mining, and the mechanic arts, employing \$68,000 capital, 81 hands, and raw material worth \$100,000, yielding products valued at \$249,010. Domestic manufactures were produced to the value of \$6,033.

EDUCATION.—On this head there is little to be said at present, but to speak of its absence, and to urge its introduction. According to the census report of 1850, there were in New Mexico one academy, with 40 students, 466 children attended schools, and 25,089 adults who could not read nor write, of whom 660 were of foreign birth.

RELIGIOUS DENOMINATIONS.—In 1850, there were 73 churches, all belonging to the Roman Catholics, giving one church to every 835 inhabitants. Value of church property, \$94,100.

PERIODICALS.—In 1850, there were published in New Mexico, one weekly and one tri-weekly newspaper, with an aggregate annual circulation of 38,800 copies.

POPULATION.—The population of New Mexico is of a very mixed character, but composed for the most part of domesticated nomad Indians, with an intermixture of Mexicans and Americans. According to the census of 1850, there were 61,547 inhabitants, (exclusive of Indians,) of whom 31,725 were white males, and 29,800 females; 19 free colored males, and 3 females; 38 were deaf and dumb; 98 blind; 11 insane, and 44 idiots. In the twelve months preceding June 1, 1850, there occurred 1,157 deaths, or nearly 19 in every one thousand persons. This population was divided into 13,502 families, occupying

13,453 dwellings. Population to square mile, 30. Of the whole, 58,415 were born in the Territory; 772 in other parts of the United States; 43 in England; 292 in Ireland; 30 in Scotland and Wales; 215 in Germany; 26 in France; 38 in British America; 1,507 in other foreign countries, and 209 whose places of birth were unknown. Of the whole population, 9 were engaged in mining; 14,084 in ordinary labor and in agriculture; 233 in trade, 803 in manufacturing; and 126 in the learned professions. The Indian population, according to the estimate of the Indian Bureau at Washington, was 45,000 in 1853.

According to Mr. Bartlett, "In the district of country bounded on the east by the Rocky mountains, the west by the Colorado river, the south by the river Gila, and extending northward about 300 miles, there exist many Indian tribes which have attained a higher rank in civilization than any other aborigines of the North American continent north of the valley of Mexico. The tribes of which I am speaking cultivate the soil, raise wheat, corn, and other articles for their subsistence; cotton, which they spin and weave into garments to cover their bodies; horses and cattle; and they erect their own dwellings, of greater or less capacity. In their pottery and household implements, too, they are before all others.

There is now in ruins, (situated on the Chaco, a branch of the San Juan,) the Pueblo Pintado, built of tabular pieces of hard, gray limestone, three stories high, and containing on the ground-floor 54 apartments, some of them not more than five feet square, and the largest 12 by 6; also the Pueblo Wegi-gi with a circuit of 700 feet, and containing 99 apartments on the first floor; the Pueblo Una-vida with a circuit of 994 feet; the Hungo-Pavie with a circuit of 872 feet, and 72 rooms upon the ground-floor; and the Pueblo Chettro-Kettle, with a circuit of 1,300 feet, and 124 apartments on the ground-floor. These several buildings were of three or four stories, one receding from the other, and all built of stone. Near the latter is a ruined edifice, about 1,300 feet in circuit, which had been four stories high, with 139 rooms on the ground-floor. Allowing each story to recede as before, and the upper apartments to correspond with those below, this building contained not less than 641 apartments. Two miles beyond this are the ruins of a still larger building, called the Penasca Blanca, having a circuit of 1,700 feet.

The Pueblo of Taos, in New Mexico, is one of the most remarkable now existing. It consists of an edifice about 400 feet long by 59 wide, and is divided into long ranges of apartments one above the other, forming a pyramidal pile of 50 or 60 feet, and five or six stories in height. This great building, it is said, affords habitations for five or six hundred people.

The second class, where the tribe or community live in a village, consist of buildings generally of one story, but sometimes of two. When of the latter, the entrance is by ladders from the outside, as before mentioned. The object of this is to render them perfectly isolated, and to afford them protection from an enemy. To render these dwellings more secure, villages and large edifices are usually built upon the summit of a rock, or hill, and when this is not convenient on the open plateau,

where there is neither tree, bush, nor rock to conceal an enemy. These people often choose a spot near some eminence which may command a view of the adjacent country, where they may establish a look-out, and place a sentinel to give warning, if an enemy should approach."

COUNTIES.—There are eight counties in New Mexico, viz: Bernallillo, Rio Arriba, Santa Anna, Santa Fe, San Miguel, Taos, Valencia, and Socorro. Capital, Santa Fe.

TOWNS.—The principal settlement (we use this term because the limits of the towns are not defined with much accuracy) are Santa Fe, population 4,846; La Cuesta, 2,196; St. Miguel, 2,008; Las Vegas, 1,650, Zuni or Tuni, (an Indian pueblo or village,) 1,292, and Tuckelata, 1,320.

GOVERNMENT.—New Mexico, in common with all other territories of the United States, has a governor appointed by the President and Senate of the United States, who is also superintendent of Indian affairs, and receives a salary of \$2,500 per annum. It has a council of 13 members, elected for two years, and a house of representatives of 26 members, elected annually. The judiciary, appointed by the President of the United States, with the advice of the Senate, is composed of a chief and two associate judges, receiving \$2,000 each per annum. Assessed value of property in 1850, \$5,063,474. Banks, none.

HISTORY.—Lying in the interior, and possessing no very great inducements to tempt emigration thither, New Mexico has not been the theater of many striking events in history. As elsewhere stated, traces exist in the deserted and ruined pueblos of a much more dense Indian or Aztec population, in former times than at present. It formed a Mexican province or department until the conquest of Mexico by the Americans, when, in Sept. 1850, it was constituted, with a portion of Upper California and Texas, a Territory of the United States, under its present title. In 1854, its area was still further increased by a purchase of a portion of the north part of Mexico, thus extending its southern boundary in one instance to 31° 20' north latitude. The inhabitants are very much harassed by inroads from the Indians, who frequently attack the settlements, murder or carry off the men, women, and children, and drive off the flocks.

SANTA FE.—The capital and largest town of New Mexico, is situated on the Rio Chieito, or Santa Fe river, an affluent of the Rio Grande, from which it is distant about 20 miles in a direct line. Latitude 35° 41' north, longitude about 106° 10' west. It is the great emporium of the overland trade which, since 1822, has been carried on with the State of Missouri. Each of the houses, which are principally built of dark-colored adobes, or unburnt brick, usually forms a square, with a court within, upon which nearly all the apartments open from the street. There is generally but one entrance, which is wide and high enough to admit animals with their packs. Much of the ground in and around Santa Fe is extremely sandy; and in dry weather, when the wind is high, this is a source of great annoyance. The place is well supplied with cool water from springs within its limits, and also from fountains above the city near the mountain side. Numerous *acequias*, (a-sa'ke-as,) or small canals, are led through the streets, and afterward serve to irrigate the gardens and fields below

the town for several miles. On the whole, the appearance of Santa Fe is very uninviting, and the population is exceedingly depraved. It stands on a plateau, which is elevated about 7,000 feet above the sea, and a short distance south-west of the base of a snow-capped mountain, which rises 5,000 feet above the level of the town. One or two newspapers are issued here. Population in 1850, 4,846.

TEXAS.

TEXAS, with the exception of Florida, now forms the southernmost portion of the United States. It is bounded on the north by New Mexico, the Indian Territory, and Arkansas; on the east by Arkansas and Louisiana; on the south-east by the Gulf of Mexico; and on south-west and west by Mexico and New Mexico. The Red river separates it in part from the Indian Territory and Arkansas, the Sabine from Louisiana, and the Rio Grande from Mexico. This State lies between $25^{\circ} 50'$ and $36^{\circ} 30'$ north latitude, and between $93^{\circ} 30'$ and 107° west longitude. Its shape is very irregular, but its extreme length from south-east to north-west is more than 800 miles, and its greatest breadth from east to west about 750 miles, including an area of 237,504 square miles: an amount of territory nearly six times that of the State of Pennsylvania, the greater part of which is composed of soil of great agricultural capabilities.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—This great State embraces every variety of surface, mountain, plain, hill, and desert within its limits. In the south-east, along the coast is a level belt of land from 30 to 60 miles in breadth, which is succeeded by an undulating and prairie country, occupying another belt of from 150 to 200 miles in width, which is followed in the west and north-west by the mountainous region and the table-land. The extreme north is invaded by the Great American Desert, which extends perhaps about 60 miles within the boundary of Texas. According to Mr. Bartlett, the plateau of Texas, including part of New Mexico, extends from 30° to 34° north latitude, and from the Rio Grande east for 300 miles. The north portion, called Llano Estacado or "Staked Plain," is 2,500 feet above the sea. This broad district is destitute of forest trees and shrubbery, except along the margins of the streams, and even there never extending 100 yards from the banks. Just after rains a short stunted grass springs up, but speedily becomes dry, affording little nourishment. In this region rise the Red, Brazos, and Colorado rivers. About $29^{\circ} 30'$ north latitude, the table-land breaks off into spurs, which descend to the prairies. The rivers have generally

alluvial bottoms of from 3 to 20 miles in width, which are of great fertility, and heavily timbered. The belts referred to above run across the State in a direction nearly north-east and south-west, so that almost all the north part of eastern Texas is included in the second division, or the undulating country. Little is known of the elevated lands of the west and north-west, as they are yet the home of few white men except the hunters, who pursue its buffaloes and other wild animals. It is, however, represented as being a well-watered and fertile region. A low range of mountains, called the Colorado hills, runs in a north and south direction, east of the Colorado river; indeed, the whole section of the State in the same parallel, between the Colorado and Brazos rivers, is broken with low mountains. Between the Colorado and the Rio Grande, and north of the sources of the Nueces and San Antonio, the country is crossed by broken ranges of mountains running in various directions, but of whose altitude and character we have little reliable information. They appear, however, to be outlying ridges of the great Rocky mountain chain. Of these the Organ, Hueco or Waco, and Guadalupe mountains extend from the north-west extremity of Texas, where they terminate, in a north direction into New Mexico. According to Bartlett, the first are about 3,000 feet above the Rio Grande, and the last the same altitude above the plain.

GEOLOGY.—That part of Texas which lies within about 200 miles of the coast, and perhaps further inland, appears, says Mr. Bollaert, in a paper read before the Royal Geographical Society, to have been gradually uplifted from the bed of an ancient sea, into which the great rivers of that period poured their waters, charged with the detritus of the secondary rocks. This detritus was gradually deposited in sedimentary beds at the bottom of the sea, and these deltas at length uniting, form the superficial accumulations of the level and undulating lands. This appears to be confirmed by the fact that the soils in the vicinity of the great rivers are distinguished by the peculiar ingredients brought down by the freshets of the present day. A vast belt of gypsum, (sometimes 100 miles in width,) extending from the Arkansas to the Rio Grande, passes across the north-west portion of the State. In the mountains and hills of the north-west, we have primitive formations of granites, porphyries, etc. Middle and southern Texas seem to be composed of rich surface soils, overlaid in the tertiary strata with its peculiar fossils; then follow the oolitic systems, sandstone, and perhaps the new red sandstone. A series of measurements give the following elevations:—Galveston, 10 feet; Houston, 60 feet; San Felipe de Austin, 200 feet; Columbus, 250 feet; Gonzales, 270 feet; San Antonio de Bejar, 350 feet; head-waters of the San Antonio, 400 feet; Rio Frio, 450 to 500 feet; Cibolo river and head-waters of the Leona river, 550 feet; 1st Sabinas, 700 feet; 2d Sabinas, 800 feet; Guadalupe river, 1,000 feet; Llano Estacado, 2,450 feet; and Guadalupe mountains, 3,000 feet.

MINERALS.—Texas abounds in minerals. Lying as she does in close proximity to the gold and silver regions of Mexico and New Mexico, it is probable that she may develop in future rich supplies of the precious metals. This, however, is not left entirely to conjecture, as silver mines are known to have been worked at San Saba, and recent discoveries of

the same metal have been made upon the Bidais river. In the spring of 1853, the country was agitated by the report of the discovery of gold mines west of the Colorado river, between it and the San Saba mountains, and north of the Llano river, but these reports have not been confirmed, at least as to its existence in any considerable quantities. According to Haldeman's revised edition of Taylor's work on the Coal Regions of the United States, coal exists on the Trinity river, 200 miles above Galveston; in the vicinity of Nagadoches, on the Brazos (in abundance); near the city of Austin, and on the Rio Grande, south-west of Bexar. It is believed that a belt, distant about 200 miles from the coast, extending south-west from Trinity river to the Rio Grande, contains this valuable mineral in various places. Iron is found in many parts of the State; there are also salt lakes and salt springs, copper, copperas, alum, lime, agates, chalcedony, jasper, and a white and red sandstone. A pitch lake, 20 miles from Beaumont, deposits of nitre and sulphur, and fire clay, are among the minerals. "Formations of secondary limestone, with others of carboniferous sandstones, shales, argillaceous iron ore, and bituminous coal beds, are said to occupy a large portion of the interior of Texas. Westward of these occur the inferior and silurian strata, trilobite limestone, and transition slates. Beyond all the balsatic and primary rocks of the Rocky mountains arise; while north is the great salt lake of the Brazos, and a vast red saliferous region. An immense bed of gypsum, the largest known in North America, reaching from the Arkansas to the Rio Grande river, traverses the north-west portion of Texas. Mineral springs abound; among the most important are the Salinilla Springs, (both white and salt sulphur,) near the Trinity river in Walker county, a spring similar to White Sulphur in Virginia, near the Bidais river; a blue sulphur spring, also in Walker county; a mineral spring near the Chilo, 30 miles from Bexar, formerly of great repute among the Mexicans for its medical properties; and a white sulphur spring near Carolina, in Montgomery county.

RIVERS, BAYS, SOUNDS.—The coast of Texas is lined with a chain of low islands, which form a series of bays, sounds, and lagoons; the most important of which are Galveston, Matagorda, Espiritu Santo, Aransas, and Corpus Christi bays, and Laguna del Madre. Commencing at Galveston bay in the north-east, they lie along the Gulf of Mexico in the order in which they are named. Galveston bay, the largest of these, extends about 35 miles inland from the Gulf of Mexico, in a direction nearly north. Matagorda bay, 60 miles long by 6 to 10 wide, and Laguna del Madre, 90 miles long by 3 to 6 wide, are sounds rather than bays, and run nearly parallel with the shore. The inlets to these are much obstructed by bars; Galveston inlet, the best, is said to have but 12 feet water, the entrance of Matagorda bay 11 feet, and that of San Luis but 10 feet. Aransas bay extends in a north-east and south-west direction about 25 miles, by about 12 miles in width: Corpus Christi bay, 40 miles from north to south, by 20 miles from east to west; and Espiritu Santo is 20 miles long by 10 wide; Copano bay, opening into Aransas, is 20 miles long by 3 wide. A writer in "DE Bow's Resources in the South and West," however, says—"Steamships of 1,200 to 1,500 tons, and sail vessel of 1,000 tons, can enter the port of Galveston." Texas is crossed by several

long rivers, generally rising in the table-lands of the west and north-west, and pursuing a south-east course, discharge their waters into the Gulf of Mexico. Commencing with the Rio Grande, the largest river in Texas, 1,800 miles long, and which forms its south-west boundary, and proceeding along the coast, we have the Nueces, San Antonio, Guadalupe, Colorado, Brazos, Trinity, Neches, and Sabine, whose lengths in the order named are about 300, 250, 275, 800, 500, 400, 300, and 350 miles, as estimated by measurements on the map. The Red river rises in the north-west of the State, and forms a large part of the north boundary line. The Canadian, a branch of the Arkansas, crosses the north projection of the State. All of these are navigable to a greater or less extent, (depending on the wetness or dryness of the season, and on local obstructions,) the Sabine for about 150 miles; the Trinity, to Porter's Bluffs, latitude $32^{\circ} 20'$; the San Jacinto, 50 miles; the Brazos, to Sullivan's Shoals, near latitude 31° north; the Nueces, 100 miles; the Rio Grande, 400 miles; and the Red river, to Preston, latitude 34° north, and longitude $96^{\circ} 20'$ west, (during high water.) The Colorado is obstructed by a raft 10 miles from its mouth; but when this is removed, which it doubtless will be ere long, it will give a navigation of several hundred miles. There are a number of small rivers or tributaries navigable to some extent, and besides their value as channels of commerce, they afford in many instances excellent sites for mill seats. There are no known lakes of importance in Texas. Sabine lake, an expansion of the river of that name, near its mouth, 20 miles long, is on the boundary of Texas and Louisiana. There is a salt lake near the Rio Grande, from which large quantities of salt are annually taken.

OBJECTS OF INTEREST TO TOURISTS.—Among the most remarkable known natural wonders of Texas, is the Pass of the Guadalupe mountains, in the north-west of the State, thus described by Mr. Bartlett: "We followed the intricacies of the pass for 6 hours, winding and turning in every direction, now plunging into some deep abyss, now rising upon some little castellated spur, and again passing along the brink of a deep gorge, whose bottom, filled with trees, is concealed from our view. In one place the road runs along a rocky shelf not wide enough for two wagons to pass, and the next, passes down through an immense gorge, walled in by regularly terraced mountains of limestone."

The Castle Mountain pass is scarcely less wild and interesting. The Waco Mountain pass, on the borders of Texas and New Mexico, is on the same grand scale. Deep barancas, canons or gullies, either worn by water or rent asunder by earthquakes, yawn to a depth of many hundred feet, in its high table-lands. Captain Marcy represents the Red river, near its source, as cutting its way through the solid rock in the north of Texas, in a canon or gorge of 800 feet in depth. A fall of 120 feet in a perpendicular pitch is reported to have been recently discovered in one of the branches of the Colorado river, which falls in one unbroken sheet of 100 feet in width. Very large bones, (apparently of the mastodon,) immense horns, vertebræ, teeth, silicified wood, oysters, mussels, ammonites, (nearly 2 feet in diameter,) fish, encrinurites, trilobites, and other fossils are found near San Felipe de Austin, Columbus, Bastrop, Webber's prairie, Austin, Peach creek, Brazoria, and many other places,

but not all in any one locality. Silicified trees are particularly numerous in Houston county, mostly nearly perpendicular, inclining to the north, but some horizontal.

CLIMATE.—Texas seems to partake of a climate free from the extremes of both the torrid and temperate zones, producing in the north many of the products of the temperate, and in the south many of those of the torrid zone. While it shares the genial climate of Louisiana, it is free from its unhealthy swamp exhalations. The heats of summer are much mitigated by the refreshing breezes from the Gulf, which blow with great steadiness during that season. In November, however, the north winds set in and sweep down the plains, with but little variation, during the months of December and January. These winds have doubtless a purifying effect on the atmosphere, by sweeping off the exhalations of the river-bottoms and the newly-broken soil; the settler on the prairies of the interior is thus freed from the miasma that exerts usually so pestilential an influence on the “clearings” of new countries and in marshy districts. Ice is seldom seen in the south part; and during the summer months the thermometer averages about 80°, and in winter from 60° to 75°.

SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.—The soil is equally favorable with the climate; for while every variety is found, from the cheerless desert to the exuberantly fertile river-bottoms, the general character is that of great fertility. The mesquit grass in west Texas yields a fine soft sward, which is green even in winter, and affords, beyond all comparison, the best natural pasture in the world. Cotton, the great staple, grows well in almost every part of the State, and that grown near the gulf is considered equal to the celebrated sea-island. Indian corn, the other great staple, is also readily raised in almost every part. Two crops a year are planted, one in February, and the other about the middle of June, yielding often 75 bushels to the acre of shelled corn. In the undulating country, wheat, rye, oats, buckwheat, and the other small grains flourish. The level country is well adapted to the production of sugar, though it is not yet extensively cultivated. Tobacco, of a quality claimed to be equal to that of Cuba, flourishes with little care, and is doubtless destined to form one of the staples of Texas. Indigo, of a superior kind, is indigenous to the State. Rice can be cultivated to any extent, and the soil is well adapted to flax and hemp. According to the census of 1850, there were in Texas 12,198 farms, occupying 643,976 acres of improved land, and producing 41,729 bushels of wheat; 3,108 of rye; 199,017 of oats; 6,028,876 of Indian corn; 94,645 of Irish, and 1,332,158 of sweet potatoes; 4,776 of barley, and 179,350 of peas and beans; 8,354 tons of hay; 2,344,900 pounds of butter; 95,299 of cheese; 380,825 of beeswax and honey; 7,351,000 pounds of cane-sugar; 23,228,800 of cotton; 88,203 of rice; 66,897 of tobacco; 131,917 of wool; and 441,918 gallons of molasses. Live stock, valued at \$10,412,927; slaughtered animals at \$1,116,137; market products at \$12,354; and orchard products at \$12,505; besides some buckwheat, wine, grass-seeds, hops, flax, and silk. The grape, mulberry, and the delicious vanilla are indigenous and abundant. The nopal, (famous for the production of the cochineal insect,) the mesquit-tree, (a species of locust, very valuable for fencing and

building,) and the tea-tree, (a good substitute for the Chinese shrub,) are all native to Texas. The cacti and agave are abundant west of the Nueces. Cayenne pepper is grown in vast quantities. The fruits are no less abundant and various than its other products: here we have a peach superior to that of the north, the nectarine, the quince, the fig, the plum, the crab-apple, and a great variety of berries. Oranges, lemons, limes, and melons grow well, as do all the garden vegetables. Hickory, walnut, and pecan-nuts are plentiful. Shrubs and flowers are in profusion, and of great beauty and variety, and many of our north exotics and hothouse plants are indigenous to Texas; such, for example, as the gaudy dahlia. Here bloom asters of every variety, geraniums, lilies, trumpet-flowers, cardinal-flowers, wax-plants, mimosas, etc. In short, a Texas prairie in spring is the very paradise of a botanist, or indeed of any lover of the beauties of nature.

The forest-trees are live-oak and other varieties of that noble tree, cedar, pine, palmetto, ash, walnut, hickory, pecan, mulberry, cypress, elm, and sycamore. The east portion and the river-bottoms are the most densely timbered. "Cross Timbers" is a wooded section, stretching, says Marcy, from the Arkansas river in a south-west direction through some 400 miles, with a width varying from 5 to 30 miles. The limits of this forest are very abrupt, and form, as it were, a wall against the further progress of the arid prairies. The trees in this consist principally of post-oak and black-jack, standing at such distances that wagons can pass between them in any direction.

ANIMALS.—Texas abounds in wild animals of different kinds. The buffalo still roams in the north-west of the State, and the wild horse or mustang feeds in vast herds on its undulating prairies. Here, too, are deer, pumas, jaguars, ocelots, and wild cats, black bears, wolves, foxes, some pecaries, racoons, opossums, rabbits, hares, and abundance of squirrels. The prairie-dog, a species of marmot, burrows in the ground, and their communities extend for many miles. Mr. Bartlett mentions journeying for three days without for once being out of sight of them. Wild cattle are in abundance. Among the mountains of the west are found the graceful antelope, the mountain goat, and the moose, (the largest of the deer kind.) Of the feathered tribes there are many varieties to tempt the cupidity of the hunter, such as prairie hens, wild geese, wild turkeys, brant, teal, cavansback and common duck, pheasants, quails, grouse, partridges, woodcock, pigeons, turtle-doves, snipes, plovers, and rice-birds. Of birds of prey are the baldheaded and Mexican eagles, vultures, hawks, and owls. Of waterfowl, besides those mentioned above, are cranes, swans, pelicans, king-fishers, and water-turkeys. Of small birds, crows, blackbirds, starlings, bluejays, woodpeckers, redbirds, martens, swallows, and wrens. Of the birds noted for beauty of plumage are the paroquet, the oriole, the whippoorwill, the cardinal, and the sweet-toned mocking bird. Of fish and reptiles there are also a great variety, and of excellent quality; among the former are the red-fish, (a delicious fish, weighing 50 pounds,) the yellow, white, and blue codfish, sheepshead, mullet, flounders, perch, pike, suckers, and trout; and of the latter, alligators, gareels, rattle, water, moccasin, coachwhip, copperhead, chicken, and garter

snakes, and horned frogs and lizards. Of shell-fish are crabs, oysters, clams, mussels, crayfish, shrimps, and hard and soft shelled turtles. Among the insects are the gadfly gnat, the cantharides or Spanish fly, the honey-bee, (in a wild State,) centipedes, and a large poisonous spider called the tarantula.

MANUFACTURES.—Texas, as a new State, has but few manufactures; nor till her rich and beautiful prairies and fertile bottoms are occupied, will capitalists be likely to turn their attention much to this branch of industry. According to the census of 1850, there were 309 establishments engaged in mining, manufactures, and the mechanic arts, producing each \$500 and upward annually, employing \$539,290 capital, and 1,042 male and 24 female hands, consuming raw material worth \$394,642, and yielding products valued at \$1,165,538. The homemade manufactures produced the same year were valued at \$266,984. There were in 1850, no cotton factories, and but one woollen establishment, employing only \$8,000 capital, and 4 male and 4 female hands, and producing \$15,000 worth of cloth and yarn; and 2 furnaces, employing \$16,000 capital, and 35 male hands, and producing \$55,000 worth of castings, pig-iron, etc.

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.—In so recently settled a State, little advance can be expected to have been made in this respect, beyond opening ordinary roads; however, Texas, young as she is, has begun to turn her attention in that direction, and in January, 1855, 72 miles of railroad, to connect Harrisburg with Brazos, were in course of construction. Railroads are in contemplation from Galveston to Henderson, from Galveston to Austin, from San Antonio to Salina, from Henderson to Vicksburg, in Mississippi, from Houston to Austin, and from Henderson to Fulton.

COMMERCE.—This State has facilities for both internal and foreign commerce. Her most fertile districts are crossed by large rivers more or less navigable by steamboats and by smaller boats; while her numerous bays form harbors for transacting her foreign commerce. It is true her rivers are obstructed by sandbars and rafts in some instances, but these admit of removal. Although bars obstruct the inlets of her harbors, vessels, of from 1,000 to 1,500 tons may enter the port of Galveston. The principal article of export from this State is cotton. The value of exports to foreign countries for the fiscal year 1854, was \$1,314,449; of imports, \$231,423; tonnage entered, 5,249; cleared, 9,708; and owned in the State, 9,698, of which 2,815 was steam tonnage; vessels built, 1. In the year ending August 31, 1853, there had been brought to the shipping ports of the State, 85,790 bales of cotton, of which 16,346 were exported to European ports; and in 1854, 110,325 bales, of which 18,467 was exported to foreign ports. Trains frequently leave San Antonio for Mexico, loaded with merchandise suitable for the demands of Chihuahua, Parras, and other north Mexican cities.

EDUCATION.—According to the census of 1850, there were in Texas 2 colleges, with 165 students, and \$1,000 income; 349 public schools, with 7,946 pupils, and \$4,008 income; and 97 academies and other schools, with 3,389 pupils and \$39,389 income. Attending school as

returned by families, 18,389. Of the free adult population, 10,583 could not read and write, of whom 2,488 were of foreign birth.

RELIGIOUS DENOMINATIONS.—Of 328 churches in Texas, in 1850, the Baptists owned 70, the Christians 5, Episcopalians 5, Free Church 7, Methodists 173, Presbyterians 47, Roman Catholics 13, Union Church 2, and minor sects, 6—giving one church to every 649 persons. Value of church property, \$206,930.

PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS.—The State penitentiary is located at Huntsville. Texas had in 1850, 3 public libraries with 2,100 volumes; 8 school and Sunday-school libraries, with 2,030 volumes; and 1 college library with 100 volumes.

PERIODICALS.—According to the census, there were published in 1850, in this State, 5 tri-weekly and 29 weekly newspapers, with an aggregate annual circulation of 1,296,924 copies.

POPULATION.—Texas had, according to the late census, 212,592 inhabitants in 1850, of whom 84,869 were white males; 69,165 females; 211 free colored males; 186 females; and 28,700 male, and 29,461 female slaves. This population was divided into 28,377 families, occupying 27,988 dwellings; representative population, 189,327. Population to the square mile, 89. There were 3,096 deaths, or more than 14 in every 1,000 persons, in the year ending June 1, 1850. In the same period, only 7 paupers received aid from the public funds. Of the free population, 43,281 were born in the State; 92,657 in other States; 1,002 in England; 1,403 in Ireland; 278 in Scotland and Wales; 137 in British America; 8,191 in Germany; 647 in France; 5,117 in other countries; and 604 whose places of birth were unknown—making more than 11 per cent. of the free population of foreign birth. Of the entire population, 59 were deaf and dumb, of whom 10 were slaves; 73 blind, of whom 1 was free colored, and 11 were slaves; 37 were insane, of whom none were slaves; and 104 idiotic, of whom 11 were slaves. Of the entire population, 4 were engaged in mining; 31,299 in agricultural operations; 4,785 in manufactures and mechanics; 1,737 in commerce, trade, and dealing; 198 in navigating the ocean; 115 in internal navigation; and 3,246 in the learned professions and higher arts. The influx of population into Texas, both from other States and from foreign countries, is very great.

COUNTIES.—Texas is divided into eighty-eight counties: Anderson, Angelina, Austin, Bastrop, Bell, Bexar, Bowie, Brazoria, Brazos, Burleson, Burnet, Caldwell, Calhoun, Cameron, Cass, Cherokee, Colin, Colorado, Comal, Cook, Dallas, Denton, De Witt, El Paso, Falls, Fannin, Fayette, Fort Bend, Galveston, Guadalupe, Gillespie, Goliad, Gonzales, Grayson, Grimes, Harris, Harrison, Hays, Henderson, Hill, Hopkins, Houston, Hunt, Jackson, Jasper, Jefferson, Kaufman, Lamar, Lavaca, Leon, Liberty, Limestone, Madison, Matagorda, McLennan, Medina, Milam, Montgomery, Nacogdoches, Navarro, Newton, Nueces, Orange, Panola, Polk, Red River, Refugio, Robertson, Rusk, Sabine, San Augustin, San Patricio, Shelby, Smith, Starr, Titus, Travis, Tyler, Upshur, Uvalde, Vanzandt, Victoria, Walker, Washington, Webb, Wharton, Williamson, and Wood. Capital, Austin.

CITIES AND TOWNS.—Texas has no very large towns; the principal are Galveston, the commercial depôt of the State, population in 1850, 4,177, (7,000 in 1853;) Houston, 2,396; San Antonio, 3,488, (6,000 in 1853;) Marshall, 1,189; Brownsville, 4,500 in 1853; and New Braunfels, 1,298.

GOVERNMENT.—The executive power of Texas is intrusted to a governor and lieutenant-governor, elected by the people, each for two years, the former receiving \$2,000 per annum salary, and the latter, who is *ex officio* president of the Senate, \$5 per day during the session of the legislature. The latter body is constituted, as usual in the United States, of a Senate, composed of 21 members elected for 4, and a House of Representatives, of 66 members elected for 2 years—both chosen by popular vote. The sessions of the legislature are biennial, and meet in December. Every male citizen of the United States (untaxed Indians and negroes excepted) who is over 21 years of age, and shall have resided in the State one year next preceding an election, or in the county, town, or district in which he offers to vote, shall be deemed a qualified elector, except United States soldiers, marines, and seamen. The judiciary consists—1, of a supreme court, composed of a chief and 2 associate judges; and 2, of 14 district courts, held twice a year in each county. There is also a county court in each county. All the judges of Texas are elected by the people for 6 years, but the governor can, on address from two-thirds of each house, remove the judges of both courts. The judges of the supreme court receive \$2,000, and the district judges each \$1,750 per annum. The State debt of Texas, in March, 1855, was \$11,055,694; to defray part of which, Congress appropriated \$7,750,000 as an indemnity for certain territory relinquished by Texas to New Mexico on the formation of the latter territory, and also for Indian depredations. Ordinary expenditures, exclusive of debt and schools, \$100,000. Taxable property in 1853, \$99,155,114. In November, 1851, Texas had but one bank, capital, \$322,000; circulation, \$300,000; coin, \$100,000.

HISTORY.—The present State of Texas formed, previous to the revolution of 1836, the whole of the Mexican province of Texas, together with portions of the States of Tamaulipas, Coahuila, Chihuahua, and New Mexico. In consequence of the inducements held out to settlers, an extensive emigration to this region from the United States commenced in 1821, which had swelled to sufficient amount in 1832 to induce the inhabitants to demand admission as an independent member of the Mexican confederacy; which being refused, resulted in a declaration of independence, that, after various contests in arms, was completely achieved by the defeat and capture of the Mexican president, Santa Anna, at San Jacinto, in 1836. Up to 1845, Texas remained an independent republic, modeled after the government of the United States. In 1846 it was admitted a member of the North American confederacy, reserving the right to be divided into five States, with the institution of negro slavery. Disputes arising with Mexico as to the boundary, (Mexico claiming to the Nueces, and the United States to the Rio Grande del Norte,) war ensued, in which General Taylor gained two battles within the limits of

the present State of Texas. The treaty with Mexico, at the close of this war, assigned to Texas the Rio Grande as its south-west boundary. By the Compromise Act of 1850, the boundaries of Texas were somewhat modified, she conceding to New Mexico a portion of her northern territory, in consideration of \$10,000,000 to be paid by the United States government.

The inhabitants of the west and north-west portions of Texas are subject to frequent inroads from the Camanches, Apaches, and other warlike tribes, who destroy property, murder, or carry into captivity, their defenceless victims, and drive off their horses, sheep, and cattle.

Galveston, a port of entry, the seat of justice of Galveston county, and the most populous and commercial city of Texas, is situated on an island at the mouth of a bay of its own name, about 450 miles west by south of New Orleans, and 230 miles south-east of Austin city. Latitude $29^{\circ} 17'$ north, longitude $94^{\circ} 50'$ west, The island of Galveston, which separates the bay from the Gulf of Mexico, is about 30 miles in length and 3 miles in breadth. The surface is nearly level, and has a mean elevation of only 4 or 5 feet above the water. The bay extends northward from the city to the mouth of Trinity river, a distance of 35 miles, and varies in breadth from 12 to 18 miles. The harbor of Galveston, which is the best in the State, has 12 or 14 feet of water over the bar at low tide. Galveston is one of the most flourishing ports on the Gulf of Mexico, and carries on an active trade. Its shipping, June 30, 1852, amounted to an aggregate of 1,489 tons registered, and 4,004 tons enrolled and licensed. Of the latter, 3,646 tons were employed in the coast trade, and 1,808 tons in steam navigation. The foreign arrivals for the year were 21, (tons, 5,974,) of which 19, (tons, 5,480) were by foreign vessels. The clearances for foreign ports were 21,—(tons, 6,287,) of which 1,461 were in American bottoms. Steamboats make regular passages to New Orleans, and to the towns in the interior of Texas. Three or four newspapers are published here. The city contains a fine market-house, a town hall, about 8 churches, and several large hotels. The private houses are mostly of wood and painted white, the streets are wide, straight, and rectangular, and bordered by numerous flower gardens. Railroads are projected from Galveston to Houston, and to Red river. First settled in 1837. Population in 1853, estimated at 7,000.

INDIAN TERRITORY.

THIS is a tract of country set apart by the Government of the United States as a permanent home for the aboriginal tribes removed thither from east of the Mississippi river, as well as those indigenous to the territory. It is bounded on the north by the Territory of Kansas, south by Texas, (from which it is partly separated by Red river,) east by Arkansas, and west by Texas and New Mexico. Indian territory lies between $33^{\circ} 30'$ and 37° north latitude, and between $94^{\circ} 30'$ and 103° west longitude, being about 450 miles long and from 35 to 240 miles in width, including an area of perhaps 71,127 square miles. The recently formed Territory of Kansas, and a portion of the south of Nebraska, were constituted from the territory originally included within the so-called Indian Territory.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—There is a general inclination of the country from the base of the Rocky mountains, on the western border of Indian Territory, toward the Mississippi river, with a slight inclination to the south-east. A vast, barren and sandy tract, generally known as the Great American Desert, occupies the north-west portion of the territory. The rest of the territory spreads out, for the most part, into undulating plains of great extent, with the exception of the Ozark or Washita mountains, which enter the east portion of the Indian Territory from Arkansas. This territory, however, has been too imperfectly explored to enable us to speak with great precision of its surface.

RIVERS.—Indian Territory is drained by the Arkansas and Red rivers, with their tributaries; these all have their sources among or near the Rocky mountains, and flowing in an east or south-east direction, across or on the borders of the territory, discharge their waters into the Mississippi. None of these rivers have their source within the territory. The Red river forms part of the south boundary, while the Arkansas passes through Indian Territory into the State of the same name. The tributaries of the Arkansas are the Cimorron, Neosha, Verdigris, and the north and south forks of the Canadian; those of the Red river are the Washita, False Washita, and little Red river; all having nearly an east course, except the Neosha, which runs south. These rivers have generally broad and shallow channels, and in the dry season are little more than a series of sandy pools; in the winter and spring only are they navigable by flat-boats and canoes, or for steamboats (if at all) near their mouths. The Arkansas and Red rivers are both navigable for steamboats, but to what distance we are not accurately informed. The Arkansas has a course of about 2,000 miles, and Red river, of 1,200 miles.

CLIMATE.—Of the climate we have little definite information, but that of the east portion is probably similar to the climates of Arkansas and Missouri, on which it borders. The summers are long and extremely dry, the days being very hot, with cool nights.

SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.—On this point our information is limited. The east portion, occupied by the partly-civilized Indians, is represented as fertile prairie land, intersperced “with mountain and flat hills,” for an extent of 200 miles westward from the boundary of Arkansas. On the borders of the streams are strips of woodland, mostly cotton-wood and willows; the country is, however, generally destitute of timber. The Cross Timbers, thus described by Captain Marcy, are partly in this territory:—“A narrow strip of woodland, called the Cross Timbers, from 5 to 30 miles wide, extending from the Arkansas river some 500 miles in a south-west direction to the Brazos, divides the arable land from the great prairies, for the most part arid and sterile.” The north-west portion of the Territory is mostly a barren, dreary waste “of bare rocks, gravel, and sand,” destitute of all vegetation, except, perhaps, a few stunted shrubs, “yuccas, cactuses, grape-vines, and cucurbitaceous plants.” The water is brackish, and the surface in many places covered with saline efflorescences. The eastern prairies are well adapted to grazing, and the products of the adjoining States flourish there.

ANIMALS.—Vast herds of buffaloes and wild horses roam over its prairies, and antelope, deer, prairie-dog, and some other animals are found; wild turkeys, grouse, etc., are among the birds. Upon the other points generally treated of in our articles on the States and Territories, we have too little reliable information to speak in a work meant to be one of facts, and not of conjectures. Indian Territory forms a part of the great Louisiana tract purchased by President Jefferson from France, in 1803. The United States Government have military stations at Fort Gibson, on the Arkansas; Fort Towson, on the Red; and Fort Washita, on the Washita. The Territory of Kansas, with a portion of Nebraska, was formed from what was formerly called Indian Territory, in 1854.

POPULATION.—We have no census returns of the population of this Territory, but the east portion is mainly in the possession of tribes removed thither by the United States Government, including, among others, the Choctaws, Chickasaws, Creeks, Cherokees, Senecas, Shawnees, and Seminoles. The central and west portions are roamed over by the Osages, Camanches, Kioways, Pawnees, Arrapahoes, and some other nomad tribes. Some of the removed tribes have made considerable advances in agriculture and the industrial arts, and have established schools and churches, while others are relapsing into indolence and vagrancy, and, following the common fate of the savage when in contact with the civilized man, are fast diminishing under the influence of intemperance and vicious connections with abandoned whites.

TERRITORY OF KANSAS.

THIS Territory was formed by act of Congress passed May, 1854, and lies between 37° and 40° north latitude, and between about $94^{\circ} 30'$ and 107° west longitude. About 100 miles of the west portion lies between 38° and 40° north latitude. It is bounded on the north by Nebraska Territory, east by the States of Missouri and Arkansas, south by Indian Territory and New Mexico, and west by New Mexico and Utah. This Territory is about 630 miles in length, from east to west, and 208 in its widest, and 139 in its west part, including an area of nearly 114,798 square miles. The Rocky mountains separate it from Utah, and the Missouri river forms a small part of the north-east boundary.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—(We quote Hale and his authorities.) The face of the country is nearly uniform from the State line to the base of the mountains, being one continued succession of gently undulating ridges and valleys, the general inclination of the ridges is north and south, but they are thrown into various other directions by the course of the streams and the conformation of the valleys. The first district varies in width from 80 to 200 miles. The second district, separated from the first by a tortuous belt of 100 yards in width, presents to the eye a surface apparently of sand, but covered with grasses and rushes, especially in the valleys and hollows, where grass is abundant during the whole season. This district extends from Sandy creek west about 350 miles. The third district, a narrow, irregular belt, is a formation of marl and earthy limestone, continued south from Nebraska. In this district occur those peculiar formations called "buttes," varying in width from 100 feet to several hundred yards, with flat surfaces, and nearly perpendicular sides, apparently formed by the subsidence of the surrounding land. The fourth district is somewhat similar to the first, at the base of the Black hill, where it has been enriched for ages by the debris but there is more wood upon it. The east portion is pastoral, but the west, skirting the hills, fertile, finely timbered, and watered, abounding in game, wild fruits, and flowers. The first district, occupying the space between the Black hills and the Rocky mountains, presents every variety of hill and dale, mountain and valley, traversed by rivulets, and adorned with lakes; west of this succeeds a sterile expanse of many miles, covered with waving lines of sand, and surrounded by peaks of bare granite; there are, however, some rich valleys, and the hollow murmur of rivulets may be heard beneath your feet. The first district has a limestone basis, and the great coal-fields of Missouri extend 30 or 40 miles into it. This portion is unrivaled in fertility, and has valuable forest-trees, including hickory, ash, walnut, and sugar-maple, but it is not quite so well timbered as the country in the same range in Missouri. The valley of the Kansas is here from 20 to 40 miles wide, has a deep alluvium, and is very productive. The valley of the Missouri is of a

similar character. Between the Nebraska and Platte rivers, says Professor James, the surface of the country presents a continued succession of small rounded hills, becoming larger as you approach the rivers. The soil is deep, and reposes on beds of argillaceous sandstone and secondary limestone. The second district is underlaid by sandstone; the basis of the third is not known, nor is that of the fourth and fifth. Coal is believed to exist plentifully in the last two, as well as an abundant supply of water-power.

RIVERS.—The rivers following the declination of the country all have an east or south-east course, with the exception of some of the smaller tributaries. The Missouri forms the north-east boundary through nearly a degree of latitude, with but little variation to the west, though with many windings. The Kansas, the largest river, whose course is mostly within the Territory, joins the Missouri just before this river enters the State of Missouri. Including its main branches, the Republican and Smoky Hill forks, it has a course of from 800 to 1,000 miles. The latter runs nearly through the middle of the Territory, in a direction a little north of east. The Republican fork rises in the north-west of Kansas, but soon passes into Nebraska, which it traverses for from 200 to 300 miles, when it returns to Kansas, and joins the Smoky Hill fork in about latitude $39^{\circ} 40'$ west. The principal tributaries of the Kansas below the junction are, from the north, the Big Blue river, rising in Nebraska, and by far the largest, Egoma-saha, Soldier's creek, Santelle, and Stranger rivers, and from the south Wacharasa. The chief affluents of the Smoky Hill fork are the Great Saline and Solomon's forks, both from the north. The Osage rises near 97° west longitude, south of the Kansas, and passes east into Missouri. The Arkansas rises on the west boundary, and has, with the exception of a slight bend into New Mexico, about half its course in this Territory. The Neosho, the Verdigris, and the Little Arkansas are its principal tributaries from Kansas, all in the south-east portion. The Little Osage and Marmaton have their sources in this Territory. The Platte has its origin in the north of Kansas, and runs north into Nebraska. Steamboats ascend the Kansas to Fort Riley, and the Arkansas, at high water, 100 miles within the Territory. The rivers in general have broad, shallow beds, which, in dry seasons, form little more than a series of pools.

OBJECTS OF INTEREST TO TOURISTS.—Prominent among these stands Pike's peak, near the west border of Kansas, which soars to the estimated height of 12,000 feet, and is always covered with snow. The usual variety, that characterizes mountainous regions, of gorge, precipice, pass, peak, valley, and cascade, is here exhibited. The South park is a beautiful natural enclosure, covered with grass and surrounded by mountains, at a great elevation above the sea. The buttes have been already referred to. Even in the east and middle sections, splendid panoramic views may be enjoyed from the river-bluffs, which rise from 50 to 500 feet.

MINERALS.—Reddish, yellow, and blue limestone, with a tendency to crystallization, chert, granite feldspar, red sandstone, (often occurring in boulders of several tons weight,) and coal in several places, are the

known minerals, besides, pebbles of granite, quartz, and porphyry, with some large blocks of porphyritic granite.

FOREST TREES.—For 200 miles west of the Missouri, several varieties of oak, ash, sycamore, hickory, buckeye, walnut, hackberry, sugar-maple, and sumac are found, in considerable abundance on the river-bottoms; while in the second district timber is very scarce, except a few cottonwood and willow trees on the margin of the streams. In the mountainous regions of the west, forests of cedar, pine, poplar, and quaking-ash clothe the slopes of the Rocky mountains, while the river-bottoms are covered with cottonwood, willow, box-elder, cherry, current, and service bushes.

ZOOLOGY.—The buffalo, elk, deer, antelope, prairie dogs, and squirrels are among the quadrupeds; and of the feathered tribes there are the wild-turkey and goose, prairie hen, partridge, golden oriole, blue jay, red bird, crow, and a great variety of the smaller birds. Among the reptiles is the horned frog.

FORTS AND STATIONS.—First among these are the forts, viz: Fort Riley, near the confluence of the Republican and Solomon's forks of the Kansas; Fort Leavenworth, on the Missouri river, 31 miles above the mouth of the Kansas; Fort Atkinson, on the Arkansas, near the 100° of west longitude; and Bent's Fort, on the Arkansas, between 103° and 104° west longitude. The stations are Walnut Creek post-office, on the Arkansas, at the mouth of the creek of that name, and near the 99° of west longitude; Big Timbers, a favorite council-ground and rendezvous, 35 miles below Bent's Fort; Pueblo de San Carlos, on the Upper Arkansas, in the 105° of west longitude; a post-office at the Delaware city, 10 miles above the mouth of Kansas; Elm Grove, a noted camping-ground, 25 miles west of Westport, Missouri; and Council Grove, a famed stopping place on the Santa Fe trail, in about 38½° north latitude, and 96¾° west longitude. There are besides a large number of missionary stations, among which are the Kickapoo, 4 miles above Fort Leavenworth; the Iowa and Sac, near the north boundary; the Shawnee, (Methodist,) 8 miles up the Kansas; and 2 miles from it the Baptist, and at 3 miles the Friend's School. Sixty miles up the Kansas is the Catholic mission among the Pottawatomies; Meeker's Ottawa mission, south of the Kansas river, near the Missouri line; and near it the Baptist Missionary and Labor School; and the Catholic Osage mission, on the Neosho river, in the south-east of the Territory, which has one of the largest missions and schools in Kansas, and has 10 sub-missionary stations within 60 miles of it, which are visited monthly from it.

POPULATION.—The population of this new Territory is mostly comprised of wholly or partly-domesticated Indians, (in many instances removed thither from east of the Mississippi,) and of the nomad tribes of the interior and west portion of Kansas. Among the former are the Sacs and Foxes, Iowas, Kickapoos, Pottawatomies, Delawares, Shawnees, Kansas, Chippewas, Ottawas, Peorias, Kaskaskias, Piankashaws, Weas, Miamies, Osages, and Cherokees; the latter are only partly in this Territory. Of the nomad tribes, the principal are the Camanches, Kiowas, Cheyennes, and Arapahoes. Large portions of the claims of the domes-

ticated Indians have already been extinguished, and this process is still going on, and they will probably soon have sold all, and have been removed, or absorbed in the mass of the citizens. Intemperance, improvidence, and disease are powerfully co-operating with the greed of the white man in sweeping them from the face of the earth. That portion of them—and there is such a portion—who are receiving the education and habits of civilization from the missionaries, will probably be gradually incorporated with the mass of citizens.

GOVERNMENT AND HISTORY.—The government of Kansas is similar to that of other territories of the United States.—See MINNESOTA.

Kansas formed part of the great Louisiana purchase acquired from France in 1803, and subsequently formed part of the Missouri, Arkansas, and Indian Territories, from which last it was, (as has been stated,) in 1854, erected into a separate Territory, after a stormy debate in the national Congress as to whether the Missouri Compromise (an act passed in 1820, forbidding slavery north of $36^{\circ} 30'$ north latitude) should be repealed. The repeal was carried by a large majority in the Senate, and a decided one in the House; it being thus left to a majority of the white inhabitants of the Territory, when they may apply for admission into the confederacy as a State, to allow or forbid slavery as they may deem proper.

TERRITORY OF NEBRASKA.

THIS Territory lies between 40° and 49° north latitude, and between 95° and 113° west longitude.

Length, from south to north, 625 miles; greatest length, from south-east to north-west, about 1,000 miles; greatest breadth, from east to west, above 600 miles. It covers an area of about 335,882 square miles, or land enough to form six such States as Illinois. This vast tract is bounded on the north by British America, east by Minnesota Territory and the States of Iowa and Missouri, (from which it is separated by the Missouri and White Earth rivers,) south by Kansas Territory, and west by Utah, Oregon, and Washington Territories, from which it is separated by the Rocky mountains.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—The greater part of this Territory, as far as is known, seems to consist of a high prairie land. A chain of highlands, called the Black hills, runs from near the Platte river, in a north-east direction, to the Missouri river, which they approach in about 102° west

longitude, dividing the waters running into the Yellowstone from those flowing into the Missouri, below its great south-eastern bend. On the west, the Rocky mountains rear their lofty summits, in some instances above the snow-line, and send out spurs into Nebraska. Fremont's peak, the loftiest known summit in this chain, in the United States, on the west border of this Territory, is 13,570 feet in high, and Long's peak, at the south-west extremity, about 12,000 feet. A recent authority, writing on the spot, thus speaks of Nebraska: "The soil, for a space varying from 50 to 100 miles west of the Missouri river, is nearly identical with that of Missouri and Iowa. The highlands are open prairie grounds, covered with grasses; the river bottom, a deep, rich loam, shaded by dense forest trees. From this district to about the mouth of the Running Water river, is one boundless expanse of rolling prairie, so largely intermingled with sand as to be unfit for agriculture, but carpeted with succulent grasses. A third district, extending in a belt many miles east and west of the Mandan village, on the most north bend of the Missouri, and southward across the southern boundary of the Territory, is a formation of marl and earthy limestone, which can not be otherwise than very productive. A fourth district, lying north of the Missouri river, is a succession of undulating plains, fertile, but rather dry, and covered with a thick sward of grass, on which feed innumerable herds of bison, elk, and deer. A fifth district is at the base of the Black hills, extending from thence to the Rocky mountains, and including the valleys of the Yellowstone, Maria's, and other smaller rivers. The valley of the Yellowstone is spacious, fertile, and salubrious. The streams are fringed with trees, from whence the valley expands many miles to the mountains. This region is one of the finest on the globe." Coal has been found in the north-western counties of Missouri, and it is probable may be found in the south-east portion of Nebraska. The limestone formation of Missouri and Iowa extends over the first district of Nebraska, described in the passage just quoted. Beyond that district the formation is sandstone, and rocks of the diluvian period—the former south and west of the Missouri, chiefly, and the latter north of it. Coal has been seen cropping out in various places along the Nebraska river, in the south-west part of the Territory, by Fremont, and other travelers.

The first district is the only really good agricultural region at present. It is a rich loam, finely timbered and watered. The second is strictly pastoral. The third has soil, but is destitute of timber, and very sparsely supplied with springs. The fourth also has soil, but has the same drawbacks. The fifth, as already stated, is one of the finest regions on the globe, in the same latitude.

RIVERS.—This extensive tract is traversed by the Missouri, one of the most important rivers on the globe, which takes its rise on the western border of Nebraska, among the declivities of the Rocky mountains, runs north-east for about 1,000 miles, to 48° 20' north latitude; receiving a large number of affluents from the north, and the Yellowstone, nearly 1,000 miles long, with a multitude of sub-tributaries from the south; then turning to the south-east, pursues its course for 1,800 miles further, having its flood of waters swelled by the influx of a constant succession

of streams, among which the principal are in the order named—the Little Missouri, the Mankizilah or Lower White Earth, the Niobrarah and its affluent the Kehah Paha, and the Nebraska or Platte river, all within the Territory. The most important of the northern tributaries, beginning at the west, are the Gallatin, Madison, and Jefferson rivers (whose confluence forms the main stream), followed by the Dearborn, Maria's, Milk, Upper White Earth, and numerous small streams. The Platte or Nebraska, which gives name to the Territory, rises in two branches, one in the west of Kansas, and the other in the south-west part of Nebraska, and flows east for about 1,200 miles through the south part of this region. The Big Horn and Tongue rivers are the principal tributaries of the Yellowstone. The Missouri is navigable to the Great falls, about 3,830 miles from the Gulf of Mexico, and Col. Stevens is of opinion it might be navigated by small steamboats 200 or 300 miles above the falls. The Yellowstone has been navigated for 80 miles by steamboats, and it may be ascended 200 or 300 further by flatboats. The El Paso steamer ascended the Nebraska in the spring of 1853, to the distance of 400 or 500 miles, but this river can only be navigated at the highest water, and even then the navigation is difficult. As its name imports, it is broad and shallow, and during the dry season is, in parts, only a series of pools. The spring freshets in the Missouri usually occur about the 1st of June.

OBJECTS OF INTEREST TO TOURISTS.—The Great falls of the Missouri, and the gorge above, enclosed with perpendicular rocks 1,200 feet high, may claim the first place among the striking natural objects of this Territory. The falls extend through a space of many miles, and vary in height from 19 to 87 feet, the height of the Great fall. Near 42° north latitude, and 103° west longitude, on the head waters of Lower White Earth river or Mankizilah, and between Fort Laramie and the Missouri, is a remarkable tract or valley, about 30 miles wide, and perhaps 80 or 90 long, called *Mauvais Terres*, or “bad lands,” from its thin, sterile soil, which is covered with only a very scanty growth of grass. The appearance of this region presents a most striking contrast to that of the adjacent country. “From the uniform, monotonous, and open prairies, the traveler suddenly descends 100 or 200 feet into a valley that looks as if it had sunk away from the surrounding world, leaving standing all over it thousands of abrupt, irregular, prismatic and columnar masses, frequently capped with irregular pyramids, and stretching up to a height of from 100 to 200 feet or more. So thickly are these natural towers studded over the surface of this extraordinary region, that the traveler treads his way through deep, confined, labyrinthine passages, not unlike the narrow irregular streets and lanes of some quaint old town of the European continent. One might almost imagine oneself approaching some magnificent city of the dead, where the labor and genius of forgotten nations had left behind them the monuments of their art and skill.” In one sense, this region is truly a great “city of the deed,” as it contains, in the most extraordinary profusion, the fossil skeletons of various tribes of animals now extinct, particularly of the *Pachydermata*. Among others, there was found a nearly entire skeleton of the *Palæotherium*,

eighteen feet in length. Unhappily its substance was too fragile to admit of removal. Fremont's Peak, 13,579 feet high, and Long's Peak, 12,000 feet high, both already referred to, lie in the west and south-west part of the Territory, the former immediately on the boundary of Oregon. The bluffs, which often recede for several miles from the rivers, frequently rise from 50 to 500 feet above the bottom-lands, and present the appearance of castles, towers, domes, ramparts, terraces, etc. In the third district described above, elevations "called *buttes* by the Canadian French, and *cerros* by the Spaniards, are profusely scattered. Here and there the traveler finds the surface varying in diameter from 100 feet to a mile, elevated from 15 to 50 feet above the surrounding surface. They are not hills or knobs, the sides of which are more or less steep and covered with grass. Their sides are generally perpendicular, their surfaces flat, and often covered with mountain cherries and other shrubs. They have the appearance of having been suddenly elevated above the surrounding surface by some specific cause."

CLIMATE.—In a region extending through 9° of latitude and 18° of longitude, there must necessarily be considerable variation in temperature and climate. Though the climate of Nebraska has not been accurately ascertained, enough is known, however, for practical purposes. In eastern Nebraska vegetation is some weeks later than in Iowa, and in the vicinity of the mountains some weeks later still. From the city of St. Louis, traveling either northward or westward, the climate becomes colder about in the same degree—the difference of elevation, traveling west, being about equivalent in its effects to the difference of latitude traveling north. Snow falls at the foot of the mountains about the 1st of September, and at Council Bluffs about the 1st of November. These may be regarded as the extremes.

SOIL AND TIMBER.—We will briefly recapitulate the best soils as far as ascertained. Near the south-east extremity, the soil is often 14 feet deep. The valleys of the Yellowstone and its tributaries are represented as the garden of Nebraska. For about 250 miles west of the Missouri river, says Hale, the prairie through which the Nebraska passes is very rich and admirably adapted to cultivation; and the whole "divide" for the distance named, between the Kansas and Nebraska, is a soil easy to till and yielding heavy crops. Much of the prairie region, where untillable, is yet covered with rich pastures. Deficiency of timber is the great want of Nebraska; yet there are many well-timbered districts. There are dense forests of cottonwood, on the Missouri bottoms, from the mouth of the Nebraska to Minnesota, and on the bluffs and highlands bordering the Missouri river, large tracts of timber, besides countless groves of oak, black walnut, lime, slippery elm, ash, etc. The Nebraska valley is stated to be densely wooded for many miles on each side, to a distance of more than 100 miles above its mouth, and the valleys of the rivers and streams between it and the Lower White Earth as sufficiently well timbered for dense settlement. The space between the Yellowstone and Missouri is also said to be well wooded. Fir, pine, spruce, and cedar are found in the region of the Black hills and Rocky mountains, and may, at a future

day, furnish lumber to the eastern portion of the Territory, by floating it down the great rivers Yellowstone, Missouri, and Nebraska.

ANIMALS.—This country is the paradise of the hunter and trapper. Vast herds of buffalo roam over its prairies, though now rapidly diminishing in numbers. Lewis and Clark have stated that at times the Missouri was backed up as by a dam, by the multitude of these animals crossing. The grizzly bear, Rocky mountain goat, sheep, and antelope, infest the slopes of the Rocky mountains; and the beaver in former times existed in great numbers, though the trappers are now fast thinning them out. Otters also are found. Panthers were met with by Lewis and Clark and others; also black bears, deer, elks, and wolves.

COMMERCE.—The fur and peltry trade constitutes the commerce of this vast region. Steamboats ascend the Missouri above the mouth of the Yellowstone, and up the latter river 300 miles.

FORTS AND STATIONS.—The principal forts are Fort Kearney, on the Nebraska river, in about $40^{\circ} 35'$ north latitude, and $98^{\circ} 50'$ west longitude; Fort Laramie, on a tributary of the Nebraska, (bearing its own name,) in about $42^{\circ} 10'$ north latitude, and $104^{\circ} 30'$ west longitude; Fort St. Vrain, on the South fork of the Nebraska, in about $40^{\circ} 20'$ north latitude, and $104^{\circ} 50'$ west longitude; Fort Benton, at or near the junction of the Maria's river with the Missouri, in about $47^{\circ} 30'$ north latitude, and $109^{\circ} 30'$ west longitude; Fort Union, at the junction of the Yellowstone and Missouri, in about 48° north latitude, and 104° west longitude; Forts Mandan and Clark, on opposite sides of the Missouri, in about $47^{\circ} 30'$ north latitude, and 101° west longitude; Fort Pierre, on the Missouri, in about $44^{\circ} 30'$ north latitude, and $100^{\circ} 30'$ west longitude; and Forts Manuel, Berthold, and Alexander, all on the Yellowstone. Lewis and Clark passed the winter of 1805 at Fort Mandan, since which time it has not been occupied. Among the prominent stations are Bellevue, on the Missouri, 9 miles above the mouth of the Nebraska, here is an Indian agency and school among the Ottoes and Omahas; Nebraska Dépôt, a ferry 3 miles below the river of that name; Nebraska Center post-office, a little below Fort Kearney, and Table Creek post-office, at old Fort Kearney, 30 miles below the mouth of the Nebraska river; Omaha City, the capital, and Council Bluffs, on the Missouri, the site of Old Fort Calhoun, 25 miles above Kanessville, Iowa.

POPULATION.—The population is almost wholly composed of the aborigenes, though emigration has already begun to flow in rapidly since the organization of the Territory, in May, 1854. The principal tribes of Indians are the Mandans, Minetarees, Crows, Ottoes, Omahas, Puncas, Pawnees, Ricarees or Arricarees, Gross Ventres, Fall or Rapid Indians, Black Feet, Missourees, and a colony of Half Breeds—the last between the Great and Little Nemaha rivers, in the south-east corner of the Territory. Of these the Black Feet, a numerous and warlike tribe, roam over the whole eastern slope of the Rocky mountains, north of the Nebraska river, and even into British America. The Dacotah or Sioux tribes roam over the northern and western part of Nebraska, and are divided into the Pruelle, Yaneton, Two-Kettle, Black-Foot-Sioux, Ouk-pa-pas, Sans-Arcs, and Minnie. The Crow Indians or Ups-arokas, are on the waters of the

Yellowstone. The Puncabs, Omahas, and Ottoes—all speaking a dialect of the Dacotahs or Sioux—are in the south-east part of the territory, near the Missouri river. The Missourees have joined with the Ottoes. West of the latter tribes, and north of the Nebraska and west of the Missouri, are the Pawnees, a numerous tribe. The total population of the Missouri valley, in 1853, was estimated, by the Indian Department, at 43,430. Settlements are now making in Nebraska at Old Fort Kearney, and some other points south of the Platte, and at Bellevue, Omaha City, and fort Calhoun on the north; also, at the crossings of Elk horn, Loup fork, and Wood rivers, on the California road, north of the Platte. Omaha City is the capital.

HISTORY.—The valley of the Missouri was first visited by Father Marquette, in the last half of the 17th century. La Salle followed him in 1681-'82. Nebraska formed a part of the great grant of the Mississippi valley to Crozat, in 1712; and was the object of Law's celebrated Mississippi Scheme. This territory came into possession of the United States in 1803, as a part of the Louisiana purchase, and successively formed parts of that and the Missouri and Indian Territories. In 1804-'05 an expedition, commanded by Lewis and Clark, under the direction of the United States government, ascended the Missouri river, wintered at Fort Mandan, and the next spring crossed the Rocky mountains to the present Territory of Oregon, and are believed to have been the first explorers of the interior and western parts of Nebraska. In May, 1854, the Congress of the United States erected this region into a separate territory, reserving however the right to subdivide it.

TERRITORY OF MINNESOTA.

THIS Territory is bounded on the north by British America, east by Lake Superior and the State of Wisconsin; south by Iowa and Missouri Territory, and the west by Nebraska Territory. The Lake of the Woods, with a chain of small lakes and their outlets, forms a part of the northern boundary, the St. Croix and Mississippi a part of the eastern, and the Missouri and White Earth rivers the western boundary. It lies between $42^{\circ} 30'$ and 40° north latitude, and between about $89^{\circ} 30'$ and 103° west longitude, being about 650 miles in extreme length from east to west, and 430 from north to south, including an area of nearly 166,025 square miles, or 106,256,000 acres.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—Though there are no mountains in Min-

nesota, it is the most elevated tract of land between the Gulf Mexico and Hudson's bay; and from its central hights sends its waters to every point of the compass, but mostly to the north and south. The position from which the Red river of the north and the St. Peter's take their opposite courses is almost exactly in the center of the Territory, and elevated about 2,000 feet above the Gulf Mexico. A plateau, called the "Coteau des Prairie," or "Prairie Hights," about 200 miles in length, and from 15 to 40 in breadth, runs through the middle of the southern part of Minnesota. Its greatest elevation is about 1,916 feet above the level of the sea, and its average hight about 1450 feet. The northern portion which is the highest, is about 890 feet above Bigstone lake, which lies in its vicinity. Passing the St. Peter's or Minnesota river, we come upon another range of hights, known as the Coteau du Grand Bois, or the Wooded Hights, which extend for more than 100 miles nearly parallel with the Coteau des Prairies. This ridge is mostly covered with an extensive forest of hard wood. Through the middle of the triangle which occupies the north-east portion of the Territory runs a third range of hights, called the "Hauteurs de Terre," or "Highlands," which extend west by south about 300 miles, and forms a dividing ridge, whence flow the waters that seek Lake Superior and the Mississippi in one direction, and Hudson's bay in the other. A range of less altitude than the "Coteau des Prairies, but continuing in the same direction, forms the watershed of the streams flowing into the Missouri on the west, and those flowing into the Red river on the east. The rest of the country generally alternates between sandhills and swamps.

GEOLOGY.—Minnesota, east of the Red river of the north, is mostly covered with drift, lying on crystalline and metamorphic rocks, which occasionally protrude to the surface in the valleys of the rivers and on the shores of lakes. In the south-east, the lower magnesian limestone crops out in the valleys of the Mississippi and St. Peter's rivers; and on the latter river the sandstone occasionally obtrudes in a few places, with occasional intrusions of igneous rocks. On the shores of Lake Superior are "alternations of metamorphic schists, slates, and sandstones, with volcanic grits and other bedded traps and porphyries, intersected by numerous basaltic and greenstone dikes, with occasional deposits of red clay, marls, and drift." In the north-east angle of Minnesota is a tract of hornblende and argillaceous slates, with bedded porphyries and intrusions of green stone and granite. On the Lake of the Woods, Rainy lake, and their outlets, are metamorphic schists, with gneiss and gneissoid rocks.

MINERALS.—The indications from geological surveys of Minnesota do not favor the hopes of great metallic wealth within its borders. Copper has been found, but in most instances it is not "in place," but appears to have been carried thither by the drift and boulders. The probability is that, of richer metallic ores than iron, this Territory will not afford (except near Lake Superior) sufficient quantity to repay the labors of the miner; for, if they exist at all, they probably lie at great depths. The indications are equally unfavorable to there being any large deposits of coal. A lead vein, 4 inches in thickness, was discovered on

Waraju river by the geological crops of Professor Owen. The most remarkable mineral in this Territory is the red pipestone, of which the Indians make their pipes, and which is believed to be peculiar to the region of the Coteau des Prairies. A slab of this stone has been, or is to be, sent to Washington, to be inserted in the great national monument erecting to the memory of the father of his country. Salt exists in vast quantities between 47° and 49° north latitude, and 97° and 99° west longitude.

LAKES AND RIVERS.—Minnesota is perhaps even more deserving than Michigan of the appellation of the "Lake State," as it abounds in lacustrine waters of every size, from lakes of 40 miles in extent, to small ponds of less than a mile in circuit. These beautiful sheets of water give origin to rivers flowing north, south, and east, some finding their way to the Atlantic through the mighty Mississippi and the Gulf of Mexico; others through the great lakes, Niagara, and the St. Lawrence; and others, again, pass off to the north, and seek the ocean through Hudson's bay and straits. The largest of these lakes, with the exception of Lake Superior, and the Lake of the Woods, Rainy lake, Red, Minni-Wakan or Devil lake, Leech, and Mille Lac or Spirit lake. These generally have clear, pebbly bottoms, and are well stocked with fish, among which are white fish, pike, pickerel, maskelonge, sucker, perch, and trout. Wild rice grows on the borders of many of them, especially at the north. Devil lake, which is on the 48th parallel of north latitude, in the north-west of Minnesota, is about 40 miles in length by 15 in breadth, and its waters, which are brackish, have no visible outlet. Red lake, on the same parallel, east of Red river, with which it communicates, is divided into two portions, united by a strait of 2 miles in width, and covers about the same area as Devil lake. Lake of the Woods, and Rainy lake, (the former a larger sheet of water, perhaps 100 miles in circuit,) are both on the north-east boundary of the Territory. Lake Pepin, a beautiful sheet of water, is a mere expansion of the Mississippi in the south-east of this Territory. The rivers and large streams of Minnesota are almost as numerous as its lakes. The far-famed Mississippi takes its humble origin from Itasca lake, from whose pellucid waters it issues a rivulet of but a few feet in width, and first meandering in a north east direction through a number of small lakes, to receive their tribute, it turns to the south, and pursues its lordly way to its far distant exit in the Gulf of Mexico, laving in its course the shores of 9 States and 1 Territory. About 800 miles of its length are included within Minnesota, of which 600 are navigable for steamboats; 200 below the Falls of St. Anthony, and 400 above; with two interruptions, however, at Sauk rapids and Little falls. The Rum and St. Croix, tributaries of the Mississippi, drain the south-east portion of the Territory, and the Red river the northern, passing off into Hudson's bay. It is the outlet of Traverse, Ottertail, Red, and several smaller lakes. It has a course of about 500 miles within Minnesota, though it does not flow directly north more than 200 miles in that distance. The Lake Superior slope is principally drained by the St. Louis and its branches, and by the outlets of that series of fall lakes that form the north-east boundary of Minnesota. The great

valley formed by the slopes of Coteau des Prairies and the Coteau du Bois, is drained by the St. Peter's or Minnesota and its tributaries. This river runs first in a south-east, and then in a north-east course, with a total length of from 400 to 500 miles, and is navigable for steamers. Its principal branch is the Blue Earth or Mankato river. The St. Peter's, with the Crow Wing and Crow rivers, are the principal tributaries of the Mississippi from the west. The Rivière à Jacques (ree've-air' ah zhak) and the Sioux are the principal affluents of the Missouri from this Territory. They both have an almost south course, the former being about 600, and the latter 350 miles long. Nearly the whole western boundary is washed by the Missouri, which opens the western part of the Territory to the commerce of the great Mississippi valley. The rivers of Minnesota abound in small falls and rapids, which, while they interrupt navigation, furnish extensive water-power. The St. Croix is navigable to Stillwater for large boats, and for small ones to the falls; the Minnesota to Traverse des Sioux, and at high water 100 miles further; the St. Louis 20 miles for large vessels, and the Red river in nearly all parts for either Durham boats or steamboats. The Blue Earth, Rum, Elk, and others are navigable from 50 to 100 miles for steamboats of light draught and flat boats.

OBJECTS OF INTEREST TO TOURISTS.—If we except cataracts of the first magnitude and high mountains, Minnesota presents as great a variety of natural objects of interest as any portion of our widely-extended domain. The traveler enters her Territory, ascending the Mississippi, amid beautiful islands, (one of which, Mountain island, is 428 feet high,) and between cliffs of sandstone and magnesian limestone rising to an elevation of from 300 to 500 feet. Soon he passes into that beautiful expansion of the river named Lake Pepin, on the east bank of which he has Maiden's rock, 400 feet high; and near the northern extremity of the lake, La Grange mountain, a headland about 330 feet above the lake, 180 of which, at the base, is sandstone, capped with magnesian limestone. As he proceeds, continuing his ascending voyage, the traveler arrives at the famed St. Anthony's falls, less celebrated on account of their perpendicular pitch (only 16½ feet) than for their accomplishments of wild scenery and their geological interest. The falls are divided by an island, as at Niagara, the greater portion of the water passing on the western side, which is 310 yards wide. The entire descent, including the rapids, is 58 feet in 260 rods. St. Anthony's falls will no doubt one day become a Western Lowell, indeed its capabilities as a manufacturing site far transcend those of the town named, when the wants of the country shall call them into requisition. Fountain cave, 2 or 3 miles above St. Paul, is an excavation in the white sandstone, which opens by an arched entrance 25 feet wide and 20 high, into a chamber 150 feet long and 20 wide, along the center of which glides a rivulet, which may be heard from its inner and hidden recesses dashing down in small cascades. The passage becomes very narrow as you proceed up the channel, occasionally opening into small chambers. Mr. Seymour advanced nearly 1,000 feet within the cave without reaching its termination. Brown's falls are in a narrow stream, the outlet

of several small lakes on the west side of the Mississippi. They have a perpendicular descent of 50 feet; and including smaller falls and rapids, 100 feet. Pilot knob, near the confluence of the Mississippi and St. Peter's, is an elevation of 262 feet, which commands a fine view of the surrounding country and the two rivers near whose junction it stands. The St. Croix falls or rapids, about 30 miles from its mouth, have a descent of nearly 50 feet in 300 yards; but the most interesting portion of the scene consists in the perpendicular walls of trap-rock through which the river has forced its way, about half a mile below the rapids, and through which it rushes with great velocity, forming eddies and whirlpools. At this place, 40 or 50 feet above the river, port-holes, 20 to 25 feet in diameter, and 15 to 20 deep, have been worn by the action of the water. This pass is called the Dalles of the St. Croix. The Sioux river "breaks through a remarkable formation of massive quartz, which crosses it perpendicularly," at the Great bend, in about $43^{\circ} 30'$ north latitude, and forms a series of falls and rapids, one of which is 21 feet, another 18, and a third 10 feet in perpendicular pitch. The entire descent in 400 yards is 100 feet. Minnesota shares with Wisconsin in the falls and rapids of the St. Louis river, another picturesque and romantic display of nature's works—for a description of which, see WISCONSIN. The rivers of Minnesota are filled with picturesque rapids and small falls, and often bordered with perpendicular bluffs of lime and sandstone, or gently sloping hills that gracefully recede from the water. This region is the paradise of a hunter: its prairies and forests are the home of many wild animals, and in its rivers and lakes swim great varieties of fish.

CLIMATE.—The climate of this Territory is severe, especially in the northern part. At the Pembina settlement, under the 49th parallel of latitude, the cold is frequently so great as to freeze quicksilver. According to observations kept by the officers stationed there in January, 1847, the mean temperature of the month, from three observations a day, at 9 A. M., and 3 and 9 P. M., was $12\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ below zero; and the greatest cold 48° below the same point. The average of 66 days' observations was $22\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ below zero; and the highest point reached in the month of January, 30° above zero. The hottest day in the month of July was 96° , showing a range of 144° between the greatest cold and greatest heat. From the 17th of June to the 17th of July, 1848, the mean temperature was 69° . Even as late as in the later weeks of March, and as early as in November, the thermometer often falls below zero. Observations made at St. Paul's, in latitude $44^{\circ} 56'$ north, in December, January, and February, of the winter of 1850-'51, gave the following result: Clear days, 22; variable, 45; cloudy, 23; rain, 5; snow, 24; and hail, 1. Greatest height of the mercury, 47° ; lowest point, $32^{\circ} 5'$ below zero; average of the winter, $15^{\circ} 23'$. 31 days the mercury was at or above freezing, and 37 days below zero. The coldest day, (January 30,) it was 20° below; and the mildest, (February 25,) $36^{\circ} 6'$ above zero. Winds, north-north-west, 50 days; south-east to east-north-east, 20 days; variable, 20 days. The amount of rainy days this winter is stated as unusually large, from which the dryness of the atmosphere may be inferred. The earliest closing of

the navigation by ice, between 1844 and 1850, was November 8; the latest, December 8. The earliest opening in the same period, was March 31; the latest, April, 19. The climate of Minnesota, in some parts, is too severe for Indian corn, but the dryness and steadiness of the cold favor wheat and other winter grains.

SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.—The soil of Minnesota varies greatly. In the valleys of the rivers it is mostly excellent, especially in those of the St. Peter's, and of the Mississippi and its tributaries in the south-east part of the Territory. Above the Falls of St. Anthony, with the exception of the river alluvions and some prairie land, the country is generally covered with drift, interspersed with marshes, too wet for cultivation; but the elevated portion is often much of it of tolerable fertility, though inferior to the calcareous lands of the river-bottoms, and not unfrequently covered with dwarf timber. Professor Owen remarks that "the general agricultural character of the Red river country is excellent. The principal drawbacks are occasional protracted droughts during the midsummer months, and during the spring freshets, which from time to time overflow large tracts of low prairie, especially near the Great bend." According to Governor Ramsay, wherever the test has been made, Minnesota produces corn, wheat, oats, and potatoes equal in *quality* to that produced in any State in the Union, and in quantity such as to astonish those who have been familiar even with the rich bottom-lands of Indiana and Illinois. The nutritious wild rice, strawberries, currants, plums, cranberries, grapes, and crab-apples are indigenous. According to the census of 1850, there were 5,035 acres of land only under cultivation, but as the population is now (1853) probably more than treble what it was at that period, this will be a very unfair representation of the present agricultural condition of the Territory. In the year of the national census, there were produced 1,401 bushels of wheat; 125 of rye; 16,725 of Indian corn; 30,582 of oats; 10,002 of peas and beans; 21,145 of Irish potatoes; 200 of sweet potatoes; 1,216 of barley; 515 of buckwheat; 2,019 tons of hay; 85 pounds of wool; 5,100 of butter; 2,950 of maple-sugar; 80 of beeswax and honey. Value of live stock, \$92,859; of market produce, \$150; and of slaughtered animals, \$2,840.

FOREST TREES.—Parts of Minnesota are densely timbered with pine forests, and the ridges of the drift districts with small pine, birch, aspen, maple, ash, elm, hemlock, firs, poplar, and basswood. In the swamps between the ridges, the tamarack, cedar, and cypress are found; while the river bottoms furnish a good growth of oak, aspen, soft maple, basswood, ash, birch, white walnut, linden, and elm. Much of this timber on the poorer ridges, and in some of the marshes, is of rather a dwarf character. On the Rum, St. Croix, and Pine rivers, there are extensive forests of pine. According to Professor Owen, "a belt of forest crosses Minnesota in latitude 44° 30', which is remarkable for its unusual body of timber, in a country otherwise but scantily timbered." Bond says, "there are 80 miles of solid pine timber on the shores of the Mississippi, below Pokegamin falls." Taken as a *whole*, Minnesota can scarcely be called a well-wooded country. But here, as in other parts of the west,

when the prairies are protected from fire, a growth of young timber soon springs up.

ANIMALS.—Minnesota has always been a favorite hunting ground of the Indians, and vast herds of buffalo, elk, deer, antelope, and other game still roam over the plains west of the Coteau des Prairies and the Red river. Deer, black bear, antelope, wolverine, otter, muskrat, mink, martin, wolf, and racoon abound, and the moose and grizzly bear are occasionally met with. The prairies are frequented by grouse, pheasants, and partridges, and the streams by wild ducks and geese. The other birds are hawks, buzzards, harriers, owls, quails, plovers, larks, and a great variety of small birds. Among the water fowl are the pelican, tern, hooded sheldrake, bustard, broadbill, ruffle-headed duck, wood duck, teal, wild goose, and loon. Both the golden and bald eagles are occasionally met with. The rivers and lakes abound in fine fish, among which are the bass, cap, sunfish, pickerel, pike, catfish, whitefish, sucker, maske-longe, and trout.

MANUFACTURES.—There are great capabilities in the innumerable rivers of Minnesota, with their falls and rapids, for manufacturing establishments. At present the conversion of her pine forests into boards, scantling, etc., constitutes the principal manufacture of this new and flourishing Territory.

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.—These, of course, are as yet confined to opening common and military roads. In the settlement of a new country, the emigrants naturally first locate on the great rivers, and a considerable time elapses before they need any other highway than these rivers themselves and short roads leading to them. The best lands of Minnesota are on her two great navigable rivers, the Mississippi and St. Peter's; and the first acts of internal improvement needed by this Territory will be the removal of some obstructions in these streams. It is among the probabilities that the great Pacific Railway may traverse this region, as engineers are now examining the feasibilities of a northern route.

COMMERCE.—Minnesota has the advantage of two outlets for her products; one by way of the Mississippi, to every portion of the Mississippi valley; and the other by way of Lake Superior, with the Lake States and with the east. The great export of this Territory is her lumber, and in the winter of 1850-'51, 21,000,000 feet were cut on the St. Croix and its tributaries. The same region would send, it was calculated, 60,000,000 feet to market in 1853; and this portion of the trade of Minnesota must increase in a rapid ratio with the settlement of its own waste lands, and of the lower country. In 1841, according to Mr. Prescott's register at Fort Snelling, 40 steamboats arrived from below, 48 in 1845, 24 in 1846, 47 in 1847, 63 in 1848, 85 in 1849, and 102 in 1850. The Mississippi river was open for navigation, or the first boat arrived, in the years 1841, -'45, -'46, -'48, -'49, and 1850, respectively, on the 20th of March, 6th of April, 31st of March, 7th of April, 9th of April, and 19th of April; and the river closed, in the same years, on the 23d and 26th of November, and on the 4th, 7th, and 1st of December. The foreign exports for 1851-'52 amounted to \$1,207.

EDUCATION.—Minnesota has a public system of free schools, which is

under the general direction of a superintendent of common schools, and the local supervision of trustees. Every township containing not less than five families is considered a school district. These school trustees are elected every year, and a majority of the voters may levy a tax not to exceed \$600 a year. A county tax is also levied for school purposes, of one-fourth of one per cent., on the *ad valorem* amount of the assessment roll, made by the county assessors: also 15 per cent, of all moneys raised by licenses of spirituous liquors, and on all fines for criminal acts. "An act to incorporate the University of Minnesota," was passed February 25, 1851. This institution is to consist of five departments, namely, of science, literature, and art; of laws; of medicine; of agriculture, and of elementary instruction. Twelve regents appointed by the Legislature manage its affairs. It is located at St. Anthony. The proceeds of all lands granted by the United States go to form a perpetual fund for the support of the University. Congress has granted two townships of land for this purpose already.

PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS.—A Penitentiary, located at Stillwater, is the only other institution, besides the University, of a strictly Territorial character. A Historical Society was established at St. Paul in 1849, which annually publishes its transactions.

POPULATION.—The commencement of the settlement of this Territory is quite recent; and, at the United States census of 1850, there were only 6,077 inhabitants; of whom 3,695 were white males, 2,343 white females, 21 free colored males, and 18 free colored females. Governor Ramsay estimated the Indian population in 1852, at 25,000. The number of families in 1850 was 1,016, occupying 1,002 dwellings. Of the population, except Indians, 1,586 were born in the Territory, 2,511 in the different States of the Union, 84 in England, 271 in Ireland, 41 in Scotland and Wales, 1,417 in British America, 141 in Germany, 29 in France, 65 in other countries, and 22 whose places of birth were unknown; giving about 33 per cent. of foreign birth. In the year ending June 1, 1850, there occurred 30 deaths, or about 5 in every one thousand persons. In the census returns, no deaf, dumb, or blind, and but 1 idiot and 1 insane was reported. Population to the square mile only .04. Of the entire population, 340 were engaged in agriculture, 599 were laborers, 126 lumbermen, 207 hunters, 396 mechanics and manufacturers, 208 merchants and traders, 9 engaged in internal commerce, and 77 in the learned professions. So rapid and constant has been the influx of emigration into this Territory since the taking of the national census, that the population in 1854 was estimated at 35,000 civilized inhabitants.

COUNTIES.—Minnesota is divided into 20 counties, viz.: Benton, Blue Earth, Cass, Chicago, Dakota, Fillmore, Goodhue, Hennepin, Itasca, Kapasia, Le Sueur, Nicollet, Pierce, Pembina, Ramsay, Rice, Scott, Sibley, Wabashaw, and Washington. Mankatah and Wahnahta have been obliterated since 1850. Capital, St. Paul. The principal towns are St. Paul, population in 1854 estimated at 5,000; and St. Anthony's, 2,000. Stillwater, St. Croix, and Wabasha are the other important places.

GOVERNMENT.—The Governor is appointed by the President of the United States for four years; salary, \$2,500. The Legislature consists

of a Council, composed of 9 members, and a House of Representatives, of 18 members, both elected by the people, the former for 2 years, and the latter annually. The number of councilmen may be increased to 15, and of the representatives to 39. The judiciary consists of a supreme, district, and probate courts. The Territory sends a delegate to the national House of Representatives, who may speak, but not vote.

HISTORY.—Minnesota is said to have been first visited by white men in the person of two free traders in the year 1654; who, on their return to Montreal, two years afterward, gave such glowing descriptions of the country as to induce, not only traders and trappers, but Jesuit missionaries to visit the country. To the latter are we indebted for the first printed records of Minnesota. The present Territory of Minnesota formed part of the original Louisiana Territory, as purchased from France in 1803. The eastern portion formed a part of the French possessions, which were surrendered to the English at the peace of 1763, and subsequently by the latter to the government of the United States, after the close of the Revolution. During the administration of Mr. Jefferson, (in 1805,) an exploring expedition, under General Pike, traversed the country. The first fortification of the United States within the present limits of Minnesota was located at Fort Snelling, which has been occupied by an American garrison ever since 1819. With the exception of the British settlement at Pembina, which was not then known to be within the limits of the United States, no settlement were made in this Territory till about 1845. In 1849 it was organized into a territorial government. It has successively formed parts of the Missouri, North-West, Wisconsin, and Iowa Territories.

ST. PAUL, a flourishing city, port of entry, capitol of Minnesota Territory, and seat of justice of Ramsey county, on the left bank of the Mississippi, 2,070 miles from its mouth, and 9 miles by land below the Falls of St. Anthony. Latitude, $44^{\circ} 52' 46''$ north, longitude, $93^{\circ} 5'$ west. It is situated on a bluff 70 or 80 feet high, and presents a striking view from the river. The hills or bluffs which partly encircle the town abound in excellent springs. It is at the head of steamboat navigation, and is a place of active business. It was first settled about 1840, and in 1849, it contained 1 church, 2 printing offices, 3 hotels, 10 stores, 4 warehouses, 2 drug stores, and 1 school-house. A fine state-house 150 feet long and 53 feet wide, surmounted by a handsome dome, has recently been erected. St. Paul now contains 5 or 6 churches, 4 hotels, 2 or 3 printing offices, 1 book store, 2 drug stores, numerous other stores, and several saw mills. The value of the business of the town increased from \$131,000 in 1849, to \$41,579,500 in 1854. Of the latter amount, \$3,556,000 shows the extent of its banking business, \$489,000 the forwarding and commission business, \$251,000 the dry goods, and 244,500 the grocery business. The Baldwin school of this place is a well-conducted and flourishing institution. Population in 1850, 1,294; in 1854, estimated at 6,000.

REGION OF LAKE SUPERIOR.

LAKE SUPERIOR presents an area of 32,000 square miles. It lies between the 46 and 49 parallels of latitude, and the 84° and 92° of longitude west of Greenwich. Its greatest length is 400 miles. Its greatest breadth from Grand Island to Neepigon bay is 160 miles. The surface of the lake is 600 feet above the level of the Atlantic Ocean; but its bottom is 300 feet below; for it has a mean depth of 900 feet. The French, who were the first explorers of Lake Superior, fancifully described it as a watery bow, of which the southern shore was the string, and Keweenaw point, the arrow. The lake discharges through the St. Mary's strait into Lake Huron, which occupies a lower level by 44 feet and 8 inches. The strait is about 70 miles long, but it is divided into two sections by the Falls of St. Mary, 15 miles below Lake Superior. The lower section is navigable for small steamboats, and vessels drawing 6 feet of water. This section contains 4 large islands and several smaller ones; but the principal channel—the westerly one—is nearly a mile in width. The Falls of St. Mary, or more properly, rapids, are three-fourths of a mile in length, having a fall in that distance, of 21 feet and 10 inches. The two sections are now united by a steamboat and ship canal.

Following along the indentations of the southern shore, around the westerly extremity of the lake, to Arrow river, opposite to Isle Royale, will give the extreme length of the American coast which can not be much less than 1,000 miles; a part of which is in Michigan, part in Wisconsin, and part in Minnesota. Lake Superior is walled in by rocks, which, in some places, are piled in mountain masses upon the very shore. The waves dash against precipices and beetling crags, that threaten the unfortunate mariner, in a storm upon a lee shore, with almost inevitable destruction. There is tolerable anchorage at the head of St. Mary's strait. Keweenaw point has 2 sheltering bays, viz: Copper harbor and Eagle harbor. Protection may be found from the surf, under the lee of the Apostle islands, at La Pointe. St. Louis river, at the head of the lake, is a good harbor; but the best harbors are afforded by the indentations of the shores of Isle Royale.

“Owing to the lofty crags which surround Lake Superior, the winds, sweeping over the lake, impinge upon its surface so abruptly as to raise a peculiarly deep and combing sea, which is extremely dangerous to boats and small craft. It is not safe, on this account, to venture far out into the lake in bateaux; and, hence, voyages generally hug the shore, in order to be able to take land, in case of sudden storms. During the

months of June, July, and August, the navigation of the lake is ordinarily safe; but after the middle of September, great caution is required in navigating its waters; and boatmen of experience never venture far from land, or attempt long traverses across the bays. The boats are always drawn far up on the land at every camping-place for the night lest they should be staved to pieces by the surf, which is liable, at any moment, to rise and beat with great fury upon the beaches."

One of the most curious phenomena of the lake is the sudden and inexplicable heaving and swelling of its waters, when the air is still. Mr. Schoolcraft, who passed over Lake Superior, in 1820, thus describes it: "Although it was calm, and had been so all day, save a light breeze for a couple of hours after leaving the Ontonagon, the waters near the shore were in a perfect rage, heaving and lashing upon the rocks in a manner which rendered it difficult to land. At the same time, scarce a breath of air was stirring, and the atmosphere was beautifully serene." Now this agitation was observed at the close of the day's voyage, which had carried the party 50 miles from the Ontonagon, and the slight breeze had been blowing only a little while in the morning.

Another noticeable feature of Lake Superior is the extraordinary purity and transparency of the water, through which every pebble may be distinctly seen at the depth of 25 feet. When out in a canoe upon its surface, the frail vessel does not seem to be afloat upon a watery element, but suspended in mid-air, with ethereal depths around and below. Those who have visited Lake George—the world-famous Horicon, whose waters were at one time carried to Rome to fill the Papal fountains—and Lake Superior, affirm that the latter far surpasses the former in clearness and transparency. Indeed, they assure us that, often, while looking down from the height at which the boat seems suspended, the head will grow dizzy, and a feeling of faintness be superinduced. The water of Lake Superior, like that of Lakes Michigan, Huron, and Erie, is "hard" and unfit for laundry purposes, without a previous breaking by soda or other means. This can be accounted for only on the supposition that it rolls over calcareous beds in some part of its course, but what part has not yet been ascertained; for the water of all the streams and springs that flow into the lake, so far as they have been examined, is found to be "soft," and so entirely free from earthy or other foreign matter, "that the daguerreotypist finds it better for his purposes than the best distilled water of the chemist."

Not less peculiar is the atmosphere around and over the lake, which plays strange and fantastic tricks in the face of high heaven, seeming to possess a life and spirit strictly in unison with the wonderful expanse of waters that lies spread out below. The *mirage* of Lake Superior fills the spectator with astonishment. For weeks during the summer, the traveler along the shores of this inland sea, may be gratified by a view of the most curious phantasmagoria—images of mountains and islands being vividly represented in all their outlines, with their tufts of evergreen trees, precipices, and rocky pinnacles, all inverted in the air, and hanging high over their terrestrial originals, and then again repeated upright in

another picture directly above the inverted one. Rock harbor, in Isle Royale, is the most noted locality for observing these phantasmagoria. But the *mirage* is not confined to any particular part of the lake. Frequently, the voyager, long before he has hove in sight of land, will see the coast he is approaching pictured upon the skies along the horizon; and after the real shore has appeared, three views of it will be presented—two, right side up, according to the order of creation; and the middle one bottom upward. Vessels will appear to be sailing in the air, points of land bent up at right-angles, and the sun at setting twisted into astonishing shapes.

The skies and the waters seem to harmonize completely together. While the sky daguerreotypes all below, the water catches the tints of all that is above, and the ethereal dome is caverned in the deep. Mr. Jackson, United States geologist, says of the lake: "The color of the water, effected by the hues of the sky, and holding no sediment to dim its transparency, presents deeper tints than are seen on the lower lakes—deep tints of blue, green, and red prevailing, according to the color of the sky and clouds. I have seen at sunset the surface of the lake off Isle Royale of a deep-claret color—a tint much richer than ever is reflected from the waters of other lakes, or in any other country I have visited."

Lake Superior, unlike Lake Huron, has but few islands. The largest of these are Grand island, situated near the southern shore, 132 miles west of St. Mary's, and represented to have a deep and land-locked harbor; Middle island, toward the westerly extremity of the lake, near the group of Apostle islands; and Isle Royale, near the northern shore, and within the jurisdiction of the United States. Isle Royale is about 40 miles long, and averages 6 miles in width. It is a most interesting island, singularly formed, and sending out long spits of rocks into the lake at its north-eastern extremity; while at its south-western end, it shelves off far into the lake, presenting slightly-inclined beds of red sandstone; the tabular sheets of which, for miles from the coast, are barely covered with water, and offer dangerous shoals and reefs, on which vessels, and even boats, would be quickly stranded, if they endeavored to pass near the shore." But igneous rocks constitute the rocky basis of more than four-fifths of the island, and in those portions of it where these exist, the shores are precipitous. "Bold cliffs of columnar trap and castellated rocks, with mural escarpments, sternly present themselves to the surf, and defy the storms. The waters of the lake are deep close to their very shores, and the largest ship might in many places lie close to the rocks, as at an artificial pier."

Isle Royale contains a great number of beautiful lakes, the largest of which is Siskawit lake, on the southern side, near Siskawit bay. It is also surrounded by innumerable small islands, which cluster close to its shores, as if for protection from the waves. Mr. Jackson, before referred to, gives the following interesting description of the general appearance of Isle Royale: "Added to the fantastic irregularities of the coast and

its castle-like islands—the abrupt elevation of the hills inland, rising like almost perpendicular walls from the shores of the numerous beautiful lakes which are scattered through the interior of the island, and corresponding with lines of the mountain upheaval—we observe occasionally rude crags detached from the main body of the mountains, and, in one place, 2 lofty twin towers, standing on a hillside, and rising perpendicularly, like huge chimneys, to the elevation of 70 feet, while they are surrounded by the deep-green foliage of the primeval forest.”

In the secluded valleys between the hills of the Isle Royale there are either little lakes, or swamps filled with a dense growth of white cedars. Upon the higher lands, the timber is a mixture of maple, birch, spruce, fir, and pine trees, which are of thrifty growth, and will afford both timber and fuel. The soil of more than nine-tenths of the island is formed by the decomposition of the trap rocks; and such a soil is well-known to be warm and fertile. In the lowlands, the springs from the hills will keep the soil cold and wet; but if properly drained, there is no doubt those lands might be cultivated, and would produce good crops. Indeed, this is said to have been proved in the vicinity of Rock harbor, where the lowland soil, which was originally covered with swamp-muck, is now drained and made productive.

In the deep shadow of the crags, and in some of the thick swamps of cedar, it is said that perennial ice has been found upon the island; and on the immediate rocky border of the lake shore, the influence of the wintry winds from the lake is strikingly exemplified in the stunted growth of the fir and spruce trees, that get root in the crevices of the rocks. Mr. Jackson says: “In numerous instances, we were able to witness the joint effects of cold air and a limited supply of soil, in retarding the growth of trees, and giving the wood an extremely fine texture. Small trees have sprung up, having all the appearance of age which the dwarfed trees raised by the ingenious Chinese gardener are known to present. Those little trees, from four inches to a foot high, are covered with mosses like old trees, and the tiny stem presents in its bark and wood, the different layers, representing many seasons. In cutting through these little trees, they were found, in some instances, to possess 40 different annual rings; and the wood was nearly as hard as boxwood, and as fine!”

Rock harbor, on the southern side of the north-easterly end of Isle Royale, is the largest and most beautiful haven on Lake Superior. The bay extends about 4 miles up into the island. The water is deep enough for any vessels, and the harbor is perfectly sheltered from every wind. Around its entrance are numerous islands, that stand like so many rocky castles to break the heavy surges of the lake. “In some respects it resembles the Bay of Naples, with Procida, Capri, and Ischia at its entrance: but no modern volcano completes the back-ground of the picture, though there must at one time have been greater eruptions there than ever took place in Italy.”

Lake Superior is fed by about eighty streams, which are represented to be not navigable, except for canoes, owing to the falls and rapids with

which they abound. The principal ones that flow through American territory are the St. Louis, Montreal, Presque isle, Arrow, Little Montreal, Ontonagon, Eagle, Sturgeon, Huron, Dead, Carp, Chocolate, La Prairie, Two-hearted, and Tequamenon rivers. The largest of these are the Ontonagon and Sturgeon rivers, which, by the removal of some obstructions at their mouths, and the construction of piers to prevent the formation of bars, might be converted into excellent and spacious harbors, in the immediate vicinity of some of the most valuable mines, where the want of safe anchorage is now severely felt; as at Eagle harbor, for instance, where the propellers have to cast anchor over a hundred yards out, and the copper intended for shipment has to be first placed on board of a scow, on which passengers also take a position, and then floated out to the propellers. The copper is raised on board by means of a crane, which is stationary upon the side of the vessel.

The Twin river, or Two-hearted river, as it is called by the traders, consists in the union of two separate streams, near the point of its outlet. It empties into the lake 72 miles westward of St. Mary's. A short distance beyond Grand island, at the mouth of a small stream known as Laughing-fish river, a curious flux and reflux of the water is maintained, similar to the tides of the ocean. At the mouth of Chocolate river, there is a large bay setting up deep into the shore, which requires a day's canoe-travel to circumnavigate it. Just beyond that, the traveler will first strike the old crystalline rocks, or primitive formation. From hence, for 2 days' travel to Huron bay, the shores presents a continuous series of rough, conical peaks, which are noted for immense bodies of iron ore, chiefly in the condition of iron glance, from which the extensive iron works of Carp river, seated at the foot of these mountains, are yielding such fine blooms. Continuing on westward across Keweenaw bay, the canoe voyager will enter Portage lake, embosomed near the base of Keweenaw point, and, with a short portage, will reach the lake west of the point without the toil and distance of circumnavigating it. And, in doing so, he will observe that the geology of the country has become entirely changed. He will have passed into the midst of a region of trap-dike—the great copper-bearing rock of Lake Superior. Passing onward along the lake, the dim-blue outlines of the Porcupine mountains will rise to view on the edge of the horizon, directly ahead. These mountains, on a clear day, may be seen from a distance of sixty miles. Soon the voyager will be seen traversing the entrance of Little Salmon, Graverod, Misery, and Firesteel rivers, to the mouth of Ontonagon river, where a large body of water enters the lake; but the mouth of the river is very much obstructed by a sand-bar. There, likewise, may be observed another of those curious refluxes, where the water, impeded and damned up by gales, reacts with unusual force.

The following table of distances is made up from the statements of voyagers, and is supposed to be exaggerated by about one-third, as that class of men always pride themselves on going long distances. Nevertheless, the table may be of value :

NAMES OF PLACES.	MILES.	WHOLE NO. OF MILES.
From Michilimackinac to Detour.....	40	
Sault Ste. Marie.....	45	85
Point aux Pius.....	6	91
Point Iroquois, entrance to Lake Superior.....	9	100
Tequamenon river.....	15	115
Shelldrake river.....	9	124
White-fish Point.....	9	133
Two-hearted river... ..	24	157
Grand Marrais.....	21	178
La Point la Grand Sables.....	9	187
Pictured Rocks.....	12	199
Miner's river.....	6	205
Grand Island.....	12	217
River aux Trains.....	9	226
Isle aux Trains.....	3	229
Laughing-fish river.....	6	235
Chocolate river.....	15	250
Dead river, and Presque Isle bay.....	6	256
Granite point.....	6	262
Galic river.....	9	271
St. John's river.....	15	286
Salmon river.....	12	298
Pine river.....	6	304
Huron river.....	9	313
East Cape of Keweenaw bay.....	6	319
Mouth of Portage river... ..	31	340
Head of Portage river.....	24	364
Lake Superior, at the end of the Portage.....	1	365
Little Salmon river.....	9	374
Graverod river.....	6	380
Misery river.....	12	392
Firesteel river.....	18	410
Ontonagon river.....	5	416

In crossing the St. Mary's strait, from Point aux Pius to Point Iroquois, the first view of Lake Superior is to be had, affording one of the most pleasing prospects in the world. The St. Mary's river passes out of the lake between two prominent capes, viz: Gros cape and Point Iroquois. The former rises up in high, barren peaks, of hornblende rock; the latter consists of elevated masses of red sandstone, covered with a dense forest.

The La Grand Sables is an interesting feature of the lake coast. The shore consists of "several heavy strata of the drift era, reaching a height of 200 or 300 feet, with a precipitous front on the lake. The sands, driven up by the waters, are blown over these heights, forming a heavy deposit. It is this sandy deposit, falling down the face of the precipice, that appears to convert the whole formation into dunes,

whereon the sandy coating rests like a veil. The number of rapacious birds which are observed about these heights, adds to the interest of the prospect.

The pictured rocks of Lake Superior will always attract the attention of the tourist. That coast of rocks is twelve miles in length, consisting of a gray sandstone, and presenting perpendicular walls, which have been worn by the waves into pillared masses and cavernous arches. These caverns yawn into the face of the cliff, and the winds howl and the waves roar around their mouths. A small river leaps from the top of the precipice clear into the lake. At one place the "Doric Rock," a vast entablature, rests on two immense water-worn pillars. At another place, the precipice has been completely undermined, so that it rests solely on a single massive column, standing in the water. The dark-red clay, overlaying the rocks above, has been washed by the rains down the face of the precipice, and, being blended with the sand and dust blown about by the winds, presents a pictorial appearance. Schoolcraft says: "We almost held our breath in passing that coast."

The Ontonagon river, for 4 miles up from its mouth, is broad and deep, having a gentle current, flowing through a winding channel, between banks that are heavily wooded, the dark-green foliage overhanging the water. A long, narrow island divides the river into two channels, through which the current flows slowly and tranquilly to the lake. The stream above is broken by frequent rapids. The soil of the Ontonagon, near its mouth, is coarse and sandy; but it is said to be productive of garden vegetables. Further up the river the soil becomes clayey and loamy—very suitable for cultivation. Several mining companies have locations on this river; but at its mouth the land is reserved for the use of the government. The banks are from 7 to 10 feet high, supporting a fine growth of elm, whitewood, sugar-maple, birch, spruce, white-pine, and cedar; also, gooseberries and raspberries.

The Montreal river forms the boundary between Michigan and Wisconsin. It presents many attractions for the admirers of picturesque scenery, and exhibits the most beautiful waterfalls anywhere to be found along the entire coast of Lake Superior. A little way above its mouth, and within sight of the lake, the red sandstone rocks have a northerly dip of 70 degrees; and over this ledge, the river is precipitated 80 feet, into a deep circular basin the sides of which have been excavated by the rushing waters into a spacious amphitheater. About 3 miles further up the river, in a direct line from the lake, is a second waterfall, said to be fully as beautiful as the first.

Sturgeon river rises in the country to the south of the head of Keweenaw bay; and, running northerly, empties into Portage lake. This lake is connected with Superior by Portage river, which may be ascended by vessels drawing 8 feet of water, and to the head of the lake, 20 miles inland. Those streams, together with the Montreal river, are famous for their sturgeon fisheries. All the rivers that flow into Lake Superior, at a little distance inland, become very rapid, broken by frequent waterfalls, furnishing water-power in great abundance. The

heights of land between Portage lake and Montreal river vary from 600 feet to 1,300 feet in height.

The Superior country is celebrated alike for its iron, its copper, and its silver. It can never become much of an agricultural country; but its mineral resources are very great, beyond the power of calculation. The country has been explored just sufficiently to enable us to form a mere rough guess as to its capability of producing the most valuable metals in constant use by man. The iron occupies a region distinct by itself. The copper and silver are found blended together.

The iron region of Lake Superior, no less than the copper region, is one of the wonders of the world. It commences along the coast of the lake, with the metamorphic rocks, extending from the Chocolate river to the Dead river, a distance of 10 miles, following the shore, and sweeps away southerly and westerly across the branches of the Menominee river—the Machi-gamig and the Brule—and the Sturgeon river, and the Esconaba river, that empties into Little Bay de Noquet, near the head of Green bay. Now, it must be borne in mind, that the Chocolate river comes into Lake Superior from the south-east, and the Dead river from the west. On the meridian intersecting the mouth of the Dead river, the iron-bearing rocks extend directly south more than 11 miles; and on that of the Jackson forge, 9 miles west of the mouth of the river, the iron region is some 14 miles in width. Its western limit has not been determined; but it must be far within the borders of Wisconsin, having been traced in that direction nearly 100 miles. The northern limit is nearly on a line drawn due west from the mouth of the Dead river. The southerly limit also, from the Chocolate river, runs pretty much straight west, till beyond the Esconaba, where it turns off south along the Machi-gamig, and crosses the Menominee. There the width of the iron region is known to be more than 50 miles. This valuable mineral tract has been but partially explored, and no sufficient data have been furnished to estimate exactly its area.

There is the most abundant authority, however, for saying, that the iron of the Superior country is both rich and inexhaustible. The following statements, condensed from the reports made by the persons engaged in the United States geological survey of the mineral lands, will convey some idea of the extent and quality of the ore.

The first bed of magnetic ore is situated near the Menominee river, and in the direction of Fort river, a branch of the Esconaba, at the corner of townships 41 and 42, north, and between ranges 29 and 30, west. It was found in a low ridge, some 3 chains in width, which appeared to be one mass of iron ore, stratified and jointed. The ore has generally a granular structure; color, iron-black, passing into steel-gray; luster, when fresh broken, metallic, but soon oxydizes, upon exposure to the atmosphere.

The second bed of ore is situated on the east boundary of township 46 north, range 30 west, sections 1 and 6, along the south-western shore of a small lake, in the Machi-gamig river. The extent of this bed of ore is unknown; but it borders that side of the lake, from 20 to 50 feet in height. The ore is likewise stratified and jointed, so that it may

be quarried with ease. In color and luster it resembles the first—fresh fractures appearing like fine-grained cast-iron. Now, this bed of ore extends along through a range of hills on the north-easterly side also of that lake, to an unknown extent, and in a mass so great as to stagger belief. Let the surveyor speak for himself: "The river here forms a lake-like expansion, and is bounded on the north-east by a range of hills, which rise abruptly to the height of 200 feet above the water. We explored this ridge, and found that it was composed, for the most part, of nearly pure specular oxyd of iron. It shoots up in a perpendicular cliff, 113 feet in height, so pure, that it is difficult to determine its mineral associations. We passed along the base of this cliff for more than a quarter of a mile, seeking for a gap, through which we might pass and gain the summit. At length, and by clambering from one point to another, we succeeded. Passing along the brow of the cliff, 40 feet, the mass was comparatively pure; then succeeded a bed of quartz, composed of grounded grains, with small specks of iron disseminated, and large, rounded masses of the same material inclosed, constituting a conglomerate. This bed was 15 feet in thickness, and was succeeded again by specular iron, exposed in places to the width of 100 feet; but the soil and trees prevented our determining its entire width. This one cliff contains iron sufficient to supply the world for ages; yet we saw neither its length nor its width, but only an outline of the mass."

It may be proper here to suggest, that the best possible use that can be made of the capital afloat in the importing trade, would be to make one more investment in English railroad iron, to lay a track from Green bay up the Esconaba river, which reaches within a mile of this mountain of iron, and make it accessible. Whoever will do this, will do more to promote the wealth of the country than ever has yet been done by opening mines; for iron is the most valuable mineral on the continent, despite the copper further north, and the gold of California. Set this native mountain of ore once to running, and it will flow throughout the earth, superseding the iron of all other countries.

The third bed of ore is situated on the east boundary of township 47 north, range 29 west, near section 13, in another cliff, facing south-west, and varying from 20 to 50 feet in height. The ore is stratified and jointed, and in quality similar to the other beds. The extent of this bed is likewise unknown. 13 chains distant, south-south-west from the main mass, on the shore of a pond, the ore rises above the surface in the form of a knob, 30 feet in height.

The fourth bed of ore is near the south boundary of township 48 north, range 28 west, on section 4, consisting of a knob of iron 50 feet in height.

The fifth bed of ore is in the next township west of the fourth bed, on section 32, consisting of a ridge of iron ore 8 feet in height. It was traced 75 chains. This bed is very extensive, and highly magnetic. In quality it is similar to the others.

In this manner the surveyors proceed to enumerate ore-bed after ore-bed, throughout the various townships of that great mineral tract. The foregoing is probably sufficient to satisfy the reader of exhaustless beds of that ore in the Superior country. With the mention of one more ore-

bed, this enumeration shall cease. It is referred to because it is much nearer the Chocolate river than the others, being directly south of the Jackson furnace 6 miles, in township 47, range 26, sections 29, 30, 31, and 32. There are 2 hills of the ore, made up almost entirely of granulated, magnetic, or specular iron, with small quantities of spathous and micaceous iron. The more northerly hill extends east and west full a quarter of a mile, and is over 1,000 feet in width—a single mass of ore. The ore breaks readily into subrhomboidal fragments, in such manner as will greatly facilitate the operations of mining.

In conclusion, the geologists say: "This iron region is the most valuable and extensive in the world for the manufacture of the finer varieties of wrought-iron and steel. When we consider the immense extent of the district, the mountain masses of the ore, its purity and adaptation to the manufacture of the most valuable kinds of iron, and the immense forrests which cover the surface, suitable for charcoal, this district may be pronounced unrivaled. The ore consists mainly of the specular, or peroxyd of iron, an admixture of the fine-grained magnetic. In some instances, the whole ridge or knob, appears to consist of one mass of pure ore—so pure that no selection is required; but an unlimited quantity might be quarried or picked up in loose blocks around the slopes. In others, the ore is mixed with seams of quartz or jasper, which renders it less valuable, and requires some care for the selection. The iron in such cases presents a banded or contorted structure, or alternating seams of steel-gray, and brilliant red. The appearance of a mountain cliff thus made up, is extraordinary. The iron mountain of Missouri becomes insignificant when compared with these immense deposits."

The surveyors report some good agricultural lands in this district. The following table will show the location of them, viz.:

Townships 42 north, in ranges 32, 33, 34, and 35, west.

Townships 43 north, in ranges 32, 33, 34, and 35, west.

Townships 47 north, in ranges 27 and 28, west.

Townships 48 north, in ranges 27 and 28, west.

Townships 49 north, in ranges 32, 33, 34, and 35, west.

Townships 50 north, in ranges 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, and 35, west.

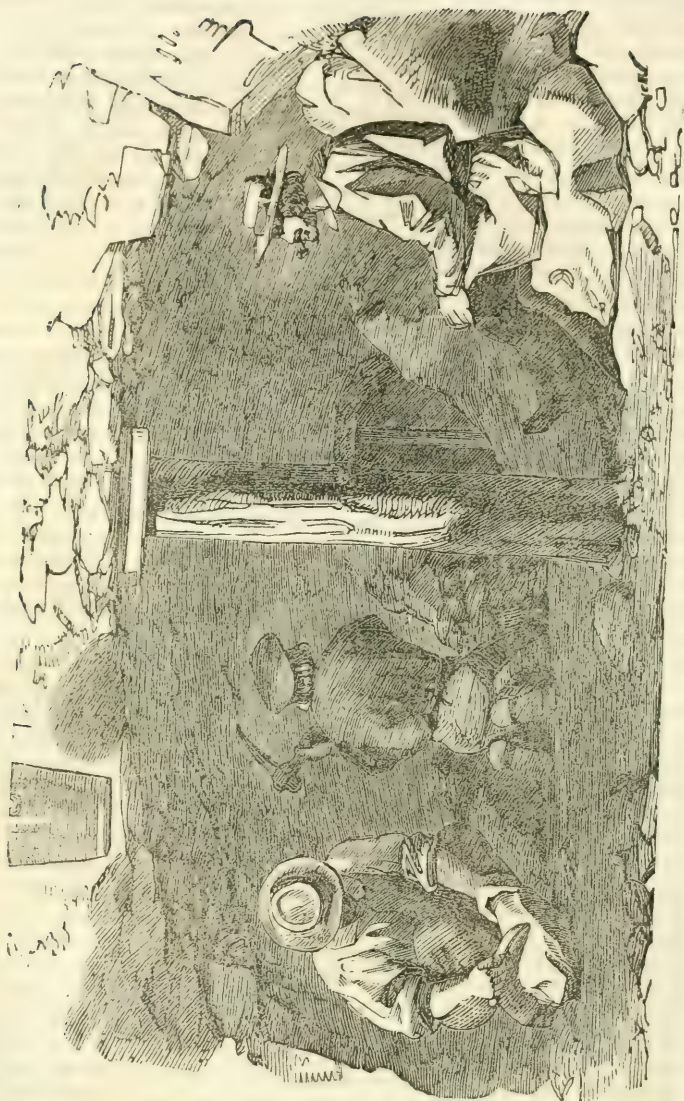
These tracts of fertile land will become of great value, when the rivers shall have been opened, and a mining population introduced, creating a sure and convenient home-market for the productions of the farm.

This bountiful iron region, in most part, sustains a heavy growth of maple, birch, pine, and oak timber; and the streams, numerous and rapid, supply any amount of water-power. If a railroad was constructed from Little Bay de Noquet, on Green bay, to Keweenaw bay, on Lake Superior, a distance of 110 miles, through the heart of the iron region, those extensive ore-beds would be left no longer unoccupied and useless. It would seem to be like offering an indignity to Providence to neglect the development of such magnificent resources, placed within the borders of the United States.

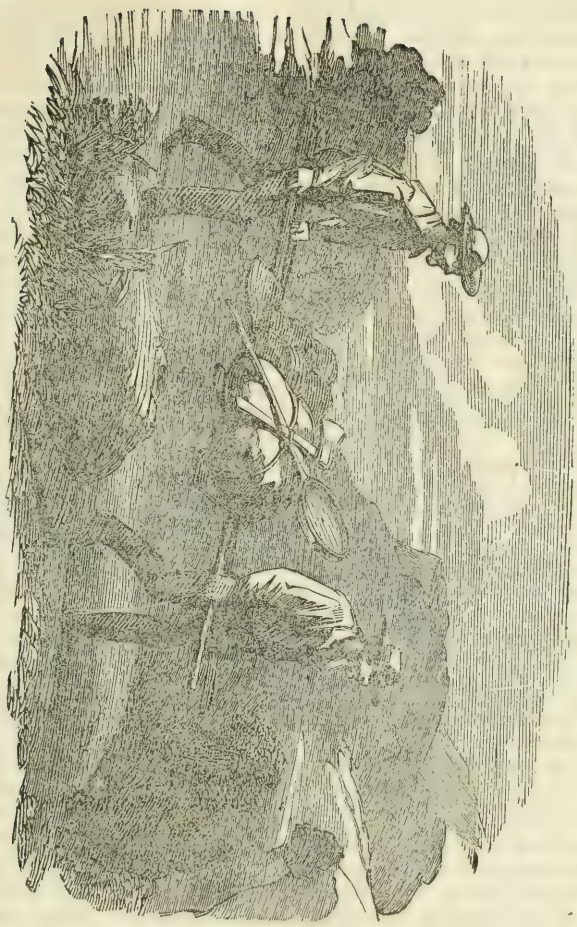
Next in importance after the iron, is the copper of the Superior country. The region where that metal is found, along the southern shore

of the lake, is described as follows, by Messrs. Foster and Whitney, United States geologists: "The examination of a great number of localities has demonstrated that the veins of copper and its ores, in the sandstone and conglomerate, are not to be relied on, and that when worked, even to an inconsiderable depth, they give out. Although copper is found at short intervals, from the Pictured rocks to the Montreal river, in this rock, yet we have designated no tract in it as mineral land. As all the productive lodes are confined to the ranges of trap, all of the mineral tracts designated lie within those ranges. What is generally known as the trap-range, consists of a belt of igneous rocks, composed for the most part of hornblende and feldspar, which in places have broken through the sandstones, tilting them up at high angles; but oftner are found in alternating beds, having the same dip as the detrital rocks. The trap range extends from Montreal river—the western boundary of the district—and disappears in the lake at the extremity of Keweenaw point. Its general course is a little north of east, preserving a pretty uniform parallelism with the southern coast of Lake Superior. Its width varies from two miles to twelve. Throughout this range—nearly one hundred and fifty miles in extent—copper, mostly native, is disseminated, but more profusely in some places than others. In fact, there may be said to exist two centers of metallic riches, around each of which copper has been accumulated in considerable quantity, but under circumstances somewhat different. The one may be designated as the Keweenaw point center, which has a system of veins cutting across the trap-range. The other may be designated as the Ontonagon center; and here the veins preserve a certain parallelism with the ranges, or run with the formation."

The red sandstone and conglomerate rocks of Keweenaw point undoubtedly existed long before the trap-rocks were pushed up through them, and were produced by the deposition of fine sand and pebbles in water; for the ripple marks are well preserved, and record this fact in the most absolute and positive manner. It is supposed that, by pressure and heat, the materials of a loose, shifting sand, became converted into a solid sandstone, the layers of sand forming the different strata. Previous to the action of the disturbing forces from beneath, the sandstone must have been composed in horizontal layers, as water necessarily deposits a mechanical sediment in that manner. But the sandstone has been broken through by the trap-rocks, and elevated at considerable angles along the line of its disruption. It is plain, that the forcing of a melted mass of rocks up through such a sedimentary strata must have exerted a powerful influence upon the sediment itself. Accordingly, it is found, at Keweenaw point, that a chemical combination took place, of the material of the sandstone with the material of the trap rocks, along the line of junction, resulting in the formation of an amygdaloid rock. And between the sandstone and the trap is found a mass of broken, indurated sandstone, scoria of fused trap and sandstone, amygdaloidal and compact trap, and porphyry; which together form, when re-cemented by heat, a rock known as trap-tuff or breccia. Near Eagle river, the trap breccias occupy a considerable space between the sand-



REMOVING GOODS.



stone and the amygdaloid; and some have mistaken them for a conglomerate of the sandstones in that vicinity. And when the trap rocks conjoin with the sandstone, the former is found to be amygdaloidal, and the cavities generally filled with chlorite, in particles varying in size from a pea to a walnut. In one portion, it has been noticed that whenever a cavity is filled with chlorite, a granule of copper will be found concealed in its center; but nearer the copper veins the cavities are oftener filled with pure copper or silver, or with both those metals. One of the most surprising features of the trap region of Lake Superior is the occurrence of veins of solid metallic copper, admixed with native silver, and yet not alloyed with it. Two veins occurring in a stratified rock generally traverse the strata at a considerable angle, and are more regular than those which run parallel to the layers, possessing well-defined walls, and often incrustated with vein-stone, prehnite, quartz, and calcareous spar. The rocky fissure is filled with vein-stones of different kinds, which, together with the accompanying minerals, constitute the lode. Sometimes the veins, at the surface, are composed entirely of prehnite, and contain only minute specks of copper inclosed in the crystals, or sparsely scattered throughout the mass. Beneath this covering of vein-stones is found the solid metallic copper of Lake Superior.

The rocks of the copper region have been elevated to an angle of about forty degrees, inclining to the north-west, by the terrific forces that injected the molten copper throughout their cracks and crevices. Along the hillsides, where, by reason of this angular elevation, the rocks are made to out-crop the superincumbent masses of decayed rock, and other accumulations, have been washed away by the action of torrents; and the metal, in some places, appears at the surface. Some of those points, where the copper is thus exposed, would seem to have attracted the attention of the Indians, long before any white man ever trod the bleak and sterile shores of Lake Superior. Along the banks of the Ontonagon river have been found the ancient mines, to which the tribes must have resorted for a supply of copper for the manufacture of tools and ornaments. The metal was very highly prized by them; and pieces of native copper were treasured up with great care, and used as an article of traffic. It is evident that the aboriginal miners were not more advanced toward civilization than the Indians generally; because the mining and other implements, found on the Ontonagon in the ancient excavations, are precisely similar to those which are known to have been in use among the tribes of the Atlantic coast. The stone-hammers, made of oval pebbles, grooved about the middle for withes, which formed the handles, were the native instruments for breaking out pieces of copper on Lake Superior, and for breaking the hard rocks of Moosehead lake for the arrow and spear-heads of the eastern Indians. Such hammers, together with half-finished stone scalping-knives, have been found both at Ontonagon and at Eagle river. The Indian miner also assisted the operation of breaking the rocks by kindling fires upon them; and hence the origin of the charred brands and coal that have been found around the battered and beaten projections of copper.

The Lake Superior was greatly revered by the Indians inhabiting

its shores at the time of the early explorations of the Jesuit missionaries. Claude Allouez says, respecting this superstition: "The savages respect this lake as a divinity, and make sacrifices to it; on account perhaps, of its magnitude, for it is 200 leagues long and 80 wide; or on account of its goodness in furnishing them with fishes, which nourish all these people, where there is but little game. There are often found beneath the water pieces of copper, all formed, and of the weight of 10 and 20 pounds. I have seen them many times in the hands of the savages; and as they are superstitious, they keep them as so many divinities, or as presents from the gods beneath the water, who have given them as pledges of good fortune. On that account, they keep the pieces of copper enveloped among their most precious furniture. There are some who have preserved them for more than fifty years, and others who have had them in their families from time immemorial, and cherish them as household gods."

The first Englishman that ever visited the copper region was Alexander Henry, who, after having his hair almost started out of his head at the frightful massacre of Michilimackinac, continued in the Superior country for several years, poking about among its ravines and precipices with a most refreshing indifference to danger. One or two extracts from his journal will show what he saw there.

"On the 19th of August, 1765, we reached the mouth of the Ontonagon river, one of the largest on the south side of the lake. At the mouth was an Indian village; and 3 leagues above, a fall, at the foot of which sturgeon, at this season, were obtained so abundant, that a month's subsistence for a regiment could have been taken in a few hours. But I found this river chiefly remarkable for the abundance of virgin copper which is on its banks and in its neighborhood.

"On my way back to Michilimackinac, I encamped a second time at the mouth of the Ontonagon river, and now took the opportunity of going 10 miles up the river with Indian guides. The object for which I most expressly went, and to which I had the satisfaction of being led, was a mass of copper of the weight, according to my estimate, of no less than five tons. Such was its pure and malleable state, that, with an ax, I was able to cut off a portion weighing a hundred pounds. On viewing the surrounding surface, I conjectured that the mass, at some period or other, had rolled down the side of a lofty hill which rises at its back." This copper rock has been removed to Washington, and may now be seen lying on the ground near the War Department.

That same enterprising explorer was also the first to organize a Lake Superior Mining Company. In 1770, Messrs. Baxter, Bostwick, an Henry built a barge at Point aux Pius, and laid the keel of a sloop of forty tons. They were in search of gold and silver, and expected to make their fortunes. The other partners in England were "His Royal Highness, the Duke of Gloucester; Mr. Secretary Townshend; Sir Samuel Tuchet, Bart.; Mr. Baxter, counsel of the Empress of Russia; and Mr. Cruikshank: In America, Sir William Johnson, Bart.; Mr. Bostwick; Mr. Baxter, and myself. A charter had been petitioned for and obtained; but, owing to our ill success, it was never taken from the

seal-office." Mr. Baxter sold the sloop and other effects of the company, and paid its debts, which certainly was a most commendable feature of their operations. Lake Superior seems then to have been abandoned, and its mineral resources forgotten.

Since 1845, public attention has been again drawn toward the Superior country. Its mineral lands have been surveyed, affording tolerably accurate information of the localities where the ores of copper, and iron, and silver abound. A large number of mining companies have been organized, and some of them have gone into successful operation. It has been stated that there are forty-one companies carrying on mining operations at Keweenaw point alone, among which are the following: Northwest, Siskowit, Algonquin, Piscataqua, Ontonogon, Bohemia, Chesapeake, and Cade—eight having their offices in Philadelphia; the Pittsburgh and Boston, Northwestern, North American, Iron City, Eureka, Ohio Trap Rock, Colling, Ohio, Aztec, Adventure, Ridge, and Fire-Steel—twelve, having their offices at Pittsburg; the Minnesota, Norwich, Wheal Kate, Albion, and Forest—five, with their offices in New York; the Copper Falls, Phoenix, Winthrop, Dana, Douglass Houghton, Quincy, Alcomah, Farm, and Toltec—nine with their offices in Boston.

The belt of the trap rocks on Keweenaw point is 3 miles in width, in its narrowest part, 7 miles in its widest. It underlies 7 townships, or, more exactly, 217 sections of land, between Portage lake and the extremity of the promontory. It is exceedingly rich in copper and silver. The country is broken, hilly, and irregular, and very much cut up by the streams. The soil is represented to be of an excellent quality—warm and fertile, as trappean soils generally are; and is covered with a heavy growth of hard-wood forest trees with some soft-wood. The forests are more open than those on the adjacent sandstone rocks, and the timber is more thrifty. The appearance of the trap-rock is quite singular; for the melted mass, when it was forced up from below, did not burst out in circular spaces, or through cylindrical chimneys, like lava eruptions of modern times; but intruded itself through chasms and fractures of the superincumbent rocks, frequently overflowing them, and spreading out between the strata, and existing as intervening masses, or beds.

At the Lake Superior Company's mines, shaft number 2, passing into the western side of the vein, was very rich in copper and silver at the surface, where it immediately bordered upon the leader, and impoverished as it left it in descending. So, after working downward, for a time, through barren rock, "the miners sent off a level toward the river, with the intention of striking the vein under the stream; but, to their great surprise, opened into a deep and wide ravine, or ancient channel of the river, filled with great masses of copper, lumps of copper and silver mixed, small globules of pure silver—all rounded and worn by the action of running water, and mixed with sand, gravel, and pebbles. A single mass of silver was obtained from this ravine, which weighed more than six pounds, and was worth \$130. That lump of silver is now in the cabinet of the United States Mint, at Philadelphia. Masses of copper were also found in that ravine, weighing 1,000 pounds. These were exported to France.

The Cliff Mine, belonging to the Boston and Pittsburg Mining Company, is situated on the south-west branch of Eagle river, 3 miles from the office of the Lake Superior Company. "The Cliff Mine," says Mr. Jackson, United States geologist, "is one of the most remarkable known, for the enormous masses of native copper it contains. One of the masses, now got out, is estimated at 50 tons weight. It is cut by means of steel chisels, driven by blows of a heavy sledge-hammer—one man holding the chisel, while the other strikes with the sledge; a groove is mortised out across the mass of copper; and then a series of ribbons of it, about a quarter of an inch in thickness, are cut out, until the channel thus mortised divides the mass. The copper is perfectly malleable and ductile, and is very tough. The masses of solid copper are very pure, and ought to yield more than ninety per cent. of refined metal."

To get out such huge masses of copper, a place is sought in the shaft where a hole may be bored into the rock, and then firing a heavy blast. This starts the copper from the wall of rock, and sometimes removes it entirely. It is then cut up with chisels. This vein varies from two to four feet in width, and increases in width and richness as it descends in the rock. The height of the cliff in which this vein is seen, is nearly 300 feet, and the upper exposure of the veins, 213 feet. The top of the cliff is 700 feet above Lake Superior.

At the Copper Falls mines, about 200 feet above the level of the lake, the shafts descend perpendicularly into the rock nearly to that depth. There is a vein of solid copper. The sheets of copper are of amazing dimensions. Mr. Jackson says: "One of the masses of copper got out was 20 feet long, 9 feet wide, and from 4 to 6 inches thick, and weighed, by estimation, 10 tons." The Copper Falls mines are exceedingly rich in silver. In many parts of the vein, from \$25 to \$100 worth of silver is contained in 100 weight of rock. Mr. Jackson analyzed a rich specimen, which yielded 5 ounces of silver to 6 pounds of vein-stone.

The largest mass of copper that has yet been removed, was at the bottom of the Cliff Mine, and was estimated to weigh 80 tons. It was pure copper, having a density equal to that of the hammered copper of commerce, and much tougher than that which is obtained by artificial smelting.

The great national value of the copper mines of Lake Superior will be seen by comparing their capability for the production of metal with other copper mines in different parts of the earth. The following table exhibits the foreign mines, together with the annual yield of metal.

Sweden.....	1,000 tons
Russia	2,000 "
Hungary.....	2,000 "
Hartz mountains	212 "
East Germany.....	143 "
Hesse	500 "
Norway.....	7,200 "
United Kingdom of Great Britain.....	14,465 "
Mexico.....	200 "

The principal landing-place on Keweenaw point, to get access to

the mines, is Eagle harbor. The village occupies a beautiful site. The houses are built on the rising ground, in a magnificent grove of Norwegian pines. The harbor is a fraction less than a mile wide; the greatest depth of water, 100 feet; depth on the bar, 10 feet; and there it can be easily deepened to 16 feet, by blasting away the rocks. This ought to be done for the safety of loaded steamboats, which frequently take shelter in the bay.

The Superior country is quite destitute of game; but the waters abound in fish of the choicest kinds. The streams throughout the iron region are alive with speckled trout. The lake fisheries will one day rival those of the ocean, both in extent and value. Isle Royale is a favorite place of resort for fishermen, who take there great numbers of the siskowit—the fattest and finest variety of the lake-trout family—also, lake-trout and whitefish. The siskowit has been known to attain to the weight of 25 pounds; and the lake-trout, 50 pounds. The siskowit has only to become introduced into the eastern market, to take the place of all other fish, as a delicacy for the table of the epicure. The capability of the fisheries of the Superior country may be estimated by the quantities taken at one place, near Mackinaw, at which 10,000 barrels are packed annually. The preparations for packing are very simple. After being cleaned, the fish are laid, with the scales on, upon broad benches, and salted; then thrown into a box, or crate, with a grating at the bottom to drain. Sometimes a common wagon-wheel is used, suspended by a rod passing through the hub; the water passes off from the fish, between the spokes. After draining, the packing commences. Fish are important articles of food at the mines, and will continue to become more valuable as the business of mining increases.

The Superior country is a healthy country; but the climate is too cold and forbidding, and the winters too long, to attract emigrants, who prefer to cultivate the soil. In July, the days are very warm; the nights however, are cool. The changes in the temperature are very sudden and very great. It is no uncommon thing for the thermometer, to fall forty degrees in twenty-four hours. Frosts occur about the 10 of September, sufficient to kill all vegetation. The snows attain to the depth of 6 feet, and remain to the last of May. Winter sets in early in October. During the fall months there are frequent and terrible gales of wind, and storms of rain and snow.

The Superior country will one day be erected into a Territory by itself, or admitted as a State. It will be, for all time, not only a mine of wealth to the Union, but also a nursery of a tough, hardy, and energetic race of men. The full development of its vast resources would require a population that will make it the great northern hive of America.—FERRIS.

THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS.

THIS chain commences in New Mexico, in about $32^{\circ} 30'$ north latitude, near Fort Webster; it extends nearly north-north-west throughout the north portion of the continent to the Polar ocean, terminating west of the mouth of Mackenzie's river, in latitude 69° north, longitude 135° west. This range, in connection with the Andes, of which it may be said to be a continuation, forms the longest, and, according to Humboldt, the most uniform chain of mountains on the globe. Somewhat more than half of the entire chain belongs to North America; the name, Rocky mountains, being usually applied to that portion only which is comprised within the United States and British America, although the exact limit of this mountain range toward the south can scarcely be said to be determined. The entire length, however, of the chain, following the windings, may be stated in round numbers at 3,000 miles. The east boundary of the Rocky mountains in latitude 38° north, is in $107^{\circ} 20'$ west longitude; in latitude 40° north, $108^{\circ} 30'$ west longitude; latitude 63° north, $124^{\circ} 40'$ west longitude; latitude 68° north, $130^{\circ} 30'$ west longitude. Notwithstanding this general tending to the west, the continent widens so much more in the same direction, that this chain, which in South and Central America, and Mexico, is comparatively a coast range, is several hundred leagues inland in the United States and British America. The highest known peaks in the United States are Fremont's, 13,570 feet; and Pike's peak, 11,497 feet high; and Mount Brown and Mount Hooker, in British America, near 53° north latitude, the former about 16,000, and the latter 15,690 feet above the sea-level. We are very imperfectly acquainted with this system of mountains; the general altitude of the range, however, is supposed to vary from 10,000 to 14,000 feet; the Rev. Mr. Parker states that peaks have been measured of 18,000 feet in elevation. The east slope of the Rocky mountains is remarkable for its gradual declination. The ascent from Fort Leavenworth, in latitude $39^{\circ} 21'$ north, and longitude $94^{\circ} 44'$ west, to the South pass, (the great highway from Missouri to Utah and Oregon,) in latitude about $42^{\circ} 30'$ north, and longitude $109^{\circ} 30'$ west, is a little more than 6,000 feet in a distance of 932 miles by the usual route. The elevation of the South pass, which is a remarkable depression in the principal chain from about 15 to 20 miles wide, is about 7,500 feet above the sea. This rise, as might be inferred from what has been said above, is exceedingly gentle; so much so, indeed, that the ascent is almost imperceptible by any except a scientific observer.

BRANCHES.—The following notice of the ramifications of the Rocky mountains is condensed from Humboldt's "Aspects of Nature:"—

"From about latitude 22° north, the Cordillera of Anahuac divides into 3 chains. 1. The east chain, that of Potosi and Texas, is continued northward into Arkansas and Missouri, under the name of Ozark mountains; thence by a succession of hills through Wisconsin to Lake Superior. 2. The central chain of Durango and New Mexico, taking the name of Rocky mountains. From this chain an important branch (called the Black hills) detaches itself in about 40° north latitude, and extends at first nearly east, and then north, forming the dividing ridge between the tributaries of the Yellowstone and those of the Missouri on the east, and the tributaries of the Platte on the south, spreading out in the highlands of Nebraska and Minnesota, where they constitute the watershed between the streams which flow to the Gulf of Mexico, and those flowing to the Polar sea. The highest known summit of this branch is about 8,000 feet above the sea. 3. The west range passes through Cinaloa and Sonora, being linked by spurs with the mountains of California." On each side of the Rio Grande, in New Mexico, there are several parallel ridges, with the same general course as the central ridge, taking the local names of Sierra Blanca, Sacramento mountains, Organ mountains, etc. on the east side of the river, and San Juan, Jemez mountains, Zuñi mountains, etc. on the west. This plan of local naming continues throughout the chain, which is in fact a system rather than a range of mountains.

PLATEAUS, ETC.—Between the highest ridge of the Rocky mountains on the east, and the Sierra Nevada and Cascade range on the west, is a vast region of table land, which in its widest part extends through 14 degrees of longitude: that is, about 700 miles from east to west. Humboldt, in his "Aspects of Nature," (edition of 1849,) already alluded to, observes that the Rocky mountains between 37° and 43° present lofty plains, of an extent hardly met with in any other part of the globe; having a breadth from east to west twice as great as the plateaus of Mexico. In the west part of the great central plateaus above described, lies the Great basin, otherwise called Fremont's basin, from its having been first explored by Colonel Fremont. It is situated between Sierra Nevada and Wahsatch mountains, and is bounded on every side with high hills or mountains. It is about 500 miles in extent, from east to west, and 350 from north to south. Only a part of it has been thoroughly explored; it is, however, known to contain a number of lakes and rivers, none of whose waters ever reach the ocean, being probably taken up by evaporation, or lost in the sand of the more arid districts. As far as known, the lakes of this basin are salt, except Utah lake. The largest of these, the Great Salt lake, is filled with a saturated solution of common salt; it has an elevation of 4,200 feet above the sea.

PASSES.—Probably no mountains of the same altitude can be so readily traversed as the Rocky mountain chain, owing to the great breadth of its base, and its gentle acclivity. Among the most remarkable of the numerous passes may be mentioned that leading from the head-waters of the Athabasca to those of the Columbia, between Mount Brown and Mount Hooker, and called the Athabasca portage; it has a height of 7,300 feet, and has only been used by the traders of the

Hudson Bay Company, as the principal pass into the basin of Columbia; Cadot's pass, near the north boundary of the United States; the well-known South pass, already alluded to; the old Santa Fe trail from Independence to the town of Santa Fe, and the El Paso route in the south of New Mexico. Governor Stevens of Washington Territory, says of that portion about the sources of the Missouri, "that it is broken into spurs, and filled with valleys, furnishing several good passes much lower than the celebrated South pass, one by barometric measurement, 1,500 feet lower." Fremont, in the winter of 1853-'54, explored a route from the mouth of the Kansas to the pass of the Huerfano river, through the Sierra Blanca, in New Mexico, thence across the valley of San Luis, up that of Sah-watch, through the Central Chain of the Rocky mountains by the Coocha-too-pe pass.

Much attention has recently been directed toward ascertaining the most suitable passes across the Rocky mountains, with a view to the location of the contemplated Pacific railroad. For the following important items of information, we are indebted to the courtesy of Henry V. Poor, Esq., the able editor of the *American Railroad Journal*:—"The proposed northern route for the Pacific railroad would cross the Rocky mountains near the sources of the Missouri and Columbia, at an elevation of about 6,000 feet above the sea; the elevation of the summit of the South pass is 7,490 feet; the Bear Mountain summit, 1,000 feet higher; the Central route would cross by the Coocha-too-pe pass, in latitude 38° , at an elevation of 11,082 feet, or by the Sangre de Christo pass, at 8,800 feet; the Southern route, proposed to cross near the 32d parallel of north latitude, would traverse the great plateau where an interval seems to occur between the termination of the Sierra Madre and the commencement of the Rocky mountains proper, at an elevation, probably, no where greater than 5,000 feet." (See *Bulletin of the New York Geographical Society*, art. V. 1854.)

Amid the valleys and gorges of this stupendous system of mountains, some of the largest rivers of the globe have their birth. Of these, the Athabasca, Peace, and Mackenzies find their outlet in the Polar sea; the Saskatchewan in the Atlantic, though Hudson's bay; the Missouri and its many tributaries, the Platte, Arkansas, and Red rivers, gliding gently down its long eastern slopes, find an exit in the Mississippi, and thence into the Gulf of Mexico; while the Rio Del Norte, the Colorado, and the Columbia, (with Lewis river, its principal tributary, forming in itself a mighty stream,) take opposite directions; the first through the valley of New Mexico to the Gulf of Mexico; the second through the deserts of Utah and the western part of New Mexico to the Gulf of California; while the last, from the north, bursting through the Cascade and coast ranges, rushes to join the mighty Pacific, bearing the only waters that reach that ocean directly from this range. Erman observes, "that it is remarkable, that if an arch of a great circle were prolonged from the Aldan mountains in Siberia, it would pass through the principal peaks of the Rocky mountains, between 40° and 55° north latitude.

GEOLOGY.—Of the geological structure of the Rocky mountains as yet very little is known. The highest parts visited by Fremont were

composed of rocks of granite and gneiss, shooting up into sharp and jagged peaks. Volcanic rocks are known to exist in many places on the slopes or sides of these mountains. According to the most recent reports there is, between the head of the Madison river and the upper waters of the Yellowstone, a volcanic region of perhaps 100 square miles in extent, in which some of the volcanoes are said to have lately been in a state of eruption. Hot springs are found not only in this region but in various other places on the east and west declivities of the Rocky mountain range. Near $42^{\circ} 37'$ north latitude, and $111^{\circ} 45'$ west longitude, there are a number of fountains, the waters of which effervesce with the carbonic acid that they contain. From this circumstance they have received the name of "Beer, or Soda Springs." The most remarkable of these throws up a *jet d'eau* of about 3 feet high, accompanied with a subterraneous noise, which, together with the rushing of the water, resembles the sound of a steamboat in motion, whence it has been termed the "Steamboat Spring."—FREMONT.

WISCONSIN.

THIS State is bounded on the north by Minnesota, Lake Superior, and the northern peninsula of Michigan, (from which it is separated in part by the Menomonee and Montreal rivers,) on the east by Lake Michigan, south by Illinois, and west by Iowa and Minnesota Territory, from the former of which it is separated by the Mississippi, and from the latter (in part) by the St. Croix river. It lies between $42^{\circ} 30'$ and $46^{\circ} 55'$ north latitude, (if we exclude some small islands belonging to the State in Lake Superior,) and between 87° and $92^{\circ} 50'$ west longitude, being about 285 miles in extreme length from north to south, and about 255 in its greatest breadth from east to west, including an area of about 53,924 square miles, or 34,511,360 acres, of which 1,045,499 were improved in 1850.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—Wisconsin may be described generally as an elevated rolling prairie, from 600 to 1,200 feet above the level of the sea. The highest portion of this plateau is on the north, and forms the dividing ridge between the waters flowing south-west into the Mississippi, and those flowing north into Lake Superior. The southern slope is again interrupted about the middle of the State by another ridge, giving origin

to a second slope, drained by Rock river and its branches. This State has no mountains, properly so called. The descent toward Lake Superior is very abrupt, and the rivers full of rapids and falls, which interrupt navigation but afford valuable mill-sites. There is a third ridge or elevation in the south-east, dividing the water-courses of Lake Michigan from those of Green bay. Just below the second ridge, a depression crosses the State, forming the bed of the Neenah or Fox river, and the Lower Wisconsin. When the rivers are unusually full, these actually communicate, though running in opposite directions, the one to the Mississippi, and the other to Lake Michigan.

GEOLOGY.—Limestone underlies most of the southern part of the State—the cliff limestone in the mineral districts, and the blue elsewhere. The northern part seems to be composed of primitive rocks, for the most part of granite, slate, and sandstone. Commencing a little south of the Wisconsin, and along the Mississippi, as far back as the falls of its tributaries, sandstone, between layers of limestone, is the prevailing rock, and forms the cliffs on the Mississippi, below St. Anthony's falls, for 35 miles. The rivers in this region are much obstructed by shifting beds of this sand. From Lake Michigan westward to the other sections named, is a limestone region, in many parts well timbered, while in others a considerable portion is prairie. Underlying the blue limestone is a brown sandstone, which crops out on the sides of the hills, but no lead has ever been found in it. A section through the Blue mound would give the following result, descending vertically: Hornstone, 410 feet; magnesian lime, or lead-bearing rock, 159 feet; saccharoid sandstone, 40 feet; sandstone, 3 feet; lower limestone, (at the level of the Wisconsin,) 190 feet. The elevations of different parts of the southern section of the State are given by Chancellor Lathrop, at Blue mounds, 1,170; head waters of the Rock river, 316; egress of the same river from the State, 128, and the portage between the Fox and Wisconsin rivers, at 223 feet above the level of Lake Michigan and the Wisconsin river.

Following the map accompanying the geological work of Professor Owen, on the States of Iowa and Wisconsin, and the Territory of Minnesota, we should say that about half the northern part of the State of Wisconsin, resting on Lake Superior, and having its apex near the 44th degree of north latitude, and about the middle of the State, (taken in an east and west direction,) is covered by drift, overlaying the Potsdam sandstone of New York, and metamorphic strata, with occasional protrusions of granite and other igneous rocks. Beyond this triangle, on the south-east and south-west, the sandstone comes to the surface in a broad belt, having between it and the Mississippi, (from the St. Croix to the Wisconsin river,) a second belt of lower magnesian limestone, with the sandstone occasionally laid bare in the valleys of the streams. This same formation is continued on the south, (following the Wisconsin river on both sides,) and on the east, coasting the sandstone belt to its full extent. The limestone is followed in turn by another zone of white sandstone, containing beds of shells. Next succeeds the lead-bearing group of upper magnesian limestone, extending into Illinois and Iowa on the south and west, and on the east running up into the peninsula formed by Green

bay and Lake Michigan, having a triangle of the Niagara limestone between it and Lake Michigan on the south-east. On the shores of Lake Superior are two beds of red clay and marl, separated by ridges of drift from 300 to 600 feet high. East of this, and just where the northern boundary leaves the lake, parallel groups of conglomerate red sandstone and slates, trap, and metamorphic slates, with beds of magnetic iron ore, granite, and quartzose rocks come to the surface.

MINERALS.—Part of the great lead region extending from Illinois and Iowa is included in the south-west part of Wisconsin, and occupies an area of nearly 2,880 square miles, about three-fourths of which is in the last-named State. This portion is no less rich in the quantity and quality of its ore, than in the other States where it lies. The land is here intermingled with copper and zinc, the latter in large quantities, together with some silver. In Lapointe, Chippewa, St. Croix, and Iowa counties, copper is also found; in Dodge county, "at the so called Iron ridge, is the most promising locality of iron ore in the State yet discovered;" but on the Black river and other branches of the Mississippi, good iron ore occurs. The iron ores of Lake Superior region extend from Michigan into this State, in abundant deposits of the richest quality. The other metallic substances are magnetic iron, iron pyrites, and graphite or plumbago. The non-metallic earths are agate, cornelians, (found on the shores of the small lakes,) bitumen, peat, (which being in a region poorly supplied with fuel, may hereafter become valuable as a substitute for coal;) marble of fine quality, lime, quartz, some gypsum, saltpetre, sulphates of barytes, porphyry, and coal in small quantities. A vein of copper ore was discovered in 1848, near the Kickapoo river, which yields about 20 per cent. of copper, but to what extent the bed runs has not been ascertained. Mines were also worked at the falls of Black river, and in its vicinity, but they have been abandoned. Facts do not justify any expectation of great deposits of copper in the north-western part of the State. A great bed of magnetic iron ore lies south of Lake Superior, near Tyler's fork of the Bad river, in strata of metamorphic slate. In 1850, 569,921 pigs of lead were shipped from Dubuque and Mineral point, but 778,460 in 1845. Beautiful varieties of marble have been recently discovered or made known to the public in the north part of Wisconsin. According to Messrs. Foster and Whitney's report, they are found on the Michigamig and Menomonee rivers, and afford beautiful marbles, whose prevailing color is light pink, traversed by veins or seams of deep red. Others are blue and dove colored, beautifully veined. These are susceptible of a fine polish, and some on the Menomonee are within navigable distance from New York.

LAKES AND RIVERS.—Beside the great Lakes Superior and Michigan, which lave its northern and eastern shores, Wisconsin has a number of small lakes. The principal of these is Lake Winnebago, south-east of the middle of the State. It is about 28 miles long and 10 miles wide, and communicates with Green bay, (a north-west arm of Lake Michigan,) through the Fox or Neenah river. These small lakes are most abundant in the north-west, and are generally characterized by clear water and gravelly bottoms, often with bold picturesque shores, crowned with hem-

lock, spruce, and other trees. They afford excellent fish. In the shallow waters on the margins of some of them grows wild rice, an important article of food with the savages of this region. The rivers which traverse the interior, flow generally in a south-west direction, and discharge their waters into the Mississippi. The latter river runs along the south-west border of Wisconsin for more than 200 miles. Commencing at the south, we have, in the following order, Wisconsin, Bad Axe, Black and Chippewa rivers. Of these the most important is the Wisconsin, which has a course of probably 200 miles, almost directly south, when it flows nearly west for about 100 more. It is navigable for steamboats 180 miles. The Chippewa is about 200, and the Black 150 miles long. The Rock, Des Plaines, and Fox river (of Illinois) drain the south-east slope of the State, and pass off into Illinois. The Fox or Neenah is the outlet of Winnebago lake, and connects it with Green Bay. The Wolf, from the north, is the main feeder of the same lake. The Menomonee, emptying into Green Bay, and the Montreal into Lake Superior, are rapid streams, which are valuable for mill-sites. They form part of the north-east boundary. The Menomonee has a descent of 1,049 feet. The St. Louis, (considered as the primary source of the St. Lawrence,) coasts this State for 20 or 30 miles on the north-west, and is full of rapids and falls in this part of its course. These rivers are not generally favorable to navigation without artificial aid. The Wisconsin may be ascended by steamboats to the rapids, where it approaches a tributary of Lake Winnebago, within a mile and a half, where a canal is being constructed, which, when completed, will open an entire inland navigation from New York to the Upper Mississippi. The Rock river is sometimes at high water ascended by boats to within the limits of Wisconsin. The Bad Axe, Black, Chippewa, and St. Croix are important channels for floating timber to market from the pine regions in the north-west of the State. The rivers flowing into Lake Superior are small, and though unfavorable for commerce, their rapid courses make them valuable for mill-sites. Colonel Long estimates that the Chippewa, Black, Wisconsin, and Rock rivers are respectively capable of a steamboat navigation of 70, 60, 180, and 250 miles, but at present they are a good deal obstructed by shifting sands and rapids.

OBJECTS OF INTEREST TO TOURISTS.—Wisconsin, though young in political existence, is not behind her sister States in objects of interest, not merely for the utilitarian, but for the lover of picturesque, and even the antiquary. Scattered over her undulating plains are found earth works, modelled after the forms of men and animals, that are evidently the work of a race different from those who possessed the country at the period of the arrival of the Europeans. At Aztalan, in Jefferson county, is an ancient fortification, 550 yards long, 275 wide, with walls 4 or 5 feet high, and more than 20 feet thick at the base. Another work, resembling a man in a recumbent position, 120 feet long and 30 across the trunk, is to be seen near the Blue Mounds; and one resembling a turtle, 56 feet in length, at Prairieville. These artificial works are generally without order, but sometimes have a systematic arrangement, with fragments of pottery often scattered around. Some are so defaced as to make it difficult to trace the animal resemblances referred to, while

others are distinctly visible. One is said to have been discovered near Cassville, resembling the extinct mastodon. Among the most striking natural objects are the Blue Mounds, in Dane county, the highest of which has an elevation of 1,170 feet above the Wisconsin, and is a prominent landmark in this country of prairies. Platte and other mounds, in the south-west of the State, have various elevations of from 60 to more than 100 feet. This State shares with Minnesota the beautiful Lake Pepin, an expansion of the Mississippi, mostly walled in by precipitous shores, which rise from 300 to 500 feet nearly perpendicular. These heights are merely given as examples, not as the only ones there are. Almost all the rivers of Wisconsin abound in rapids and falls. The most remarkable of these are a series of cascades, or cataracts, in the St. Louis river, which have a descent of 320 feet in 16 miles, terminating about 20 miles from its mouth. Quinnesec falls, in the Menomonee river, have one perpendicular pitch of 40 feet, and an entire descent of 134 feet in one mile and a half, besides several other rapids, where the river tosses and dashes through narrow and tortuous defiles. Among the other falls, are St. Croix, Chippewa, and Big Bull falls in the Wisconsin. The river bluffs present grand and picturesque views in many places, particularly at Mount Trempleau, on the Mississippi, in La Cross county, where the rocks rise 500 feet perpendicularly above the river—in Richland county, on the Wisconsin, where the banks are from 150 to 200 feet high—and in Sauk county, where it passes through a narrow gorge between cliffs of from 400 to 500 feet elevation. Grandfather Bull falls, the greatest rapids in the Wisconsin river, are in about 45° north latitude, and are a series of small cascades, or rapids, breaking through a ridge of 150 feet perpendicular height, for the distance of one mile and a half. In this vicinity are a number of chalybeate springs. On the same river near the 44th parallel of north latitude, is Petenwell peak, an oval mass of rock, 900 feet long by 300 feet wide, and 200 in elevation above the neighboring country, of which it commands an extensive view. About 70 feet of this, at the top, is composed of perpendicular rocks, split into towers, turrets, etc. A few miles below this is Fortification rock, which rises to the height of 100 feet or more above the general level, being perpendicular on one side, while on the other it descends by a succession of terraces to the common level. At the Dalles, the Wisconsin is compressed for 5 or 6 miles between red sandstone hills, from 25 feet to 120 feet high, and an average of 100 feet asunder. Between the Dalles and the mouth of the river, the bluffs are of every variety of height under 400 feet.

CLIMATE.—The climate, though severe, and the winters long, is more regular and more free from those frequent and unhealthy changes that prevail farther south. The lakes, too, exert a mitigating influence, the temperature being $6\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ higher on the lake than on the Mississippi side. The lake shore is also more moist, but the State generally is drier than in the same parallels farther east. From records kept between 1835 and 1845, it appears the Milwaukee river was closed on an average from November 22 to March 26; and steamboats arrived at Mineral Point from February 26 to April 16, closing from November 16 to December 4. The diseases consequent upon clearing lands are less frequent, it is

said, in this than other new States, owing to the open nature of the country in the oak openings. The number of deaths in 1850 were less than 10 in every thousand persons—while Massachusetts had about 20.

SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.—The country south of the middle is a fine agricultural region, particularly that back of Kenosha. In the mineral district, west of the Pekatonica, the country is broken, but, what is unusual in mining tracts, generally well adapted to farming, and especially to grazing. But probably the best agricultural section is that east of the Pekatonica, which has more prairie land, though even here is a considerable portion of timbered land on the rivers and streams. The agricultural capabilities of the northern part of the State, around the head waters of the Black and Chippewa rivers, and the sources of the rivers emptying into Lake Superior are small, the surface in part being covered with drift and boulders, and partly with ponds and marshes. The agricultural staples of this State are wheat, Indian corn, oats, Irish potatoes, butter, and live stock, besides considerable quantities of rye, wool, beans, peas, barley, buckwheat, maple sugar, beeswax, honey, cheese, and hay, with some sweet potatoes, tobacco, fruits, wine, grass-seeds, hops, flax, and hemp. There were in 1850, 20,177 farms in Wisconsin, containing 1,045,499 acres of improved land, producing 4,286,131 bushels of wheat, 81,253 of rye; 3,414,672 of oats; 1,988,979 of Indian corn; 1,402,770 of Irish potatoes; 209,692 of barley; 79,878 of buckwheat; 20,657 peas and beans; 3,633,750 pounds of butter; 400,283 of cheese; 610,976 of maple sugar; 253,963 of wool; 68,393 of flax; 131,005 of beeswax and honey; 272,622 tons of hay. Live stock, valued at \$4,897,385; slaughtered animals, at \$920,178; orchard products, at \$4,823, and products of market gardens, at \$32,142.

FOREST TREES.—There are vast forests of pine on the Upper Wisconsin, the Wolf river, and the tributaries of the Mississippi, north of the Wisconsin. The other forest trees are spruce, tamarac, cedar, oak of different species, birch, aspen, basswood, hickory, elm, ash, hemlock, poplar, sycamore, and sugar-maple; but forests such as are seen in Pennsylvania and New York occur only in a small portion of the Rock river valley, and in a narrow border on Lake Michigan. The oak openings already described form a pleasing feature in the landscapes of Wisconsin.

ANIMALS.—The wild animals are black bears, prairie wolves, gray wolves, foxes, woodchucks, and the gopher, which is found only on the west side, near the Mississippi river. The last-named animal is very destructive to the roots of fruit trees.

MANUFACTURES.—This youthful State has not yet had time (nor is it yet her most profitable resource) to test her manufacturing capabilities. In 1850 there were 1,262 establishments, each producing \$500 and upward annually, engaged in manufactures, mining, and the mechanic arts, employing an aggregate capital of \$3,382,148, and 5,798 male, and 291 female hands; consuming raw material worth \$5,414,931, and yielding products valued at \$9,293,068; of which 16, with a capital of \$131,350, and employing 288 male hands, were engaged in the manufacture of iron, consuming raw material worth \$95,186, and producing 4,343 tons of pig iron, castings, etc., valued at \$243,195; and nine woolen manu-

factories, employing \$31,225 capital, and 25 male hands, consuming raw material worth \$32,630, and producing 87,902 yards of stuff, and 74,350 pounds of yarn, worth a total value of \$87,992; and \$98,700 invested in manufacturing malt and spirituous liquors, consuming 91,020 bushels of barley, 29,000 of Indian corn, 9,200 of rye, and 28 tons of hops, and producing 127,000 gallons of whisky, etc., and 31,320 barrels of ale beer, etc. Home-made manufactures were produced worth \$43,624, and family goods valued at \$12,567. The numerous rivers and streams of Wisconsin, with their frequent rapids and falls, afford great facilities for mill-sites of every sort, and her forests and iron for ship and steamboat building. Mr. Hunt, in his *Gazetteer*, estimates the manufacture of pine lumber at 400,000,000 feet, besides which large quantities of oak and basswood are sawed into scantling, plank, lath, etc. He also gives the number of barrels of flour manufactured at 100,000, (independent of all kinds of mill stuffs in abundance,) of paper, 300,000 pounds, and of shot, 100,000 pounds annually.

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.—A canal is being constructed from the Wisconsin to the Fox river, with funds arising from the sale of land appropriated by the national government, though under State supervision. This, when completed, will open an uninterrupted inland navigation from New Orleans to New York. According to *Hunt's Magazine*, there was 322 miles of completed railroad in this State in January 1850, and 707 in course of construction; or, according to the *American Railway Times*, 283 miles completed, and 746 in course of construction; cost \$5,600,000. Of these the Milwaukie and Mississippi is finished 103 miles, the Milwaukie and Watertown 50, the Rock river 86, the Janesville and Madison 35, Green Bay, Milwaukie and Chicago 41, and La Crosse 18 miles. In May, 1855, Milwaukie was connected by completed railroad more or less directly with Chicago, Madison, Janesville, Watertown, and intermediate points; while roads were in progress that will continue the connections to Prairie du Chien, La Crosse, Fond-du-Lac, Green Bay, and Beloit. The latter town is already united to Chicago. Roads are also in progress from Kenosha to Beloit, and from Mineral point to the Chicago and Galena railroad. Plank and trunk-roads are being laid from the lake depots toward the interior. One of 60 miles extends from Kenosha to Fox river.

COMMERCE.—Wisconsin enjoys great facilities for internal trade with the lake and Eastern States, through those great inland seas which bound her on the north and east, and with almost every part of the valley of the Mississippi, by means of the river of that name and its numerous tributaries, and even with the Atlantic ports through the Gulf of Mexico. The foreign trade, however, of this State is insignificant, amounting in 1854 to a value only of \$49,174 in imports, and \$30,464 in exports. There were built in the State in that year 26 vessels, with an aggregate tonnage of 2,946 tons; tonnage owned in the State, 14,217. The aggregate of exports and imports of Milwaukie for 1854 have been loosely estimated at \$18,000,000. The exports of grain from the lake ports alone amounted to 6,950,150 bushels in the same year. The exports of the State at large consist mainly of wheat, Indian corn, oats,

flour, lumber, pork, beef, lard, butter, lead, bricks, etc. The exports of Racine amounted in value to \$1,381,691; and of Green Bay, in lumber alone, to \$374,435. According to De Bow's Review, there were exported in 1851-52, from the St. Croix, Chippewa, and Black rivers, in the north-west part of Wisconsin, 61,000,000 feet of lumber; 23,000,000 feet of logs; square timber, lath, shingles, etc., valued at \$30,000; and furs and peltries worth \$200,000; making the value of exports for the western part of the State, \$1,170,000. The ports of Wisconsin in the district of Mackinac probably add at least a value of \$5,000,000 to the trade of Wisconsin. The total lumber trade of 1852 has been given at 211,000,000 feet, viz., from Black river, 15,000,000; Chippewa, 28,500,000; Green Bay, 28,000,000; Manitowoc, 24,500,000; St. Croix, 20,000,000; Wisconsin, 70,000,000; and Wolf river, 25,000,000. The total valuation of lead exported from Galena (nine-tenths of which, according to Hunt's Gazetteer of Wisconsin, was from that State) and the ports on Lake Michigan, was \$3,459,075; besides considerable quantities shipped from points on the Mississippi and Wisconsin rivers. The largest shipment of lead within the 12 years preceding and including 1853 was 54,494,862 pounds; and the lowest, 28,603,960 pounds, most of which was from the mines of Wisconsin.

EDUCATION.—In 39 counties out of 45, reported December 31, 1853, there were 138,279 children between the ages of 4 and 20 years, of whom 95,293 attended school; number of school districts, 2,072; school fund, \$1,141,804, yielding an income of nearly \$80,000; and a university fund of \$93,732, the income of which is devoted to the State university. According to the census of 1850, Wisconsin had 2 colleges, with 75 students and \$4,700 income, of which \$400 was from endowments; 1,423 public schools, with 58,817 pupils and \$113,133 income, of which \$86,391 was from taxation, and \$21,993 from public funds; and 58 academies and other schools with 2,723 pupils and \$18,796 income. Attending schools, as returned by families, 56,421. Adults who could not read or write, 6,453, of whom 4,902 were of foreign birth. It is expected that ere long the lands appropriated for the support of schools will form a fund of from \$3,000,000 to \$5,000,000. Public instruction is under the charge of a State superintendent, receiving \$1,000 per annum. There have been granted for the support of a State university, 46,080 acres of land. There are also other colleges and academies supported by private subscription, which are promising institutions.

RELIGIOUS DENOMINATIONS.—Of 366 churches in Wisconsin in 1850, the Baptists owned 49, the Christians 4, the Congregationalists 37, the Dutch Reformed 2, the Episcopalians 19, the Free Church 2, the Lutherans 20, the Methodists 110, the Presbyterians 40, the Roman Catholics 64, the Union church 1, the Universalists 6, and minor sects 11. Giving 1 church to every 835 inhabitants. Value of church property, \$353,900.

PERIODICALS.—There were published in the State, in 1850, 6 daily, 4 tri-weekly, and 35 weekly newspapers, and 1 monthly magazine, with an aggregate annual circulation of 2,665,487 copies.

PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS.—The Wisconsin Blind Asylum, at Janesville, founded in 1850, is supported by a tax of one-fifth of a mill on every

dollar of taxable property, and had 13 inmates in January, 1854, educated at an expense of \$2,421. The State appropriated \$1,500 for its support in 1853. The Deaf and Dumb Asylum at Delavan, established in 1852, had 14 inmates in January, 1854. The State Prison at Waupun, Fond-du-Lac county, had 64 inmates in 1854.

POPULATION.—This flourishing scion of the West has had a growth unexampled even in that thriving region, having increased from 30,945 in 1840, to a population of 305,391 in 1850; of whom 164,351 were white males; 140,405 white females; 365 free colored males; and 270 free colored females. The population was divided into 57,608 families, occupying 56,316 dwellings. Population to the square mile, 566. Of the entire population, 63,015 only were born in the State; 134,897 in other States of the confederacy; 8,277 in British America; 34,515 in Germany; 775 in France; 18,952 in England; 21,043 in Ireland, 3,527 in Scotland; 4,319 in Wales; 4 in Spain; 4 in Portugal; 45 in Belgium; 1,157 in Holland; 9 in Italy; 61 in Austria; 1,244 in Switzerland; 71 in Russia; 8,651 in Norway, 146 in Denmark; 88 in Sweden; 3,545 in Prussia; 1 in Sardinia; 1 in Greece; 17 in Asia; 1 in Africa; 9 in Mexico; 11 in Central America; 6 in South America; 20 in West Indies; 1 in Sandwich Islands; 191 in other countries, and 784 whose places of birth were unknown—showing nearly 35 per cent. of foreign birth, and exhibiting a greater variety than is usual, even in the very diversified population of the other parts of the Union. It will be observed that a new element, or at least in much greater proportion than elsewhere, has been introduced by the emigration of considerable bodies of Norwegians, being about two-thirds of the whole number of that nation born in the United States. The emigration from Germany and Wales is also in greater proportion than in the other States. Of the entire population in 1850, 794 were engaged in mining; 7,047 in agriculture; 479 in commerce: 1814 in manufactures; 14 in navigating the ocean; 209 in the internal navigation; and 259 in the learned professions.

COUNTIES.—Wisconsin is divided into 49 counties, viz., Adams, Bad Axe, Brown, Buffalo, Calumet, Chippewa, Columbia, Crawford, Dane, Dodge, Door, Douglass, Dunn, Fond-du-lac, Grant, Green, Iowa, Jackson, Jefferson, Kenosha, Kewaunee, La Crosse, Lafayette, Lapointe, Manitowoc, Marathon, Marquette, Milwaukee, Monroe, Oconto, Outagamie, Ozaukee, Pierce, Polk, Portage, Racine, Richland, Rock, St. Croix, Sauk, Shawana, Sheboygan, Trempealeau, Walworth, Washington, Waukesha, Waupaca, Waushara, and Winnebago. Capital, Madison.

CITIES AND TOWNS.—Towns are springing up in Wisconsin as if by magic, and a region that but a few years ago was mostly an Indian hunting-ground, is now dotted over with them. The principal of these are Milwaukee, population, 20,061; Racine, 5,111; Kenosha, 3,455; Janesville, 3,451; Waukesha, 2,313; Platteville, 2,197; and Fond-du-lac, 2,014. These, in 1853, according to De Bow's Compendium of the Census, had, in the order named (with the exception of Platteville, not given,) 25,000; 7,500; 5,000; 4,000; and 4,000 each, respectively.

Besides these there are Beloit, Madison, Green Bay, Portage, Ozaukee, Mineral Point, Oshkosh, Watertown, Sheboygan, and Manitowoc, having populations from 2,000 to 4,000 each.

GOVERNMENT, FINANCES, BANKS, ETC.—The governor is elected by the people for 2 years, and receives \$1,250 per annum. Wisconsin has also a lieutenant-governor, elected for a like period, who is ex-officio president of the Senate, and receives \$5 a day during the session of the Legislature. The Senate consists of 18 members, and the House of Representatives of 54; both elected by the people for 2 years. The Legislature meets on the first Monday in January. Every white male of 24 years of age, who shall have resided in the State one year next preceding an election; white males of foreign birth, who shall have declared their intentions of becoming citizens in due form; and civilized Indians, or Indians who have been once declared by Congress citizens, shall be entitled to a vote. The State has an emigrant officer resident in New York city. The judiciary consists—1. Of a supreme court, composed of 3 judges; 2. Of circuit courts, which hold two sessions, at least, a year in each county; and 3. Of county courts and justices of the peace. (Except to issue writs of mandamus, quo warranto, etc., the supreme court is only an appeal court, and has no jury trials.) All judges are elected by the people, the supreme and circuit judges for 6 years, and the county judges for 4. The supreme judges receive salaries of \$2,000, and the circuit judges \$1,500 per annum each. The assessed value of property in Wisconsin in 1850 was \$26,715,525; and \$64,285,714 in 1854. State debt, in 1854, \$100,000. Annual expenses, exclusive of schools and debt, \$40,000. There were 23 banks in the State, January 1, 1855, with a capital of \$1,400,000, a circulation of \$740,764, and \$334,382 in coin.

HISTORY.—Wisconsin was visited at a very early period by the French missionaries and discoverers, and a settlement made by the French in the latter part of the seventeenth century. There was no considerable influx of emigration, however, till quite recently; but it is likely to repay amply for its tardiness, by the unexampled rapidity with which emigration flows thither, invited by its rich soil, valuable minerals, beautiful lakes, and rolling prairies. Wisconsin was formed into a territory in 1836, and admitted into the Union as an independent State in 1848.

MILWAUKIE.—A city, port of entry, capital of Milwaukie county, and the most populous town of Wisconsin, is situated on the west shore of Lake Michigan, at the mouth of Milwaukie river, 90 miles north of Chicago, and 75 miles east of Madison. Latitude 43° 3' 45" north, and longitude 87° 57' west. It is pleasantly situated on the flats bordering the river, and on the bluffs which rise abruptly from the margin of the lake to the height of about 100 feet. The river approaches from the north in a direction nearly parallel with the lake shore, and is joined about 1 mile from its mouth, by the Menomonee river, which comes from the west. The largest boats of the lake can ascend the river 2 miles from its mouth. The general appearance of the city is peculiar and striking, from the color and superior quality of the bricks manufactured here. They have a delicate and enduring cream or straw color, which is highly agreeable to the eye, and is not affected by the action of the elements. Many of

these bricks are exported to distant parts of the Union. Milwaukie contains about 30 churches, of which 26 are Protestant and 4 Roman Catholic, 5 public schools, the Milwaukie University Institute, a female college, several academies, 3 orphan asylums, and other benevolent institutions. The public press consists of 7 daily newspapers, and about the same number of weekly issues. There are 3 or 4 banks, and several insurance companies. The streets, stores, etc., are lighted with gas. In 1853 the citizens voted a loan of \$50,000, to be expended in the improvement of the harbor, Congress having previously appropriated \$15,000 to that purpose.

The Milwaukie and Mississippi railroad has recently been completed from this place to Madison. Other railroads are in progress to Chicago, Green Bay, Beloit, etc. Plank-roads extend from the city in six directions, with an aggregate length of about 200 miles. Milwaukie is the outlet of the productions of a rich and rapidly improving country. The following quantities of produce were shipped here in 1852, viz.: 394,386 bushels of wheat; 345,620 of barley; 428,800 of oats; 88,597 barrels of flour; 1,771,314 pounds of pork in bulk; 19,603 barrels of pork; 321,121 pounds of wool; about 1,000,000 pounds of lead, and 700,000 bricks. Tonnage of vessels owned here in 1854, 14,217. During the year 26 schooners, of 2,946 tons, were built. The navigation is usually open about 8 months in the year, from March to November. Milwaukie enjoys a healthy climate, the great lakes having a sensible influence in modifying the extremes of heat and cold. The mean annual temperature in 3 years was 47°. The extensive water-power of the river constitutes an important element in the prosperity of Milwaukie. At the head of the navigable part of the river a dam has been built, which raises the water 12 feet, and a canal conveys it to the city. Here are 5 large flouring-mills, a woolen factory, several machine shops, and other establishments. The reported value of articles manufactured in 1852 was over \$2,000,000. Milwaukie is remarkable for the rapidity of its growth, which has not been surpassed, if equalled, by any of the western towns. It maintains intimate relations with a region to which a vast emigration is flowing—a region which a few years ago was a solitary waste, or a field of savage warfare, but is now appropriated to the peaceful pursuits and liberal institutions of civilized society. The place was settled in 1835. The city was incorporated in January, 1846. Population in 1840, 1,751; in 1850, 20,061; in 1854, about 30,000.

RACINE, capital of Racine county, is beautifully situated on the west shore of Lake Michigan, at the mouth of Root river, 25 miles south by east of Milwaukie, and 70 miles north of Chicago. It is the second city of the State in population and commerce, and has one of the best harbors on the lake, formed by the mouth of the river, which admits vessels drawing 12 feet of water. The city is built on a plain elevated about 40 feet above the surface of the lake. It is laid out in regular blocks, with wide streets, and contains a number of fine public buildings; among which is the Racine college, founded by the Episcopal church. Racine contains 12 Protestant and 2 Catholic churches, a central high school, and a bank in successful operation. Several newspapers are

published here. The commercial advantages of this port have attracted considerable capital, and there are 10 warehouses and 126 mercantile houses in various branches of business. Over \$60,000 have been expended by the citizens of Racine in the construction of a harbor. From 30 to 40 vessels are owned here, with an aggregate burden of over 4,000 tons. The exports in 1851 amounted in value to \$1,034,590, and the imports to \$1,473,125. There are 3 ship-yards, and several furnaces, machine-shops, and flouring mills. Three plank-roads extend from Racine into the interior, and railroads are in course of construction to Chicago, Milwaukie, and Janesville. First settled in 1835; incorporated as a city in 1848. Population in 1840, 337; in 1850, 5,111; in 1853, about 7,500.

MADISON, capital of the State of Wisconsin, and seat of justice of Dane county, is pleasantly situated on an isthmus between Third lake and Fourth lake, 80 miles west of Milwaukie, and 154 miles north-west of Chicago, in latitude $43^{\circ} 5'$ north, longitude $89^{\circ} 20'$ west. It stands in the center of a broad valley, surrounded by heights from which the town can be seen at a distance of several miles. The isthmus is about three-quarters of a mile in width. Fourth lake, which lies on the north-west side of the town, is 6 miles long by 4 miles wide. It is a beautiful sheet of water, with clean gravelly shores. The depth is sufficient for navigation by steamboats, and is estimated at about 60 feet. The Third lake is rather smaller. When this place was selected for the seat of government, in 1836, it contained no buildings but a solitary log cabin. The Capitol, which is a limestone structure, built at an expense of \$50,000, stands on ground 70 feet above the level of the lakes, and is surrounded by a public square. The streets which lead from the Capitol towards the cardinal points descend gradually to the shores of the lakes excepting the one which extends westward to College Hill. On this eminence, 1 mile west of the Capitol, and about 125 feet above the lake, is situated the University of Wisconsin, which was instituted in 1849. Three newspapers are published. It contains a bank, 5 or 6 churches, 26 stores, an iron foundry, a woolen factory, and several steam-mills. The author of "Western Portraiture" gives the following lively sketch of this place and its environs: "Madison perhaps combines and overlooks more charming and diversified scenery to please the eye of fancy and promote health and pleasure, than any other town in the west; and in these respects it surpasses every other State capital in the Union. Its bright lakes, fresh groves, rippling rivulets, shady dales, and flowery meadow lawns, are commingled in greater profusion, and disposed in more picturesque order than we have ever elsewhere beheld. * * * Nor is it less noteworthy for its business advantages and its healthful position. Situated on elevated ground, amid delightful groves and productive lands, well above the cool, clear lakes, it must be healthy: while the abundance and convenience of fine streams and water-power must facilitate a sound and rapid advancement in agriculture and the mechanic arts. There are also liberal charters for railroads connecting Madison with Milwaukie, Chicago, and the Mississippi, some of which are being pushed ahead with energy." Railway communication with Milwaukie is now completed.

Population in 1840, 376; in 1850, 1,525; in 1853, about 3,500; in 1855, 6,863.

KENOSHA, formerly SOUTHPORT, a flourishing town of Southport township, capital of Kenosha county, Wisconsin, is situated on a bluff on the west shore of Lake Michigan, 55 miles north of Chicago, and 35 miles south of Milwaukee. It is the most south lake port in Wisconsin, and has a good harbor, with piers extending into Lake Michigan. The town was commenced in 1836; in 1840 it had 337 inhabitants; since which date it has increased very rapidly. The adjacent country is a beautiful, fertile prairie, in which extensive improvements have been made. A plank-road, about 20 miles long, connects this place with Fox river, of Illinois, and railroads are in progress to Chicago, Milwaukee, and Rock river. The chief articles of export are wheat, flour, oats, pork, and wool. In 1851 the total value of exports amounted to \$661,228, and of imports to \$1,306,856. The town contains 1 bank and 3 newspaper offices. Population in 1850, 3,455; in 1853, about 5,000.

ILLINOIS.

THIS State is bounded on the north by Wisconsin, east by Lake Michigan and Indiana, from the last of which it is partly separated by the Wabash river, south by the Ohio river, which separates it from Kentucky, and south-west and west by Missouri and Iowa, from which it is separated by the Mississippi river. It lies between 37° and $42^{\circ} 30'$ north latitude, and between $87^{\circ} 30'$ and $91^{\circ} 40'$ west longitude, being about 380 miles in extreme length from north to south, and about 200 in its greatest, and 140 miles in its average breadth, including 55,409 square miles, or 35,459,200 acres, of which only 5,039,545 acres were improved in 1850, showing an immense capacity for increase of population in this exuberantly fertile State, which has scarcely any soil uncultivable.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—Illinois is generally a table-land, elevated from 350 to 800 feet above the level of the Gulf of Mexico, with a general inclination from north to south, as indicated by the course of the rivers. This State, generally speaking, may be characterized as level, though there are elevated bluffs on the Illinois river, and still higher ones on the Mississippi. There is a small tract of hilly country in the south, and in the north-west is a good deal of broken land. Many of the

prairies are quite small, but others are very large; among the latter is Grand Prairie, extending from Jackson county, in a north-east direction, to Iroquois county, and varying in width from 1 to more than 12 miles. This is probably the highest land between the Mississippi and the Wabash. The prairie is everywhere skirted with wood, and on its border is a circle of settlements, which have been here located on account of the timber. The prairies are interspersed with groups of trees, but the timber is generally sparse on them, which, however seems not to arise from any thing unfavorable in the soil, but from the annual burning of the prairie grass; for, where this is prevented, a forest of young trees speedily springs up, and farmers are thus enabled to proceed inward with settlements, as it were, tier after tier. The prairies are not generally flat, but gracefully undulating, and profusely decked with the greatest variety of beautiful wild flowers of every hue, which ravish the beholder with delight.

MINERALS.—Illinois has within her limits a large portion of the great lead region, which she shares with Iowa and Wisconsin. Galena, in the north-west part of the State, is almost wholly supported by trade in this mineral. More than 13,000,000 pounds (including that of Wisconsin) have been smelted in one year. Bituminous coal occurs in almost every county, and may be often obtained without excavation. Vast beds are found in the bluffs adjacent to the American Bottom. A bed of anthracite coal is reported to have been discovered in Jackson county. According to Taylor, the coal-fields of Illinois occupy an area of 44,000 square miles. Copper abounds in the north part, on Plum Creek, and on the Peckatonica river. It has also been found in Jackson and Monroe counties. Iron exists in the south part, and is said to be abundant in the north. Lime, zinc, some silver, (*reported* in St. Clair county,) marble of a fine quality, freestone, gypsum, and quartz crystals are the other minerals. There are salt-springs in Gallatin, Jackson, and Vermilion counties, leased by the State. Medicinal springs, chiefly sulphur and chalybeate, are found in various parts, and one especially, in Jefferson county, is much resorted to. In the southern part of the State is one strongly impregnated with Epsom salts. Others of medicinal properties are found between Ottawa and Peru.

RIVERS.—The rivers of Illinois have generally cut channels through the table-land or plain which they drain, presenting precipitous bluffs, sometimes close to the river's brink, and at other times leaving an alluvion bottom between the river and the bluffs. The Mississippi forms the entire western, and the Ohio river the entire southern boundary, giving the State commercial access to the great valleys bearing the names of their respective rivers. The Illinois river is formed by the Kankakee from Indiana, and the Des Plaines from Wisconsin, in the north-east of the State, and crossing the middle of the State, after a course of 500 miles from its remotest source, empties itself into the Mississippi. The Rock river rises in Wisconsin, and the Kaskaskia in the middle of Illinois; both flow south-west into the Mississippi. The Sangamon empties itself into the Illinois 80 miles above its mouth, after a westerly course of about 200 miles. Besides the Kankakee, Des

Plaines, and Fox rivers, which are its principal sources, the Illinois has a number of smaller tributaries. The Wabash, which receives the waters that drain the east part of the State, forms the east boundary for more than 100 miles. Lake Michigan bounds the State on the north-east for 60 miles, and adds greatly to its commercial importance. Lake Peoria, an expansion of the Illinois river, near the middle of the State, and Lake Pishtaka, in the north-east, are the only other lakes of any importance. The Illinois has a sluggish current, and in time of freshets the waters of the Mississippi back up into it for 70 miles. It is navigable for steamboats 286 miles, and at high water boats proceed beyond the rapids above Vermilion river. Rock river has obstructions near its mouth, but, notwithstanding, both it and the Kaskaskia, as well as the Sangamon and Spoon, are navigable for a considerable distance at high water by steamboats, and still higher for small boats. The Wabash is navigable for steamboats beyond the point where it first touches the Illinois boundary. The rivers flowing into the Wabash from Illinois are the Vermilion, Embarras, and Little Wabash, having courses of from 100 to 150 miles. The Embarras is navigable for keel-boats.

OBJECTS OF INTEREST TO TOURISTS.—Though Illinois presents but few bold or very striking features to the view of the traveler, she is not without her objects of interest to the lover of nature. Her wide-spread prairies, decked with flowers of every hue that can gratify the eye, and covered with waving grass, convey, besides their quiet landscape beauty, a feeling of sublimity from their vastness, similar to that created by viewing the ocean; and perhaps no natural objects in our country would more strike the European than our prairies—especially the Grand Prairie, which has already been referred to. The river bluffs inspire the same sense of rugged grandeur as mountains, though in a less degree. The most remarkable of these are on the Mississippi, and are from 100 to 400 feet high. Fountain bluff, on the Mississippi river, in Jackson county, is of an oval shape, 6 miles in circuit, and 300 feet high. The top is full of sink-holes. Starved rock and Lover's leap are each eminences on Illinois river. The former is a perpendicular mass of limestone and sandstone, 8 miles below Ottawa, and 150 feet above the river. It received its name from a band of Illinois Indians having taken refuge here, who, being surrounded by the Pottawatomes, all died, not of starvation, but of thirst. Lover's leap is a ledge of precipitous rocks, some distance above Starved rock. On the opposite side of the river, and nearly opposite to the Lover's leap, is Buffalo rock, 100 feet high, precipitous next the river, but sloping inland. Hither the Indians formerly drove the buffalo, and frightening them by shouts, caused them to crowd each other over the precipice. The cave in the rock, in Hardin county, on the banks of the Ohio, presents, as you approach it, the appearance of a vast mass of rocks, some resembling castellated ruins, and others jutting out irregularly in a variety of forms. The entrance of the cave, which is but little above the bed of the river, is a semicircle, 80 feet wide and 25 feet high. The cave ascends gradually from its entrance to the extreme limit, 180 feet back from the mouth. A small opening leads into the second cave, whose dimensions are not known.

This cave was, in 1797, the abode of a band of robbers, who sallied out to rob the unfortunate boatmen and emigrants. It has since been the abode of other bands of robbers. The miners, in sinking their shafts in the lead region, often come upon caverns at the depth of 40, 70, and even 100 feet, which present brilliant specimens of stalactites, stalagmites, and other varieties of calcareous spar, and resemblances of leaves, birds, animals, etc. In some caves, sulphate of lime, in different crystallized forms, is found. Near Cahokia is a mound 2,000 feet in circumference, and 90 feet high. There is great inducement for the sportsman to visit Illinois, to shoot the prairie-hen, a species of pheasant or grouse, and to fish for trout in the clear streams in the northern part of the State.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCTIONS.—Illinois, extending through more than 5° of latitude, has considerable variety of climate. Though somewhat milder than the Atlantic States in the same parallels, there is great irregularity in the seasons. Generally, there will not fall six inches of snow at one time, which does not lie more than a few days, but at distant intervals the rivers are frozen for two or three months, and the snow lies for as long a period. The summers are hot, but mitigated by the fresh breezes from the prairies. During 15 years, peach-trees blossomed from March 25th to April 20th, and apple-trees from April 1st to May 3d. In the same period, the earliest frost was September 17th, but sometimes there is none till near the end of October. Cattle often are unhoused during the whole winter. The meteorological table kept at Muscatine, Iowa, (see IOWA,) will perhaps be a fair average representation of the temperature of Illinois.

In agricultural capabilities Illinois is unsurpassed, if equalled, by any State in the American Confederacy. In some of her river-bottoms the soil is 25 feet deep, and the upland prairies are but little inferior in fertility. The Great American bottom, lying on the Mississippi, between the mouths of the Kaskaskia and Missouri river, is of exceeding fertility, and has been cultivated for 100 years without apparent deterioration. This bottom is about 80 miles in length, covering an area of 288,000 acres. On the river side is a strip of heavy timber, with dense underwood, which extends for 2 or 3 miles. The rest is mostly prairie to the east limit, which is terminated by a chain of sandy or rocky bluffs from 50 to 200 feet high. This fine region is, however, not healthy, though probably capable of being made so by drainage. The Rock river country is another highly fertile district, on the Rock river and its branches. Of the same character are the regions about the Sangamon, Kaskaskia, and other rivers. Other regions of Illinois are fertile; but those mentioned pre-eminently so, producing not unfrequently 40 bushels of wheat and 100 of Indian corn to the acre. This is especially true of the narrow river-bottoms immediately adjacent to their banks. The prairies of this State are peculiarly favorable to the raising of stock and the productions of the dairy. Illinois stands third in the absolute amount of Indian corn raised in the States of the Union, but first, if we regard population and the number of acres under cultivation. The other agricultural staples are wheat, oats, Irish potatoes, hay,

butter, and cheese. Besides these, large quantities of rye, wool, beans, peas, barley, buckwheat, fruits, garden vegetables, and some tobacco, sweet potatoes, wine, grass-seeds, hops, hemp, flax, silk, maple-sugar and molasses, beeswax and honey, and the castor-bean are produced. Of indigenous fruits, there are a variety of berries, plums, grapes, crab-apples, wild cherries, persimmons, and the papaw, (a sweet, pulpy fruit, somewhat like the banana.) Of orchard fruits, the apple and peach flourish best, but pears and quinces are cultivated with facility. Of nuts, the shellbark or hickory, walnut, butternut, a white walnut, and pecan abound. According to the census reports of 1850, there were 76,208 farms in Illinois, containing 5,039,545 acres of improved land, and producing 9,414,575 bushels of wheat; 83,364 of rye; 57,646,984 of Indian corn; 10,087,241 of oats; 82,874 of peas and beans; 2,514,861 of Irish potatoes; 157,433 of sweet potatoes; 110,795 of barley; 184,504 of buckwheat; 841,394 pounds of tobacco; 2,150,113 of wool; 12,526,543 of butter; 1,278,225 of cheese; 601,952 tons of hay; 17,807 bushels of grass-seeds; 160,063 pounds of flax; 248,904 of maple-sugar; 869,444 of beeswax and honey; live stock, valued at \$24,209,258; slaughtered animals, at \$4,972,286; orchard products, at \$446,049, and market produce at \$127,494.

FOREST TREES.—Illinois contains abundance of timber, which, however, is not equally diffused. The occupation of the country will, however, remedy this deficiency (even in parts where there is now a scarcity) by protecting the young trees from the ravages of the prairie fires. The bottom lands have a rich growth of black and white walnut, ash, hackberry, elm, sugar-maple, honey-locust, buckeye catalpa, sycamore, (of a size unknown in the Atlantic States,) cottonwood, pecan, hickory, and oak of various species; and of underwood, redbud, papaw, grape-vine, eglantine, dogwood, spicebush, hazel, green-brier, etc. On the uplands are post-oak (very valuable for fencing) and other species of oak, blackjack, (useless except for fuel,) hickory, black and white walnut, linn or basswood, cherry, etc. The white and yellow poplar are found in the southern part of the State, and the cypress on the Ohio bottoms.

MANUFACTURES.—Illinois is not largely engaged in manufacturing, though the facilities for carrying on these branches of industry are not wanting, when circumstances shall arrive to make it profitable or necessary. According to the census of 1850, there were in Illinois 3,099 manufacturing establishments, each producing \$500 and upwards annually, and homemade manufactures, valued at \$1,155,902; of these 16 were engaged in the fabrication of woollens, employing \$154,500 capital, and 124 male and 54 female hands, consuming raw material worth \$115,364, and producing 306,995 yards of stuffs and 137,000 pounds of yarn, with a total value of \$206,572; 31 furnaces, forges, &c., employing \$325,400 capital, and 482 male hands, consuming \$187,830 worth of raw materials, and producing 2,700 tons of pig, and 4,160 tons of cast iron, having a total value of \$511,385; 96 tanneries, employing \$188,373 capital, consuming raw material worth \$129,907, and producing leather valued at \$244,028.

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.—In 1836, when the spirit of speculation was rife throughout our entire nation, Illinois projected an extravagant system of railroads and canals, which shortly resulted (in the monetary revulsion between 1837 and 1840) in a general suspension. Notwithstanding, that spirit of enterprise which seems to grow from our free system, and to be as boundless as our extended Territory, has again, with more rational views, stimulated the citizens of this State to enter upon a still more magnificent scheme of railroads than that projected in 1836. Besides these, she has completed her great canal, 100 miles long, from Chicago to Peru, uniting the waters of Lake Michigan with the Mississippi river.

In January, 1854, there were in operation in Illinois, 1,262 miles of railroad, and 2,017 in course of construction. Chicago is at present connected by railroad, either directly or indirectly, with Detroit, Cincinnati, Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, and Beloit, beyond the State; and with Galena, Rock Island, Peoria, Springfield, Urbana, Alton, Cario, and intermediate places within the State. Besides these, railroads unite Cario with Illinoistown, opposite St. Louis; also Springfield with Jacksonville, and Naples with Mendosia. The Terre Haute and Alton Railroad had 30 miles at the eastern, and 40 miles at the western end, completed in November, 1854; and it is expected 130 miles of the road will be ready for use in the spring of 1855. When the present lines under contract shall have been completed, (and they are rapidly progressing,) Chicago will be connected with every important point in the State; and through other railways with all the large cities in the United States, except San Francisco. Railroads connecting Chicago with Madison and Milwaukee, in Wisconsin, are fast approaching completion.

COMMERCE.—Illinois is most favorably situated for internal trade, being able to communicate with the western, southern, and central parts of the Mississippi valley, by means of the Mississippi, Missouri, and Ohio rivers, and with the northern and eastern States by way of the great lakes. The coastwise imports into Chicago in 1851, amounted to \$24,410,400, and exports to \$5,395,471; and in the year 1854, this city exported 13,726,728 bushels of grain, believed to be the greatest amount exported by any city in the world. Tonnage of the Chicago district in 1853, 27,015 tons, of which 1,120 was steam tonnage. In the same year, 9 vessels were built, whose burden was 1,158 tons. The foreign imports and exports are trifling, the former amounting, in 1853, to \$7,559, and the latter to \$79,139. Tonnage entered, 2,130, and cleared, 2,288. Chicago does an immense business in lumber and general trade, and Galena in the lead trade; the former received, in 1853, 193,271,241 feet of lumber, 125,638,500 shingles, and 38,721,371 laths; and the latter shipped in 8 months of 1852, 295,788 pigs of lead. This State packed 365,784 hogs in 1853-54.

EDUCATION.—According to the census of 1850, there were in Illinois, 6 colleges, with 442 students, and \$13,300 income, of which \$4,500 was from endowments; 4,054 public schools, with 125,790 pupils, and \$349,350 income, of which \$129,544 was from public funds, and \$100,694 from taxation; 81 academies and other schools, with 4,179 pupils, and \$40,488 income; and 182,292 pupils attending schools, as returned by

families. According to the American Almanac, Illinois had, in 1853, 4 colleges with 223 students, 1 medical college with 70 students; and 1 theological school.

The school fund in 1853, derived from the public lands, the surplus revenue of the United States, and from the county and township funds yielded an income of \$299,047. On the formation of the State constitution, one section in each township was appropriated to the support of common schools, and afterwards an additional income of 3 per cent. on the actual proceeds from the sale of the public lands within the State. One-sixth of these proceeds is appropriated to the colleges. In 1850 there were 41,233 adults in this State who could not read and write, of whom 5,947 were of foreign birth.

RELIGIOUS DENOMINATIONS.—Of the 1,223 churches in Illinois, in 1850, the Baptists owned 282, Christians 69, Congregationalists 46, Dutch Reformed, 2 Episcopalians 27, Free Church 2, Friends 6, German Reformed 3, Lutherans 42, Methodists 405, Moravians 2, Presbyterians 206, Roman Catholics 59, Swedenborgian 1, Tunker 4, Union 30, Unitarian 4, Universalists 7, and minor sects 26—giving 1 church to each 699 persons. Value of church property, \$1,482,185.

PERIODICALS.—There were published in Illinois, in 1850, 8 daily, 4 tri and semi-weekly, and 84 weekly newspapers; 3 semi-monthly, 7 monthly, and 1 quarterly magazines, distributing annually 5,102,276 copies.

PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS.—Illinois has a State lunatic asylum at Jacksonville, a State penitentiary at Alton, and a deaf and dumb asylum at Jacksonville, which had 109 pupils in 1853, 94 of whom belonged to the State; expenses \$19,000 per annum. According to the census of 1850, there were 33 public libraries in Illinois, with 35,982 volumes; 115 schools and Sunday-schools, with 13,704 volumes, and 4 college libraries, with 7,800 volumes.

POPULATION.—There were in Illinois 12,282 inhabitants in 1810; 53,211 in 1820; 157,445 in 1830; 476,183 in 1840; and 851,470 in 1850, of whom 445,544 were white males, 400,490 white females; 2,777 colored males, and 2,659 colored females. The ratio of increase in Illinois in the last 10 years preceding 1850 was nearly 79 per cent., notwithstanding there were in other States about 50,000 citizens born in Illinois. This population was divided among 149,153 families, occupying 146,544 dwellings. Population to the square mile, 1,537. Of the entire population, only 333,753 were born in the State; 402,396 in other States of the Union; 18,628 in England; 27,786 in Ireland; 4,661 in Scotland; 572 in Wales; 10,699 in British America; 38,160 in Germany; 3,396 in France; 6,691 in other countries, and 3,946 whose places of birth were unknown. In the year ending June 1, 1850, 797 paupers had received support, of whom 411 were foreigners; 11,619 persons died, or about 14 in every 1,000. According to the census of 1850, there were 365 deaf and dumb, of whom 2 were colored; 264 blind, of whom 5 were colored; 238 insane, of whom 2 were colored; and 363 idiotic, of whom 2 were colored. Of the population, 782 were engaged in mining, 105,337 in agriculture, 2,506, in commerce, 13,185 in manufactures, 63 in navigating the ocean, 310 in internal navigation, and 2,021 in learned professions.

COUNTIES.—Illinois has 100 counties, viz: Adams, Alexander, Bond, Boone, Brown, Bureau, Calhoun, Carroll, Cass, Champaign, Christian, Clarke, Clay, Clinton, Coles, Cook, Crawford, Cumberland, De Kalb, De Witt, Du Page, Edgar, Edwards, Effingham, Fayette, Franklin, Fulton, Gallatin, Green, Grundy, Hamilton, Hancock, Hardin, Henderson, Henry, Iroquois, Jackson, Jasper, Jefferson, Jersey, Jo Daviess, Johnson, Kane, Kankakee, Kendall, Knox, Lake, La Salle, Lawrence, Lee, Livingston, Logan, McDonough, McHenry, McLean, Macon, Macoupin, Madison, Marion, Marshall, Massac, Mason, Menard, Mercer, Monroe, Montgomery, Morgan, Moultrie, Ogle, Peoria, Perry, Piatt, Pike, Pope, Pulaski, Putnam, Randolph, Richland, Rock Island, St. Clair, Saline, Sangamon, Schuyler, Scott, Shelby, Stark, Stephenson, Tazewell, Union, Vermilion, Wabash, Warren, Washington, Wayne, White, Whitesides, Williamson, Winnebago, and Woodford. Capital, Springfield.

CITIES AND TOWNS.—Illinois has a number of thriving towns, and so rapidly do they increase, that the census of 1850 will be in many cases far below the truth; but, for want of other reliable information on which to base a comparison of the increase of all the towns, it will be best to adhere to the official statistics. Chicago is the largest city—population, 29,963, (said to be 70,000 in 1854;) Quincey, 6,902; Galena, 6,004; Peoria, 5,095; (estimated at 12,000 in 1854;) Springfield, 4,533; and Alton, 3,585; besides Peru, Rock Island, 1,711, (5,337 in 1854;) Bridge Prairie, Waukegan, 2,949; Belleville, 2,941; Jacksonville, 2,745; Joliet, 2,659; Elgin, 2,359; St. Charles, 2,132; and many other flourishing villages.

GOVERNMENT.—The executive power in Illinois is lodged in a governor and lieutenant-governor, elected by the people for 4 years; the former receiving \$1,500 per annum, and the latter, who is ex-officio president of the Senate, \$3 per day during the session of the legislature. The governor is ex-officio fund commissioner, and is only eligible for 4 years out of any 8 years. The Senate consists of 25, and the House of Representatives of 75 members, both elected by the people, the former for 4, and the latter for 2 years. The judiciary consists of a Supreme Court, of three divisions, presided over by as many judges, receiving each \$1,200 per annum, and 15 circuit courts, presided over by as many judges, each receiving \$1,000 per annum. All white male citizens, of 21 years of age, who have resided in the State six months next preceding an election, are qualified voters. Illinois is entitled to 9 members in the national House of Representatives, and to 11 electoral votes for President of the United States. The State debt in 1854 was \$15,725,725. The governor of the State, in his message to the legislature, January, 1854, states the finances to be in an excellent condition. Ordinary expenses of government, \$125,000; school fund, seminary, and university, \$951,504; productive property, \$5,000,000; assessed value of property in 1853, \$224,715,963; receipts from State and county tax, \$1,973,317. Illinois has a free-banking law, which requires that no company shall go into operation until it has deposited stocks to the amount of \$50,000 with the auditor. In 1854, 29 banks were in operation, with \$2,513,790 capital *paid in*, \$2,283,526 in circulation, and \$565,152 in specie.

HISTORY.—Though Illinois did not become a member of the American Confederacy till 1818, it colonized about the same period as Philadelphia. Marquette, a French traveler, visited it as early as 1673, and settlements were made at Cahokia and Kaskaskia, at the close of the seventeenth century. These, however, like other French colonies, did not increase rapidly. At the treaty of Paris, in 1763, Illinois fell into the hands of the English, and came, with all the territory east of the Mississippi, into the possession of the government of the United States, at the Revolution, in 1775. Soon after some settlers from Virginia located themselves in the Territory, and in 1787 it became a part of the North-west Territory, then created, and which included all the country north-west of the Ohio river. In 1800 it formed part of a separate Territory, under the name of Indiana, in conjunction with the State now bearing that name. A second division took place in 1809, when the present State was organized as the Territory of Illinois, and in 1818 admitted as an independent member of the confederacy, since which it has gone on with an average decennial increase of more than 200 per cent.

CHICAGO.—The most populous and commercial city of Illinois, and seat of justice of Cook county, is situated on the south-western shore of lake Michigan, and on both sides of Chicago river, 278 miles, west by south, from Detroit; 180 miles, east by south, from Galena, and 410 miles, by water, from St. Louis. Latitude $41^{\circ} 52' 20''$ north, and longitude $87^{\circ} 35'$ west.

This city—the most remarkable in the United States for its rapid growth—is built on an extremely level plain, sufficiently elevated to prevent inundation, and extending many miles towards the south and west. The adjacent country consists of beautiful and fertile prairies, interspersed with groves, and diversified by gentle slopes. Chicago river, and its north and south branches, which unite about three-quarters of a mile from the lake, separate the city into three portions. The main stream, flowing directly eastward, is from 50 to 75 yards wide, and from 15 to 20 feet deep, and forms one of the best natural harbors on the lake. Substantial piers have been extended into the lake, and a light-house erected on one of them. Vessels ascend Chicago river and one of its branches nearly 5 miles.

The city is laid out in rectangular blocks, with streets extending nearly north and south, and east and west. The shore of the lake, and the northern parts of the city are occupied with the finest residences, but the principal business is transacted on the south side of the river, the banks of the South branch being lined with docks and large warehouses. Many of the streets are paved with planks, and lighted with gas. Michigan avenue, which is, perhaps, the most beautiful street in the city, extends along the shore of the lake, and is bordered with shade-trees. Next to, and parallel with this, is Wabash avenue, adorned with double rows of trees.

The most remarkable public buildings are the new Court-house, the Merchants' Exchange, the Marine hospital, the Medical college, and the Second Presbyterian church. The Court-house is a splendid edifice of Lockport limestone, having a prison on the first floor, the county offices on the second, and a court-room and town-hall on the third, with a cupola

and roof of galvanized iron. The Marine hospital is a spacious and handsome building, of Milwaukie brick. The Second Presbyterian church, at the corner of Wabash and Washington streets, in the gothic style, with a steeple about 200 feet high, is perhaps the most beautiful edifice of its class west of New York. It is built of a kind of pitchy stone, in which black and white are mingled, and presents a singular and striking appearance. A Catholic cathedral is about being erected in the northern part of the city, the cost of which, it is estimated, will be from \$150,000 to \$200,000. There are 61 churches in the city, belonging to the different denominations. Chicago contains 7 banks, and about 20 printing offices, from which numerous daily and weekly journals are issued. The public schools are well organized, and are accommodated with excellent buildings. There are 54 schools of different grades. The medical college was founded in 1842: it has 6 professors, and is attended by about 80 students.

By a glance at the map of the United States, the great commercial advantages of Chicago will at once be perceived. It communicates, by means of the chain of lakes, with the Atlantic cities; the Illinois and Michigan canal, 100 miles long, affords an easy access to the Mississippi valley, and to the coal-mines of central Illinois; while the Galena and Chicago railroad penetrates to the mineral region of Wisconsin and Iowa. The Michigan central and Michigan southern railroads were completed to this place in 1852, opening a direct steam communication with New-York city. There are also numerous other lines centering in this city, among which may be mentioned the Illinois central, which will extend to the mouth of the Ohio, and connect with the Mobile railroad; the Illinois and Wisconsin, the Chicago and Rock Island, the Chicago and Milwaukie, etc. According to a statement published in the *Chicago Democratic Press*, there are, in 1854, either completed or in course of construction, 14 trunk and 34 extension lines of railway, (in all 7,779 miles,) conducting to that city. Of these, 1,626 miles are in actual operation, and 46 trains of cars enter and leave Chicago daily, to accommodate the travel and commerce.

Chicago also communicates with Buffalo and intermediate ports by a daily line of steamboats, which, in respect to size, speed, and comfortable accommodations, are scarcely inferior to any in the world. The number of arrivals of steamers and sail-vessels in 1851 was 2,279. The tonnage in 1852 amounted to 25,209, and in 1854 to 31,041, enrolled and licensed. The aggregate value of exports and imports in 1852 was estimated by the Governor of Illinois, in his message, at \$20,000,000. The same document states that there are 211 houses engaged in wholesale business, many of which import directly from Europe, and 26 forwarding and commission merchants, doing a heavy business. The quantities of leading articles received at this place in 1852, are reported as follows:—2,757,011 bushels of Indian corn, 937,496 bushels of wheat, 124,316 barrels of flour, 24,363 head of cattle, (or about 13,000,000 pounds of beef,) 59,156 hogs, (or about 6,000,000 pounds of pork,) 147,816,232 feet of boards, and 77,000 thousand shingles. Chicago has become the greatest grain-market in the world; the receipts for 1854 being 2,946,924 bushels of

wheat, 6,745,588 of Indian corn, and 4,024,216 of oats, rye, and barley : total, 13,726,728 bushels. The receipts of lumber in 1853 were 193,271,247 feet of boards, 125,638 thousand shingles, and 38,721,373 laths.

About \$2,500,000 are invested in manufactures, the most important productions of which are steam-engines, railway cars, reaping and thrashing machines, with other agricultural implements, horse-powers and other machinery, stoves, gas-pipes, leather, lumber, flour, and lard oil. There were, in 1851, 10 iron founderies, with machine-shops, which together produced annually \$241,900 ; 9 manufactories of agricultural implements, which produced \$390,250 ; 5 tanneries, which produced \$240,000 ; 10 manufactories of cabinet-ware, 2 or 3 of railway-cars, 25 of carriages and wagons, 4 flouring-mills, with an aggregate capital of \$155,000, and 3 planing-mills. The slaughtering and beef-packing business in Chicago, employs nearly \$1,000,000 capital, and between 500 and 600 persons. One house, in the autumn of 1853, paid \$145,000 for beeves in three weeks ; and up to November 17th, nine packing houses, in that city, had already slaughtered 25,162 cattle, weighing 14,269,427 pounds. This business is rapidly increasing.

Chicago is supplied with water from the lake, raised by steam-power to a brick reservoir, 80 feet in height, situated at the foot of Chicago avenue. The estimated cost of these works is \$400,000. The Chicago and Galena railroad Company have erected a fine depot for passengers ; and another for freight, about 300 feet in length. The Tremont House, here, is one of the largest, as well as one of the best hotels in the United States. The assessed value of real and personal estate in 1854 was \$24,392,240.

Chicago, which appears destined to become the chief commercial emporium of the north-west, in consequence of its commanding situation, was settled about the year 1831, previous to which it was a mere trading post amidst the wigwams of the Indians. It was incorporated in 1836 ; in 1840 it contained 4,853 inhabitants ; in 1850, 29,963 ; in 1853, 60,662 ; and in 1855, about 80,000, having doubled about every four years.

QUINCY, a handsome town, capital of Adams county, lies on the Mississippi river, 170 miles above St. Louis, and 104 miles west of Springfield. It is finely situated on a limestone bluff, 125 feet above the river, of which it commands an extensive view. It has a large public square, a good court-house, 18 churches, a United States land-office, and 3 banks. Seven newspapers and periodicals are published here, two of which are dailies. Quincy carries on an active trade by steamboats on the Mississippi. It is the terminus of the Military Tract Railroad, now in course of construction, which leads to Chicago. The country in the vicinity is a rich and rolling prairie, and one of the most highly cultivated parts of the State. Quincy contained (in 1853) 5 lumber-yards, 2 large distilleries, 4 large founderies, 6 machine shops, 5 or 6 steam mills for grain, 2 steam saw mills, 2 planing-machines, 3 door sash and blind, 3 carriage, and 3 wholesale furniture manufactories, 1 cotton mill, besides numerous other establishments. Coopering is carried on very extensively. Population in 1840, about 2,000 ; in 1850, 6,901 ; and by a local census in 1854, 10,957.

PEORIA, a handsome and flourishing city, capital of Peoria county, lies on the right or west bank of the Illinois river, at the outlet of Peoria lake, 70 miles north of Springfield, and 151 miles south-west of Chicago. It is the most populous town on the river, and one of the most important and commercial in the State. The river is navigable by steamboats in all stages of water, and is the channel of an immense trade in grain, lumber, pork, etc. A number of steamboats make regular passages between St. Louis and Peoria, which also communicates with Chicago, by means of the Illinois and Michigan canal. The Peoria and Oquawka railroad connects this place with Burlington, Iowa, and will be extended east to Middleport. The town is regularly laid out and well built. It has, beside the county buildings, about 10 churches, several seminaries, a telegraph office, a bank, and 5 newspaper offices. We quote the following description from the letter of a recent traveler: "Peoria is the most beautiful town on the river. Situated on rising ground, a broad plateau extending back from the bluff, it has escaped the almost universal inundation. The river here expands into a broad, deep lake. This lake is a most beautiful feature in the scenery of the town, and as useful as beautiful, supplying the inhabitants with ample stores of fish, and in winter with abundance of the purest ice. It is often frozen to such a thickness, that heavy teams can pass securely over it. A substantial drawbridge connects the town with the opposite shore of the river. The city is laid out in rectangular blocks, the streets being wide and well graded. The schools and churches are prosperous, and the society good. A public square has been reserved near the center. Back of the town extends one of the finest rolling prairies in the State, which already furnishes to Peoria its supplies and much of its business." The number of steamboat arrivals in 1850 was 1,286. La Salle, a Frenchman, established a post at this place in 1680. The rise of the present town dates from April, 1819. It was incorporated as a city in 1844. Population on January 1, 1851, 6,212; in 1853, about 8,000.

GALENA, a flourishing city and capital of Jo Daviess county, lies on Fevre river, 6 miles from its entrance into the Mississippi river, 450 miles above St. Louis, 180 miles west-north-west of Chicago, and 250 north by west of Springfield. "The river on whose rocky shelf this town is built is more properly an arm of the Mississippi river, setting up between lofty bluffs, around whose base it winds with picturesque effect. The streets rise one above another, and communicate with each other by flights of steps, so that the houses on the higher streets are perched like an eagle's eyrie, overlooking the rest, and commanding an extensive prospect. Pleasant churches meet the eye on the first ledge or terrace above the levee, and private residences, wearing an aspect of neatness and comfort, adorn each successive height."—(THOMPSON'S *Letters*.) Galena owes its growth and importance mainly to the rich mines of lead with which it is surrounded in every direction. Considerable quantities of copper are found in connection with the lead. The amount of lead shipped at this place in 1850 was 40,000,000 pounds, valued at \$1,600,000. The Fevre river is navigable by steamboats, which make regular passages from Galena to St. Louis, St. Paul's, and other parts on the Mississippi

river. The commerce of the place is extensive, and rapidly increasing. The total value of exports in 1851 was computed at \$1,800,358. A large portion of Wisconsin, Iowa, and Minnesota are tributary to this town. It is the western terminus of the Chicago and Galena railroad, and a branch of the Central railroad connects it with Peru. Galena contains 1 bank and 3 newspaper offices. An error in the spelling and pronunciation of Fevre river (named from La Fevre, an early French trader,) has given some currency to an unfounded impression that the place is unhealthy. The name of the city is taken from *galena*, a species of lead ore. Population in 1850, 6,004; in 1853, about 8,000.

ALTON, a city and port of entry, Madison county, lies on the Mississippi river, 21 miles above St. Louis, 3 miles above the mouth of the Missouri, and 76 miles south-south-west of Springfield. It has a favorable position for trade, and its landing is one of the best on the river. A railroad has been completed from this place to Springfield, and two others are in course of construction, which will connect it with Jacksonville, and with Terre Haute, Indiana. Alton contained but few houses until the penitentiary was located here in 1832, since which it has increased rapidly. It has wide streets, several public squares, and a large space along the margin of the river reserved for a public landing and promenade. It contains about 6 churches, a lyceum, a theological seminary, and a newspaper office. Upper Alton, $1\frac{1}{2}$ or 2 miles to the east, is the seat of Shurtleff college, under the direction of the Baptists. Large quarries of fine limestone have been opened near Alton, and stonecoal and timber are abundant in the vicinity. Population, 3,875.

INDIANA.

THIS portion of the great Mississippi valley is bounded on the north by Lake Michigan and the State of Michigan, east by Ohio, south by Kentucky, from which it is separated by the Ohio river, and west by Illinois, from which it is partly separated by the Wabash river. It lies between $37^{\circ} 45'$ and $41^{\circ} 52'$ north latitude, being about 275 miles in its greatest length from north to south, and about 135 miles in width, forming nearly a parallelogram, and including 33,809 square miles, or 21,637,760 acres, only 5,045,453 of which are improved, leaving three-fourths of this fertile State uncultivated. When we take into consideration that the million of inhabitants who possess the cultivated portion

are far from densely settled, we arrive at conclusions foreshadowing the the immense population that must one day occupy the great Mississippi valley.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—Indiana has no great mountains or great elevations; but portions south of the White river are somewhat hilly and rugged. A low ridge from Kentucky extends in a north-west direction across the Ohio, White, and Wabash rivers, causing rapids in each. North of the White and Wabash rivers, (forming much the larger part of the State,) the country is generally level, or slightly undulating. Most of the rivers have rich alluvial bottoms of a few miles in width. A range of hills runs along the Ohio, sometimes approaching, and at others receding from the river, forming in the south-west an exceedingly broken and rocky country. In the north-west part is some land heavily timbered with walnut, beech, maple, buckeye, etc., with a considerable portion of the richest prairie land. Immediately bordering on Lake Michigan are some sandhills about 200 feet in height, behind which is a region covered with pine. The north-east part of Indiana is also heavily timbered, interspersed with prairie, barrens, and marsh lands. The most of the streams empty into the Ohio, showing a general inclination of the surface in that direction.

MINERALS.—Indiana has beds of coal within her limits estimated to be capable of yielding 50,000,000 bushels to the square mile. One coal deposit commences near the Ohio, in Perry county, and extends north-west about 150 miles into Vermilion county. Taylor computes the area of the coal field of this State at 7,700 square miles. Coal deposits have this year (1854) been discovered under the town of Evansville, which give promise of great richness. Beside coal, Indiana contains iron, some copper, lime, marble, freestone, gypsum, and grindstones. In 1850 about \$172,000 were invested in forges, furnaces, etc., for the working of iron.

RIVERS, LAKES, ETC.—Lake Michigan borders on the north-west portion of Indiana for about 40 miles, and opens to it the trade of the great lakes. There are a number of small lakes in the north part of the State. The Ohio forms the entire southern boundary of Indiana, and gives access to the commerce of the Ohio and Mississippi valleys. The *Wabash* is the largest river that has its course mainly within the State, of whose surface, with its branches, it drains three-fourths. It rises in the west of Ohio, and flowing north-west, and then south-west across the State, meets the boundary of Illinois, which it follows for more than 100 miles, till it discharges its waters into the Ohio, after a total course of about 500 miles, (including its windings,) 400 of which may be navigated by steamboats at high water. At low water its channel is obstructed by bars and ledges of rocks just above the mouth of the White river, its principal tributary. The latter rises in two branches in the east part of the State, flows south-west, and unites about 30 miles from the Wabash. The course of the largest branch (the West fork) is about 200 miles. It is navigable in the season of floods to Indianapolis, 140 miles from its mouth. The Maumee is formed by the St. Joseph's and St. Mary's, in the north-east part of Indiana, and passes off into Ohio. The Kankakee,

one of the sources of the Illinois, drains the north-west portion of the State. The upper St. Joseph's makes a bend into Indiana from Michigan, to which, after a course of about 30 miles, it returns. Some branches of the Ohio and Wabash form the other principal streams.

OBJECTS OF INTEREST TO TOURISTS.—There are a number of caves in this State. Wyandotte cave, in Crawford county, 11 miles from Corydon, is said to rival the Mammoth cave, in Kentucky, in extent and interest. Previous to 1850, the cave had been explored for 3 miles. In that year new chambers and galleries were discovered, more extensive than the old, and abounding in stalactites and other calcareous concretions, some of great size and splendor. Epsom Salts Cave, on the Big Blue river, is in the side of a hill 400 feet high. About 2,500 yards from the entrance is a white column, 15 feet in diameter, 30 in height, regularly fluted, and surrounded by smaller and similar columns. The earth of the floor yields Epsom salts, nitre, aluminous earth, and gypsum. There is within a rude painting of an Indian on the rock. There are a number of mounds scattered over the State, similar to those described in Ohio.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCTIONS.—The climate of Indiana partakes of the general character of the Western States north of the Ohio; that is to say, somewhat milder than on the Atlantic coasts, but subject to sudden changes. The cold of winter is severe, but of comparatively short duration; the snow does not generally fall to a great depth, or lie very long, though there is considerable difference in this respect between the northern and southern parts of the State. The earlier fruits blossom in March, but are liable to be injured by frosts. The soil is generally good, and much of it highly fertile. The richest lands are found in the river-bottoms, where the soil is very deep. This is especially the case in the valleys of the Wabash and its tributaries above Terre Haute and in parts of the Ohio valley. The country between the rivers is somewhat elevated, and not so luxuriantly fertile as on the river bottoms, but amply repays the labors of the husbandman. Indeed, there is very little of this State uncultivated; even its wet and marshy lands will, no doubt, at some future day, when the density of population and cheapness of labor may warrant it, become as productive as most of the other lands in the State. Indiana ranks fourth of the States of the Union in the absolute amount of Indian corn raised, and third as respects population. It also produces large quantities of wheat, oats, with Irish potatoes, fruit, butter, and live stock, besides considerable rye, barley, buckwheat, sweet potatoes, tobacco, wool, peas, beans, cheese, grass-seeds, flax, hops, maple-sugar, molasses, beeswax and honey, and some wine, hemp, and silk. In 1850, there were in Indiana 98,396 farms, occupying 5,046,543 acres of improved land, (averaging about 50 acres to each plantation,) and producing 6,214,458 bushels of wheat, 52,964,363 of Indian corn, 5,655,014 of oats, 78,792 of rye, 35,773 of peas and beans, 2,083,337 of Irish potatoes, 201,711 of sweet potatoes, 45,483 of barley, 149,740 of buckwheat, 30,271 of grass-seeds, 1,044,620 pounds of tobacco, 2,610,287 of wool, 12,881,535 of butter, 624,564 of cheese, 403,230 tons of hay, 92,796 pounds of hops, 584,469 of flax, 2,921,192 of maple-sugar, (fourth in

amount of the United States,) 935,329 of beeswax and honey, 14,055 gallons of wine, 180,325 of molasses; live stock valued at \$22,478,555, orchard products at \$324,940, market products at \$72,864, and slaughtered animals at \$6,567,936.

FOREST TREES.—Indigenous to Indiana are various species of oaks, poplar, ash, walnut, hickory, elm, cherry, sugar-maple, buckeye, beech, and some sassafras, lime, locust, sycamore, cottonwood, hackberry, and mulberry in the bottom-lands. The fruits common to the latitude thrive in Indiana.

MANUFACTURES.—Though not yet largely engaged in manufacturing industry, Indiana has every facility, in the abundance of her water-power and the cheapness of her coal, to become a manufacturing State when it may become advantageous for her so to do. There were, in 1850, in this State, 4,326 manufacturing establishments, each producing \$500 and upwards annually, of which 2 were cotton mills, employing \$43,000 capital, and 38 male and 57 female hands, consuming raw material valued at \$28,220, and producing stuffs and yarns worth \$44,200; 33 woolen mills, employing \$171,545, and 189 male and 57 female hands, consuming raw material worth \$120,486, and producing 235,500 yards of stuffs, and 104,000 pounds of yarn, valued at \$205,802; 19 furnaces, forges, etc., employing \$171,900 capital, and 253 male hands, consuming raw material worth \$95,743, and producing 3,782 tons of cast, wrought, and pig iron, valued at \$219,190; 358 tanneries, employing \$514,897 capital, consuming raw material worth \$405,838, and producing leather valued at \$714,813; and \$334,950 invested in the manufacture of malt liquors, whisky, wine, etc., consuming 118,150 bushels of barley, 1,417,900 of Indian corn, 48,700 of rye, 1,000 of oats, and 18 tons of hops, and employing 287 hands, and producing 11,005 barrels of beer, ale, etc., and 4,639,900 gallons of whisky, wine, etc. Home-made manufactures were produced, valued at \$1,631,039.

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.—Indiana is among the leading States of the great Mississippi valley in works of internal improvement. In August, 1854, there were within her limits 1,278 miles of railroad completed, 1,592 in course of construction, and 732 were projected. So rapid is her progress in this respect, that any correct account of her railroads one year would be antedated the next. Railways, centering in Indianapolis, branch off in all directions, uniting the capital more or less directly, with Chicago, Cleveland, Detroit, Columbus, (Ohio,) Pittsburg, and Cincinnati, beyond the State, and with Madison, New Albany, Evansville, Terre Haute, Lafayette, Peru, Michigan City, and various minor points within the State. The Central Michigan has 40, and the Southern Michigan and North Indiana railroad, 120 miles of their tracks in this State. The roads in progress, or projected in or through this State, will connect Cincinnati with St. Louis and Hannibal, Missouri, with Burlington, Iowa, with Rock Island, with Chicago, (more directly,) with Fort Wayne, and with Detroit and intermediate points. According to *De Bow's Magazine* for December, 1854, Indiana had 367 miles of canal, viz.: the greater portion of the Wabash and Erie, uniting Toledo (Ohio) with Terre Haute, and the Lawrenceburg and Cambridge City canals. There is scarcely

a place of any considerable importance in Indiana that is not, directly or indirectly, connected with the large cities of the Eastern, Middle, and Western States; and the railroads in course of construction are daily shortening these distances, and making them more direct. The receipts from the Wabash and Erie canal, in 1852, were \$460,452; expenditures, \$409,621.

COMMERCE.—Indiana has no foreign commerce, but an active lake and river trade with New Orleans and the various points of the Mississippi and Ohio Valleys, by the rivers of the same name, and with New York by the lakes, though for the most part in vessels owned in other States. A want of statistics does not enable us to do justice to the trade of Indiana. Tonnage in 1853, of New Albany, 3,843; vessels built in the State, 9 of 3,445 tons burden. The great objects of export are cattle, hogs, and other live stock; pork, beef, lard, Indian corn, wheat, and wool. Hogs packed in 1853–54, 619,176.

EDUCATION.—Indiana has a school fund derived from several sources, which Gov. Wright, in his message of December, 1853, estimates at \$4,988,988. It is made up of the congressional township fund, surplus revenue, Saline, and bank tax funds, constantly augmenting, from fines, forfeitures, and the profits of the sinking fund, more than \$1,000,000 of which is not at present available. The receipts from the university fund for 1852, were \$15,528; and from the common school fund, \$73,839. There were expended for the Indiana University in the same year, \$16,361. The Constitution provides for the election by the people of a superintendent of public schools, to hold office for two years. The number of children in the schools, in 1851, was 225,318, or nearly one-fourth of the inhabitants. According to the census of 1850, there were 11 colleges with 1,069 students, and \$43,350 income, of which \$14,000 was from endowments; 4,822 public schools with 161,500 pupils, and with \$314,467 income, of which \$134,078 was from public funds, \$74,258 from taxation, and \$10,630 from endowments; 131 academies and other schools, with 6,185 pupils, and \$63,520 income, and 220,961 attending school, as returned by families. Of the adult population, 72,710 could not read and write, of whom 3,265 were of foreign birth.

RELIGIOUS DENOMINATIONS.—Of the 2,032 churches in Indiana, in 1850, the different sects of Baptists owned 428; the Christian Church, 187; Episcopalian, 24; Free Church, 10; Friends, 89; Lutherans, 63; Methodists, 778; Moravians, 57; Presbyterians, 282; Roman Catholics, 63; and Universalists, 15; the rest belong to the Benevolent Church, Congregationalists, Dutch and German Reformed, New Lights, Seceders, Tunkers, Union Church, and Unitarians; giving one Church to every 487 persons. Value of church property, \$1,529,585.

PERIODICALS.—There were published in Indiana, in 1850, 9 daily, 2 tri and semi-weekly, 95 weekly, and 1 semi-monthly periodicals; with a total annual circulation of 4,316,828 copies.

PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS.—Indiana stands among the first of the Western States in provision for the unfortunate. There are at Indianapolis asylums for the deaf and dumb, blind and insane; and the constitution directs the erection of houses of refuge for the reformation of juvenile criminals. In November, 1852, there were 121 pupils in the deaf and

dumb, and 42 in the blind asylum. In the same year the insane hospital had 159 patients, and 102 discharged cured. This institution was opened in 1848. All the deaf and dumb between the ages of 10 and 30, and all blind children of the State may, if they choose, receive a gratuitous education. The different benevolent institutions received from the State, in the year ending November, 1852, appropriations amounting to \$103,560.21. The State Prison at Jeffersonville had, in November, 1852, 217 convicts confined within its walls, of whom 53 were of foreign birth. There were, in 1850, 58 public libraries, with 46,238 volumes; 88 school and Sunday-school, with 13,065; 4 colleges, with 8,700, and 1 church library, with 400 volumes. Indiana has a Historical Society, established in 1830.

POPULATION.—There were in Indiana, 4,875 inhabitants in 1800; 24,520 in 1810; 147,178 in 1820; 343,031 in 1830; 685,866 in 1840; and 988,393 in 1850; of whom 506,178 were white males, 470,976 white females; 5,715 colored males, and 5,547 colored females. There were also, in 1850, 171,564 families, inhabiting 170,178 dwellings. Population to the square mile, 2,924. Of the entire population, 525,732 were born in the State, 404,726 in other States of the Union, 5,550 in England, 12,787 in Ireland, 1,510 in Scotland and Wales, 1,878 in British America, 28,584 in Germany, 2,279 in France, 1,838 in other countries, and 2,598 whose places of birth were unknown. In the year ending June 1st, in 1850, there occurred 12,808 deaths, or about 13 in every thousand persons, and in the same period, 1,182 paupers received aid, of whom 322 were foreigners, at an expense of nearly \$50 to the individual. There were at the same time 353 blind, of whom 12 were colored; 537 deaf and dumb, of whom 4 were colored; 563 insane, of whom 7 were colored, and 938 idiots, of whom 13 were colored persons. Of the population, 233 were engaged in mining, 148,806 in agriculture, 3,076 in commerce, 20,590 in manufactures, 89 in navigating the ocean, 627 in internal navigation, and 2,257 in the learned professions.

COUNTIES.—Indiana is divided into 91 counties, viz: Adams, Allen, Bartholomew, Benton, Blackford, Boone, Brown, Carroll, Cass, Clark, Clay, Clinton, Crawford, Daviess, Dearborn, Decatur, De Kalb, Delaware, Du Bois, Elkhart, Fayette, Floyd, Fountain, Franklin, Fulton, Gibson, Grant, Greene, Hamilton, Hancock, Harrison, Hendricks, Henry, Howard, Huntington, Jackson, Jasper, Jay, Jefferson, Jennings, Johnson, Knox, Kosciusco, La Grange, Lake, Laporte, Lawrence, Madison, Marion, Marshall, Martin, Miami, Monroec, Montgomery, Morgan, Noble, Ohio, Orange, Owen, Parke, Perry, Pike, Porter, Posey, Pulaski, Putnam, Randolph, Ripley, Rush, Scott, Shelby, Spencer, Stark, Steuben, St. Joseph, Sullivan, Switzerland, Tippecanoe, Tipton, Union, Vanderburgh, Vermilion, Vigo, Wabash, Warren, Warwick, Washington, Wayne, Wells, White, and Whitley. Capital, Indianapolis.

CITIES AND TOWNS.—New Albany is the largest town; population in 1850, 8,181; the other principal towns are Madison, population, 8,012; Indianapolis, 8,091; Fort Wayne, about 4,282; Terre Haute, about 4,051; Lafayette, 6,129; Evansville, 3,235, besides a number of other towns between 1,000 and 2,000 each. According to the Indiana State

Sentinel, the population of New Albany, Indianapolis, Madison, Evansville, and Lafayette, in 1854, were respectively, in the order named, 17,000; 16,000; 14,000; 10,000, and 9,000.

GOVERNMENT.—The Governor and Lieutenant Governor, are both elected by the people for 3 years. The former, who receives \$1,500 per annum, can only be elected once in any period of six years. The latter is ex-officio president of the Senate, and receives \$3 per day during the sessions of the Legislature. The Senate consists of 50, and the House of Representatives of 100 members, both elected by the people; the former for four, and the latter for one year. The secretary of State, auditor, superintendent of public schools, and treasurer, are each chosen by the people for two years. The judiciary consists of a supreme court, composed of not less than three, or more than five judges, elected by the people for six years; and of thirteen circuit courts, presided over by judges elected by the people of each district, for six years. The judges of the supreme court receive \$1,300 per annum. Justices of the peace are chosen by the people of each township for four years. Any voter of good moral character may practice law, and any white male of 21 years of age, born in the United States, or any foreigner, resident of the United States one year, and who has declared his intention, according to law, of becoming a citizen, may vote, after six months' residence in the State. Indiana is entitled to 11 members in the National House of Representatives, and 13 electoral votes for president of the United States.

BANKS, FINANCES.—The State debt, principal and interest, in 1847, was \$14,374,640; but by an act of the legislature of that year, the bondholders took the State's interest in the Wabash and Erie Canal, which they were to finish for half this debt, while the State should issue new certificates for the other half. In 1853, the State liabilities were \$6,805,435. In January, 1854, there were 44 banks, with an aggregate capital of \$5,524,552, a circulation of \$7,116,827, and \$1,820,760 in coin. The free-banking law prevails in this State. The assessed value of property in 1850 was \$152,870,339; the public debt, June 30, 1853, was \$7,712,880. The expenses, exclusive of debt and schools, benevolent institutions, etc., were \$150,000. Receipts for the year ending November 1, 1853, \$1,620,943,74, and expenditures, \$1,509,305.32.

HISTORY.—Indiana was settled in the early part of the eighteenth century by the French, who remained here, without much accession to their numbers, till long after the close of the American Revolution. Like other French settlements, they were nearly stationary, as far as regarded increase from without, until the arrival of the Americans among them; enjoying life with the characteristic cheerfulness of their nation, and mingling with the neighboring savages, not only on terms of amity, but sometimes forming matrimonial alliances with them. In 1800, Indiana became, in conjunction with Illinois, a territorial government, and in 1816, an independent member of the confederacy. In 1811, the savages of the Shawnee tribe, led on by their prophet, and incited, it is said, by the British, who put arms into their hands, attacked the American settlements, and committed great depredations. General

Harrison being sent against them, routed them completely at Tippecanoe but with the loss of 200 of his own troops.

INDIANAPOLIS, the capital of Indiana, and seat of justice of Marion county, on the West Fork of White river, at the crossing of the national road, and immediately below the mouth of Fall creek, 109 miles north-west of Cincinnati, and 86 miles north-west of Madison. Latitude $39^{\circ} 46'$ north, longitude $86^{\circ} 5'$ west. It is situated in a fertile and extensive plain, very nearly equidistant from the several boundaries of the State. When this place was selected for the capital of Indiana, in 1820, the whole country for 40 miles in every direction was covered with a dense forest. On the 1st of January, 1825, the public offices of State were removed from Corydon, and the seat of government was permanently established here. The streets generally cross each other at right angles, excepting 4 diagonal streets, which converge to a circular area in the center of the town. The principal public buildings are on Washington street, which is 120 feet wide. Several other streets are 90 feet wide. The State-house, erected at a cost of \$60,000, is an elegant building, surmounted by a dome, and having 10 Doric columns on each front. Its dimensions are 180 feet long by 80 wide. Among the public buildings may be mentioned the governor's house, the court-house, a large Masonic hall, the Bates house, the largest hotel in the State, besides many other hotels, 2 market houses, and the depot of the Madison and Indianapolis railroad, 350 feet long, by 56 wide. In 1853, there were 26 churches, and 3 others in course of construction. Indianapolis is said to contain a greater number of churches in proportion to its population than any other city in the Union. A State lunatic hospital was established here in 1848, and in 1853 had 163 patients. Indianapolis is also the seat of the Indiana Central Medical College, founded in 1849. In 1852 it had 8 professors and 50 students. Great attention is paid to education, and the public schools are in a very flourishing condition. There are 2 banks, and seven or eight newspapers are published here, one of which is a daily. The city contains several iron founderies, flouring mills, and manufactories of steam-engines, paper, window-sashes, and other articles. Indianapolis is the terminus of seven railroads, viz., the Madison and Indianapolis, opened in 1847, the Lafayette, the Terre Haute and Indianapolis, the Indiana Central, the Indianapolis and Bellefontaine, the Peru and Indianapolis, and the Lawrenceburg and Upper Mississippi railroad. Population in 1840, 2,692; in 1850, 8,090; in 1853, about 12,000.

MADISON is a flourishing city, river-port, and seat of justice of Jefferson county, on the Ohio river, 90 miles below Cincinnati, 44 miles above Louisville, and 86 miles south-south-east of Indianapolis, in latitude $38^{\circ} 46'$ north, longitude $85^{\circ} 21'$ west. It is advantageously situated for trade, and is equal, if not superior to any town of the State in population and importance. Steamboats make regular passages between this port and other towns of the Mississippi valley. The navigation is usually open all winter in ordinary seasons. Several steamboats are owned here. Madison is the south terminus of the Madison and Indianapolis railroad, which was completed in 1848, and doing a large

business in conveying freight and passengers. The city is beautifully situated in a valley nearly 3 miles in length, which is enclosed on the north by steep and rugged hills about 400 feet high. The site is elevated 30 or 40 feet above the highest floods. Madison is well built, containing a larger proportion of brick houses than is usual in the towns of Indiana. It has a court-house, a jail, 2 market-houses, 1 bank, 2 large public schools, and about 15 churches. There are 4 or 5 newspapers published here. Several of the streets are paved, and lighted with gas. A considerable amount of capital and labor is employed in manufactures of cotton, wool, iron, machinery, and oil, and the establishments for packing pork are very extensive. First settled in 1808. Population in 1840, 3,798; in 1850, including North Madison village, 8,681; in 1853, about 12,000.

NEW ALBANY, capital of Floyd county, lies on the right bank of the Ohio river, 2 miles below the Falls, 3 miles below Louisville, and 136 miles below Cincinnati. Latitude $38^{\circ} 18'$ north, longitude $85^{\circ} 51'$ west. It is the southern terminus of the New Albany and Salem railroad, which extends to Michigan City, 287 miles, having recently been completed. It is remarkable for its rapid growth and active trade; in fact, it may be considered the most commercial town in the State excepting Madison, which contains a nearly equal population. Steamboats arrive and depart daily to all points on the Ohio and Mississippi. The streets are wide and straight, and furnished with pleasant sidewalks. The town contains about 12 churches, a collegiate institute, a Presbyterian theological seminary, 2 banks, and 2 printing offices. Two newspapers are published here. Steamboat building is carried on more extensively here than at any other place on the Ohio, scarcely excepting Cincinnati; there are also manufactories of iron, brass, bagging, etc. A plank road, 20 miles long, extends from New Albany to Corydon. Laid out in 1813. About 1,640 buildings have been erected in the city within the last year. Population in 1840, 4,226; in 1850, 8,181; in the beginning of 1854, about 14,000.

FORT WAYNE, a flourishing town, capital of Allen county, is situated at the confluence of the St. Joseph's and St. Mary's rivers, which form the Maumee, and on the Wabash and Erie canal, 122 miles east-north-east of Lafayette, and 112 miles north-east of Indianapolis. Fort Wayne is a town of rapid growth, and is one of the most important places in the State. It is the western terminus of the Ohio and Indiana railroad which connects with the Ohio and Pennsylvania railroad at Crestline, and is to be extended westward to Chicago. When this road is finished, Fort Wayne will be connected with Philadelphia by a continuous line of railways more than 600 miles in length. Another railroad is in course of construction to Muncie. Several plank-roads lead from this place to different parts of the State and of Ohio. It has 8 churches, a bank, a Methodist female college, and 2 newspaper offices. The surrounding region is highly productive, and a large portion of the land is under cultivation. On the site of the town was the old "Twight-wee village," of the Miami tribe. Here Fort Wayne was erected in 1794, by order of General Wayne, and it continued to be a military post until 1819. The

Miamies were removed beyond the Mississippi in 1841. Population in 1853, estimated at 6,500.

LAFAYETTE, capital of Tippecanoe county, lies on the left bank of the Wabash river, and on the Wabash and Erie canal, 66 miles north-west of Indianapolis, and 123 miles south-east from Chicago, latitude $40^{\circ} 25'$ north, longitude $86^{\circ} 49'$ west. It is pleasantly situated on gradually rising ground, which affords a delightful view of the river and the neighboring hills. It is one of the largest towns on the canal above named, and is considered the fourth of the State in respect to population. The Wabash and Erie canal connects it with Lake Erie and the Ohio river. Railroads have recently been completed from Lafayette to Indianapolis, and to Crawfordsville. These advantages, together with the fertility of the surrounding country, render it a place of active trade, and the principal grain market in the State. It contains a court-house which cost \$20,000, 4 banks, a county seminary, and about 10 churches, some of which are large and handsome buildings. It has also several paper-mills, iron founderies, and large establishments for packing pork. Three weekly and two daily newspapers are published here. The surrounding country consists of fertile prairies, interspersed with oak openings. Settled in 1825. Population in 1846, 1,700; in 1850, 6,129; in 1854, about 9,000.

I O W A .

THE State of Iowa is bounded north by Minnesota Territory, east by the Mississippi, which separates it from the States of Wisconsin and Illinois, south by Missouri, and west by Indian Territory and Minnesota, from the former of which it is separated by the Missouri, and from the latter by the great Sioux river. It lies (with the exception of a small projection in the south-east, between the Des Moines and the Mississippi rivers) between $40^{\circ} 30'$ and $43^{\circ} 30'$ north latitude, and between 90° and 97° west longitude, being about 300 miles in extreme length from east to west, and about 208 miles in breadth, including an area of 50,914 square miles, or 32,584,960 acres, of which only 824,682 were improved in 1850. According to a State census in 1852, 5,618,207 acres were occupied.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—The surface of Iowa is generally composed of rolling prairies, having nothing within its limits which approaches a mountain in elevation. The highest ground in the State is a plateau in

the north-west, called "Couteau des Prairies," which enters the state from Minnesota. A small portion in the north-east, on the Mississippi, is rugged and rocky, and Table mound, a conical elevation with a flat summit, 3 or 4 miles from Dubuque, is, perhaps, 500 feet high. The State, however, may be generally described as a rolling prairie, crossed by rivers whose banks are skirted with wood. There are said to be some swamps in the north-west portion of the State. The prairies, though sometimes 20 miles across, are rarely more than 5 or 10.

GEOLOGY.—The great coal-field of Missouri and Iowa, occupying the center and southern parts of the latter State, and extending out in the form of a semicircle, is surrounded on every side but the southern by a belt of upper carboniferous limestone. The Mississippi, on the south-east of the State, has its channel in a bed of the lower carboniferous limestone. The great drift deposits from Minnesota enter the north of Iowa. A narrow strip of the lead-bearing magnesian limestone lies on the Mississippi to the north-east, and is succeeded on the south-west first by a broad belt of upper magnesian, and then by a second of limestone of the Devonian period. The coal veins of Iowa are not nearly so thick as those of Illinois, being seldom more than four or five feet. The prairies of this State are sprinkled over with boulders, some of them of immense size. One measured by Professor Owen was 500 feet in circumference, 12 feet high, and probably as many beneath the soil.

MINERALS.—Iowa is rich in mineral resources, and but one-tenth of the great lead region of the upper Mississippi lies in this State. The ore is abundant, but lies deeper than on the east side of the river. Lead-mines have been opened in Dubuque and Clayton counties. Zinc and copper are also found in the same localities, and in connection with the lead. In 1853, there were shipped from Dubuque and Buena Vista, 3,256,970 pounds of lead. The great bituminous coal-field of Iowa and Missouri has an extent of near 200 miles from east to west, and 140 from north to south, within the former State, and occupying most of the central and southern portions. Copper has been recently discovered in Cedar county in considerable quantities.

RIVERS.—The rolling prairies of Iowa are furrowed by several important rivers, which cross it in a south-east direction, and help to swell the volume of waters in the great Mississippi, into which they discharge themselves. The Des Moines, the most important of these, has its sources in Minnesota, and traversing the entire State, forms near its mouth a small portion of the south-east boundary. Its length is about 450 miles, 250 of which are navigable for light steamboats at high water. The other rivers which flow into the Mississippi, proceeding in order northward, are the Skunk, Iowa, (the Red Cedar, a branch of the Iowa,) Wapsipicon, Makoqueta, Turkey, and Upper Iowa. The Skunk is about 200, the Iowa 300, and the rivers last named from 100 to 200 miles in length. The Iowa is navigable for steamboats 110, and the Cedar river 60 miles. The Makoqueta and the Wapsipicon have rapid currents, and furnish abundant water-power. The Missouri, and its tributary, the great Sioux, form the west boundary. The Little Sioux, the next important tributary of the Missouri from Iowa, has a course of little more than

100 miles. There are a few small lakes in the north and west parts of the State.

OBJECTS OF INTEREST TO TOURISTS.—The principal claim of this new and as yet scarcely explored State, on the attention of travelers, must chiefly rest upon the beauty of its undulating prairies, or its picturesque landscapes. There are, however, a few objects which may be classed among natural curiosities, of which the following are the most prominent. Numerous sinks, or circular depressions in the surface of the ground, from 10 to 20 feet across, are found in different places, and particularly on Turkey river, in the north part of the State. Small mounds, from 3 to 6 feet high, and sometimes 10 or 12 in a row, are found on the same stream, within 10 or 15 miles of its mouth. A cave, several rods in extent, exists in Jackson county, from which flows a stream large enough to turn a mill. The Upper Iowa and Makoqueta rivers have worn their channels through magnesian limestone rocks, leaving, on the southern banks, cliffs, worn by the rain, frost, and winds, into resemblances of castles, forts, etc.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCTIONS.—According to meteorological tables kept at Muscatine, in 1851, by T. S. Parvin, Esq., the maximum of January was 46° , the minimum, 16° ; for February, maximum 52° , minimum 0° ; March, maximum 78° , minimum 12° ; April, maximum 70° , minimum 24° ; May, maximum 82° , minimum 23° ; June, maximum 85° , minimum 44° ; July, maximum 92° , minimum 44° ; August, maximum 85° , minimum 52° ; September, maximum 91° , minimum 30° ; October, maximum 79° , minimum 18° ; November, maximum 51° , minimum 14° ; December, maximum 56° , minimum 18° . Greatest heat, July 27, 92° ; greatest cold, December 16, 18° ; range, 110° . The Mississippi closed January 30th; opened February 21st. Last frost, May 24th; first in Autumn, September 28th. Rainy days, 101; 53 of which were in May, June, and July; 20 snowy days, 55 cloudy, 88 clear, and 212 variable. The amount of rain that fell during the entire year was 72.4 inches. A frost in May killed most of the fruit. The peach-tree blossoms in April, fall wheat ripens in July, spring wheat in August, and Indian corn in October. The rivers are frozen over from 2 to 3 months on an average each winter. The soil of Iowa is generally excellent and of easy cultivation, with prairie and woodland intermingled. The valleys of the Red Cedar, Iowa, and Des Moines, (we quote Owen's Geological Report,) as high as latitude 42° or $42^{\circ} 31'$, presents a body of arable land, which, taken as a whole, for richness in organic elements, for amount of saline matter, and due admixture of earthly silicates, affords a combination that belongs only to the most fertile upland plains. After passing latitude $42^{\circ} 30'$ north, near the confines of the Couteau des Prairies, a desolate, knobby country commences, the highlands being covered with gravel and supporting a scanty vegetation, while the low grounds are either wet or marshy, or filled with numerous ponds or lakes, and where the eye roves in vain in search of timber. North of $41^{\circ} 30'$, and between the head waters of the Grand, Nodaway, and Nishnabotona rivers, the soil is inferior in quality to that south of the same parallel. The staples of this State are Indian corn, wheat, and

live stock, besides considerable quantities of oats, rye, buckwheat, barley, Irish potatoes, butter, cheese, hay, wool, maple-sugar, beeswax and honey; and some rice, tobacco, beans, peas, sweet potatoes, orchard fruit, wine, grass-seeds, hops, flax, and silk are produced. There were 14,805 farms, including 824,682 acres of improved land, in Iowa in 1850, producing 8,656,799 bushels of Indian corn; 1,530,581 of wheat; 1,524,345 of oats; 276,120 of Irish potatoes; 52,516 of buckwheat; 25,093 of barley; 19,916 of rye; 373,898 pounds of wool; 2,171,188 of butter; 209,840 of cheese; 89,055 tons of hay; 78,407 pounds of maple-sugar; live stock of the value of \$3,689,275; slaughtered animals, \$821,164; market products, \$8,848; and orchard products, \$8,434.*

FOREST TREES.—Iowa is in many places destitute of timber; along the rivers, however, it is well wooded, except near their sources. On the intervals between the rivers there are often prairies of from 15 to 20 miles, without so much as a bush higher than the wild indigo and compass-plant. The greatest scarcity of trees is north of 42°. Ash, elm, sugar, and white maple grow in alluvion belts of from one-fourth to one mile in width on the river banks. The other forest trees are poplar, various species of oak, black and white walnut, hickory, locust, ironwood, cottonwood, lime or basswood, and some pine on the northern parts of the State. Oak constitutes the larger part of the timber of the State. The peach grows too luxuriantly, and blooms too soon to admit of its being cultivated to advantage. The grape, gooseberry, and wild plum are indigenous.

MANUFACTURES.—As a newly settled State, Iowa can of course have made as yet but little progress in manufactures; though she has within her limits two important elements of manufacturing industry, viz.: abundance of coal and water-power. In 1850 there were 482 establishments, producing each \$500 or upward annually; of these 3 were engaged in the manufacture of iron, employing \$5,500 capital, and 17 male hands, consuming raw material worth \$2,524, and producing castings, etc., worth \$8,500; 1 woolen factory, employing \$31,225 capital, and 7 male hands, consuming raw material worth \$3,500, and producing 14,000 yards of stuffs, valued at \$13,000; and \$19,000 invested in manufacturing malt and spirituous liquors, consuming 51,150 bushels of Indian corn, and 7,200 of rye, and producing 160,000 gallons of whisky, etc. Homemade manufactures were valued at \$221,292. In 1852, there was invested in mills and distilleries the sum of \$280,438.

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.—Only eight years a member of the confederacy, the energies of Iowa have hitherto been chiefly directed to the opening of common roads and making other improvements. Still she had, in January, 1854, 480 miles of railroad in course of construction, and others projected, which, when completed, will connect the Mississippi, at Burlington, Davenport, and Dubuque, with the Missouri at Council Bluffs, and two other points, the one south and the other north of Council Bluffs; and also unite Dubuque and Keokuk with St. Louis,

* By a State census in 1852, the horses numbered 61,088; sheep, 171,325; swine, 277,099, and the neat cattle valued at \$1,998,489.

Missouri. These roads are already under contract from Davenport to Fort Des Moines, from Muscatine to Fredonia, and to Moscow.

COMMERCE.—Iowa has no foreign trade, but is very favorably located for internal traffic, washed as it is by the Missouri on the west, and Mississippi on the east, and its interior traversed by the Des Moines, Iowa, Cedar, and other rivers. The principal articles of export are grain, flour, lead, pork, and live stock. In the year 1852–53, 57,500 hogs were packed in Iowa, and 45,060 in 1853–54.

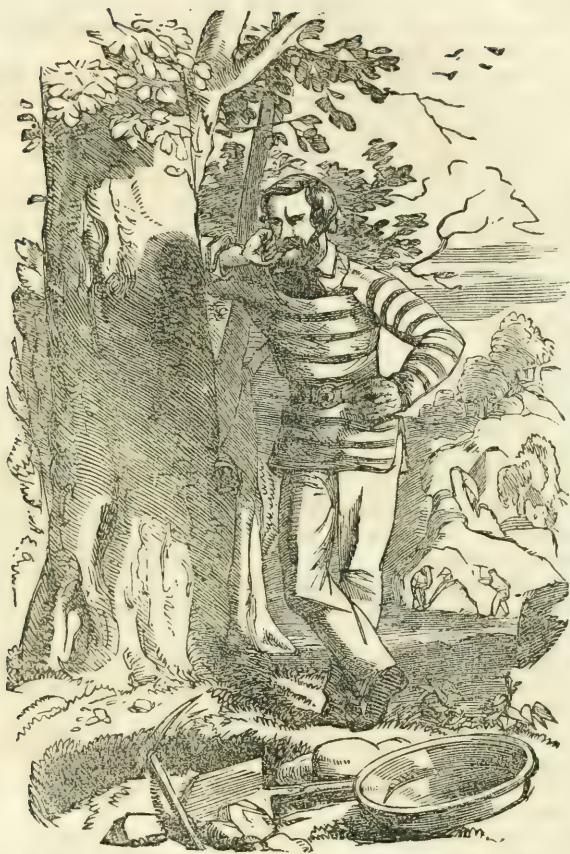
EDUCATION.—All lands granted by Congress, all escheated estates, and whatever per centage Congress may allow on the public land sold within the State, are to constitute a fund, the interest of which and the rent of unsold lands, together with military and court fines, are to form an appropriation for the support of public schools in Iowa, which are to be under the direction of a superintendent of public instruction, elected for three years by the people. Schools must be kept open at least three months of every year in each district. An appropriation is also made for the support of Iowa University, which is to be perpetual. There were, in 1850, two colleges in Iowa with 100 pupils and \$2,000 income; 742 public schools, with 29,616 pupils and \$51,492, of which \$19,078 was from public funds and \$16,149 from taxation; 31 academies and other schools, with 1,051 pupils, \$7,980 income, of which \$8,000 was from endowments; and 35,473 pupils attending school as returned by families; of the adult population, 1,853 could not read and write, of whom 1,077 were foreigners.

RELIGIONS.—There were 193 churches in Iowa in 1850, of which the Baptists owned 20; Christians, 10; Congregationalists, 14; Episcopalians, 5; Friends, 5; Lutherans, 4; Methodists, 71; Presbyterians, 38; and the Roman Catholics, 18. The rest were divided among German Reformed, Moravians, Unionists, and Universalists.—*See Tables of Religions, Appendix.* Number of persons to each church, 1,000. Value of church property, \$177,425.

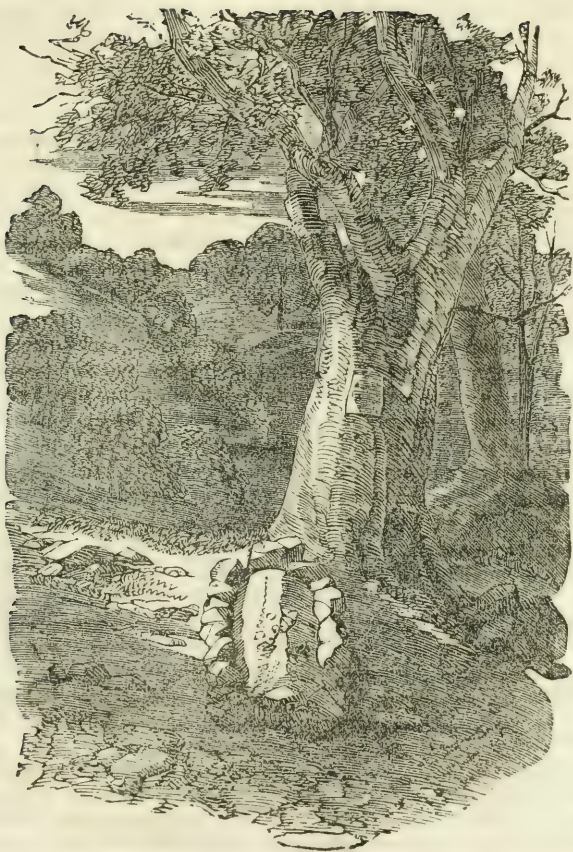
PERIODICALS.—In 1850 there were published in Iowa, 2 tri and semi-weekly, 25 weekly newspapers, and 2 monthly periodicals, with an aggregate annual circulation of 1,512,800 copies.

PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS.—In 1850 there were 4 public libraries in Iowa, with an aggregate of 2,650 volumes, and 28 schools and Sunday-school libraries with 3,140 volumes. There is a State Prison at Fort Madison, on the Mississippi.

POPULATION.—Iowa had 43,112 inhabitants in 1840, and 192,214 in 1850, of whom 100,885 were white males, 90,994 white females, 168 colored males, and 167 colored females, (By State census in 1852, the population was 228,873, and in 1854, 326,014, being an increase of 133,800 since 1850.) This population was divided among 38,517 families, occupying 32,962 dwellings. Of the population only 41,357 were born in the State, 129,674 in other States of the Union, 3,785 in England, 4,485 in Ireland, 1,064 in Scotland and Wales, 1,756 in British America, 7,152 in Germany, 382 in France, 2,208 in other countries, and 382 whose places of birth were unknown, making more than 10 per cent. of the population of foreign birth. Population to the square mile, 377.



THE DISAPPOINTED GOLD SEEKER.



GOLD SEEKER'S GRAVES ON THE TURON

During the year ending June 1, 1850, 2,044 deaths occurred, or about 10 in every 1000 persons; 135 paupers received support in the same period, of whom 35 were foreigners. In the same year there were 59 deaf and dumb, all white; 50 blind, do.; 42 idiotic, do.; and 94 insane do. Of the population, 217 were engaged in mining, 10,469 in agriculture; 355 in commerce; 1,629 in manufactures; 13 in navigating the ocean, 78 in internal navigation, and 365 in the learned professions.

COUNTIES.—There are in Iowa 49 organized counties, viz: Allomakee, Appanoose, (or Appanuse,) Benton, Black Hawk, Boone, Buchanan, Cedar, Clarke, Clayton, Clinton, Dallas, Davis, Decatur, Delaware Des Moines, Dubuque, Fayette, Fremont, Henry, Iowa, Jackson, Jasper, Jefferson, Johnson, Jones, Keokuk, Lee, Linn, Louisa, Lucas, Madison, Mahaska, Marion, Marshall, Monroe, Muscatine, Page, Polk, Pottawatomie, Poweshiek, Scott, Tama, Taylor, Van Buren, Wapello, Warren Washington, Wayne, and Winnishiek. Capital, Fort Des Moines.

CITIES AND TOWNS.—In 1854, Burlington had a population of 7,306; Dubuque, 6,634; Davenport, 5,272; Keokuk, 4,789; Muscatine, 3,694; Iowa City, 2,570, and Fort Madison, 2,010.

GOVERNMENT, FINANCES, BANKS, ETC.—The governor of Iowa is chosen for 4 years, and receives \$1,000 per annum; the senate, composed of 30 members, for the same period, and the house of representatives, of 59 members, for 2 years; all elected by popular vote. The sessions of the Legislature are biennial and convene on the first Monday in December of every alternate year. The members receive \$2 per diem for the first 50 days of the session, but after that only \$1 a day; \$2 are allowed for every 20 miles traveled. The judiciary is composed—1. Of a supreme court, presided over by one chief and two associate judges, receiving each \$1,000 per annum. 2. Of district courts, each presided over by a single judge, receiving \$1,000 per annum. The judges of the supreme court are elected by joint vote of the Legislature for 6 years, and the district judges by the people of their respective districts for 5 years. The assessed value of property in Iowa in 1853 was \$49,384,906; and public debt, \$79,795, in December, 1854. There was but one bank in the State in June, 1852, with a capital of \$200,000, circulation \$100,000, and coin \$50,000.

HISTORY.—Iowa formed originally a part of the Louisiana purchase, then successively a part of Missouri, Wisconsin, and lastly of Iowa Territory. It became an independent member of the confederacy in 1846. Settlements were permanently commenced about 1833; the first at Burlington.

IOWA CITY, a flourishing town, and seat of justice of Johnson county, is beautifully situated on the bluffs which rise from the left bank of the Iowa river, about 80 miles from its mouth, 33 miles north-west of the Mississippi river at Muscatine, and about 760 miles in a straight line west by north of Washington. Latitude 41° 39' north, longitude 91° 39' west. When this place was selected as the seat of government, in May, 1839, it was entirely in a state of nature, and within a year from that time it contained from 500 to 700 inhabitants. The town is embowered among groves of trees, and surrounded by fertile prairies. The principal streets are Capitol street and Iowa avenue, which are about

100 feet in width. At the intersection of these, on a commanding eminence, stands the Capitol, a fine edifice of the Doric order, 120 feet long by 60 feet wide. The material was quarried in this vicinity, and is marked with spots and rings, which give it the name of "bird's-eye marble." The cost is estimated at \$100,000. The river is navigable by steamboats from its mouth to this place in all stages. Several railways are projected or in course of construction, which, when finished will connect the town with Dubuque, Keokuk, and Davenport. The river affords in this vicinity excellent water-power, which is partially improved. Iowa city contains several churches, a college, an academy, and other schools. Three or four newspapers are published here. Population in 1850, 2,262; in 1853, about 4,000.

BURLINGTON, a flourishing commercial city, seat of justice of Des Moines county, and formerly the capital of Iowa, is situated on the Mississippi river, 45 miles above Keokuk, 250 miles above St. Louis, and 88 miles south-east of Iowa city. In respect to population, this town is not equalled by any in the State, excepting Dubuque, which is of nearly the same extent. It continues to maintain a steady and healthy growth, notwithstanding the removal of the seat of government in 1839. The river in this part of its course is a broad and beautiful stream of clear water, and the town, situated partly on the top of the bluffs, overlooks a section of country abounding in rich and delightful scenery. Burlington is regularly laid out, and the greater part of the houses are of brick or stone. It contains (January, 1854,) 9 churches, a Baptist college just established, a hotel, said to be the largest in the State, 2 steam flouring-mills, 4 saw-mills, 1 planing-mill, 2 founderies, a door and sash-factory, and 2 large public-school buildings. Two daily papers, 1 tri-weekly, and 4 weeklies are issued. Gas-works are about being established. There are two plank-roads—one 50 miles long, extends westward from this city to Fairfield—and a railroad to be opened in 1855, will connect it with Peoria and other towns of Illinois. Population in 1854, estimated at 7,000.

DUBUQUE, a flourishing city, and seat of justice of Dubuque county, is situated on the right bank of the Mississippi river, about 200 miles above Burlington, 450 miles above St. Louis, and 24 miles by water from Galena. The situation of Dubuque is regarded by some persons as more beautiful than that of any other city in Iowa. It stands on a broad plateau or terrace, which extends along the river for several miles. The city is regularly laid out, and contains a number of handsome buildings. Dubuque is the central depot of the mining region of Iowa, and is a place of active trade. Large quantities of lead are taken from the mines in this vicinity, and sent down the river by steamboats; stone coal and limestone are also abundant. It is stated in the public journals that a quarry of variegated brown marble has been recently found on the bank of the river opposite Dubuque. The city contains a Catholic cathedral, a number of Protestant churches, a United States land-office, 4 newspaper offices, and 2 banks. In 1852, about 100 houses, chiefly of brick, were erected, and large sums were expended in improving the harbor and in paving the streets. The reported value of imports in

1852, was \$1,670,390, of which \$560,000 was for dry goods, \$488,000 for groceries, and \$136,000 for steam engines and machinery. The value of exports was \$629,140, including 116,000 pigs of lead, valued at \$348,000. The number of steamboat arrivals in 1851 was 351, and in 1852, 417. Dubuque is the terminus of the northern branch of the Illinois Central railroad, and of the Dubuque and Keokuk railroad, the former of which (September, 1854,) is nearly or quite completed, and the latter in an advanced process of construction. It is the oldest town in the State, having been settled by French Canadians about 1786. Population about 8,000.

DAVENPORT, the capital of Scott county, is finely situated on the Mississippi river, at the foot of the upper rapids, opposite the town of Rock Island, 230 miles above St. Louis, and 60 miles east of Iowa city. It has advantages which indicate that it will continue to grow in extent and importance. The prosperity of Davenport is increased by its connection with the East by means of the Chicago and Rock Island railroad. The Davenport and Iowa railroad, opened about the 1st of January, 1854, to Iowa city, is located to Fort Des Moines, and is ultimately to be extended to Council Bluffs. During low water the navigation is obstructed by the rapids, which extend 20 miles above this place. Two or three newspapers are published here. Iowa college was established in Davenport in 1846 or 1847, and is a flourishing institution. Stone coal is so abundant and cheap in the vicinity, that steam-power is chiefly used for manufacturing purposes. Davenport is built at the foot of a bluff, which rises gradually from the river, with a chain of rounded hills in the background. The scenery around the town is scarcely surpassed by any on the river. It was first settled in 1837, and is now incorporated as a city. Population in 1854, estimated at 4,500.

KEOKUK, is situated at the foot of the "Lower Rapids" of the Mississippi river, 205 miles above St. Louis, and 125 miles south of Iowa city. It is at the head of navigation for the larger class of steamers, and the natural outlet of the fertile valley of the Des Moines, which is the most populous part of the State. A line of splendid steam-packets communicates daily between Keokuk and St. Louis. The number of steamboat arrivals in 1852 was stated to be 795. The Lower Rapids are 11 miles in extent, in the course of which the river has a fall of 24 feet. The cargoes of vessels ascending the river are transhipped over the rapids by lighters drawn by horses, and then reshipped on board of steamboats for their destination. Keokuk stands on a basis of fine limestone, affording an excellent material for building. It contains the medical department of the State university, 6 or 7 churches, 3 academies, several public schools, and a hospital. Two weekly newspapers and 1 medical journal are published here. The town contains also between 80 and 90 stores, 2 steam flouring-mills, and 2 iron foundries. The reported value of merchandise sold here in 1852, was \$1,345,000. A railroad is in course of construction from this place to Dubuque, 180 miles. Keokuk is thought to be one of the most eligible points for bridging the Mississippi, which is here about 1 mile wide. The river

flows over a bed of limestone, and is bordered by the bluffs, which rise abruptly nearly 150 feet high. Between these bluffs is an island 1,700 feet wide. The population of Keokuk, in 1845, was 460; in 1852 it amounted to 3,963; in 1854, to 4,789.

MUSCATINE, formerly BLOOMINGTON, capital of Muscatine county, is situated on the right bank of the Mississippi, 100 miles above Keokuk and 32 miles south-east of Iowa city. Commencing at the head of the upper rapids of the Mississippi, the river may be traced in a direction almost due west for more than 40 miles, until it strikes a series of bold rocky bluffs, by which its course is suddenly turned towards the south. At the apex of this bend, on the summit of these bluffs, is situated the city of Muscatine. The place was first settled by the whites in 1836, previous to which time it had been an Indian trading post, known by the name of Manatheka. It is now one of the most populous and commercial towns of the State, and is the shipping point for an extensive and fertile Territory. In consequence of the bend in the river, Muscatine is nearer the center of the State than the other ports on the Mississippi, and it naturally commands the trade of two great fluvial divisions of Iowa, namely, the valleys of the Red Cedar and Iowa rivers. There are two steam saw mills in the city, that turn out about 4,000,000 feet of lumber annually. The logs are obtained chiefly from Minnesota, above the Falls of St. Anthony. About 10,000,000 feet of lumber are sold here yearly, besides large quantities of laths, shingles, and wooden ware. Muscatine is about to derive benefit from railway communication. The Muscatine and Oskaloosa railroad is under contract to Fredonia and located to Oskaloosa, and it is thought that the road will be extended to the mouth of Platte river. The Muscatine and Cedar Rapids branch railroad, the 3d division of the Mississippi and Missouri railroad, is already in operation to Moscow, and when completed will open communication with the capital of the State. The projected railroad from Rock Island, Illinois, to Fort Des Moines, is also expected to pass through this city. Muscatine has a good landing for steamboats navigating the Mississippi. The town contains churches of 9 or 10 denominations, several academies, about thirty stores, and numerous factories and mills; 2 newspapers are published here. Incorporated a city in 1853. Population about 6,000.

COUNCIL BLUFFS, formerly KANESVILLE, a post-village and capital of Potawatomi county, near the Missouri river, 250 miles west of Iowa city. It has 30 or 40 stores. The Davenport and Iowa railroad is intended ultimately to be extended to this place. Population in 1854, 3,500. It was first settled by the Mormons. Many emigrants to Utah get their outfit here.

FORT DES MOINES, (de-moin'), is situated at the junction of the Des Moines and Raccoon rivers, 120 miles west of Iowa city. The seat of the State government was established in 1855. The Des Moines is susceptible of steam navigation to this point, which is the terminus of the slack-water improvement now prosecuted by the State. The projected railroad from Davenport on the Mississippi river to Council Bluffs is expected to pass through this place. Mines of stone coal have been opened in the vicinity, and timber is abundant. The river furnishes extensive

water-power, which is partially employed in flouring mills and saw mills. 2 newspapers are published here. The old Fort Des Moines was evacuated by the troops of the United States in 1846.

FORT MADISON, capital of Lee county, on the Mississippi river, 12 miles above the head of the lower rapids, 22 miles above Keokuk, and 22 miles below Burlington. The situation is beautiful and healthful; the ground rising gradually from the water to the west part of the town. The latter is well built, with a large proportion of brick houses. It contains the State prison, a handsome brick court-house, and 5 or 6 churches of the same material. 2 or 3 ferry-boats ply constantly across the river, which is nearly a mile wide. Fort Madison is a place of much activity in trade and manufactures; in the latter of which it appears to have made more progress than any other town in the State. 2 or 3 newspapers are published here. Large quantities of grain, pork, etc., are shipped at this place, which is also an extensive depot for pine lumber. Population in 1850, 2,300; in 1853, about 3,000.

MISSOURI.

THE Missouri river, which is the longest tributary stream in the world, has its source in the Rocky mountains, latitude 45° north, longitude $110^{\circ} 30'$ west. The springs which give rise to this river, are not more than a mile from the head waters of the Columbia, which flows west to the Pacific ocean. The first 500 miles of its course to the Great Falls is nearly north; then inflecting east-north-east, it reaches its extreme northern bend at the junction of White Earth river, latitude $48^{\circ} 20'$ north. After this its general course is south-east, till it joins the Mississippi in about $38^{\circ} 50'$ north latitude, and $90^{\circ} 10'$ west longitude. At the distance of 411 miles from the source of the Missouri, are what are denominated the gates of the Rocky mountains. For a distance of nearly 6 miles, the rocks rise perpendicularly from the water's edge to a height of 1,200 feet. The river is compressed to a width of 150 yards, and for the first 3 miles there is only one spot, and that of but a few yards in extent, on which a man could stand between the water and the perpendicular walls. At a distance of 110 miles below this, and 2,575 miles above the mouth of the Missouri, are the Great Falls, where the river descends, by a succession of falls and rapids, 357 feet in 16 miles. The perpendicular falls, commencing down the stream, are, first one of 87 feet, one of 19 feet, one of 47 feet, and one of 26 feet. Between and

below these are continual rapids of from 3 to 18 feet descent. These falls, next to Niagara, are regarded as the grandest in North America.

The bed of the Missouri commences at the confluence of 3 small streams, about equal in length, and running nearly parallel to each other—Jefferson's, Madison's, and Gallatin's. The Yellowstone, 800 yards wide at its mouth, and probably the largest tributary of the Missouri, enters it from the south-west, 1,216 miles from its navigable source. The two rivers, at their junction, are about equal in size. Steamboats ascend to this point, and may ascend farther, both by the main stream and its affluent. Chienne river, 400 yards wide at its mouth, enters the Missouri from the south-west, 1,310 miles from its mouth; White river, 300 yards wide, enters it from the south-west, 1,130 miles from its mouth; Big Sioux river, 110 yards wide, enters it from the north-east, 853 miles from its mouth; Platte river, 600 yards wide, enters it from the south-west, 600 miles from its mouth; Kansas river, 233 yards wide, enters it from the south-west, 340 miles from its mouth; Grand river, 190 yards wide, joins it from the north, 240 miles from its mouth, and Osage river, 397 yards wide, flows into it from the south-west, 133 miles from its junction with the main stream. The Missouri is stated to be 3,096 miles long to its confluence with the Mississippi; add to this, 1,253 miles, the distance its waters must flow to reach the Gulf of Mexico, and we have an entire length of 4,349 miles. There is, however, reason to believe that the early statements respecting the extent of this river and its tributaries were somewhat exaggerated. Throughout the greater part of its course, the Missouri is a rapid, turbid stream. No serious obstacle, however, is presented to navigation from its mouth to the Great Falls, a distance of 2,575 miles, excepting perhaps its shallowness during the season of the greatest drought, when steamboats meet with difficulty in ascending. The flood from this river does not reach the Mississippi till the rise in the Red, the Arkansas, and the Ohio rivers has nearly subsided. Vast prairies, with narrow strips of alluvion skirting the streams, compose the Missouri basin, excepting the upper portion of the river, which flows through an arid and sterile region. The entire extent of area drained, is estimated at 500,000 square miles.

MISSOURI, one of the largest of the United States, and the first formed wholly west of the Mississippi river, is bounded on the north by Iowa, (from which it is separated for about 30 miles on the north-east by the Des Moines river,) and on the east by the Mississippi river, which divides it from Illinois, Kentucky, and Tennessee; on the south by the Arkansas, and on the west by Indian, Kansas, and Nebraska Territories; from the latter two of which it is partly separated by the Missouri river. This State lies (with the exception of a small projection between the St. Francis and the Mississippi river, which extends to 36°) between 36° 30' and 40° 36' north latitude, and between 89° 10' and 96° west longitude, being about 285 miles in its greatest length from east to west, and 280 in width from north to south, including an area of 67,380 square miles, or 43,123,200 acres, only 2,937,425 of which were improved in 1850.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—This great State is mostly level or undulat-

ing north of the Missouri, while the portion south of that river (much the larger part of the State) exhibits a greater variety of surface. In the south-east part, near the Mississippi river, and south of Cape Girardeau, is an extensive marsh, reaching beyond the State into Arkansas, and occupying an area of about 3,000 square miles. The remainder of this portion, between the Mississippi and the Osage rivers, is rolling and gradually rising into a hilly and mountainous district, forming the outskirts of the Ozark mountains. Beyond the Osage river, at some distance, commences a vast expanse of prairie land, which stretches away to the Rocky mountains. The ridges forming the Ozark chain, which probably in no place reaches an elevation of 2,000 feet, extend in a north-east and south-west direction, separating the waters that flow north-east into the Missouri river from those that flow south-east into the Mississippi river. The geological features of this State are very interesting. One of the richest coal-fields perhaps in the world, occupies the greater part of Missouri north of the Osage river, and extends nearly to the north boundary of Iowa. A carboniferous limestone, which comes to the surface on the east and west borders of the State, forms a rim from 5 to 40 miles in breadth. The lower magnesian limestone crops out on the Missouri river, from 25 miles above Jefferson city to within 35 miles of its mouth, with occasional obtrusions of sandstone. Schoolcraft thus speaks of the Ozark mountains: "The Ozark is a term applied to a broad, elevated district of highlands, running from north to south centrally through the States of Missouri and Arkansas. It has on the east, the striking and deep alluvial tract of the Mississippi river, and on its west the woodless plains or deserts which stretch below the Rocky mountains."

MINERALS.—Missouri is particularly rich in minerals, and a vast region in the neighborhood of Iron mountain and Pilot knob is, perhaps, unsurpassed on the globe for productiveness in iron of the best quality. Though existing in the greatest abundance and purity in this locality, this mineral is found on the Maramec river, at Birmingham on the Mississippi, 120 miles below St. Louis, and in other parts of the State. The principal mines of lead in Missouri, according to Whitney, are in Washington county, on the branches of the Maramec river. There are a few others in Franklin and Jefferson counties, but the aggregate product of lead from all the mines in the State, in 1851, was only estimated at 1,500 tons, a decline of more than one-half from that of 1842. Copper exists throughout the mineral region, (a tract of 17,000,000 or 18,000,000 acres,) but is most abundant near the La Motte mines. It is found combined with nickel, manganese, iron, cobalt, and lead, and these often yield 34 per cent. of the pure metal. Of the other metals named, all except nickel are found in considerable quantities. Silver exists in the lead ore, 350 pounds of pure metal having been obtained from 1,000,000 pounds of lead. Tin has been found in small quantities. Of the non-metallic minerals, limestone abounds north of the Missouri river, and forms a good building-stone. Marbles beautifully veined and crystalline are found in parts of the State; also gypsum, sandstones, red and white, porphyries, sienite, saltpetre, sulphate of baryta, kaolin, and infe-

rior clays. The red sandstone is of too coarse and loose a texture for architectural purposes, but the white, found near St. Genevieve, makes superior glass. In a letter to us, Professor Silliman, Sr., says: "At a place called Arcadia, the iron, in a dyke several yards wide, is bounded by walls of porphyry."

COAL.—Bituminous coal, much of it cannel coal, exists in vast beds on both sides of the Missouri river, below the mouth of the Osage, and 40 miles up that river. The great cannel coal-bed in Callaway county consists, in one place, of a solid stratum 24 feet, and in another 75 feet in thickness, and is believed to be the largest body of cannel coal known. Coal is also found in the neighborhood of Lexington, and in many other places.

RIVERS.—Missouri enjoys the navigation of the two greatest rivers in the United States, if not in the world. By means of the Mississippi river, which coasts her entire eastern boundary, she can hold commercial intercourse with the most northern territory of the Union, with the whole of the valley of the Ohio, with some of the Atlantic States, and with the Gulf of Mexico. By means of the Missouri, her other great river, she may extend her internal commerce to the Rocky mountains, besides receiving the products that may be furnished in future times by its multitude of tributaries. The Missouri river coasts the north-west of the State for about 200 miles, (following its windings,) and then darts across the State in a direction a little south of east, dividing it into two portions, of which about a third is north, and the remainder south of that river. The south shore is bounded in many places by bluffs of from 100 to 300 feet in height, while the north is often bottom lands, not generally liable to inundation. Both the Mississippi and Missouri rivers are navigable for large steamers far beyond the limits of the State, though the navigation of the latter is impeded by the swiftness of its current (twice that of the Mississippi) and by the shifting sands. The Missouri river receives a number of tributaries within the limits of the State, the principal of which are the Chariton and Grand rivers from the north, and the Osage and Gasconade from the south. The principal tributaries of the Mississippi river within the State are the Salt river, north, and the Maramec river, south of the Missouri river. The St. Francis and White rivers, with their branches, drain the south-east part of the State, and pass into Arkansas. The Osage is navigable for steamboats 275 miles, and it is proposed to improve its navigation, as well as that of the Grand, Salt, and Maramec rivers. Fine plank and timber are floated down the Gasconade river.

OBJECTS OF INTEREST TO TOURISTS.—We shall hardly be able to do justice to Missouri in this respect, in the present state of our knowledge of the interior, as there are doubtless, in her mountain recesses, gorges, waterfalls, and caves whose fame has not yet reached us. To the geologist, the State already possesses ample inducements for a visit; while the lover of fine scenery will find much to interest him in the wild bluffs both of the Missouri and the Mississippi rivers, which rise to an elevation varying from 50 to 300 feet. In the south-east part of the State, the scene of the earthquakes of 1811 and 1812, may be viewed many traces of that startling event: among others are to be seen, at the bottoms of

lakes, submerged forests and canebrakes. Pilot knob, 444 feet high, and Iron mountain, 1,500 feet high, the former of steel, as it is said, and the latter of nearly pure iron, are well worth a visit from the curious and scientific tourist. Big spring, at the head of the Maramec river, rising in a very deep basin, 100 feet across, and surrounded by banks as many feet in perpendicular height, gives rise to a stream 60 feet wide, and 3 feet deep, and with sufficient force to turn 2 mills at its source. The water is extremely cold. Schoolcraft describes a cave near some of the head waters of the White river thus:—"The opening appeared to be 80 or 90 feet wide, and 30 high. A vast gloomy rotunda opened before us, which very soon after entry increased to a height of 60 or 70 feet, and in width to 150 or 200 feet. This hall extended into the rock southerly, branching off into lateral avenues. We explored the main gallery for 500 or 600 yards, when we met with obstructions."

CLIMATE.—The climate of Missouri is very variable: in the winter the thermometer sinks below zero, and the rivers are frozen so as to admit the passage of heavily laden vehicles. The summers are excessively hot, but the air dry and pure. In the autumns, bilious and remittent fevers are common on the river bottoms. Pulmonary complaints, however, to such a degree as to terminate in consumption, are infrequent.

SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.—The soil of Missouri, speaking generally, is good, and of great agricultural capabilities; but the most fertile portions are in the river bottoms, which are a rich alluvion, (in some cases, however, mixed with sand,) and in that portion north of the Missouri river, except in the east where a sandy soil prevails. South of the Missouri there is a greater variety in the soil, but much of it is fertile, and even in the mountains and mineral districts there are rich valleys, and about the sources of the White, Eleven Points, Current, and Big Black rivers, the soil, though unproductive, furnishes a valuable growth of yellow pine. The marshy district of the south-east part will, when the population shall have become sufficiently dense to justify the expense of drainage, be probably one of the most fertile portions of the State. The great staple of Missouri is Indian corn, and more hemp is produced than in any State except Kentucky. The other great products are wheat, oats, tobacco, wool, peas, beans, Irish and sweet potatoes, fruits, butter, cheese, pork, hay, flax, honey, and beeswax; considerable rye, buckwheat, market products, grass-seeds, maple sugar, and some rice, barley, wine, hops, silk, and molasses. In 1850 there were in the State 54,458 farms, occupying 2,938,426 acres of improved land, (less than 60 acres to each farm,) and producing 2,981,625 bushels of wheat; 44,268 of rye; 36,214,537 of Indian corn; 5,278,079 of oats; 46,017 of peas and beans; 936,006 of Irish potatoes; 335,505 of sweet potatoes; 23,641 of buckwheat; 13,696 of flaxseed; 17,113,784 pounds of tobacco; 1,627,164 of wool; 7,834,359 of butter; 203,572 of cheese; 116,925 tons of hay; 16,028 of hemp; 527,160 pounds of flax; 178,910 of maple sugar; 1,328,972 of beeswax and honey; orchard products valued at \$514,711; market products, \$99,454; live stock, \$19,887,580; and slaughtered animals, \$3,367,106.

FOREST AND FRUIT TREES.—"The river bottoms are covered with a luxuriant growth of oak, elm, ash, hickory, cottonwood, linn, and white

and black walnut. In the more barren districts are found white and pin oak, and sometimes forests of yellow pine. The crab-apple, papaw, and persimmon are abundant; as also the hazel and pecan." There are 3 species of wild grape; and apples, pears, peaches, apricots, and nectarines yield well.

MANUFACTURES.—Missouri has not as yet largely engaged in this branch of industrial employments; though in 1850, there were 3,030 establishments, each producing \$500 and upwards annually; 2 of these were cotton factories, employing \$102,000 capital, 75 male and 80 female hands, consuming raw material worth \$86,446, and producing 13,260 bales of batting, valued at \$142,000; 1 woolen factory, employing \$20,000 capital, 15 male and 10 female hands, consuming raw material worth \$16,000, and producing 12,000 yards of cloth, and 6,000 pairs of blankets, worth a total value of \$56,000; 13 iron forges, founderies, etc., employing \$848,100 capital, and 722 male hands, consuming raw material worth \$254,996, and producing 25,413 tons of pig, cast, and wrought iron, valued at \$719,795; capital invested in the manufacture of malt, and spirituous liquors, \$298,900, consuming 124,400 bushels of barley, 309,200 of Indian corn, 24,900 of rye, and 31 tons of hops, producing 44,850 barrels of ale, etc., and 939,400 gallons of wine, whisky, etc.; and 148 tanneries, employing \$228,095 capital, consuming raw material worth \$247,956, and producing leather valued at \$866,241. Homemade manufactures were produced to the value of \$1,674,705.

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.—On the 1st of January, 1855, Missouri had 50 miles (that portion of the Pacific nearest to St. Louis) of completed railroad, and, according to Hunt's Merchant's Magazine, 963 in course of construction, intended to connect Hannibal with St. Joseph, and St. Louis with Kansas—the great Pacific railroad. Another road, a branch of the Pacific, is to connect St. Louis and Springfield with Neosho. A railroad is also contemplated from St. Louis northward to the Iowa line, and one from the same point to Iron mountain. Plank-roads are coming much into vogue in this State, as well as elsewhere. Three per cent. on the sale of public lands is devoted to internal improvements. The State loans \$3,000,000 to the Pacific, \$750,000 to the Iron mountain, and \$1,000,000 to the St. Joseph railroad.

COMMERCE.—St. Louis is the great center of internal commerce of the Mississippi and its tributaries, which must greatly increase as the settlements on those great rivers extend themselves. It is also the depot of the fur trade of the Upper Missouri and its tributaries. The foreign imports of Missouri (a very small part of its trade) amounted, in 1852-53, to \$859,654; tonnage of the State, 45,441, of which 39,431 was steam tonnage; number of vessels built, 22, of which 11 were steamers; tonnage 3,583. Of 1,195 steamers owned in the United States in 1853, 126 belonged to St. Louis. The exports of this State consist mainly of lead, pork, flour, wheat, tobacco, hemp, flax, and live stock. Missouri has long been the principal seat of an active caravan trade with Santa Fe; but this trade is not so extensive as formerly, a considerable portion having been diverted to Texas. (See ST. LOUIS.) The leading articles imported by way of the Ohio, Missouri, and Mississippi and its tributa-

ries, in 1854, were wheat, corn, flour, barley, oats, tobacco, hemp, coffee, hides, pork, lead, lard, meats of different kinds, molasses, sugar, nails, paper, potatoes, salt, rope, whiskey, etc.

EDUCATION.—Missouri has a school fund of \$575,668, and another fund of \$100,000, called the seminary fund. The State also appropriates one-fourth of its revenue to the support of schools; making an annual income of about \$140,000, which is distributed among the counties. Every 16th section of the public lands is devoted to common schools. According to the census of 1850, this State had 9 colleges, with 1,009 students, and \$79,528 income, of which \$23,000 was from endowments; 1,570 public schools, with 51,754 pupils, and \$160,770 income, of which \$74,807 was from public funds, \$3,024 from taxation, and \$7,178 from endowments; 204 academies and other schools, with 8,829 pupils, and \$143,171 income; 95,285 attending school, as returned by families. According to the American Almanac for 1854, there were in this State 6 colleges, with 548 students, and 2 medical schools, with 210 students. The State University, located at Columbia, in Boone county, is endowed with six townships of land by the general government. Four counties contended for the honor of having it located within their limits, and it was accorded to Boone because its citizens subscribed most liberally to its funds. Howard high school, at Fayette, in Howard county, is a flourishing and successful school. St. Charles college, at the town of St. Charles, was established by Mr. Collier, who bequeathed the institution \$10,000. Of the free adult population, 36,778, of whom 1,861 were of foreign birth, could not read and write.

RELIGIOUS DENOMINATIONS.—Of 878 churches in Missouri in 1850, the different sects of Baptists owned 300; the Christian church, 57; the Episcopalians, 11; the Free church, 13; the Lutherans, 21; the Methodists, 250; the Presbyterians, 125; the Roman Catholics, 65; and the Union church, 11. The rest belonged to the Boatmen's church, the Church of Christ, the Evangelists, the German Protestants, the German Evangelical church, the Independents, the Jews, the Mennonites, the Mormons, the Republicans, the Rationalists, the Unitarians, and the Universalists—giving one church to every 776 inhabitants. Value of church property, \$1,561,610.

PERIODICALS.—There were published in Missouri, in 1850, 5 daily, 4 tri and semi-weekly, 45 weekly, and 7 monthly newspapers and magazines, with an annual aggregate circulation of 6,195,560 copies.

PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS.—The State penitentiary at Jefferson city had, in December, 1852, 232 convicts confined within its walls, of whom 145 were from the county of St. Louis. This institution is conducted by lessees, who pay an annual rent of \$5,000 to the State. In 1853, the Lunatic asylum at Fulton had 93 inmates; and the Deaf and Dumb asylum at the same place 43. The Blind asylum at St. Louis is being enlarged. There were, in 1850, 13 public libraries, with 23,106 volumes; 79 school and Sunday-school, with 31,650 volumes; 4 colleges, with 19,700, and 1 church library, with 600 volumes.

POPULATION.—Though originally settled by the French, less than one-third of one per cent. of the present inhabitants of Missouri are

of that extraction. The population amounted to 20,845 in 1810; 66,586 in 1820; 140,145 in 1830; 383,702 in 1840; and 682,044 in 1850; of whom 312,987 were white males, and 279,017 females; 1,361 free colored males, and 1,257 females; 43,484 male slaves, and 43,938 female. Population to the square mile, 10.49. This population was divided into 100,890 families, occupying 96,849 dwellings. In the year ending June, 1850, 12,121 deaths occurred, or nearly 19 in every 1,000 persons; in the same period 2,977 paupers received aid, of whom 1,729 were foreigners, at an expense of about \$18 to each pauper. Of the free population, 266,934 were born in the State; 250,166 in other States; 5,379 in England; 14,734 in Ireland; 1,225 in Wales and Scotland; 1,053 in British America; 44,352 in Germany; 2,138 in France; 3,593 in other countries; and 1,322 whose places of birth were unknown; making more than one-eighth of the population of foreign birth. There were in the State, according to the census, 282 deaf and dumb, of whom 19 were slaves; 232 blind, of whom 3 were free colored, and 38 slaves; 262 insane, of whom 2 were free colored and 11 slaves; and 357 idiots, of whom 32 were slaves. According to a State census in 1852, the population of Missouri was 724,687, of whom 87,207 were slaves. Of the entire population in 1850, 742 were engaged in mining; 92,408 in agriculture; 2,522 in commerce; 11,100 in manufactures; 39 in navigating the ocean; 1,885 in internal navigation; and 1,469 in the learned professions.

COUNTIES.—There are in Missouri 101 counties, viz., Adair, Andrew, Atchison, Audrain, Barry, Bates, Benton, Boone, Buchanan, Butler, Caldwell, Callaway, Camden, Cape Girardeau, Carroll, Cass, Cedar, Chariton, Clarke, Clay, Clinton, Cole, Cooper, Crawford, Dade, Dallas, Daviess, De Kalb, Dodge, Duuklin, Franklin, Gasconade, Gentry, Greene, Grundy, Harrison, Henry, Hickory, Holt, Howard, Jackson, Jasper, Jefferson, Johnson, Knox, Laclede, Lafayette, Lawrence, Lewis, Lincoln, Linn, Livingston, Macon, McDonald, Madison, Marion, Mercer, Miller, Mississippi, Moniteau, Monroe, Morgan, Montgomery, New Madrid, Newton, Nodaway, Oregon, Osage, Ozark, Perry, Pettis, Pike, Platte, Polk, Pulaski, Putnam, Ralls, Randolph, Ray, Reynolds, Ripley, Scotland, St. Charles, St. Clair, St. Francis, St. Genevieve, St. Louis, Salina, Schuyler, Scott, Seneeca, Shannon, Shelby, Stoddard, Sullivan, Taney, Texas, Warren, Washington, Wayne, and Wright. Capital, Jefferson city.

CITIES AND TOWNS.—St. Louis is the largest city in Missouri. Population in 1850, 77,854, (120,000 in 1854; the other principal towns are St. Joseph's, population about 5,000; Hannibal, 2,557; Lexington, 2,698; Castor, 2,084; Jefferson city and St. Charles city, about 3,000 each; Weston, 1,915; Cape Girardeau, 1,500; Palmyra, 1,284; Carondelet, 1,201; and St. Genevieve, Liberty, Paris, and Louisiana city, each about 1,000.

GOVERNMENT, FINANCES, ETC.—The governor and lieutenant governor are elected by the popular vote for 4 years, the former receiving \$2,000 per annum, and the use of a furnished house, and the latter \$4.50 per diem during the session of the senate, of which he is ex-officio president.

The senate consists of 18, and the house of representatives of 49 members, the former elected for 4 and the latter for 2 years, by the people. The sessions of the legislature are biennial, and meet on the first Monday in December. Twelve months' residence in the State is necessary before exercising the right of suffrage. Missouri is entitled to 7 members in the national house of representatives, and to 9 electoral votes for president. The judiciary consists—1. Of a supreme court, composed of 3 judges; 2. Of 14 circuit courts, and the courts of St. Louis, (viz., common pleas, criminal, and probate courts,) and the common pleas courts of Hannibal city; and 3. Of county courts. The judges of the supreme and circuit courts are elected for 6 years, by popular vote, and the county judges for 4 years in the same manner. The supreme court holds 2 sessions annually, one at St. Louis and one at Jefferson city. A circuit court is held twice a year in each county, and has exclusive jurisdiction in criminal matters, and in all contracts and matters of tort over \$90. The county court is limited to matters of the probate and local county affairs. The judges of the supreme court receive \$1,800 salary each; the circuit judges \$1,250 each, and the judges of the St. Louis courts \$3,000. There is a recorder's court at St. Louis, confined to small offenses. The assessed value of property in the State in 1850 was \$98,595,463; public debt, (in 1854,) \$3,307,000, of which \$2,450,000 was loans to railroads; school fund, \$575,668; other productive property, \$272,263; receipts for the two years ending October 1, 1854, \$808,685; expenses, \$628,483. Missouri had, in January, 1854, 1 bank with five branches, with \$1,215,405 capital, \$937,835 in coin, and \$2,487,580 circulation. The amount of bonds authorized to be loaned to railroads was originally \$8,250,000, of which, as stated, \$2,450,000 have already been issued.

HISTORY.—Though the French were the first settlers, and for a long time the principal inhabitants of Missouri, yet a very small portion of her present population is of that descent. A fort was built by that people as early as 1719, near the site of the present capital, called Fort Orleans, and its lead-mines worked to some extent the next year. St. Genevieve, the oldest town in the State, was settled in 1755, and St. Louis in 1764. At the treaty of 1763, it was assigned, with all the Territory west of the Mississippi, to Spain. "In 1780, St. Louis was besieged and attacked by a body of British troops and Indians, 1,540 strong." During the siege, 60 of the French were killed. The siege was raised by Colonel Clark, an American, who came with 500 men to the relief of the place. At the close of the American Revolution, the Territory west of the Mississippi remained with Spain till it was ceded to France in 1801. In 1803, at the purchase of Louisiana, it came into the possession of the United States, and formed a part of the Territory of Louisiana till the formation of the State of that name in 1812, when the remainder of the Territory was named Missouri, from which (after a stormy debate in Congress as to the admission of slavery) was separated the present State of Missouri in 1821. In 1811 and 1812 occurred a series of earthquakes which, in the neighborhood of New Madrid in this State, caused the earth to open, and entirely changed the face of the

country, swallowing up hills and forming new lakes, while others at the same time were drained of their water. The current of the Mississippi was turned back till the accumulating waters gained sufficient force to break through the newly raised barrier. All this region is now a widely extended marsh.

ST. LOUIS, port of entry, and seat of justice of St. Louis county, is situated on the right bank of the Mississippi river, 20 miles below the entrance of the Missouri, 174 above the mouth of the Ohio, 744 below the Falls of St. Anthony, 1,194 above New Orleans, and 128 miles east of Jefferson city. Latitude $38^{\circ} 37' 28''$ north, longitude $90^{\circ} 15' 16''$ west. The site rises from the river by two plateaus of limestone formation, the first 20 and the other 60 feet above the floods of the Mississippi. The ascent to the first plateau, or bottom as it may be termed, is somewhat abrupt; the second rises more gradually, and spreads out into an extensive plain, affording fine views of the city and river. St. Louis extends in all nearly 7 miles by the curve of the Mississippi, and about 3 miles back; the thickly-settled portion, however, is only 2 or $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles in length, following the river, and about $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles in breadth. The city is well laid out, the streets being for the most part 60 feet wide, and, with but few exceptions, intersecting each other at right angles. Front street, extending along the levee, is upwards of 100 feet wide, and built up on the side facing the river, with a range of massive stone warehouses, which make an imposing appearance as the city is approached by water. Front, Main, and Second streets, parallel to each other and to the river, are the seat of the principal wholesale business. The latter is occupied with heavy grocery, iron, receiving, and shipping houses. Fourth street, the fashionable promenade, contains the finest retail stores. The streets parallel to Front and Main streets, are designated Second street, Third, Fourth, Fifth, and so on; and those on the right and left of Market street, extending at right angles with the river, are mostly named from various forest trees, similar to the streets of Philadelphia. Large expenditures have been made from time to time in grading and otherwise improving the streets and alleys of St. Louis. As yet, but slight provision has been made for public squares. One handsome enclosure, however, called Lafayette square, has recently been laid out in the south section of the city, about 2 miles south-west of the courthouse. St. Louis is handsomely built, especially the new portion of the city; the principal material is brick, though limestone is employed to some extent.

PUBLIC BUILDINGS.—It may be doubted whether any city of the Union has improved more rapidly than this in the style of its public buildings. But 24 years ago a court-house was erected at a cost of \$14,000; it was then considered a handsome edifice, and sufficient for all future purposes. Within a few years, however, this building has given place to a new structure, now nearly completed, the cost of which will scarcely fall short of half a million of dollars. It is constructed of Genevieve limestone, and occupies an entire square, bounded by Market, Chestnut, Fourth, and Fifth streets. The style of architecture somewhat resembles that of the Capitol at Washington. The fronts are

adorned with porticos, and in the interior is a rotunda, lighted from the dome. The "market and town-house," erected at a cost of \$20,000, has been pulled down, and the "Center market buildings," a handsome block, now occupies their place. A new city hall is about to be erected, of a size and style corresponding to the present prospects of the city. A new custom-house is now being built, at an estimated cost of about \$350,000. Of the 4 churches—the Catholic, the Presbyterian, the Episcopal, and the Baptist—which were all the town contained in 1829, not a vestige now remains; but in their stead had arisen, in 1850, 49 others, viz., 12 Catholic, 12 Methodist, 8 Presbyterian, 5 Episcopal, 2 Unitarian, 2 Evangelical, and 1 Boatmens', besides 2 Jewish synagogues. At the present time the number of churches in St. Louis is probably not less than 60, several of which have cost above \$100,000. Of these, St. George's (Episcopal,) at the corner of Locust and Seventh streets, the Catholic Cathedral, on Walnut street, between Second and Third, and the Church of the Messiah, a magnificent Gothic edifice recently erected by the Unitarians, at the corner of Olive and Ninth streets, are regarded as the finest. The Cathedral is 136 feet long, and 84 feet wide, with a front of polished freestone 58 feet high, adorned with a Doric portico. In the tower is a chime of bells, the heaviest of which weighs 2,600 pounds. The United States arsenal, situated on Arsenal street, in the extreme south-east section of the city, is a large and imposing edifice, enclosed by handsomely-ornamented grounds. Jefferson Barracks are located about 13 miles below, on the bank of the Mississippi.

HOTELS.—The principal hotels in St. Louis are the Planters' house, on Fourth street, between Pine and Chestnut; the United States hotel, at the corner of Market and Third streets; the Virginia hotel, corner of Main and Green streets; the Missouri hotel, corner of Main and Morgan streets; and the Monroe house, at the corner of Second and Olive streets. The Planters' house is one of the largest and finest hotels in the West, and occupies the entire front between Pine and Chestnut streets. Another first-class hotel is also being erected.

INSTITUTIONS.—Among the benevolent institutions may be mentioned the city hospital, the marine hospital, for which a new building has just been erected, 3 miles below St. Louis; the sisters' hospital, the home for the friendless, and the orphan asylums. The home for the friendless, designed for the benefit of aged indigent females, and opened October 4th, 1853, is situated on the Carondelet road, about 4 miles from the court-house. The edifice, formerly "Swiss College," consists of a stone center, 75 feet in length, and two frame wings, each from 30 to 40 feet in length; the whole two stories high. The premises comprise about 8 acres of ground, variously diversified with walks and shade-trees. About \$40,000 have been raised for the support of the institution. The city hospital has long been distinguished for the excellent accommodations which it affords to the sick, but of late has been found inadequate to the wants of the rapidly-increasing population. Its extension, therefore, as well as the erection of new and suitable buildings for the quarantine, is earnestly recommended in the mayor's message of October, 1853. A new edifice, intended as a House of

Refuge, has recently been completed, and the building formerly occupied as the "Smallpox hospital," situated on land in the St. Louis common, known as the Old County Farm, has also been fitted up for the reception of a juvenile reform school.

The literary and educational institutions of St. Louis have, considering their recent origin, attained a high degree of excellence. The University of St. Louis, organized in 1832, under the direction of the Catholics, is a well-ordered, well-sustained, and most efficient institution. The medical college connected with it is also very flourishing. During the term for 1852-53, it was attended by 72 students; and on the 1st October, 1853, it is said that the number of matriculants enrolled for the ensuing season, was four times greater than any previous year. The medical department of the Missouri university is also located here. It was founded in 1840, and during the winter of 1852-53, 92 students attended its lectures. The members of both these colleges enjoy excellent advantages for practice in the City hospital. The Mercantile Library Association of St. Louis was organized in 1846, and incorporated in 1851. The building is of brick, in the Italian style, 105 feet by 127, and 4 stories high. The united size of the library and reading-room is 80 feet by 64. The lecture-room, 80 feet by 44, is in the second story, and in the third is a grand hall, the largest and finest perhaps in the whole West, being 105 feet long and 80 feet wide. The entire cost of building, including the site, is estimated at \$95,000. The library contains upwards of 12,000 volumes, besides about 100 magazines and other periodicals, apart from its newspapers. Any person of mercantile pursuits is admitted as a member of the association; clerks paying \$2 initiation fee and 75 cents quarterly, and proprietors \$5 initiation fee and \$2.50 quarterly. The citizens of St. Louis have given especial attention to the cause of popular education. Their schools are the pride of the city, and attended by upwards of 5,000 pupils; the property is valued at \$500,000, and the annual income amounts to about \$50,000. A large number of pupils are also educated in the private seminaries of the city, and in the convents. The buildings of the latter are conspicuous and handsome edifices.

St. Louis has about 25 publication offices, issuing newspapers and other periodicals. Seven or eight newspapers are published daily; and several have weekly, and two—the Times and the Republican—have tri-weekly and weekly editions. Four or five are printed in the German language. The press is generally characterized by ability, and several of its issues have a wide circulation.

REAL ESTATE, IMPROVEMENTS, ETC.—The value of real estate in St. Louis has advanced at an astonishingly rapid rate. In 1822, the trustees of the First Presbyterian church purchased a lot fronting 150 feet on Fourth street, and 90 feet on Washington avenue and St. Charles streets, for \$300. In April, 1853, the ground was leased for a term of 50 years at the rate of \$4,000 per annum. Since then, seven splendid stores have been erected on it, at a cost of \$50,000. The lot at the corner of Third and Chestnut streets, extending 120 feet on the former, and 150 feet along the latter, was sold in 1826 for \$400. It is now

valued at \$30,000, exclusive of the improvements. In 1831, Judge Lucas conveyed to Samuel Wiggins a lot 90 feet front and 135 deep, at the corner of Fifth and Chestnut streets, upon which Christ church now stands, for the sum of \$1,600. The value of the same ground is now estimated at \$22,000. In 1833, a block situated between Fourth and Fifth streets, and Locust and St. Charles streets, was sold for \$6,000; it is now said to be worth \$182,000. In 1835, the trustees of the Unitarian church purchased a lot at the corner of Fourth and Pine streets, 127 feet deep, and 60 feet front on Fourth street, for \$2,000, or \$33.33 per front foot. Two years ago it was sold for \$24,000, or \$400 per front foot, and in 1853 it was supposed to be worth \$600 per front foot. In 1844, a meadow belonging to Judge Carr was laid off into lots, and sold at auction, on ten years' credit, at prices varying from \$8 to \$18 per lot. What was then a meadow now contains a population of not less than 4,000 souls, and the lots are valued at four times their original cost. Real estate investments on Front and Main streets vary from \$700 to \$800 per front foot; and on Second street, lots which five years ago could be bought for \$100 or \$150 per front foot, now sell for \$500.

There has also been a corresponding advance in real estate lying without the city. Land which in 1842-43 sold at prices varying from \$75 to \$150 per acre, now brings from \$1,200 to \$2,000. In 1847-48, two estates in the south part of the city were disposed of in lots, the sales of which ranged from \$1.50 to \$4 per front foot. Now the same property sells as high as \$40 per foot. And finally, six years ago land that could be purchased in the common, south of the city, for about \$75 per acre, now commands \$1,000, and but little is to be obtained even at that price. The city of St. Louis owns 600 acres of these lands, and has claims upon as much more.

The revenue of the city twenty years ago, as ascertained from the assessment list, was \$4,765.98. In 1853 the assessed valuation of property, though falling far below its real value, was \$39,397,186, upon which a tax of \$413,670 is collected, independent of \$46,000 arising from the sale of licences. The assessed value of merchandise amounted to \$8,744,786.64, an increase of \$2,299,606.57 over 1852. The highest tax paid by any individual in 1829 was \$532; now, one gentleman, J. H. Lucas, Esq., pays in his own name a city tax of \$14,000; nor does this include the whole of his assessment, as much of his property is held conjointly with others.

The water-works, which in 1829 were of very inconsiderable importance, embraced, in 1853, above 35 miles of pipe. The main reservoir, built in 1849, is capable of containing 5,000,000 gallons of water, being 250 feet square, and 15 feet deep. It occupies the south-west quarter of an enclosure 660 feet on a side, situated at the head of Olive street, to which water is forced from the river by stationary engines, a distance of $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles. Since the above date, a new reservoir has been constructed, the water from which is superior in purity to that furnished from the old one. It has also been contemplated to erect a water-tower on the site of the old reservoir on Broadway, of sufficient capacity to be a valuable adjunct in the event of large fires. Gas-works were put in

operation about 8 years since, and their magnitude may be inferred from the fact that, in 1853, 33 miles of street-pipe were laid throughout the city.

The levee, which 20 years ago was a mere mud-bank, with transverse ways to the water's edge, has since undergone very important changes. Great expenditures have been made in filling up and otherwise improving it directly in front of the city; and at a session of the governmental authorities, in the spring of 1853, an appropriation of \$200,000 was made, one half to be expended north of Cherry, and the other half south of Plum street. Extensive improvements in the harbor are also being made. The expenditures for this purpose, from April 11 to October, 1852, amounted to \$50,256. A roadway has recently been constructed from the Illinois shore to and across Blood Island. It is three feet above high-water mark, and cost about \$150,000.

MANUFACTURES.—The manufactures of St. Louis, although in their infancy, are hardly less important than her commerce. The flouring business is carried on here more extensively than in any city of the west. The product of the 19 mills of the city amounted, in 1851, to 408,099 barrels; in 1852, to 383,184 barrels; and in 1853, to 457,076 barrels; their daily capacity is estimated at 3,000 barrels. At Belcher's sugar-refinery, which is one of the most extensive in the Union, the yield for 1853 amounted to 16,563 boxes, 7,958 hogsheads, 12,457 barrels, and 29,848 bags of refined sugar, besides 103,550 packages and 10,567 barrels refined from molasses and cane sirup. There are also several other sugar-refiners. The manufacture of different kinds of chemicals and oils is extensively carried on. The quantity of oil produced from lard in 1852 was estimated at between 4,000 and 5,000 barrels, an increase of 1,000 barrels over the previous year. In 1853, there were received at the principal oil manufactory of the city 22,931 bushels of flaxseed, being an increase of 8,880 bushels over the previous year. There are in St. Louis 10 establishments for the manufacture of tobacco, several of which are on a large scale; these yielded, in 1852, 8,000 packages, consuming 700 hogsheads of raw material. The manufacture of hemp into bale-rope and bagging, and the distilling of whisky, also employ a large amount of capital. But however important these several interests may be in themselves, they can hardly be regarded as the most important to St. Louis. Indeed, there can be no doubt that the development of the vast mineral resources of the region tributary to her, is destined to exert a controlling influence upon the future of this metropolis. Her manufactures of iron already exceed those of any other city on the Mississippi, if not in the west. Numerous foundries annually turn out stoves and other castings to a large amount. Railing, machinery, and steam-engines are extensively manufactured. A large establishment for the production of locomotives went into operation in 1853. Mining operations have already been commenced at Iron mountain; from this source Messrs. Chouteau, Valli and Harrison obtain the material for their extensive rolling mill. Coopering and the packing of meat are likewise important branches of business; the latter,

for 1852, comprised 47,000 hogs, and about 3,000 barrels of beef. The above statements indicate only a few of the leading manufactures of St. Louis. According to the census returns of 1850, the number of establishments in operation in the city exceeded 13,000, comprising about 100 different manufactures, which amounted in value to upwards of \$15,000,000. Since then, nearly every branch of this species of industry has been greatly extended—probably doubled.

SHIPPING, COMMERCE, ETC.—Each stream which contributes to the commerce of St. Louis has its regular packets, and for the most part, a separate place of landing. The Missouri, the Illinois, and the Upper Mississippi have as fine craft as float on the Western waters, while the down-river, or New Orleans traders, are scarcely excelled in size, equipment, speed, and construction. The St. Louis boats also visit the Ohio, the Wabash, the Tennessee, and other streams. With such an immense inland navigation, the commerce of the port requires a large number of steamers, and its tonnage in this respect exceeds that of every other Western city. The following table exhibits the monthly arrival of steamboats at St. Louis, from the various rivers and places specified in 1852.

MONTHS.	New Orleans.	Ohio River.	Illinois River.	Upper Miss.	Missouri.	Cario.	Other Ports.
January.....	20	12	1	1	2	10	9
February.....	24	25	88	17	7	21	10
March.....	27	47	80	45	34	17	9
April.....	32	64	78	72	37	18	16
May.....	37	74	94	82	57	25	30
June.....	25	44	73	57	38	27	25
July.....	35	35	72	77	33	20	15
August.....	21	34	37	56	27	18	20
September.....	22	42	78	80	26	22	34
October.....	34	55	94	101	34	20	30
November.....	26	40	97	68	19	18	23
December.....	27	48	66	49	13	7	12
Total.....	330	520	858	705	317	223	231

The aggregate arrivals of steamboats at St. Louis during the year 1850, was 2,907; 1851, 2,625; and 1852, 3,184. The shipping owned in the district, June 30, 1852, according to the custom-house returns, amounted to an aggregate of 37,862 tons enrolled and licensed, of which 32,646 were employed in steam navigation. In 1854, the shipping amounted to an aggregate of 48,575 tons, of which 41,980 were employed in steam navigation. During the year, 9 steamboats, with an aggregate burden of 3,079 tons, were built.

The total amount of coal received at St. Louis in 1853, is estimated at 2,837,818 bushels; sawn lumber, 36,412,451 feet; shingles, 30,462,-700; laths, 6,947,000; cedar posts, 22,748; logs purchased at the city mills,

29,636,808 feet; and wood surveyed, 44,280½ cords. The total value of foreign importations entered at the custom-house in 1853, was \$917,275, of which \$487,750 was from England, and \$124,606 from Pernambuco and Bahia. The duties collected amounted to \$289,260.

The importations of dry goods into St. Louis for the year 1852, were estimated at \$7,000,000, (an increase of nearly \$1,000,000 over the previous year,) and the sales at \$8,500,000. This, however, only has reference to the wholesale business. Including the retail trade of the city, the entire imports were estimated at \$10,500,000, and the sales at \$13,000,000. The business of the heaviest wholesale houses amounts to from \$500,000 to \$800,000 annually.

The Bank of the State of Missouri is the only chartered banking institution in St. Louis, or in Missouri. It has five branches, viz., one at Fayette, one at Jackson, one at Lexington, one at Palmyra, and one at Springfield. The entire capital is \$1,200,000, one-half of which is divided among the several branches. The local discounts of the city bank for 1853, amounted to \$5,592,271, and the exchange purchased to \$6,343,433; making the total business of the bank for the year \$11,935,704. The amount of exchanges sold by the bank of Missouri and private bankers of the city was estimated at \$38,000,000, besides \$4,000,000 remitted by merchants. The whole number of bonds outstanding against St. Louis in October, 1853, amounted to \$2,735,296, and the interest on the same for the year, to \$165,103,75. The entire revenue of the city, from April 11 to October 4, 1853, amounted to \$414,252,32, and the expenditures for the same period, to \$412,914,22. Of the latter sum, \$44,938,92 was for improving and cleaning the streets; \$24,475,64 for wharf improvements; 19,611,54, the cost of the police department; \$17,583,60 for lighting the city; \$11,879,99 for the city hospital; and \$7,302,30, the expenses of the fire department.

The natural advantages which St. Louis enjoys as a commercial emporium are probably not surpassed by those of any inland port in the world. Situated midway between two oceans, and near the geographical center of the finest agricultural region on the globe, almost at the very focus towards which converge the Mississippi, the Missouri, the Ohio, and the Illinois rivers, there can be no doubt that she is destined, at no distant period, to become the great receiving and distributing depot of most of the vast region drained by these streams. Having already reached an enviable position among her sister cities, she is looking westward, with a system of railways intended not only to bring to her markets the agricultural and mineral treasures of the Missouri basin, but eventually to extend beyond the Rocky mountains to the valley of the Great Salt lake, and finally to the golden shores of the Pacific ocean. Her connection with the Atlantic cities, through Cincinnati and Chicago, is already secured beyond contingency. The construction of railroads penetrating various sections of her own State, designed ultimately to communicate with New Orleans, are also about to be undertaken. Of these, the Iron Mountain, the North Missouri, and the Hannibal and St. Joseph railroads are already chartered, and soon to be commenced.

The Pacific railroad is now nearly completed to Jefferson city, and the Ohio and Mississippi road is in an advanced stage of construction, the cars having long been running to Salem, forming a connection with the Illinois Central railroad at Sandoval, and with the Chicago branch of it at Centralia. The opening of these various railways, and others proposed, will give St. Louis ready access to immense deposits of iron, coal, lead, and copper ores, within a circuit of 90 miles, equal to the wants of the whole Mississippi valley for centuries to come, and which have not to this time been brought into use, simply because of the difficulty and expense of reaching a market. Therefore, with all the commercial facilities which this metropolis now enjoys—facilities which have hitherto been productive of prosperity almost beyond example—what may she not become when the vast system of railways here contemplated shall have gone into operation!

HISTORY.—Among the many sites which the vast domain of uninhabited territory in the Mississippi valley presented for founding a city, that on which St. Louis now stands was selected by Laclède, February 15th, 1764, as one possessing peculiar advantages for the fur trade, and for defense against the Indians. The confluence of the different rivers in the immediate neighborhood was a desideratum in the estimation of the trapper; it has become of vast importance to the place in establishing it as a center for agricultural and manufacturing enterprise. The statistics of these early times show how that for 15 successive years, ending in 1804, the average annual value of the furs collected at this port amounted to \$203,750. The number of the deer skins was 158,000; of beaver, 36,900; of otter, 8,000; of bear, 5,100, and of buffalo, 850. The population at this period was between 1,500 and 2,000, one-half of whom were absent a great part of each year as trappers and voyagers. It will readily be perceived that the elements which gave the settlement existence were not of a character adequate to foster it beyond the limits of a frontier village; and accordingly, as late as 1820, we find the accession of population had not swelled the original very materially. Up to this date the census only shows an advance to 4,598. Military expeditions and establishments, together with a sparse immigration, confined to those peculiar temperaments which delight in the wild and adventurous, still kept up a progressive improvement, which, centering here for personal security as well as for trade, still fixed it as the seat of a commercial and manufacturing metropolis, destined in a few years to become an object of interest throughout the world. On the 11th of August, 1768, a Spanish officer by the name of Rioux, with a company of Spanish troops, took possession of St. Louis and Upper Louisiana, as it was termed, in the name of his Catholic majesty, under whose government it remained until its final transfer to the United States, March 26, 1804. In 1813, the first brick house was erected; in 1817, the first steamboat arrived—both important events, but neither of which became frequent until several years after. In 1822, St. Louis was chartered as a city, under the title given by Laclède, in honor of Louis XV. of France. From 1825 to 1830, the influx of population from Illinois began to be of importance. From this State the commerce of St. Louis received its first

great impulse, and from this State it still derives a large portion of its support. With 1829 the keel-boat entirely disappeared. The steamer *Yellowstone* about this time ascended to the Great Falls, and was succeeded by the *Assinaboine* and others. Dry-goods houses were already established, and these sent out retail branches to Springfield, and other places in Illinois. Extensive warehouses began to be erected; some of which are still standing, having survived the great fire. They rose from their solid limestone foundations, built on a scale which shows that the impressions of the present were vividly portrayed to the minds of the people of that day.

The population of St. Louis in 1830 was 6,694, showing an increase of only 2,096 in ten years. In 1840 it had much more than doubled, having reached 16,469. Between these periods, therefore, we are to look for the commencement of that vast increase which has so distinguished the growth of this city. Population in 1850, 75,204 free, and 2,650 slaves; total, 77,850. Of these, 23,774 were born in Germany; 11,257 in Ireland; 2,933 in England; and 2,450 in other foreign countries: making an aggregate of 40,414 natives of foreign countries, and 37,436 natives of the United States. By a local census of 1852, St. Louis contained a population of 94,819; and if to this we add the population of the suburbs, it would swell the number to upwards of 100,000 souls; being an increase of about 20,000 since 1850, and nearly 84,000 since 1840.

HANNIBAL, a flourishing town of Marion county, on the Mississippi river, is 153 miles above St. Louis, and 15 miles below Quincy, Illinois. It is advantageously situated for commerce, and is rapidly increasing in population and business. Large quantities of hemp, tobacco, pork, etc., which are raised in the vicinity, are shipped at this point. The adjacent county is very productive, and rather populous. Coal and carboniferous limestone, an excellent material for building, are abundant here. A railroad has been commenced, which will extend from Hannibal to St. Joseph, on the Missouri, a distance of above 200 miles. The town contains churches of 8 or 9 denominations, printing offices, from which are issued several newspapers, about 25 stores and warehouses, and several extensive tobacco factories, flouring mills, packing and other establishments. Population in 1840 was about 600; in 1850 it amounted to 2,557; in 1854, to 4,000.

LEXINGTON, a thriving post-village and township, capital of Lafayette county, on the right bank of Missouri river, 120 miles by the road west of Jefferson city. The situation is high and healthy. Lexington has an active trade with the caravans of Santa Fe and the Great Salt lake. The great emigration to California which has passed through the county for several years past, has furnished a market for grain, cattle, and horses at very high prices. Extensive beds of coal are found on the river bank here. Lexington contains, besides the county buildings, a United States land-office, 2 newspaper offices, about 7 churches, and 1 bank. Population of the township in 1850, 4,878; of the village, 2,459; in 1853, estimated at 4,000.

SAINT JOSEPH, capital of Buchanan county, is situated on the left

(east) bank of the Missouri river, 340 miles above Jefferson city, and 496 miles by water from Saint Louis. It is the most commercial and populous town of Western Missouri, and one of the points of departure in the emigration to Oregon, California, etc. Saint Joseph is surrounded by an extremely fertile region, in which wheat, tobacco, and hemp are cultivated. A company has been formed to construct a railroad, about 200 miles long, from this town to Hannibal, on the Mississippi. The town was laid out in 1843, and became the county seat in 1845. It contains 7 churches, several steam flouring and saw mills, and manufactories of bagging, etc.; 2 or 3 newspapers are published here. Population in 1853, about 5,000.

WESTON, a flourishing city and river-port of Platte county, picturesquely situated on the Missouri river, 200 miles by the road west-north-west of Jefferson city, and 5 miles above Fort Leavenworth. It is the most commercial town on the Missouri river, or in the State, with the single exception of Saint Louis. Its frontier position renders it a favorable starting-point for the emigrants to California, etc.; and the vast extent of this emigration, for a few years past, has opened a ready market for cattle, provisions, etc., at excessively high prices. A constant and heavy trade is carried on with Salt Lake city and valley. It also furnishes the private and governmental supplies to Fort Leavenworth. A railroad has been chartered, extending from Weston to the Hannibal and Saint Joseph railroad; and another from Saint Joseph, via Weston and Parkville, to Kansas, on the south side of the Missouri river. A company has also been formed to construct a railroad connecting Weston with Saint Louis. Several newspapers are published here. First settled in 1838. Population in 1855, about 3,000.

INDEPENDENCE, a thriving town, capital of Jackson county, is situated 5 miles south of Missouri river, and 165 miles west by north of Jefferson city. It is important as one of the starting points in the trade with New Mexico and Utah, and a place where many of the emigrants to Oregon and California procure their outfit. It is the center of trade for a considerable extent of the surrounding country, which is extremely fertile. The prodigious tide of emigration which has passed through this place for the last 4 or 5 years, has created a demand for horses, provisions, and merchandise, at prices which have enriched the farmers and traders of this vicinity. It contains several churches, 3 hotels, and 2 newspaper offices. A railroad extends from the town to the river. Population in 1854, estimated at 3,000.

JEFFERSON CITY, capital of the State and seat of justice of Cole county, lies on the right bank of the Missouri river, and on the Pacific railroad, 128 miles by land, and 155 miles by water west of Saint Louis, and 980 miles from Washington. Latitude $38^{\circ} 36'$ north, longitude $92^{\circ} 8'$ west. The situation is elevated and picturesque, commanding a fine view of the river and of the cedar-crowned cliffs on the opposite shore. It contains the State house, the governor's residence, a handsome building, and the State penitentiary. Two or three newspapers are published here. Population in 1853, estimated at 3,000.

SAINT CHARLES is a thriving post-town, capital of St. Charles county, on

the left bank of Missouri river, 22 miles from its mouth, 144 miles below Jefferson City, and 6 miles by land south of the Mississippi river. The situation is elevated and beautiful. The rocky bluffs in this vicinity present delightful views of the adjacent rivers. Quarries of limestone and sandstone, and mines of stone-coal have been opened near the town. It contains several churches, and 1 newspaper office. Population in 1853, estimated at 3,000.

STATE OF ARKANSAS.

THIS State, having for the most part the soil and products of the south, is bounded on the north by Missouri, east by the Mississippi river, (which separates it from the States of Tennessee and Mississippi,) south by Louisiana and Texas, and west by Texas and Indian Territory. It lies between 33° and $36^{\circ} 30'$ north latitude, and between $89^{\circ} 45'$ and $94^{\circ} 40'$ west longitude; being about 240 miles in length from north to south, and 224 in breadth from east to west; and including an area of near 52,198 square miles, or 33,406,720 acres, only 781,531 of which were improved in 1850.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—The eastern part of Arkansas, for about 100 miles back from the Mississippi, is generally a vast plain covered with marshes, swamps, and lagoons, but occasionally interspersed with elevations, (some of which are 30 miles or more in circuit,) which, when the rivers are overflowed, form temporary islands. A plank-road is about to be made through a part of this region. A bill having recently been passed by Congress, giving to the southern and western States all the overflowed swamp-lands within their respective limits, the State of Arkansas is now constructing, along the whole eastern boundary, levees of great strength, by means of which extensive tracts, that have hitherto been entirely worthless, will be converted into cultivatable land of extraordinary fertility. The Ozark mountains, which enter the north-west part of the State, are of uncertain height; they do not, however, exceed 2,000 feet, and are generally much below that elevation. These mountains divide the State into two unequal parts, of which the northern has the climate and production of the northern States, while the southern portion, in the character of its climate and productions, resembles Mississippi or Louisiana. The Black hills in the north, and the Washita hills in the west, near the Washita river, are the only other considerable elevations. The central parts of the State, as well as the regions north of the Ozark mountains, are broken and undulating.

MINERALS.—Arkansas gives indications of considerable affluence in mineral resources, which are principally coal, iron, lead, zinc, manganese, gypsum, and salt. The coal field of Arkansas commences 40 miles above Little Rock, and extends on both sides of the river beyond the western boundary of the State. Cannel, anthracite, and bituminous coal are all found in the State. Gold is said to have been discovered in White county. Near the Hot Springs is a celebrated quarry of oil stone, superior to anything else of the kind in the known world: the quantity is inexhaustible; there are great varieties, exhibiting all degrees of fineness. According to a writer in De Bow's "Resources of the south and west," there is manganese enough in Arkansas to supply the world; in zinc it excels every State except New Jersey; and has more gypsum than all the other States put together, while it is equally well supplied with marble and salt. The lead ore of this State is said to be particularly rich in silver.

RIVERS, LAKES, ETC.—Arkansas has no sea-board, but the Mississippi river (which receives all the waters of this State,) coasts the almost entire eastern boundary, and renders it accessible to the sea from many points. Probably no State in the Union is penetrated by so many navigable rivers as Arkansas: owing, however, to the long-continued droughts which prevail in the hot season, none of these streams can be ascended by vessels of any size more than about nine months in the year. The Arkansas is the principal river that passes wholly through the State. It enters the western border from the Indian Territory, and sweeping almost directly through the middle of the State for about 500 miles, (the whole distance navigable for steamboats,) after receiving a number of small tributaries, discharges its waters into the Mississippi. The White river and the St. Francis, with their affluents, drain the north-east part of Arkansas. They have their sources in Missouri, and their outlet in the Mississippi river. The White river, which debouches by one channel into the Arkansas, and into the Mississippi by the other, is navigable for steamboats 500 miles, the Big Black river for 60, and the St. Francis for 300 miles. The Red river runs through the south-west angle of the State, and receives some small tributaries within its limits. It is navigable for steamboats beyond Arkansas. The Washita and its numerous affluents drain the southern part of the State. The main stream is navigable for 375 miles, and its tributary, the Saline, for 100 miles. The bayous Bartholomew, Bœuf, Macon, and Tensas, are all tributaries of the Washita, and have an aggregate of 635 miles of navigable water. They all arise in the south part of Arkansas, and flow into Louisiana, where they join the Red river. The Little Missouri and bayou D'Arbonne are western branches of the Arkansas, the former navigable 60, and the latter 50 miles, for light steamboats. There are no considerable lakes in Arkansas.

OBJECTS OF INTEREST TO TOURISTS.—Under this head stands prominent the Hot Springs, situated in a county of the same name, about 60 miles south-west of Little Rock. From a point or ridge of land forming a steep bank from 150 to 200 feet high, projecting over Hot Spring creek, an affluent of the Washita, more than 100 springs issue, at differ-

ent elevations and of different temperatures, from 135° to 160° of Fahrenheit. A considerable portion of this bank consists of calcareous deposits, formed from the water as it is exposed to the air. These springs are visited annually by thousands of people. The waters are esteemed particularly beneficial to persons suffering from the chronic effects of mercury: also in rheumatism, stiffness of the joints, etc., etc. Near the top of the bank above alluded to, there is a fine cold spring, so near to the warm springs that a person can put one hand into cold, and the other into hot water at the same time. The creek below the springs is rendered warm enough to bathe in, even in the coldest season. The mountains on the western border of the State abound with picturesque and romantic scenery. There is in Pike county, on the Little Missouri river, a mountain of alabaster, said to be of the finest quality, and white as the driven snow. In the same county also there is a natural bridge, which is regarded as a great curiosity.

CLIMATE.—The climate of the northern and western parts of Arkansas is allied to that of the north-western States, while the southern and eastern portion partakes of that of Louisiana. The lowlands are unhealthy, but the uplands will compare favorably with the most healthful regions of the western States. According to a meteorological table kept in Pulaski county, near Little Rock, the mean temperature of the year, from the 16th of December, 1850, until the 15th of December, 1851, inclusive, was $62^{\circ}.66$. Mean temperature of the months of December, January, and February, for the years 1849 and 1850, $45^{\circ}.82$. Mean temperature for the corresponding months for the years 1850 and 1851, $44^{\circ}.52$. Mean temperature for the months of June, July, and August for the year 1850, $79^{\circ}.66$. Mean temperature for the corresponding months for the year 1851, $80^{\circ}.26$. There were 47 days during the summer of 1850, when the mercury rose to 90° and upward; 51 days during the summer of 1851 when the mercury rose to 90° and upwards. The greatest elevation of the mercury in 1850, was the 24th of August, when it rose to 99° . The greatest elevation for 1851 was the 16th of August, when it rose to $99\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$. The lowest depression of the mercury during the year 1850 was 8° , on the 8th of December. The lowest depression during the year 1851 was 12° , on the 19th of January. From the 1st of March, 1850, until the 30th of November, 1851, inclusive, there fell in rain and snow 79.66 inches of water, making an average of about 3.79 inches per month, and 45.52 inches in 12 months. The greatest amount during one month was in April, 1850, when there fell 7.93 inches of water; the least that fell in any one month was in September, 1851, when there fell .02 of an inch.

SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.—There is a great variety in the soil of Arkansas; along the river intervals it is of the richest black mould, (yielding from 50 to 80 bushels of Indian corn to the acre,) but much of it unfit for cultivation for want of a system of drainage. On the White and St. Francis rivers there is some land of especial excellence; while in the country back from the rivers there are some sterile ridges. Grand prairie, between White and Arkansas rivers, about 90 miles long and 30 broad, is badly supplied with water, but most of the other prairie lands

are well watered. The region north of the Ozark mountains, including about two tiers of counties, is well adapted to grazing; it produces also abundance of excellent wheat, and, perhaps, the finest apples in the world. This section of the country is elevated, hilly, or rolling, interspersed with prairies, and abounds with fine springs of excellent water. Grain and stock are the staples. The tops of the hills and mountains are often flat or rolling, and covered with a good soil and a heavy growth of timber. The staple products of Arkansas are Indian corn, cotton, and live stock, and considerable quantities of wheat, oats, tobacco, wool, peas, beans, sweet potatoes, Irish potatoes, fruits, garden vegetables, butter, hay, rice, beeswax, and honey, with some rye, barley, buckwheat, wine, cheese, grass-seeds, hops, hemp, flax, silk, and maple sugar. There were in Arkansas, in 1850, 17,758 farms, occupying 781,531 acres of improved land, and producing live stock worth \$6,647,969; 199,639 bushels of wheat; 8,893,939 of Indian corn; 656,183 of oats; 285,738 of peas and beans; 193,832 of Irish potatoes; 788,149 of sweet potatoes; 63,179 pounds of rice; 218,936 of tobacco; 25,137,600 of cotton; 182,595 of wool; 1,854,239 of butter; 3,977 tons of hay; 192,338 pounds of beeswax and honey; orchard products valued at \$40,041. and market vegetables at \$17,150.

FOREST TREES.—In Arkansas the bottom lands are generally covered with a heavy growth of cottonwood, ash, cypress and gum. The mountains or hilly portions have hickory and the different kinds of oak. Pine is found in considerable abundance on the Arkansas river, near the center of the State, and from this southward to Red river. Beech is found in great abundance on the St. Francis river. Immense quantities of these different kinds of timber are sent down the Mississippi river to New Orleans. From the letter of a highly intelligent correspondent we extract the following passage: "The principal forest trees are the oak, (white,) found in remarkable abundance and of good quality: the other oaks are also abundant and very fine. White oaks, 5 feet in diameter and 60 or 80 feet without a limb, are common. Hickory, ash, black walnut, gum, cherry, pine, red cedar, dogwood, cypress, maple, beech, cottonwood, poplar, sugar-maple in the northern parts; bois d'arc, (pronounced bo-dark,) sassafras, and black locust; all these are found in abundance, and are very valuable. The pecan is included in hickory, and is also very abundant."

ANIMALS.—Arkansas is still the home of many wild animals, and the bear, buffalo, (a few of which are still found in the Mississippi swamp in Crittenden county,) deer, wolf, catamount, wildcat, beaver, otter, raccoon, and gopher yet infest its forests, prairies, and savannas. The gopher is a little animal found chiefly, it is said, west of the Mississippi. It is rather larger than a rat, and has pouches on each side of its head and neck, in which it carries out the dirt it makes while excavating its burrow. It is very destructive to trees by gnawing their roots. Of birds there are found wild geese, turkeys, and quails. The streams abound in fish, particularly trout.

MANUFACTURES.—This State is not extensively engaged in manufactures. According to the census of 1850, there were only 271 manufac-

tories, producing each \$500 and upwards, annually. Of these, 3 were engaged in the manufacture of cotton, employing \$16,500 capital, and 13 male and 18 female hands, consuming raw material worth \$8,975, and producing 81,250 pounds of yarn, valued at \$16,637; but no wooden or iron manufactories or distilleries reported. There were also fabricated in 1850 home made manufactures valued at \$646,938, and 51 tanneries, employing 42,100 capital, consuming raw material worth \$35,230, and producing leather valued at \$78,734.

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.—Arkansas is so well supplied with river navigation, that she will scarcely feel the want of other means of communication till her back country is more settled. However, she too has been seized with the spirit of the age, and though no railroads have actually been commenced, several have been projected, viz., one from Little Rock to Memphis, one to Fulton, and one to Fort Smith. A railroad is also proposed from St. Louis, through Arkansas, to New Orleans.

COMMERCE.—This State has no foreign commerce, though it has considerable boating trade with New Orleans, engaged in the export of its productions. The rivers of Arkansas afford an interior navigation of more than 1,000 miles, bringing a large portion of the State within the reach of navigable waters. It is stated that the White river is more easily navigated than the Ohio; in addition to this, the Arkansas is navigable the entire breadth of the State, the St. Francis for 300, and the Big Black river for 100 miles. The southern and south-western portions of the State may be approached by steamboats through the Red river, the Washita, and their branches. Lumber, cotton, slaughtered animals, and Indian corn are the great articles of export.

EDUCATION.—According to the census of 1850, there were in Arkansas 3 colleges, with 150 students, and an income of \$3,100; 353 public schools, with 8,493 pupils, and \$43,763 income, of which \$8,959 were from the public funds, and \$1,720 from endowments; 90 academies and other schools, with 2,407 pupils, and 27,937 income. There were 23,361 pupils attending school during the year, as returned by families. Of 16,935 adults who could not read and write, 116 were free colored persons and 27 foreigners.

PERIODICALS.—By the census of 1850, 9 weekly newspapers, with an aggregate circulation of 377,000 copies per annum, were published in Arkansas.

RELIGIOUS DENOMINATIONS.—Of the 362 churches in Arkansas, the different sects of Baptists owned 114; the Episcopalians, 2; the Free Church, 1; the Methodists, 168; the Presbyterians, 52; the Roman Catholics, 7; the Union church, 5; and minor sects, 13.

PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS.—As yet Arkansas has no institutions for the insane, or for the deaf and dumb, or blind. There is at Little Rock one State penitentiary, which has been once or twice burned down by the convicts. According to the census of 1850, Arkansas had one public library, with 250 volumes, and two Sunday-school libraries, with 170 volumes.

GOVERNMENT, FINANCES, ETC.—The governor is elected by the people for 4 years, and receives a salary of \$1,800 per annum, and the use of a

house. The senate consists of 25 members, elected for 5 years; and the house of representatives of 75 members, elected for 2 years, both by the people. The members of both these bodies receive \$3 per diem during the session, and \$3 for every 20 miles travel. The judiciary consists, 1st, of a Supreme court, composed of a chief justice and two associates, elected by the Legislature for 8 years, and receiving a salary of \$1,800 per annum; and 2d, of six circuit courts, held twice a year in each circuit. The circuit judges are elected by the people for 4 years, and the prosecuting attorney for 2 years. The circuit judges receive \$1,250 per annum. Arkansas sends two members to the national house of representatives, and is entitled to four electoral votes for president of the United States. The State debt in 1852 was \$1,506,562; school fund, none; annual expenditure, inclusive of debt and schools, \$35,000. The assessed value of real and personal property in 1850 was \$36,428,-675.

POPULATION.—Arkansas had, in 1820, 14,273 inhabitants; 30,388 in 1830; 97,574 in 1840; 209,877 in 1850; of whom 85,874 were white males, 76,315 white females; 314 free colored males, 294 free colored females, and 23,658 male, and 23,442 female slaves; in 1854, 253,117, of whom 199,224 were white, and 60,279 slaves, and 614 free colored. There were also in 1850, 28,416 families, occupying 28,252 dwellings. Representative population, 190,846; population to the square mile, 4.02. There occurred in the year ending June 1st, 1850, 3,021 deaths, or nearly 15 in every 1,000 persons. Of the free population at the last census, 61,289 were born in the State; 99,247 in other States of the Union; 1,471 in foreign countries; and 790 whose places of birth were unknown. The number of paupers who received aid in the year ending June 1st, 1850, was 105, of whom 8 were foreigners; of 84 deaf and dumb, 4 were slaves; of 92 blind, 2 were free colored and 13 slaves; of 63 insane, 3 were slaves; of 115 idiotic, 2 were free colored, and 10 slaves. Of the population, 41 were engaged in mining; 26,355 in agriculture; 215 in commerce; 1,173 in manufactures; 3 in navigating the ocean; 39 in internal navigation, and 301 in the learned professions.

COUNTIES.—There are in Arkansas 54 counties, viz.: Arkansas, Ashley, Benton, Bradley, Carroll, Chicot, Clark, Conway, Crawford, Crittenden, Dallas, Desha, Drew, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hempstead, Hot Spring, Independence, Izard, Jackson, Jefferson, Johnson, Lafayette, Lawrence, Madison, Marion, Mississippi, Monroe, Montgomery, Newton, Perry, Phillips, Pike, Poinsett, Polk, Pope, Prairie, Pulaski, Randolph, St. Francis, Saline, Scott, Searcy, Sevier, Union, Van Buren, Washington, Washita, White, and Yell. The three following have been formed since 1850: Calhoun, Columbia, and Sebastian.

TOWNS.—There are but few large towns in Arkansas. The principal are Little Rock, the capital of the State, with a population, in 1853, of 3,000; Van Buren, the most commercial town in the State, with a population of 1,500; Fort Smith, population, 1,500; Camden, population, 1,400; Batesville, population, about 1,700.

HISTORY.—Arkansas was settled by the French at Arkansas Post as early as 1685, and formed a part of the great tract purchased from

France in 1803, under the name of Louisiana. It made little progress until after its formation into a Territory of the United States in 1819. It became a member of the American Union in 1836.

LITTLE ROCK, capital of Arkansas, and seat of justice of Pulaski county, on the right or southern bank of Arkansas river, about 300 miles from its mouth, 155 miles west by south of Memphis, 1,065 miles west by south of Washington. Latitude, $34^{\circ} 40'$ north, longitude, $83^{\circ} 10'$ west. It is situated on a rocky promontary, or bluff, about 50 feet high, the first that occurs in ascending the river, commanding a delightful and extensive view of the surrounding country. The State house is a fine brick edifice, rough cast. The town contains a United States arsenal, the State penitentiary, which has been once or twice burned down by the convicts, and 6 churches, all handsomely built of brick, namely, 1 Presbyterian, 1 Episcopalian, 1 Methodist, 1 Christian, and 2 Roman Catholic. There are 2 newspapers published here. It has also a Masonic hall, an Odd Fellows' hall, and several seminaries. The United States court for the Eastern District is held here. Many of the residents are planters who own estates in this part of the State. Little Rock communicates regularly by steamboats with different points on the Arkansas and Mississippi rivers. Good clay for brick is found in the vicinity; also quarries of fine slate, and granite very like the Quincy granite, but not so hard. A company has been formed by a number of gentlemen from Cincinnati to work the slate quarry, which is in the immediate vicinity. The origin of the name Little Rock is explained as follows:—In ascending the river there appears on the south bank, rising out of the water, a bald, igneous slate rock, which at low water is about 25 feet above the surface, but at high water is almost hidden from view. This gives name to the city, and is called by the townpeople "the point of rocks." Two miles above this, on the north bank, is another rocky bluff, about 200 feet high, which is called the "big rock." Population in 1850, 2,167; in 1853, about 3,000.

VAN BUREN, a flourishing post-village and township, capital of Crawford county, lies 160 miles west-north-west of Little Rock, and 5 miles east of the Indian Territory. The village is finely situated on the left (north) bank of Arkansas river. It is one of the most commercial places in the whole State—the annual sales amounting to more than a million dollars. An extensive jobbing business is done here in supplying the smaller places of the surrounding country. It has a cotton factory in successful operation, with an engine of 65 horse-power, and a steam flouring-mill making 50 barrels per day of the finest flour. The village contains 4 churches, including 1 Methodist and 1 Presbyterian, both fine brick edifices. Two newspapers are published here. Stone-coal is found in the vicinity. Laid out about 1841. Population in 1853, about 1,600.

CAMDEN, a handsome post-village, capital of Washita county, lies on the right (west) bank of the Washita river, 110 miles south by west of Little Rock. It is situated on a declivity of a high range of hills, and is built in a very tasteful style. A few years ago the site was occupied by a dense forest, and many of the trees are still standing in the streets. Camden is one of the most flourishing towns in the State, and possesses

great advantages for trade, being at the head of navigation for large steamers, several of which are constantly employed in conveying produce down the river to New Orleans. A plank-road has been commenced, which will connect Camden with Fulton, on Red river, and will probably draw an increase of business. The growth of this place has been very rapid, and is likely to continue so. It was settled about 1842. In 1848 the population was nearly 600; in 1853, about 1,400. The site was formerly a rendezvous for hunters, and known as "Ecore a Fabre."

BATESVILLE, a thriving town, capital of Independence county, is on White river, about 400 miles from its mouth, 90 miles north-north-east of Little Rock, and 115 miles from Memphis, Tennessee. Small steamers can ascend the river to this point at nearly all seasons. A great influx of emigration is directed to this section of the State, which offers strong inducements in soil and climate. Pine timber and water-power are abundant in the county. Batesville is the most important town in the north-east part of the State, and has an active trade. It contains, besides the county buildings, several churches and 2 newspaper offices. Population in 1854, about 1 700.

STATE OF TENNESSEE.

THE Tennessee river, the largest affluent of the Ohio, is formed by two branches, the Clinch and the Holston, which rise among the Alleghany mountains of Virginia, and unite at Kingston, in Tennessee. It flows first south-west to Chattanooga, near the south boundary of the State, where it turns toward the north-west and west; but its progress being opposed by the Cumberland mountains, it changes its course to the south-west, makes an extensive circuit of near 300 miles through North Alabama, and touches the State of Mississippi at its north-east extremity. Here it again enters the State of Tennessee, traverses its whole breadth from south to north, and gradually curving towards the west, crosses Kentucky, and enters the Ohio river at Paducah, 48 miles from its mouth, near 37° north latitude, and $88^{\circ} 35'$ west longitude. The length of the Tennessee proper is estimated at 800 miles, and if we include the Holston, its longest branch, it will measure about 1,100 miles. The chief towns on its banks are Knoxville and Chattanooga, in Tennessee; Tusculumbia and Florence in Alabama, and Paducah in Kentucky. The whole descent of the river and branches is computed to be about 2,000 feet. The channel is obstructed by no considerable falls or rapids, ex-

cepting the Muscle Shoals, in Alabama, where the river runs over flint and limestone rocks for more than 20 miles, affording immense motive power. Steamboats ascend the river from its mouth to Florence, at the foot of the Muscle Shoals, about 280 miles. Above these rapids it is also navigable by steamboats at all seasons, as far as Knoxville, on the Holston, a distance of near 500 miles. The navigable portions of the river are connected by a railroad. The region through which this river flows is generally fertile, and in the upper part of its course is beautifully diversified with mountains and valleys. The Little Tennessee, which by some writers is described as the main stream, rises at the base of the Blue ridge, near the frontier of North Carolina and Georgia, and flowing north-west into Tennessee, unites with the Holston about 25 miles south-west of Knoxville, after a tortuous course of more than 150 miles. The areas drained by this system of rivers is estimated by Darby at 41,000 square miles. In the winter of 1831-32 this river was frozen over, even in the State of Alabama—an event of very rare occurrence.

The State of Tennessee is bounded on the north by Kentucky and Virginia, east by North Carolina, from which it is separated by the Alleghany mountains, south by Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi, and west by Arkansas and Missouri, from which it is separated by the Mississippi river. It lies between 35° and $36^{\circ} 36'$ north latitude, and between $81^{\circ} 40'$ and $90^{\circ} 15'$ west longitude—being about 430 miles in its greatest length from east to west, and 110 miles in breadth, including an area of about 45,600 square miles, or 29,184,000 acres, of which only 5,175,173 were improved in 1850. The State is commonly divided into three sections: the part east of the Cumberland mountains is called East Tennessee; between the Cumberland mountains and the Tennessee river, it takes the name of Middle Tennessee; and west of the river just named, that of West Tennessee.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—Tennessee is very agreeably diversified with mountain, hill, and plain, containing within its limits fertility of soil, beauty of scenery, and a delightfully temperate climate. In the east it is separated from North Carolina by different ridges of the Appalachian chain, passing under the various local names of Stone, Iron, Bald, and Unaka mountains. Then follow the valleys of the Holston and other rivers, forming the head-waters of the Tennessee. Next succeed the Cumberland mountains, an outlying ridge of the Alleghanies, which enters the State from Kentucky, and crosses it in a south-west direction, into Alabama. The height of these mountains, which spread over about 50 miles, is variously estimated at from 1,000 to 2,000 feet. They are wooded to the tops, and embosom delightful and fertile valleys. Their summits are often rounded and cultivated, while others are too rugged for tillage. Middle Tennessee, lying between these mountains and the Tennessee river, is moderately hilly, while the section between the river last named and the Mississippi, called West Tennessee, is either level or gently undulating.

MINERALS, MINERAL SPRINGS, ETC.—Gold has been found in the south-east part of the State. Among the other metallic minerals are iron

in abundance, and in East and Middle Tennessee some lead, especially in Carter county, silver, zinc, manganese, and magnetic iron ore. Of the earthy minerals, coal, the most abundant and valuable, is found in large quantities in the counties among the Cumberland mountains, and covering an area, according to Taylor, of 4,300 square miles. There is also gypsum of a fine quality, beautiful varieties of marble, nitre, slate, (suitable for roofing,) alum, burr-stones, and limestone, which forms the bed of a large portion of the State. Salt springs exist, but not of a very rich quality; there are also some valuable mineral springs. The iron business is beginning to attract the attention of capitalists. According to a recent statement, there were on the Cumberland river, in the early part of 1853, 21 furnaces, 9 forges, and 2 rolling mills, employing \$1,216,000 capital, and manufacturing 44,500 tons of metal, and 1,400 kettles, valued together at \$1,678,000. Rich deposits of copper are found in the south-east part of Tennessee, in Polk and Monroe counties, which are now extensively worked. A plank-road is nearly finished from the Hiawassee mines to the Chattanooga railroad. This must add greatly to the value of the mines, which will thus be made readily accessible from a shipping port. In 1854, in Polk county, 12 different mines were in operation, 5 of which shipped 640 tons in one month.

RIVERS.—Tennessee is bounded on the west by the great Mississippi, and twice crossed by the river whose name it bears. The Cumberland make a bend into the north of the State, through which it courses for about 150 miles before it returns to Kentucky, thus giving that portion of the State water communication with the other parts of the great Mississippi and Ohio valleys. The Tennessee enters the south-east of the State from North Carolina, receives the Holston and its tributaries from Virginia, and the Hiawassee from Georgia, then turns to the south-west into Alabama at its north-east angle, and leaves it at its north-west to re-enter Tennessee, which it crosses in a course almost directly north into Kentucky. The Hatchee, a tributary of the Mississippi; Duck river, of the Tennessee, from middle Tennessee, and the Holston, Powell's, and Clinch, tributaries of the same rivers in East Tennessee, are the other principal streams. The Tennessee has a total course of nearly 900 miles, about 400 of which are within the State, and 700 navigable for steamboats (with the exception of that portion in Alabama called the Muscle Shoals) to its junction with the Holston, in East Tennessee. The Cumberland is navigable 400 miles for steamboats to Carthage, about 50 miles above Nashville, in a direct line. The tributary streams are all more or less navigable, either for steam or keel boats, during high water. All the waters of this State ultimately reach the Mississippi, though generally by a circuitous course. The Forked Deer river is navigable 150, the Big Hatchee above 100, and the Obion 60 miles, for steamboats.

OBJECTS OF INTEREST TO TOURISTS.—In common with other limestone regions, Tennessee has numerous caves, several of which are at least 100 feet below the surface, and a mile in extent. Some are several miles in length. One has been descended for about 400 feet

below the surface, where was found a stream of sufficient force to turn a mill. Another, on the top of Cumberland mountains, has a cave of perpendicular descent, whose bottom has never been sounded. Big Bone cave is so called from the bones of the mastodon found within it. These caves are all in the Cumberland mountains. In a spur of the same mountains, called the Enchanted mountain, are found the impressions of the feet of men and animals in the hard limestone rock, whose appearance has never been accounted for. Near Manchester, in Coffee county, is an old stone fort, situated between two rivers, and including 47 acres, inclosed by a wall, on which trees are growing, believed to be 500 years old. In Franklin county is a railway tunnel, through a spur of the Cumberland mountains, 2,200 feet long.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCTIONS.—The climate of Tennessee is mild; considerable snow sometimes falls in the winters, which, however, are generally short. The summers are free from the intense heat of the Gulf States. The temperature of that portion of the State among the Cumberland mountains is particularly agreeable. Most parts of the State are healthy, except on the alluvions of the great rivers. The soil of Tennessee is generally arable, and of a good quality. In East Tennessee, much of the land among the mountains is poor and ill adapted to cultivation, but even here the valleys are very fertile. This section is favorable to grazing, and great numbers of live stock are exported from thence to the Atlantic States. A greater number of mules (75,303 in 1850, including asses) are raised in Tennessee than in any other State in the Union. Middle Tennessee has much good land. Western Tennessee has a rich black mould, and on the shores of the Mississippi and Tennessee rivers are extensive brakes of gigantic cane. Indian corn, tobacco, and cotton are the great staples. In 1850, Tennessee produced more hogs than any State in the Union, was fifth in the amount of Indian corn produced, fourth in that of tobacco, and fifth in cotton. The other articles cultivated are wheat, rye, oats, buckwheat, barley, sweet and Irish potatoes, wool, maple sugar, flax, hemp, hay, cheese, butter, wine, whisky, and fruits; of the latter, apples, pears, and plums. According to the census of 1850, there were in Tennessee 72,735 farms, occupying 5,175,173 acres of improved land, (about 71 acres to each farm,) producing 52,276,223 bushels of Indian corn; 7,703,086 of oats; 1,619,386 of wheat; 89,137 of rye; 2,737 of barley; 19,427 of buckwheat; 1,067,844 of Irish, and 2,777,716 of sweet potatoes; 369,321 of peas and beans; 14,214 of grass-seed, and 18,904 of flax-seed; 20,147,932 pounds of tobacco; 8,139,585 of butter; 77,812,800 of cotton; 1,364,378 of wool; 1,036,572 of beeswax and honey; 177,681 of cheese; 368,131 of flax; 3,000 of cane, and 158,557 of maple sugar; 258,854 of rice, and 74,091 tons of hay; live stock valued at \$29,678,016; market goods, \$97,183; orchard products, \$52,894, and slaughtered animals, \$6,401,765.

FOREST TREES.—The forest trees are pine, (in East Tennessee,) sugar-maple, juniper, red cedar, and savin, (on the mountains,) poplar, hickory, walnut, oak, beech, sycamore, locust, cherry, etc.

The animals are the same as are found in the adjacent States of

Kentucky and Virginia, viz., deer, raccoons, foxes, squirrels, and sometimes, although rarely, bears, in the wilder sections of the State.

MANUFACTURES.—The natural water-power, especially of East Tennessee, combined with its abundance of coal and other fuel, must, as soon as the railway connections with the Atlantic States are completed, make this a great manufacturing section; for in addition to the advantages mentioned, she has in her neighborhood the staple raw materials, cotton, wool, and hemp. There were in Tennessee in 1850, 2,861 establishments each producing \$500 and upwards annually, engaged in mining, manufactures, and the mechanic arts, employing \$6,975,278 capital, and 11,154 male and 878 female hands; consuming raw material worth \$4,900,952, and yielding products valued at \$9,728,438. Among these were 33 cotton factories, employing \$669,600 of capital, and 310 male and 581 female hands, consuming raw material worth \$297,500, and manufacturing 363,250 yards of stuffs, and 2,326,250 pounds of yarn, worth a total value of \$510,624; 4 woollen establishments, employing \$10,900 of capital, and 15 male and 2 female hands, consuming raw material worth \$1,675, and manufacturing 2,220 hats, worth \$6,310; 81 furnaces, forges, etc., employing \$1,915,950 capital, and 2,705 male and 172 female hands, consuming raw material worth \$730,551, and manufacturing 44,152 tons of wrought, cast, and pig iron, worth a total value of \$1,611,043; 30 in manufacturing spirituous and malt liquors, employing \$66,125 capital, and 79 hands, consuming 3,000 bushels of barley, 258,400 of corn, and 5,480 of rye, and producing 174,925 gallons of whisky, wine, etc.; and 364 tanneries, employing \$490,320 capital, consuming raw material worth \$396,159, and producing leather valued at 746,484. Homemade manufactures also were produced of the value of \$3,137,790, and family goods worth \$2,886,661.

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.—There were in Tennessee, January 1, 1855, 517 miles of completed railroad, built at a cost of 10,436,610, and 946 miles in course of construction. A railroad, (already finished to Nashville,) connecting Savannah and Charleston with Louisville and other points on the Ohio river, will pass through Tennessee. Another, in a great state of forwardness, will connect the same points with Memphis; and others with New Orleans and Mobile: thus opening a complete communication between the Ohio and Mississippi valleys and with Charleston and Savannah. The last-named places are now (1855) more or less directly connected with Knoxville, where the East Tennessee and Virginia railroads, now rapidly approaching completion, will also terminate.

COMMERCE.—Tennessee has but little foreign commerce, though very favorably located for domestic trade, being washed on the west by the Mississippi river, twice crossed by the Tennessee river, and its northern portion traversed for more than 100 miles by the Cumberland, all of which are navigable for steamboats. The exports are mainly live stock, pork, bacon, lard, butter, ginseng, cotton bagging, flour, Indian corn, fruits, tobacco, cotton, hemp, feathers, and saltpetre, which find their way mostly to New Orleans, and thence either to northern or foreign ports; but new exits are about being opened for the products of East

and Middle Tennessee, the one through Virginia, and the other through Georgia and South Carolina, both by railroad. Tennessee has no direct foreign trade; tonnage owned, 7,621, in 1854; built the same year, 2 vessels, tonnage only 208.

EDUCATION.—Tennessee had, according to the censuses of 1850, 8 colleges, with 570 students; 1 theological school, with 24, and 1 medical school, with 158 students; and a total income of \$65,037, of which \$9,300 was from endowments, and \$482 from public funds; 2,680 public schools, with 104,117 pupils, and \$198,518 income, of which \$8,912 was from endowments, \$98,548 from public funds, and \$4,500 from taxation; 264 academies and other schools, with 9,928 pupils, and \$155,902 income, of which \$6,183 was from endowments, and \$10,008 from public funds; and attending schools as returned by families, 146,200. Of the free adult population, 78,619, of whom 505 were foreigners, could not read or write.

RELIGIOUS DENOMINATIONS.—There were in Tennessee, in 1850, 2,027 churches, of which the Baptists owned 648; the Christians, 63; Episcopalians, 16; Free church, 30; Friends, 4; Lutherans, 12; Methodists, 867; Presbyterians, 363; Roman Catholics, 4; Tunkers, 1; Union church, 15; and minor sects, 3; giving one church to every 500 persons. Value of church property, \$1,216,201.

PERIODICALS.—According to the census, there were published in 1850, in this State, 8 daily, 2 tri-weekly, and 36 weekly newspapers, with an aggregate annual circulation of 2,139,644 copies.

PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS.—Tennessee has a State penitentiary, at Nashville, conducted on the silent system, which had 196 convicts confined in 1850, of whom 9 were of foreign birth, and 7 colored persons. There is also a deaf and dumb asylum at Knoxville. Tennessee had 9 public libraries in 1850, with 5,373 volumes; 20 school and Sunday-school, with 7,598 volumes, and 5 college libraries, with 9,925 volumes.

POPULATION.—Though not the largest in area, Tennessee is the second State in point of population in the great Mississippi valley. Her sons partake of the same parentage as those of Kentucky, her original settlers having been mostly from North Carolina and Virginia; and they share with the Kentuckians a manly frankness of character, courage, and loyalty to the federal constitution. At the first national census, in 1790, her inhabitants numbered 35,791; 105,602 in 1800; 261,727 in 1810; 422,813 in 1820; 681,904 in 1830; 829,210 in 1840; and 1,002,717 in 1850; of whom 382,225 were white males, 374,601 white females; 3,117 free colored males, 3,305 colored females; 118,780 male, and 120,679 female slaves. This population was divided into 130,004 families, occupying 129,419 dwellings. Representative population, 906,830. Population to square mile, 21.99. Of the free population, 585,084 were born in the State; 170,571 in other States of the Union; 706 in England; 2,640 in Ireland; 344 in Scotland and Wales; 1,168 in Germany; 245 in France; 76 in British America; 561 in other countries, and 1,759 whose places of birth were unknown—giving about 1 per cent. of the free population of foreign birth. In the year ending June 1, 1850, there occurred 11,874 deaths, or nearly 12 persons in

every thousand. In the same period, 1,005 paupers, of whom 11 were of foreign birth, received aid, at an expense of about \$30 for each pauper. Of the entire population, 377 were deaf and dumb, of whom 2 were free colored, and 41 slaves; 474 were blind, of whom 9 were free colored, and 82 slaves; 407 were insane, of whom 5 were free colored, and 22 slaves; and 846 idiotic, of whom 5 were free colored, and 85 slaves. Of the entire population, 103 were engaged in mining; 227,739 in agriculture; 2,217 in commerce; 17,815 in manufactures; 55 in navigating the ocean; 302 in internal navigation; and 2,042 in the learned professions.

COUNTIES.—Tennessee is divided into 79 counties, viz., Anderson, Bedford, Benton, Bledsoe, Blount, Bradley, Campbell, Cannon, Carroll, Carter, Claiborne, Cocke, Coffee, Davidson, Decatur, De Kalb, Dickson, Dyer, Fayette, Fentress, Franklin, Gibson, Giles, Granger, Greene, Grundy, Hamilton, Hancock, Hardeman, Hardin, Hawkins, Haywood, Henderson, Henry, Hickman, Humphreys, Jackson, Jefferson, Johnson, Knox, Lauderdale, Lawrence, Lewis, Lincoln, Macon, Madison, Marion, Marshall, Maury, McMinn, McNairy, Meigs, Monroe, Montgomery, Morgan, Obion, Overton, Perry, Polk, Rhea, Roane, Robertson, Rutherford, Scott, Sevier, Shelby, Smith, Stewart, Sullivan, Sumner, Tipton, Van Buren, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Weakley, White, Williamson, and Wilson. Capital, Nashville.

CITIES AND TOWNS.—Nashville is the capital, and largest city. Population, in 1850, 10,165, (15,000 in 1853;) the other principal towns are, Memphis, population 8,841, (12,000 in 1853;) Chattanooga, 3,500 in 1850; Columbia, 2,977; Knoxville, 2,076, (4,000 in 1853;) Murfreesborough, Jackson, Lebanon, Edgefield, Pulaski, and Shelbyville, between 1,000 and 2,000 each.

GOVERNMENT, FINANCES, ETC.—The governor of Tennessee is elected by popular suffrage for two years, and receives \$3,000 per annum. The senate consists of 25, and the house of representatives of 75 members, elected for two years by the people. The legislature meets biennially on the first Monday in October. Every free white man of the age of 21 years, a citizen of the United States, and six months a citizen of the county in which he may offer to vote, next preceding an election, is a qualified voter. The judiciary consists—1. Of a supreme court, presided over by 3 judges. 2. Of a court of chancery, presided over by 6 chancellors; and 3. Of 14 circuit courts, with one judge to each circuit. All the judges are elected by the people for 8 years. Davidson county, in which is the city of Nashville, has a special criminal court, and a common law and chancery court. Memphis has also a special criminal court. Salaries of the judges, from \$1,500 to \$2,500. Public debt in 1854, \$5,746,856, and \$1,353,209 contingent debt. Total, \$7,100,065. School fund, \$1,500,000; other productive property, \$3,654,456; property not productive, \$1,101,390. Annual expenses, exclusive of debt and schools, about \$165,000. In January, 1855, Tennessee had 32 banks, including 19 branches, with an aggregate capital of \$6,717,848, a circulation of \$5,850,262, and \$1,473,040 in coin.

HISTORY.—Tennessee was the first State settled by Anglo-Americans

west of the Alleghanies, emigrants from North Carolina having built Fort Loudon, in East Tennessee, as early as 1757. But this settlement was attacked by the savages, and the inhabitants either murdered or driven off. Colonization, however, was recommenced in a few years afterwards in the same section of the State. This colony was also harassed by the Indians till after the Revolutionary war. Originally, Tennessee formed a part of the possessions of North Carolina, which State ceded it to the general government in 1784, but afterwards revoked the grant, when the inhabitants attempted to form an independent State under the name of Franklinia. It was finally ceded to the United States government, and formed a part of the south-western Territory till its admission as a sovereign State in 1796, forming the sixteenth member of the confederacy. Tennessee took an active part in the war of 1812, and sent several distinguished leaders to its armies; prominent among whom was General Andrew Jackson, since so celebrated for his administration of the affairs of the central government during his presidency. James K. Polk, the eleventh president of the United States, was also a citizen of this State.

NASHVILLE, a handsome and flourishing city, capital of the State and of Davidson county, is situated on the left bank of Cumberland river, 200 miles from its mouth, 230 miles east-north-east of Memphis, 206 miles south-west of Lexington, in Kentucky, and 684 miles from Washington. Latitude $36^{\circ} 9'$ north, longitude $86^{\circ} 49'$ west; elevation above the sea, 460 feet. It is the most wealthy and populous city of Tennessee, and is distinguished for its enterprising spirit, literary taste, and polished society. Many of the private residences are built on a scale of palatial magnitude and splendor, and the public buildings exhibit a corresponding character. The new capitol, which stands on a commanding eminence, 175 feet above the river, is one of the most noble, magnificent, and costly structures in America. The material is of a fine limestone, which was quarried on the spot, and nearly resembles marble. The dimensions are 240 feet by 135, and the estimated cost \$1,000,000. It is built, as it is stated, entirely of stone and iron, without any wood about it, except the plank on which the copper roofing is fastened; the floor and inner walls are of dressed stone. The foundation of the capitol was laid in 1845. A lunatic asylum, on a large scale, has recently been erected in the vicinity. The State penitentiary at this place is 310 feet by 50, containing 200 cells. The University of Nashville was founded in 1806. The Medical college connected with the University was opened in 1851; it occupies a capacious building, and has about 100 students. There are also a number of female seminaries, the largest of which is attended by above 300 pupils. About 12 newspapers are published here, 5 or 6 of which are dailies. Nashville contains 3 banks, with a total capital of \$5,181,500, and about 14 churches. The mineral cabinet of the late Dr. Troost contains the largest private collection in the United States. The Cumberland river is crossed by a magnificent wire suspension bridge, recently built at a cost of \$100,000. The city is lighted with gas, and supplied with water raised from the Cumberland river. Nashville has expended large sums in the construction of macad-

amized turnpikes, 8 of which radiate in different directions. The river is navigated during high water by large steamboats from its mouth to this point, and a number of splendid packets are owned here. The shipping of the port, June 30, 1852, amounted to an aggregate of 4,083 tons, enrolled and licensed, all of which were employed in steam navigation. During the year, 5 steamboats, with an aggregate burthen of 479½ tons, were admeasured. This city is the center of an active trade, and the seat of manufactures of various kinds. Nashville is the terminus of the Nashville and Chattanooga railroad, 150 miles long, which was finished in 1852, at an expense of about \$3,000,000. The road is built in a very substantial manner, and completes the connection with Charleston and Savannah. The construction of this railroad has greatly enhanced the value of property, and has given vigorous impulse to the prosperity and improvement of the place. Other railroads have been commenced, which will connect this city with Louisville, Memphis, New Orleans, etc. Population in 1845, 12,000; in 1853, about 20,000.

MEMPHIS, a flourishing city and port of entry of Shelby county, is beautifully situated on the Mississippi river, just below the mouth of Wolf river, and on the 4th Chackasaw bluff, 420 miles below St. Louis, and 209 miles west-south-west of Nashville. It is the most populous and important town on the river between St. Louis and New Orleans, and occupies the only eligible site for a commercial depot from the mouth of the Ohio to Vicksburg, a distance of 650 miles. The bluff on which it stands is elevated about 30 feet above the highest floods, and its base is washed by the river for a distance of 3 miles, while a bed of sandstone projects into the stream and forms a convenient landing. The appearance of Memphis from the river is remarkably fine. An esplanade, several hundred feet wide, extends along the bluff in front of the town, and is bordered with blocks of large warehouses. Travelers, who have recently visited Memphis, express astonishment at the signs of improvement and commercial activity which are here exhibited. The population has been doubled since 1845. It contains 6 or 7 churches, 1 academy, a medical college, 2 banks, and a telegraph office. The United States government has recently established a naval depot at this place. The river is deep enough to float the largest ship of war from this point to its mouth. The building of steamboats has been commenced, and manufactories of cotton, iron, and ropes have been established. Six weekly and several daily newspapers are published here. Memphis is the western terminus of the Memphis and Charleston railroad, part of which is in operation. Another railroad is in course of construction from this place to Nashville, and one also projected to Little Rock, Arkansas. Steamboats make frequent passages between this and other ports on the river. The quantity of cotton annually shipped here is estimated at above 100,000 bales. The population in 1840 was 3,300, in 1850 it amounted to 8,841, and in 1853 it was estimated at 12,000.

KNOXVILLE, a flourishing city, capital of Knox county, and formerly the seat of the State government, is beautifully situated on the right bank of the Holston river, 4 miles below its confluence with the French Broad river, 185 miles east of Nashville, and 204 miles south-east of

Lexington, Kentucky. The situation is elevated and healthy, commanding a beautiful view of the river, and the Blue mountains of Chilhowee, some 30 miles distant. The river is navigable for steamboats at all seasons from this point downward; and during the winter and spring they extend their trips up the river as far as Kingsport. This region, however, in future will not be dependent on the river for the means of transportation. The East Tennessee and Georgia railroad, which extends from Knoxville to Dalton, in Georgia, connecting with the railways in that State, was opened in 1852, and has given a new impetus to every department of business. Another railroad has been commenced, which will extend from Knoxville to the Virginia line. When these two roads shall have been completed, East Tennessee will be intersected by a chain of railways extending from Boston to Memphis, forming the great thoroughfare of the Union, and traversing a country remarkable for the fertility of its soil and the salubrity of its climate. This will be the most central and direct line from New York to New Orleans. Knoxville, from its midway position, may be expected to derive much benefit from the immense amount of trade and travel which must pass along this route. The completion of the railroad from Dalton to Knoxville appears to have produced a great sensation among the inhabitants of East Tennessee, a region heretofore almost isolated from the busy world. In the poetical language of a gentleman residing in that region, to whom the editors are indebted for much valuable information, "the neigh of the iron horse mingles with the roar of her innumerable water-falls, and awakens the echoes of her vast and silent forests." The city already exhibits an aspect of increased prosperity, and manufactures of various kinds are springing up in its vicinity. The manufactory of window-glass in this place is said to be the largest in the Southern States. Knoxville contains the State asylum for the deaf and dumb, and is the seat of the University of East Tennessee, founded in 1807. It has 5 churches, 3 banks, several academies, and printing offices issuing 6 or 7 newspapers. It was laid out in 1794, in which year it became the capital of the State, and so continued until 1817. Population in 1850, 3,690; in 1854, about 5,000.

CHATTANOOGA, a flourishing post-village of Hamilton county, on the Tennessee river, 250 miles by water below Knoxville, and 140 miles south-east of Nashville. It is the terminus of the Nashville and Chattanooga railroad, and of the Western Atlantic railroad which connects it with the chief towns of Georgia. The Tennessee river is navigable by steam during about 8 months in the year, and by small boats at all times. These circumstances render Chattanooga one of the most important and flourishing towns of the State. Since the completion of the Western and Atlantic railroad, in 1850, the population has increased at the rate of about 100 per month. The surplus productions of East Tennessee, and part of Middle Tennessee, are mostly shipped from this point. The surrounding region is liberally supplied with water-power and timber, and the hills contain abundance of stone coal and iron ore. Chattanooga has 1 steam saw-mill, 2 sash and blind factories, 3 cabinet factories, in which steam-power is used, 4 newspaper offices, and 1 bank. The manufacture

of iron has also been commenced. Laid out in 1839. Population in 1853, estimated at 3,500.

COLUMBIA, a beautiful and thriving post-village, capital of Maury county, is on the left bank of Duck river, 41 miles south by west of Nashville. A company has been formed to improve the navigation of Duck river. The surrounding country is populous and highly productive. The town has considerable trade, and is distinguished by the excellence of its schools. It is the seat of Jackson College, and of 3 female seminaries. The Columbia Female Institute is a splendid structure, surrounded with beautiful grounds. The proposed railroad leading from Nashville to Jackson, (in Mississippi,) and Mobile, will probably pass through this place. Columbia was the residence of President Polk previous to his election in 1844. It contains 2 banks, and 3 or 4 newspaper offices. Population about 2,500.

MURFREESBOROUGH, a handsome post-village, capital of Rutherford county, is on the railroad from Nashville to Charleston, in South Carolina, 30 miles south-east of Nashville. It is situated in a beautiful plain, surrounded by a healthy and fertile country. The Union University at this place is a flourishing institution, founded by the Baptists, in 1841. There is also a female institute, under the direction of the Baptists; 1 bank, and 5 churches. Two newspapers are published here. Murfreesborough was the capital of Tennessee from 1817 to 1827, when the State house was consumed by fire.

STATE OF KENTUCKY.

THIS State, the second admitted into the confederacy after the Revolution, is bounded on the north-west and north by Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio, (from which it is separated by the Ohio river,) east by the Big Sandy river and Cumberland mountains, which divide it from Virginia; south by Tennessee, and west by the Mississippi river, which runs between it and Missouri. Kentucky lies between $36^{\circ} 30'$ and $39^{\circ} 10'$ north latitude, and between $81^{\circ} 50'$ and $89^{\circ} 26'$ west longitude, being about 300 miles in length, from east to west, about 180 in its greatest, and 150 in average width, and including an area of nearly 37,680 square miles, or 24,115,200 acres, of which 11,368,270 were improved in 1850.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.—The Cumberland mountains form the

south-east boundary of the State, and several outlying ridges traverse the south-east counties, but none of them are of great elevation, being probably under 2,000 feet. Passing west, the central and north counties are hilly, or undulating, but those west of the Cumberland river are mostly level. A range of hills runs nearly parallel with the Ohio river, with intervals of bottom-land between it and the river, sometimes having a breadth of 10 or even 20 miles.

GEOLOGY.—This State partakes of the carboniferous rocks characteristic of the Mississippi valley. The strata, which are composed of sedimentary rocks, lie all nearly horizontal, or with very little dip, verging from Cincinnati as a center. The blue limestone is the lowest rock in Kentucky exposed to the surface, mostly mixed with clay and magnesia; the latter is found sometimes in large quantities. It forms the surface rock in a large part of Kentucky adjacent to the State of Ohio, extending south-east from Dayton to Danville, and east from Madison to Maysville.

MINERALS.—Kentucky abounds in bituminous coal, which, though not yet extensively mined, crops out of the river banks and hill-sides, indicating its localities, when the scarcity of wood or the increase of manufactures may call for its use. The amount of iron manufactured in 1850 was about 33,000 tons. Lead, iron-pyrites, marble, (on the cliffs of the Kentucky river,) freestone, gypsum, conglomerate, and cliff limestone are the other minerals. Salt and medicinal springs are particularly numerous in this State. The salt licks, so famous in the hunter's vocabulary, are names given to the vicinity of the salt springs, where the buffalo and other wild animals have licked the ground, and almost eaten it, so as to present a bare space for some distance around.

RIVERS.—Kentucky is washed along the entire extent of her north boundary by the Ohio river, which gives her a steamboat navigation of more than 600 miles, and opens to her the inland commerce of the Ohio valley. The great Mississippi in like manner coasts her west limits, and gives Kentucky access to the trade of the immense valley which bears its name. The Cumberland river rises in the south-east part of the State. The Tennessee has its mouth, and about 70 miles of its course, in that part of the State west of the Cumberland river. The other rivers, commencing at the east, are the Licking, Kentucky, Salt, and Green rivers. The Big Sandy, a tributary of the Ohio, (as are all the important streams of Kentucky,) forms the east boundary for about 100 miles.

OBJECTS OF INTEREST TO TOURISTS.—No western State probably presents so great a variety of objects to interest the lover of nature as Kentucky; whether we regard mere picturesqueness, or the wild and more striking deviations from the ordinary course of creation. Prominent among these, and perhaps first among the subterranean caverns of the globe, stands the Mammoth cave, in Edmondson county, south of the middle of the State. In the extent and number of its chambers, in the length of its galleries, and its variety of interesting objects, such as streams, mounds, stalactites, stalagmites, etc., it has no equal. It is said to have been explored for 10 miles (part of that distance in a boat, on a deep river, inhabited by white, eyeless fish) without giving any indica-

cations of coming to a termination. If its lateral branches are included, you have an extent of probably 40 miles of cavernous windings. Stalactites of ponderous size hang from the vaults, formed by the droppings from the limestone roofs, and gigantic stalagmites bristle the floors of these immense chambers; one of which, called the Temple, is stated to occupy an area of 2 acres, and to be covered by a single dome of solid rock, 120 feet high.

CLIMATE.—Kentucky enjoys in her climate a happy medium between the severity of the Northern States and the enervating heats of the South, having but 2 or 3 months' winter, with mild springs and autumns. It is milder than the same latitude on the Atlantic side of the Alleghanies, but subject to sudden changes.

SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.—In the fertility of its soil, Kentucky rivals the most favored parts of the great Mississippi valley. Perhaps no district in the United States surpasses that around Lexington, both for the richness of the soil and the picturesqueness of "its lay," if we may be allowed the use of the term. Kentucky is generally well timbered, and in parts the cane grows to a height of 12 feet, forming extensive canebrakes, so dense that it is often difficult to pass through them. The Barrens, so called, in the south part of the State, and about the head-waters of the Green river, are very unjustly named, as, with the exception of a few sterile elevations, they are, when in a state of nature, covered with pasture. Its staple products are Indian corn, tobacco, flax, and hemp, besides which large quantities of wheat, rye, oats, wool, peas, beans, Irish and sweet potatoes, barley, fruits, market products, butter, cheese, hay, grass-seeds, maple-sugar, beeswax, and honey, and some buckwheat, rice, wine, hops, cotton, silk, and sugar-cane are produced.

FOREST TREES.—Kentucky, at its first settlement, was one of the best wooded of the western States. The natural growth of the State include the blackwalnut, oak, chestnut, buckeye, sugar-tree, elm, papaw, honey-locust, mulberry, ash, yellow poplar, coffee-tree, cottonwood, and whitethorn. The fruit-trees are the apple, pear, plum, and peach.

MANUFACTURES.—Kentucky is not yet largely engaged in manufactures, though the amount of capital invested in this branch of industry is considerable.

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.—Although Kentucky has not kept pace with her sister States north of the Ohio river in constructing works of intercommunication, yet she has not been inattentive to the importance of cheap and expeditious means of transport for her valuable products. In January, 1854, there was 233 miles of railroad in operation, and 452 (according to one statement, or 550 according to another,) in course of construction.

COMMERCE.—Kentucky carries on an active trade with New Orleans, and other towns on the Mississippi and Ohio rivers. Most of her rivers are navigable to a considerable distance for steamboats, and still further for flatboats. The exports are hemp, salt, beef, pork, bacon, butter, hogs, horses, and mules. Large numbers of the last two are annually driven east to the Atlantic States for sale. Cotton bagging and hemp cordage are also extensive articles of export.

EDUCATION.—In December, 1854, the State school fund amounted to \$1,400,270, yielding an annual income of about \$75,000. According to the census of 1850, Kentucky had 15 colleges, with 1,873 students, and \$131,461 income, of which \$45,608 was from endowments, and \$15,447 from taxation; 2,234 public schools, with 71,429 pupils, and \$211,852 income, of which \$41,276 was from taxation, and \$46,376 from public funds; and 330 academies and other schools, with 12,712 pupils, and \$252,617 income, of which \$5,445 was from endowments, and \$5,534 from public funds.

RELIGIOUS DENOMINATIONS.—Of the 1,845 churches in Kentucky in 1850, 803 were owned by different sects of Baptists; 117 by the Christians; 119 by the Episcopalians; 34 by the Free Church; 530 by the Methodists; 224 by the Presbyterians; 48 by the Roman Catholics; 30 by the Union Church. The rest were owned by the African Church, German Protestant, Jews, Lutherans, Republicans, Shakers, Tunkers, Unitarians, and Universalists.

PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS.—Kentucky has not been unmindful of her unfortunate children, for 249 of whom a State lunatic asylum at Lexington afforded shelter and medical aid in 1852; a deaf and dumb asylum at Danville instructed 67 mute and deaf, and a blind school at Louisville, 35 sightless pupils. A second lunatic asylum is nearly finished at Hopkinsville, at a cost of \$180,000. The State Penitentiary at Frankfort confined 166 prisoners in the same year.

POPULATION.—The population of Kentucky was originally derived from Virginia and North Carolina, and has always been noted for its stalwart forms, frank and manly bearing, for gallantry in the field, and fondness for humor. The number of inhabitants in 1790 was 73,077; 220,955 in 1800; 406,511 in 1810; 564,317 in 1820; 687,917 in 1830; 779,828 in 1840; and 982,405 in 1850—of 392,840 were white males, 368,609 white females, 4,861 free colored males, 5,150 free colored females; 105,063 male, and 105,918 female slaves.

COUNTIES.—Kentucky is divided into 101 counties, viz., Adair, Allen, Anderson, Ballard, Barren, Bath, Boone, Bourbon, Boyle, Breathitt, Bracken, Breckenridge, Bullitt, Butler, Caldwell, Callaway, Campbell, Carroll, Carter, Casey, Christian, Clark, Clay, Clinton, Crittenden, Cumberland, Daviess, Edmonson, Estil, Fayette, Fleming, Floyd, Franklin, Fulton, Gallatin, Garrard, Grant, Graves, Grayson, Greene, Greenup, Hancock, Hardin, Harlan, Harrison, Hart, Henderson, Henry, Hickman, Hopkins, Jefferson, Jessamine, Johnson, Kenton, Knox, Laurel, La Rue, Lawrence, Letcher, Lewis, Lincoln, Livingston, Logan, Madison, Marion, Marshall, Mason, McCracken, Meade, Mercer, Monroe, Montgomery, Morgan, Muhlenburg, Nelson, Nicholas, Ohio, Oldham, Owen, Owsley, Pendleton, Perry, Pike, Powell, Pulaski, Rockcastle, Russel, Scott, Shelby, Simpson, Spencer, Taylor, Todd, Trigg, Trimble, Union, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Whitley, Woodford. Capital, Frankfort.

CITIES AND TOWNS.—Louisville is the largest and most commercial town, population in 1850, 43,194; in 1853, 51,726; the other most populous towns are Lexington, population about 12,000; Covington,

9,408, (12,000 in 1853;) Newport, 5,895, (9,000 in 1853;) Maysville, 3,840; Frankfort, in 1853, 5,000; and Paducah, population 2,428.

GOVERNMENT, FINANCES, ETC.—The governor of Kentucky is elected by the people for four years, and receives \$2,500 per annum. The Senate consists of 38 members, elected for 4, and the House of Representatives of 100 members, elected for 2 years. The legislature meets on the first Monday in December. The judiciary consists—1. Of a court of appeals, composed of one chief and three associate judges. 2. Of a court of chancery, presided over by a single chancellor; and, 3. Of 12 circuit courts. The judges of the court of appeals and the chancellor each receive \$1,500 per annum, and the circuit judges \$1,400. All these officers are elected by the people. The judges of appeals for 8 years, (one every second year,) and of the circuit courts, for 6 years. Kentucky is entitled to 10 members in the National House of Representatives, and to 12 electoral votes for president of the United States. The assessed value of property, real and personal, in this State in 1853, was \$366,752,852; the public debt in the same year was \$6,147,283; productive property, \$6,000,000, and ordinary expenses, exclusive of debt and schools, \$250,000. The receipts for the fiscal year ending October, 1852, were \$782,885, and expenditures \$724,694. The receipts of the sinking fund for the payment of the public debt, for the same time, were \$484,949.

HISTORY.—The name of Kentucky ("the dark and bloody ground") is an epitome of her early history, of her dark and bloody conflicts with the wily and savage foe. This State was formerly included in the Territory of Virginia, to which it belonged till 1792. It was originally explored by the far-famed Daniel Boone (of many of whose daring exploits it was the scene) and his compeers, about the year 1769, at or near which date Boonsborough was settled. Harrodsburg was found in 1774, and Lexington a year or two after, probably while the news of the battle of that name was fresh in the minds and hearts of its founders. The first court was held at Harrodsburg in 1777. The first settlers was much annoyed by the incursions and attacks of the Indians. The State owes its name not merely to the Indian forays upon the whites, but to its being the battle-ground between the northern and southern Indians. There was a period of discontent subsequent to the Revolution, and previous to the admission of Kentucky into the federal Union, in 1792, caused partly by the inefficiency of the protection afforded by Virginia and the old federal Congress against the inroads of the savages, and partly by a distrust lest the central government should surrender the right to navigate the Mississippi to its mouth. The most important battle ever fought on the soil of Kentucky, since it has been in the possession of the white race, was that fought between the Indians and the Kentuckians, on the 19th of August, 1782, near the Blue Lick springs. The celebrated Colonel Boone bore a prominent part in this engagement, in which he lost a son. The whites numbered only 182, while the savages were twice or thrice that number. The combat resulted in the route of the Kentuckians, and a loss of 60 killed and wounded. Thus ended the most disastrous conflict in which the whites had been engaged with the aborigines since the

defeat of Braddock. Kentucky was the central scene of the imputed intrigues of Aaron Burr and his coadjutors to form a western republic. The Kentuckians, however frank and brave in character, were not the material from which to manufacture rebels; nor the State that gave Henry Clay to the national councils, one to foster disunionists. Kentucky was largely and effectively represented in the war with Great Britain in 1812, and in the more recent conflicts with Mexico in 1846 and 1847.

LOUISVILLE, a flourishing city and port of entry, and seat of justice of Jefferson county, is situated on the Ohio river, at the head of the Louisville falls, at the mouth of the Beargrass creek, 130 miles below Cincinnati, 53 miles west of Frankfort, and 590 miles from Washington. Latitude $38^{\circ} 3'$ north, longitude $85^{\circ} 30'$ west. It is the largest town in the State, and one of the most important places on the Ohio river. A railroad, 93 miles long, connects it with Frankfort and Lexington, and several others are in course of construction from this place to Danville, Nashville, etc. The situation and surrounding scenery are remarkably beautiful. Louisville stands on a plain elevated about 70 feet above low water, and is regularly laid out. Eight handsome streets extend nearly two miles in length parallel with the river, which here flows from east to west. These vary in width from 60 to 120 feet, and are intersected, at right angles, by more than 30 others, with a uniform width of 60 feet. The streets are generally paved, and lighted with gas, and bordered with ornamental trees. The most remarkable public buildings are the City Hall, and Court-house, the First Presbyterian church, St. Paul's church, (Episcopal,) the Medical Institute, and the University of Louisville. The Historical Society of this place has collected valuable documents relating to the early history of the State. Louisville also contains a marine asylum.

Louisville may be said to owe its existence to the falls, which arrested the course of navigation at this point. In 1853, a canal $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles long was opened around these falls, with a total lockage of 22 feet. It was cut through the solid limestone rock, at a cost of \$750,000. The dimensions having been found too small to admit the passage of the largest steamers now built for the New Orleans trade, a railway has been projected on the Indiana side, the object of which is to transport such vessels around the rapids by means of a stationary engine and pulleys. The stock has been taken, and the work will doubtless shortly be completed. In 1850 the entire trade of Louisville was estimated at \$50,000,000. (De Bow's Review.) The wholesale business has increased rapidly since that period. There are now near 100 houses doing an exclusively wholesale business, the amount of which is computed at \$20,321,400; viz., 25 of dry goods, 39 of groceries, 8 of drugs, 9 of hardware, 8 of hats and furs, 8 of boots and shoes, and 9 of saddlery. Many of the warehouses are 3 or 4 stories high, and from 100 to 130 feet deep. No exact record has been kept of the exports of this town, but a good estimate may be found from the number of steamboat arrivals; which, from the different ports below the falls, for the year ending June 30, 1852, was 1,124; the number from the upper Ohio was probably about the same. The chief articles of export are tobacco, pork, hemp, and flour.

Louisville is a commercial rather than a manufacturing town. Its manufactures, however, comprise a great variety of articles, and are estimated to amount in value to about \$6,000,000 annually. Among the principal establishments may be mentioned 15 iron foundries, employing 930 hands, and producing manufactures to the value of \$1,392,200; 82 tobacco factories, employing 1,050 hands, who turn out \$1,347,500 worth of manufactured tobacco; 45 for making clothing, employing 1,157 hands, and producing articles to the value of \$941,500; 25 of furniture, employing 446 persons, who turn out \$638,000 worth of cabinet-ware; 11 rope-walks, yielding goods to the value of \$460,000; 6 soap and candle factories, producing goods to the value of \$409,000; 9 flour and feed mills, 9 tanneries, 3 cotton and woolen factories, 3 oil-mills, 3 bagging factories, 2 white lead factories, a glass factory, and several potteries. Population in 1830, 10,341; in 1840, 21,210; in 1850, 43,196; and in 1852, it amounted to 51,726.

LEXINGTON, a handsome and wealthy city, capital of Fayette county, on the Town fork of the Elkhorn river, 25 miles south-east of Frankfort, 81 miles south of Cincinnati, and 94 miles east of Louisville. Latitude $38^{\circ} 6'$ north, longitude $84^{\circ} 18'$ west. Lexington is the second city of the State in population and importance. Few inland towns are more delightfully situated or more remarkable for the beauty of their general appearance. It is laid out in rectangular blocks; the streets are well paved, and bordered with ornamental trees. Main street is 80 feet wide, and more than a mile long. Many of the public and private buildings are spacious and very handsome specimens of architecture. The surrounding country is undulating, highly cultivated, and dotted with elegant mansions. Lexington is distinguished for the excellence of its literary and scientific establishments. Transylvania University of this place is a flourishing institution; the departments of law and medicine are probably more frequented than any other in the Western States. It has a library of 14,000 volumes. The halls of the university are among the principal ornaments of the city. The State lunatic asylum, located here, occupies a large and beautiful building, capable of accommodating more than 300 patients. The city also contains a court-house, 2 banks, a public library, several academies, a museum, an orphan asylum, about 12 churches, and 5 or 6 newspaper offices. A monument is to be erected here to the memory of Henry Clay, who resided at Ashland, a mile and a half from the city. Lexington is the centre of an extensive trade, facilitated by railways—one extending to Louisville *via* Frankfort, and another, recently completed, connecting it with Cincinnati. Other railways are in course of construction to Maysville and Danville. This place is the seat of valuable manufactures, the most important of which are bagging, ropes, iron, brass, and silver ware, machinery, and carriages. The city and suburbs produce annually about 3,000,000 yards of bagging, and 2,500,000 pounds of rope. Lexington was formerly the capital of Kentucky. It was founded in 1776, and incorporated in 1782. Population in 1845, 8,178; in 1853, it was about 12,000.

TABLE OF DISTANCES.

FROM EAST TO WEST.

<i>From Boston to Albany.</i>		Irvington	25	Oriskany	102
Boston to		Tarrytown	27	Rome	109
Worcester	44	Sing Sing	32	Green's Corners.....	114
Clappville	53	Crugers.....	36	Verona	118
Charlton	57	Peekskill.....	43	Oneida	122
Spencer	62	Garrison's.....	51	Wampsville.....	125
East Brookfield.....	64	Cold Spring.....	54	Canastota.....	127
Brookfield.....	67	Fishkill	60	Canasaraga.....	131
West Brookfield.....	69	New Hamburg.....	66	Chittenango	133
Warren.....	73	Poughkeepsie	75	Kirkville	137
Brimfield		Hyde Park	81	Manlius	140
Palmer	83	Staatsburg	85	Syracuse	148
Indian Orchard.....	92	Rhinebeck.....	91	Warner's.....	157
Springfield.....	98	Barrytown		Canton	159
West Springfield	100	Tivoli	100	Jordan.....	165
Westfield	108	Germantown.....	105	Weedsport	169
Russell.....	116	Oak Hill.....	110	Port Byron	172
Huntington	119	Hudson	116	Savannah	179
Chester Factory.....	126	Stockport	120	Clyde.....	186
Middlefield		Coxsackie.....	123	Lyons	193
Becket	135	Stuyvesant.....	126	Newark	198
Washington	138	Schodack	133	Palmyra.....	206
Hinsdale.....	143	Castleton	136	Macedon.....	210
Dalton.....	146	East Albany.....	144	Fairport.....	219
Pittsfield.....	151	<i>Albany to Buffalo.</i>			
Shaker Village	154	Albany to		Rochester	229
Richmond.....	159	Troy		Cold Water	235
State Line.....	162	Schenectady.....	17	Chili	239
Canaan	167	Hoffman's	26	Churchville	244
East Chatham	172	Crane's Village	30	Bergen	247
Chatham Four-Corners.....	177	Amsterdam	33	West Bergen.....	251
Chatham Center.....	181	Tribe's Hill.....	39	Byron	254
Kinderhook.....	184	Fonda	44	Batavia	261
Schodack.....	192	Yost's	49	Croft's	268
Greenbush.....	199	Spraker's.....	52	Pembroke	272
Albany	200	Palatine Bridge	55	Alden.....	277
<i>New York to Albany.</i>		Port Plain.....	58	Wende.....	279
New York, Chambers		St. Johnsville	64	Town Line	282
street, to		Little Falls	74	Lancaster	287
Thirty-first street.....	3	Herkimer	81	Forks.....	289
Manhattan	8	Ilion	83	Buffalo	298
Yonkers	17	Frankfort.....	86	<i>Rochester to Suspension</i>	
Hastings	21	Utica.....	95	<i>Bridge.</i>	
Dobbs' Ferry.....	22	Whitesboro'	99	Rochester to	
				Gates	5

Spencerport.....	10	Hale's Eddy.....	173	Darien City.....	64
Adam's Basin.....	12	Deposit.....	178	Darien Center.....	66
Brookport.....	17	Susquehanna.....	193	Alden.....	71
Holley.....	22	Great Bend.....	201	Town Line.....	76
Murray.....	25	Kirkwood.....	207	Lancaster.....	81
Albion.....	30	Binghamton.....	216	Buffalo.....	91
Medina.....	40	Union.....	224		
Middleport.....	45	Campville.....	231	<i>Philadelphia to Williamsport</i>	
Gasport.....	51	Owego.....	238	Philadelphia to	
Lockport.....	56	Tioga.....	243	Port Clinton.....	78
Pekin.....	66	Smithboro'.....	247	Ringgold.....	88
Suspension Bridge.....	74	Barton.....	250	Tamaqua.....	98
Connects with Great		Waverly.....	257	Summit.....	110
Western Railway.		Chemung.....	261	Mahanoy.....	118
		Wellsburg.....	267	Ringtown.....	123
<i>Buffalo to Suspension</i>		Elmira.....	274	Beaver.....	130
<i>Bridge.</i>		Junction Elmira, Canan-		Maineville.....	138
Buffalo to		daigua, and Niagara		Catawissa.....	146
Black Rock.....	4	Falls Railroad.....	278	Rupert.....	147
Tonawanda.....	11	Big Flats.....	284	Danville.....	154
La Salle.....	17	Corning.....	292	Mooresburg.....	160
Niagara Falls.....	22	Painted Post.....	293	Milton.....	170
Suspension Bridge.....	24	Addison.....	303	Muncy.....	187
		Rathboneville.....	308	Williamsport.....	197
<i>New York to Dunkirk, via.</i>		Cameron.....	315		
<i>New York and Erie R. R.</i>		Crosbyville.....	324	<i>Williamsport to Elmira.</i>	
New York to		Canisteo.....	329	Williamsport to	
Jersey City.....	1	Hornelsville.....	333	McKinney's.....	5
Bergen.....	3	[See table from Hornels-		Mahaffey's.....	7
Hackensack Bridge.....	7	vile to Buffalo.]		Cogan Valley.....	8
Boiling Spring.....	9	Almond.....	338	Crescent.....	11
Passaic Bridge.....	12	Alfred.....	342	Trout Run.....	15
Huyler's.....	13	Andover.....	350	Field's.....	16
Paterson.....	17	Genesee.....	359	Dubois.....	19
Goodwinville.....	22	Scio.....	363	Bodine's.....	20
Hohokus.....	24	Phillipsville.....	367	Lycoming.....	22
Allendale.....	26	Belvidere.....	370	Ralston.....	25
Ramsey's.....	28	Friendship.....	375	Canton.....	39
Suffern's.....	33	Cuba.....	384	Alba.....	44
Ramapo.....	34	Hinsdale.....	390	West Granville.....	48
Sloatsburg.....	36	Olean.....	396	Troy.....	52
Southfields.....	43	Allegany.....	399	Columbia Road.....	57
Greenwood.....	45	Great Valley.....	412	Dunning's.....	65
Turner's.....	48	Little Valley.....	422	State Line.....	68
Monroe.....	50	Cattaraugus.....	429	Elmira.....	78
Oxford.....	53	Dayton.....	439		
Junction.....	55	Perrysburg.....	442	<i>Elmira to Suspension Bridge.</i>	
Chester.....	56	Smith's Mills.....	449	Elmira to	
Goshen.....	60	Forestville.....	452	Junction.....	4
Hampton.....	64	Dunkirk.....	461	Horseheads.....	6
Middletown.....	68			Millport.....	13
Howell's.....	72	<i>Hornelsville to Buffalo.</i>		Havana.....	19
Otisville.....	76	Hornelsville to		Jefferson.....	22
Port Jervis.....	89	Burns.....	9	Rock Stream.....	28
Shohola.....	108	Whitney Valley.....	13	Big Stream.....	30
Lackawaxen.....	112	Swainville.....	17	Starkey.....	33
Mast Hope.....	117	Nunda.....	24	Himrod's.....	37
Narrowsburg.....	123	Portage.....	30	Milo Center.....	41
Cochecton.....	132	Castile.....	34	Penn Yann.....	45
Callicoon.....	137	Gainesville.....	37	Benton.....	49
Hankin's.....	144	Warsaw.....	44	Bellona.....	51
Lordville.....	154	Middlebury.....	49	Hall's Corners.....	55
Stockport.....	160	Linden.....	53	Gorham.....	58
Hancock.....	165	Attica.....	60	Hopewell.....	63

Canandaigua	69	Portland	50	Sturgis	112
East Bloomfield	77	Westfield	57	White Pigeon	124
West Bloomfield	85	Quincy	65	Middlebury	129
Honeye Falls	88	State Line	68	Bristol	134
Genesee Valley Railroad		North East	73	Elkhart	144
Junction	95	Harbor Creek	80	Mishawaka	154
Caledonia	102	Erie	88	South Bend	158
Leroy	109	Swanville	95	Terre Coupee	169
Stafford	113	Girard	103	Rolling Prairie	178
Batavia	119	Springfield	108	Laporte	185
East Pembroke	125	Conneaut	115	Holmesville	193
Richville	132	Kingsville	123	Calumet	202
Akron	135	Ashtabula	129	Baillytown	207
Clarence Center	142	Saybrook	133	Miller's	214
Transit	146	Geneva	138	Pine Station	221
Vincent	152	Madison	143	Ainsworth	231
Tonawanda	155	Perry	148	Junction	236
Cayuga Creek	161	Painesville	152	Chicago	243
Niagara Falls	166	Mentor	158		
Suspension Bridge	168	Willoughby	162	<i>Buffalo to Chicago via Michi-</i>	
		Wickliffe	167	<i>gan Central Railroad.</i>	
<i>Suspension Bridge to Detroit,</i>		Euclid	171	<i>Steamers leave Buffalo for De-</i>	
<i>via Great Western Railway.</i>		Cleveland	181	<i>troit every evening, except</i>	
Suspension Bridge to		Rockport	187	<i>Sundays.</i>	
Thorold	9	Berea	193	<i>Detroit to</i>	
St. Catharines	11	Olmsted Falls	195	<i>Halfway Side Track</i>	
Jordan	17	Ridgeville	200	<i>Dearborn</i>	
Beamsville	22	Elyria	206	<i>Wayne</i>	
Grimsbly	27	Amherst	212	<i>Ypsilanti</i>	
Ontario	32	Brownhelm	215	<i>Ann Arbor</i>	
Hamilton	43	Vermillion	119	<i>Dexter</i>	
Dundas	48	Berlin	227	<i>Chelsea</i>	
Flamboro'	52	Huron	231	<i>Grass Lake</i>	
Copetown	55	Sandusky	241	<i>Jackson</i>	
Vansickles	59	Venice	244	<i>Parma</i>	
Fairchild's Creek	62	Mixer's Point	248	<i>Albion</i>	
Paris	72	Port Clinton	254	<i>Marengo</i>	
Princeton	79	Hartford	265	<i>Marshall</i>	
Eastwood	86	Benton	271	<i>Ceresco</i>	
Woodstock	91	Clay Junction	580	<i>Battle Creek</i>	
Beachville	96	Toledo	288	<i>Galesburg</i>	
Ingersoll	100	Chicago	531	<i>Kalamazoo</i>	
Edwardsburg	110			<i>Oshkosh</i>	
London	119	<i>Buffalo to Chicago via Michi-</i>		<i>Paw Paw</i>	
Komoka	129	<i>gan Southern Railroad.</i>		<i>Decatur</i>	
Mount Brydges	134	<i>Steamers leave Buffalo for</i>		<i>Dowagiac</i>	
Ekfrid	139	<i>Toledo every evening, ex-</i>		<i>Niles</i>	
Mosa	149	<i>cept Sundays.</i>		<i>Buchanan</i>	
Wardsville	155	<i>Toledo to</i>		<i>Terre Coupee</i>	
Thamesville	168	<i>Air Line Junction</i>		<i>New Buffalo</i>	
Chatham	183	<i>Sylvania</i>		<i>Michigan City</i>	
Baptiste Creek	196	<i>Knight's</i>		<i>Porter</i>	
Rochester	210	<i>Blissfield</i>		<i>Lake Station</i>	
Puce	216	<i>Palmyra</i>		<i>Gibson's</i>	
Windsor	229	<i>Adrian</i>		<i>Calumet</i>	
Detroit	230	<i>Clayton</i>		<i>Five Mile Side Track</i>	
		<i>Hudson</i>		<i>Chicago</i>	
<i>Buffalo to Chicago, via Lake</i>		<i>Pittsford</i>			
<i>Shore Railroad.</i>		<i>Hillsdale</i>		<i>Philadelphia to Pittsburg.</i>	
Buffalo to		<i>Jonesville</i>		<i>Philadelphia to</i>	
Hamburg	10	<i>Quincy</i>		<i>Downing</i>	
Evans' Center	21	<i>Coldwater</i>		<i>Lancaster</i>	
Irving	29	<i>Bronson</i>		<i>Dillerville</i>	
Dunkirk	40	<i>Burr Oak</i>		<i>Landisville Station</i>	

Mount Joy.....	81	<i>Pittsburg to Fort Wayne.</i>	Huntsville.....	27	
Elizabethtown.....	87	Pittsburg to	Piercetown.....	30	
Conewago.....	90	Courtney's	6	Wooster	33
Branch Intersection.....	95	Haysville.....	10	Warsaw	40
Middletown.....	96	Sewickley	12	Etna Green.....	50
High Spire.....	100	Shousetown.....	14	Bourbon	53
Harrisburg.....	106	Economy.....	17	Plymouth	65
Rockville Station.....	111	Remington	21	Cross New Albany and Sa-	
.....	116	Freedom.....	23	lem Railroad.....	95
Duncannon.....	120	Rochester.....	25	Valparaiso	104
Aqueduct Station.....	123	New Brighton.....	28	Hobart.....	117
Baily's.....	128	Darlington	38	Cross Joliet Cut-Off Rail-	
Newport.....	133	Enon.....	44	road	120
Millertown.....	138	Palestine.....	49	Illinois Line.....	134
Thompsonstown.....	143	Bull Creek.....	54	Chicago.....	147
Tuscarora.....	148	Columbiana.....	59		
Mifflin.....	154	Franklin.....	65	<i>Cleveland to Cincinnati.</i>	
Narrows Station.....	161	Salem.....	69	Cleveland to	
Lewistown.....	166	Damascus.....	74	Rockport.....	7
Anderson's Station.....	173	Smithfield.....	77	Berea.....	12
McVeyton.....	178	Alliance.....	82	Olmstead	15
Manayunk Station.....	183	Strasburg.....	88	Columbia.....	18
North Hamilton.....	188	Louisville.....	94	Grafton.....	25
Mount Union.....	191	Canton.....	100	La Grange.....	29
Mill Creek.....	197	Massillon	108	Wellington	36
Huntingdon.....	202	Lawrence.....	115	Rochester	41
Petersburg.....	208	Fairview	119	New London.....	47
Spruce Creek.....	214	Orrville.....	123	Greenwich.....	54
Tyrone.....	221	Paradise.....	126	Salem.....	60
Festoria.....	227	Wooster.....	134	Shelby	67
Altoona.....	236	Millbrook	140	Crestline	75
Kittanning Point.....	242	Clinton.....	143	Galion.....	79
East End of Tunnel.....	247	Lakeville.....	149	Iberia.....	85
Gallitzin.....	249	Loudonville.....	155	Gilead.....	92
Cresson.....	252	Perryssville	160	Cardington	97
Lilly's.....	256	Lucas.....	167	Ashley	104
Portage.....	260	Mansfield	174	Eden.....	108
Willmore.....	262	Spring Mills.....	179	Delaware.....	112
Summerhill	264	Richland	183	Berlin.....	115
South Fork.....	268	Crestline	187	Orange.....	119
Mineral Point.....	270	Leesville.....	190	Worthington	126
Conemaugh.....	273	Bucyrus.....	199	Columbus.....	135
Johnstown.....	275	Nevada.....	207	Cincinnati.....	255
Dornock Point.....	278	Upper Sandusky.....	216		
Slackwater Station.....	281	Kirby.....	222	<i>Cincinnati to Vincennes.</i>	
Nineveh.....	285	Forest.....	228	Cincinnati to	
New Florence.....	289	Dunkirk	234	Sylvania.....	3
Lockport	293	Mount Washington.....	238	Anderson's Ferry.....	6
Bolivar.....	295	Johnstown.....	245	Delhi.....	10
Blairsville Branch.....	300	Lafayette.....	252	North Bend.....	15
Hillside	304	Lima.....	259	Pike.....	17
Derry.....	307	Elida.....	266	Gravel Pit.....	18
Latrobe.....	312	Delphos.....	273	Corn-Crib Switch.....	21
Beatty's.....	315	Middle Point.....	279	Junction.....	22
Greensburg.....	322	Van Wert	286	Lawrenceburg	22
Roadbaugh's.....	324	Dixon.....	299	Turnout.....	23
Manor.....	329	Maples.....	308	Aurora.....	25
Irwin's.....	331	Fort Wayne.....	318	Cochran.....	27
Stewart's.....	336			Dillsborough	33
Brinton's.....	341	<i>Fort Wayne to Chicago.</i>		Moore's Hill.....	40
Wilkinsburg.....	346	Fort Wayne to		Milan.....	42
East Liberty.....	348	Taw-Taw.....	8	Pierceville	45
Outer Station.....	352	Coesse.....	14	Delaware	47
Pittsburg.....	353	Columbia.....	20	Laughery Creek.....	49

Osgood	52	Muncie	227	Alton	163
Poston	56	Yorktown	233	Junction	167
Holton	58	Chesterfield	239	Illinoistown	187
Otter Creek	61	Anderson	245	St. Louis	187
Turnout	63	Pendleton	253		
Butlerville	66	Alfont	258		
North Vernon	73	Fortville	261	<i>Chicago to St. Louis.</i>	
Hardenberg	80	McCord's	264	Chicago to	
Seymour	88	Oakland	266	Joliet	4
		Laneville	271	Elwood	49
<i>Vincennes to St. Louis.</i>		Delzell's	275	Wilmington	56
Take steamers for all ports on		Indianapolis	280	Stewart's Grove	63
the Mississippi and Mis-				Gardner	68
souri Rivers.		<i>Indianapolis to Terre Haute</i>		Dwight	77
Vincennes to		Indianapolis to		Odell	85
Lawrenceville	9	Bridgeport	9	Livingston	90
Summer	19	Plainfield	14	Pontiac	95
Claremont	25	Cartersburg	17	Rook Creek	100
Olney	31	Bellville	19	Peoria Junction	106
Noble	39	Clayton	21	Lexington	113
Maysville	46	Pecksburg	33	Towanda	121
Flora	53	Amo	25	Illinois Central Railroad	
Xenia	62	Cincinnati	27	Junction	127
Middleton	70	Coastville	29	Bloomington	129
Salem	79	Nicholsonville	33	Funk's Grove	140
Junction	85	Greencastle	39	Atlanta	149
Sandoval	88	Putnamville	42	Lawn Dale	151
Collins'	96	Hameric's	44	Lincoln	160
Carlyle	102	Reel's Mill	48	Elkhart	170
Shoal Creek	110	Eaglefield's Mill	51	Williamsville	176
Aviston	114	Croy's Creek	52	Sangamon	183
Trenton	118	Brazil	57	Springfield	188
Summerfield	122	Staunton	61	Great Western Railroad	
Lebanon	125	Cloverland	63	Junction	190
O'Fallon	133	Wood's Mill	65	Chatham	197
Caseyville	139	Terre Haute	73	Auburn	203
Illinoistown	147			Virdeen	210
St. Louis				Girard	214
		<i>Terre Haute to Alton, on the</i>		Prairie Station	218
<i>Cleveland to Indianapolis.</i>		<i>Mississippi, at the junction</i>		Carlville	226
Cleveland to		<i>of the Missouri.</i>		Macoupin	233
Crestline	75	Terre Haute to		Shipman	241
Galion	79	St. Mary's	4	Brighton	248
Caledonia	90	Sanford's	8	Monticello	255
Marion	99	Paris	19	Alton	280
Bryant's	104	Grandview	28	St. Louis	285
Larue	113	Midway	32		
Mount Victory	121	Ashmore	37	<i>Chicago to Burlington</i>	
Ridgway	124	Charleston	46	Chicago to	
Rushsylvania	130	Mattoon	56	Park Station	
Harper	133	Summit	62	Oak Ridge	8
Bellefontaine	139	Windsor	68	Babcock's Grove	20
De Graff	149	Thornton	78	Danby	23
Pemberton	155	Shelbyville	80	Wheaton's	15
Sidney	162	Towerhill	88	Winfield	28
Hardin	167	Pana	95	Junction	30
Lor. and Houston	172	Nocomis	107	Batavia	36
Versailles	180	Irving	117	Aurora	43
Dallas	188	Hillsborough	123	West Aurora	44
Union	197	Litchfield	134	Montgomery	45
Harrisville	201	Clyde	139	Oswego	47
Winchester	207	Gillespie	144	Bristol	51
Farmland	214	Bunker Hill	153	Plano	57
Smithfield	221	Dorsey's	158	Newark	61
		Bethalto	163	Somonauk	63

Waverly	71	Highland Park.....	23	Crystal Lake.....	43
Earl	77	Rockland	30	Ridgefield	45
Mendota	88	Waukegan.....	35	Woodstock.....	51
Arlington	97	State Line.....	45	Janesville.....	90
Dover	104	Kenosha.....	51	Fond du Lac	176
Princeton.....	109	Racine	62		
Wyand	126	County Line.....	70		
Buda	112	Oak Creek.....	75		
Neponset	128	Milwaukee.....	85		
Keweenaw	136				
Galva	144	<i>Milwaukee to Beaver Dam.</i>		<i>Galena to St. Paul.</i>	
Altona	152	Milwaukee		Galena to	
Wataga	160	Schwartzburg.....	7	The mouth of Fever River	6
Galesburg.....	168	Granville.....	13	Dubuque.....	26
Cameron.....	177	Germantown	18	Cassville.....	57
Monmouth	184	Richfield	23	Wisconsin River.....	83
Linden.....	191	Cedar Creek.....	28	Prairie du Chien.....	88
Oquawka Junction.....	202	Schleisinger	30	Upper Iowa River.....	126
East Burlington	210	Hartford.....	34	Bad Ox.....	138
		Rubicon	39	Root River.....	161
		Woodland	43	Black River.....	173
		Iron Ridge.....	45	Chippewa River.....	341
		Horicon	51	Head of Lake Pepin.....	266
		Junction	54	St. Croix.....	301
		Oak Grove	56	St. Paul.....	327
		Beaver Dam	61		
				<i>Independence, Mo., to Pawnee</i>	
<i>Chicago to Madison.</i>		<i>Milwaukee to Madison.</i>		<i>Rock.</i>	
Chicago to		Milwaukee to		Independence City to	
Park Station.....		Wauwatosa.....	5	Kansas boundary.....	22
Oak Ridge	8	Side Track	12	Love Elm.....	29
Cottage Hill.....	16	Junction	14	Round Grove.....	35
Babcock's Grove	20	Forest House	17	The Narrows.....	65
Danby	22	Waukesha	20	Black Jack.....	68
Wheaton	25	Genesee	28	One-hundred-and-ten-mile	
Winfield	27	Eagle	36	Creek.....	100
Aurora Junction.....	30	Palmyra.....	42	(Council City,) Switzler	
Wayne.....	35	Whitewater	50	Creek.....	109
Clinton	39	Child's Station.....	55	Dragoon Creek.....	114
Elgin	42	Milton	62	(Council Grove,) Big John	
Gilbert	50	Edgerton.....	72	Spring	149
Huntley	55	Stoughton.....	82	Kansas Village.....	150
Union	62	Madison.....	98	Sylvan Camp	152
Marengo	68			Willow Spring.....	158
Garden Prairie.....	72			Diamond Spring.....	171
Belvidere.....	78			Lost Spring.....	187
Caledonia	86			Cottonwood Fork of Grand	
Roscoe.....	93			River.....	199
Beloit.....	98			Turkey Creek.....	228
Afton	106			Mud Creek.....	247
Plymouth.....	111			Little Arkansas.....	250
Footville.....	114			Cow Creek.....	270
Magnolia	118			Plum Buttes.....	284
Madison.....	156			Great Bend of the Arkan-	
				sas.....	286
<i>Chicago to Milwaukee</i>				Walnut Creek.....	293
Chicago to				Pawnee Rock.....	307
Chittenden.....	7				
Evanston	12				
Wynetka	16				
Glencoe.....	19				

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

Los Angeles

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

REC'D URL CIRC

JAN 07 1993

315

UNIVERSITY of CALIFORNIA
AT
LOS ANGELES
LIBRARY

3 1158 00032 378

MD
B

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



AA

001 366 088

1

